

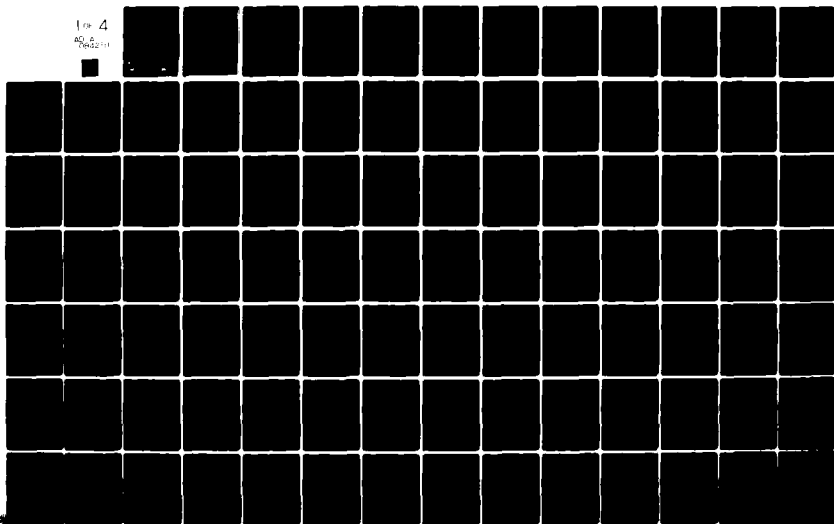
AD-A004 281

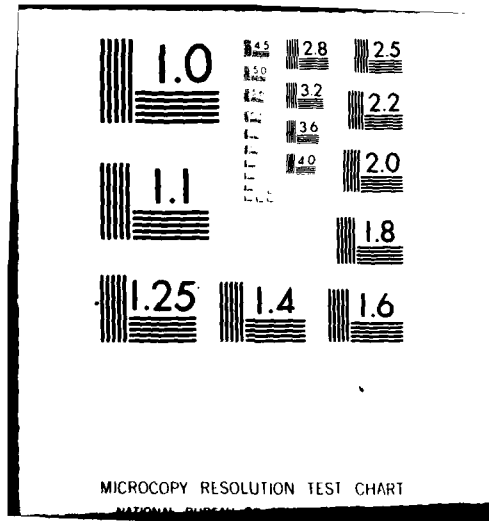
COLD REGIONS RESEARCH AND ENGINEERING LAB HANOVER NH F/G 8/10  
COASTAL ENVIRONMENT, BATHYMETRY AND PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY ALONG--ETC(U)  
JAN 80 L W SATTO  
CRREL-SR-80-5

UNCLASSIFIED

NL

1 of 4  
NO. 6  
7/8/80





Special Report 80-5

January 1980

ADA 084281

COASTAL ENVIRONMENT, BATHYMETRY, AND  
PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY ALONG THE  
BEAUFORT, CHUKCHI AND BERING SEAS

Lawrence W. Gatto

DDC FILE COPY

DTIC  
ELECTE  
MAY 20 1980  
S D A

THIS DOCUMENT IS BEST QUALITY PRACTICABLE.  
THE COPY FURNISHED TO DDC CONTAINED A  
SIGNIFICANT NUMBER OF PAGES WHICH DO NOT  
REPRODUCE LEGIBLY.

Approved for  
OFFICE OF MARINE GEOLOGY  
U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY



UNITED STATES ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
COLD REGIONS RESEARCH AND ENGINEERING LABORATORY  
HANOVER, NEW HAMPSHIRE, U.S.A.



Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.

80 5 19 012

## **DISCLAIMER NOTICE**

**THIS DOCUMENT IS BEST QUALITY  
PRACTICABLE. THE COPY FURNISHED  
TO DTIC CONTAINED A SIGNIFICANT  
NUMBER OF PAGES WHICH DO NOT  
REPRODUCE LEGIBLY.**

/



Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER Special Report 80-5	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO. AD-A084 281	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
4. TITLE (and Subtitle) COASTAL ENVIRONMENT, BATHYMETRY AND PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY ALONG THE BEAUFORT, CHUKCHI AND BERING SEAS.		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED
7. AUTHOR(s) Lawrence W. Gatto		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Hanover, New Hampshire 03755		8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(s)
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS Office of Marine Geology U.S. Geological Survey Reston, Virginia 22092		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office) CHREL-SR-80-5		12. REPORT DATE January 1980
		13. NUMBER OF PAGES 360
		15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report) Unclassified
		15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report)  Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report)		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES This report is a compilation of available material that was expeditiously reproduced to make it rapidly available. Consequently, some of the figures are not high quality reproductions. The reader should refer to the original publication for more legible copies.		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) Bathymetry                      Geography Beaufort Sea                    Geology Bering Sea                      Marine geology Chukchi Sea                    Shores		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) The report compiles references, figures, and tables that are concerned with the coastal environment, bathymetry, and physical oceanography along the Beaufort, Chukchi, and Bering Seas. The text, intentionally minimized, describes the salient points with a minimum of detail. The extensive references and figures give direction to a reader seeking additional information.		

Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

037100

7/2

# PREFACE

This report was prepared by Lawrence Gatto, Geologist, Earth Sciences Branch, Research Division, U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. The work was funded by the Office of Marine Geology, U.S. Geological Survey.

The author expresses appreciation to Jerry Brown, Malcolm Mellor, Paul Sellmann and Ed Andreas for technical review of the manuscript and for several helpful suggestions, and to Eleanor Huke for assistance in preparing figures and illustrations.

This report is a compilation of available material that was expeditiously reproduced to make it rapidly available. Consequently, some of the figures are not high quality reproductions. The reader should refer to the original publication for more legible copies.

Accession For	
NTIS Class	<input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/>
DDC Tab	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unannounced Justification	<input type="checkbox"/>
By _____	
Distribution/ _____	
Availability Codes	
Dist.	Availant/or special
A	23 CA

## CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Introduction.....	1
<u>Beaufort Sea</u>	
Coastal Environment.....	3
Bathymetry.....	10
Physical Oceanography.....	12
References.....	20
<u>Chukchi Sea</u>	
Coastal Environment.....	23
Bathymetry.....	26
Physical Oceanography.....	28
References.....	35
<u>Bering Sea</u>	
Coastal Environment.....	37
Bathymetry.....	40
Physical Oceanography.....	42
References.....	50
Tables.....	53
Figures.....	61
Appendix A: Additional references on the Beaufort Sea.....	227
Appendix B: Additional references on the Chukchi Sea.....	289
Appendix C: Additional references on the Bering Sea.....	337
Appendix D: Recommendations on data needs and future work..	355
Appendix E: Suggested methods for acquiring required data..	357

## INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Geological Survey contracted the USACRREL to prepare a review report assessing environmental factors affecting the stability of offshore structures in polar waters. The report was to address the conditions, processes, and forces present in polar areas, and the geotechnical factors that influence design and operation of offshore drilling platforms along the ice-affected portions of the Alaskan coast. The report also was to contain a digest of information that could be used by engineers and regulatory organizations during discussions and evaluations of future offshore oil lease sales.

The complete report addresses the following main topics: sea conditions, seabed conditions and structural foundations, horizontal, vertical, and inclined ice forces, mechanics of ice-breaking techniques, and icing on structures. Each main topic has three to six subtopics.

This report is the part of the complete review report that reviews existing data on the environment, bathymetry, and physical oceanography of the Alaskan coastal zone and continental shelf along the Beaufort, Chukchi, and Bering Seas (Fig. 1). Recommendations on data needs, future work, and suggested methods for obtaining the required new data are included.

The open literature was the source of the information presented. Privileged or classified information from petroleum or mining companies, or from government agencies, was not used. The open literature was not exhaustively explored however; only major sources were cited. Although

not specifically cited in the text of this report, there are many additional sources that can provide useful background information and more details on a specific topic. Some of these sources are given in the "additional references" sections.

Several maps and other bulky reference materials with useful data are not included in this report. They are referenced and can be easily obtained from the publishers.

The amount of text in this report has been intentionally minimized. Tables, diagrams, and figures were freely used in place of text to present the main points. A reader requiring additional details should refer to the original source.

Figures from different sources for the same parameter were included to illustrate differences in data interpretation. The differences may also reflect data variability or changes in the parameter that occur seasonally.

Many new publications are being made available from the NOAA Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program (OCSEAP). These are available in the open literature and in a series of OCSEAP publications. As part of OCSEAP, Dr. Michael Vigdorchik at INSTAAR, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colorado, has compiled, synthesized, and computerized much of the data acquired by OCSEAP investigators. His files should be an invaluable source of new, more detailed information on the coastal zone.

Many figures and tables shown in this compilation are from the Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center's "Alaska Regional Profiles," "Climatic Atlas of the Outer Continental Shelf Waters and Coastal Regions of Alaska," and "Chukchi Sea: Bering Strait-Icy Cape." These excellent publications are especially useful.

## BEAUFORT SEA

### Coastal Environment

#### Geology

The coastline is crenulated and deeply embayed, especially west of the Canning River (3). En echelon islands make the general shape of the coast straight except at large embayments (Fig. 2). The general coastal geometry may not change for many years; promontories and points persist (3).

The Arctic Coastal Plain continues offshore onto the continental shelf with little break. Broad lobes of sediment extend kilometers offshore of river deltas, and barrier island chains enclose shallow lagoons with many shoals (1). The islands are frequently far offshore, with large lagoons between them and the mainland. These lagoons are exposed to more wave activity than the outer island shores because they are ice-free for more of the year.

The offshore islands have different sources (3). Islands at river mouths are emergent shoals of fine river sediment deposited at the outer fringes of the river deltas. Some islands are scattered tundra remnants separated from the mainland by erosion (1) and modified by currents and ice erosion (30). Some are constructional features similar to barrier chains (6).

The constructional islands are very mobile, migrating westward and landward 19-30 m/yr in the western chains and 3-7 m/yr in the central

and eastern chains. Some migrate southwesterly 4-7 m/yr. Passes between these islands are filling and new ones are developing. These constructional islands are frequently flooded during autumn storm surges. Ice-bonded permafrost can be found on the islands, particularly on the older more stable examples. (Sellmann, personal communication, 1979).

The mainland shores generally have narrow, low-lying beaches with backshore coastal bluffs typically 2-3 m high (7, 3). Few beaches exist. They are usually <20 m wide, tens of centimeters thick, and composed of gravel between the Canning River and Pt. McIntyre, and of sand farther west (1, 3). Beach material primarily results from bluff erosion but some sand and gravel come from submerged nearshore sites, reaching the beach through ice push (3, 7).

Slumping of coastal banks is common. There are scattered spits from points of land, and large rivers typically build broad deltas.

Scattered emergent features suggest the coast is rising (1).

Some of the coastal geomorphology is a relict of a previous interstadial period approximately 120,000 years ago (3). Beach changes are currently caused by ice in the winter (8) and more normal processes in the summer. Four main types of coast (Fig. 3) have been defined and classified by relief (Fig. 4) (8). Additional relief and geomorphic information is available on the U.S.G.S. topographic maps of the area (Table 1).

Three types of offshore bars are found from Cape Lisburne to Demarcation Pt.: multiple parallel bars, with inner and outer systems,

long parallel bars in series attached to the shore on the updrift end, and shorter en echelon bars attached to the shore (25). Some of the last kind are migrating westward at 70 m/yr with sediment movements of  $4 \times 10^5 \text{ m}^3/\text{yr}$ . The attached bars can produce shoreline undulations of horns and bays with amplitudes of 200 m and wavelengths of 4-5 km (Table 2).

Surficial geologic materials of the mainland coast east of Oliktok Pt. stem from alluvial and glacial outwash fans from the Brooks Range, or from sandy marine muds with foreign glacial pebbles, cobbles, or boulders of the Pleistocene Flaxman Formation (1, 3, 4, 31, 32, 33). West of Oliktok Pt. the fan material is underlain by compact stony muds of the Flaxman which extends out on the continental shelf under the sea floor (3).

West of the Colville River the unconsolidated marine sediments of the Quaternary Gubik formation lies unconformably on Cretaceous marine shales, mudstones, and sandstones which dip northward from the foothills to the continental shelf (4). The Gubik outcrops at the cliffs southwest of Pt. Barrow.

Geologic lineaments with  $40^\circ$  and  $300^\circ$  azimuths control the coastal configuration, with the Chukchi Sea coast parallel to the  $40^\circ$  set and the Beaufort Sea coast parallel to the  $300^\circ$  set (5). The lineaments may influence the orientation of the offshore islands.

Except near Barter Island, most of the Beaufort Sea coast is aseismic (Fig. 5 and 6) (8, 17). No seismic activity  $>6.0$  on the Richter scale has occurred from 1955-1964 (19).



## Coastal Processes

Four oceanographic regimes are found along this coast. The nearshore regime has shallow lagoons and embayments (wind-driven estuaries in the summer). The inner shelf, bounded by the 10 and the 50-m isobaths is probably wind-driven in the summer; processes here are poorly understood. The outer shelf extends to the shelf break, is very active, and is occupied in part by Bering Sea water. The Beaufort Gyre is part of the large-scale Arctic Ocean circulation (16).

There are three periods characterized by different processes that dominate the coastal morphology: freeze-up, breakup, and open water (26). In autumn the beaches freeze and become ice-covered, then snow-covered (3); minor ice erosion occurs (26). By early winter beaches are protected until early spring. Ice push changes nearshore bathymetry during this interval. Normal coastal processes are limited when the ice pack is on shore (8).

By early summer ice begins to break up and the low coastal bluffs thaw. Mudflows ooze onto beaches or residual snowbanks (3). Sea ice breakup begins in late May, river breakup, in May or June (26).

From late summer to early autumn (2-4 months), beaches thaw 1.5-3 m (1) and erosion increases as low pressure cells crossing Alaska produce higher winds, currents, and sea levels, and increased wave energy in open water (26). Bars are frequently breached by river breakup and storms (26). Coastal transport increases and the ice pack sometimes hits the outer beaches (3).

Tides have minimal effect on normal shoreline processes. Wind-generated waves and currents dominate (4, 10).

Littoral sediment drift is westward on the inner shelf (12) east of Pt. Barrow, but local reversals occur due to wave refraction and winds (3, 17). Net effective longshore transport at Barrow is northeast (4). Normal average yearly northeasterly transport west of Pt. Barrow is 7640 m<sup>3</sup>. Normal average southeasterly movement east of Pt. Barrow is 7260 m<sup>3</sup>. More than 153,000 m<sup>3</sup> were moved during the 3 October 1963 storm (27). Estimates for the amount of shelf transport in the summer and autumn 1972 are 10,000 m<sup>3</sup> at Pingok Island and 5,000 m<sup>3</sup> at Maguire Island (3).

Sediment primarily comes from the rivers and coastal erosion (20). The amount of sediment transported is small due to low wave energy and the short season (3). Two littoral transport cells, usually 10 km wide, have been reported along the mainland (3). A small amount of sediment is transported along the beaches (17).

Coastal erosion rates are high, approximately 10 times higher than those along the Chukchi Sea coast (Fig. 7) (3, 17). Coastal erosion processes are augmented by thermokarst collapses and thermal erosion, and are most active in late summer and autumn (3, 17). The thermal erosion is followed by bank collapse and, where beaches are absent, rapid removal of collapsed material (1).

The erosion rates along the coast vary with bluff composition, being greatest in silt banks and least in sand and gravel bluffs (1). Exposure to wave action and nearshore morphology also affect erosion rates.

Annual erosion rates vary, based on the time of ice breakup, the size of open water areas, and the occurrence of late summer-autumn storms (3). Normal erosion and transport cease for nine months when beaches are frozen (1). The ice pack moving nearshore dampens waves and reduces erosion.

Some average erosion rates are from the Mackenzie River to Demarcation Pt., 2.5 m/yr; from Demarcation Pt. to the Colville River, 1.6 m/yr; at Oliktok Pt., 11 m measured during a two week period; on Pingok Island, 1.5 m/yr; on Flaxman Island, 3.5 m/yr (on sea and lagoon side); from Harrison Bay to Barrow, 4.7 m/yr; at Drew Pt. and Cape Simpson, 30 m/yr (3, 28); and, for the period between 1948 and 1969, 58 m at NARL airport and 68 m along the shoreline southwest of Pt. Barrow (1). Coastal retreat probably occurs throughout the region from Pt. Barrow to the Mackenzie River (1).

Mainland shores next to lagoons retreat more slowly than open coasts. Erosion rates on offshore islands tend to be similar on both the sea and the lagoon sides (3). The island groups are not simple barrier chains. Most islands are lag deposits from their own sand and gravel sources. Island passes that act as barriers to littoral sediment transport are drowned river distributaries, low areas between Pleistocene hillocks, or storm breaches (3).

Progradation occurs at large river mouths as deltas are deposited slowly; for example, 2 m has deposited in the last 26 years at the Colville River (3). Ice transport of sediment in the littoral zone constitutes 1% to 10% of the total sediment transport (4). Ice modifies

the coast by bottom scouring, ice push, and sediment rafting (8, 12). Details regarding site specific processes are available from the Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program report series.

#### Vegetation

The detailed unit descriptions and the distribution of the vegetation types from the U.S. border to Pt. Barrow are available in references 1 and 34. Wet tundra predominates from the U.S.-Canadian border to Barrow. However, moist tundra also occurs along the coast east of the Canning River delta.

#### Soils

The detailed unit descriptions and the distribution of soil types along the coast are available in reference 35. Maps two and three cover the coast from the U.S.-Canadian border to Pt. Barrow. Reference 35 defines major land resource areas that border the coastline. Each area is characterized by a unique pattern of topography, climate, vegetation, and soils. The Arctic Coastal Plain is the only resource area from the U.S. border to Pt. Barrow.

#### Land Use

Detailed descriptions and the distribution of land use along the coast are given in reference 1. Occasional and intermittent uses predominate. They include recreation, sport hunting and fishing, subsistence, seasonal residence and mineral and petroleum development and exploration. Of these, subsistence use predominates.

The small communities or villages are scattered. They include

concentrated residential areas with limited services and industrial areas. Population centers are principally along the coast at sites historically used at subsistence levels. Minor government installations and churches caused permanent occupations at these sites.

The remaining categories are: military installations, scattered; industrial development of petroleum, in the Prudhoe Bay area; the Arctic National Wildlife Range, from the U.S. border to the Canning River delta; the National Petroleum Reserve - Alaska, from the Colville River to Icy Cape in the Chukchi Sea.

#### Bathymetry

Generalized bathymetry is shown in Figures 8, 9, and 10. Detailed bathymetric data are not available for the entire coast (20). Some data are available for specific locations. Reference 7 gives bathymetric profiles taken in 1975.

The continental shelf is essentially flat with microrelief caused by ice gouging in the nearshore zone (1, 7, 8, 12, 14). The shelf varies from 40 to 48 km wide in the east to 76 to 97 km in the west (14, 20, 24); the shelf break is usually at depths of 50-70 m (20). The average slope of the shelf is 0.5 m/km with a maximum of 1.3 m/km (14). Three submarine canyons cross the shelf; the largest is off Pt. Barrow (30). Beyond the shelf break the continental margin drops steeply to 3940 m in the Beaufort Deep (1, 30).

En echelon offshore bars extend laterally 400-600 m seaward from the shore and migrate west at 70 m/yr. Bars are 2-10 km long near

Leavitt and Pingok Islands (13). Other shoals have migrated landward 100-400 m in 25 years (7).

Submerged ridges are prominent northeast of Pingok Island. East of Prudhoe Bay, the Reindeer-Cross Island Ridge extends to Narwhal Island (14).

Additional bathymetric data on the nearshore area may be obtained from the National Ocean Survey (NOS). Harbor charts of the nearshore area from Pt. Hope to Pt. Barrow are available at a scale of 1:50,000. These charts contain selected, individual soundings corrected to mean lower low water (MLLW).

The original hydrographic surveys of this area are also available as boat sheets from Atanik (north of Wainwright) to Naokok Pass. They were originally prepared at a scale of 1:40,000 but have been photo-reduced to a scale of approximately 1:80,000 for convenience. Depths are in feet, beginning the 6-ft contour and terminating at the 60-ft contour. Data are MLLW.

A complete list of the NOS navigation charts is available in NOS Nautical Chart Catalogue No. 3, Alaska. Detailed 1:50,000 scale charts are available for the Beaufort Sea coast and the Chukchi Sea coast from Pt. Barrow to Pt. Hope. Charts for the coast from Bristol Bay to Cape Wrangell vary in scale from 1:5,000 to 1:350,000. Chart scales from Pt. Hope to Bristol Bay vary from 1:1,534,076 to 1:2,500.

## Physical Oceanography

### Tides

Virtually no work has been done on tides (16). The limited data show that astronomical tides are usually mixed diurnal or semidiurnal (Fig. 11), and are weak and unpredictable (8, 16, 22). Mean tide range at Pt. Barrow is 10-30 cm, usually 15 cm (3, 4, 8, 16), neap is 7.6 cm, spring, 15.2 cm. The principal lunar tide ( $M_2$ ) at Barrow is 4.7 cm (16). Changes in barometric pressure and wind direction can cause larger sea level fluctuations than the tides (3) (Fig. 12).

The tide wave approaches the Beaufort Sea shelf from the north with little phase change from Pt. Barrow to Demarcation Pt. (16). Tides are similar west of Pt. Barrow, becoming unpredictable to the east (8). Most Alaskan tides are quite variable with very different extremes and averages (Fig. 13) (24).

### Storm Surges and Water Levels

Storm surge is a rise of the water level caused by onshore wind stress and a drop in atmospheric pressure (8, 36). Factors that influence storm surge are water transport by waves, the earth's rotation, rainfall coastline configuration, changes in the water level and bathymetry (2). Combinations of these phenomena can produce positive or negative changes in the water level. Changes in sea level of 1.4 m can occur in a few days (1).

Figure 14 shows storm surge occurrences since 1963. Other, minor, surges have occurred. The likelihood of surges along this coast usually

increases during periods from July through October when there is little or no sea ice (2) and the air temperature is colder than that of the water. Frequent strong northwest winds in conjunction with barometric lows cause storm surges 3 m above normal sea level with waves of up to 6 m (3). At Barrow Village westerly winds increase sea level, easterlies reduce it (8). Surges and wave heights are usually larger in the Chukchi Sea than in the Beaufort because of the Chukchi Sea's longer fetches.

Surges cause the most important changes in the level of the Beaufort Sea (16). One-meter changes are not uncommon and some may exceed two meters (15). The largest surges occur in September and October, during fall polar storms (8). Winter surges are common but usually smaller than those of the summer. Negative surges of 1 m or less are frequent in the winter (16).

The effects of surges vary along the coast (16), but they can cause flooding, increased erosion (15), and other major changes (4). The worst recorded storm at Pt. Barrow produced westerly winds of 88-120 km/hr, a storm surge of 3.3-3.6 m and 3-m waves, as well as a surge of 1.7 m at Barter Island (4, 8). The storm resulted in massive erosion and major changes in the coastal morphology (4).



## Waves

Wave energy is small because the potential fetch is limited by the ice pack which never is more than some tens of kilometers offshore (3). There is no significant wave activity from November to May when the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas are ice covered (2, 17). The pack ice also limits waves in the summer (8). Largest waves recorded are  $> 9$  m; near Pt. Barrow, 6-m waves were recorded in 1951 (8). Wave heights of  $\geq 6$  m during other months occur  $< 1\%$  of the time (2). Wave heights are  $< 1$  m 90% of the time. Hazardous and nonhazardous wave height thresholds are shown in Figures 15-34.

Waves along the coast usually come from the northeast (5, 6, 8), which is the dominant wind direction. Easterly winds dominate in the summer, but westerlies and northerlies occasionally move the pack ice shoreward in the summer (20). Near Pt. Barrow, waves usually approach from the north and the west (4). Swells from 1.6 - 2 m occur when easterly winds persist in the late summer and early fall (1). Tables 3-7 show wave data for the coast from Peard Bay to the east side of Harrison Bay (marine area 6) between 1 July and 20 November and from Harrison Bay to the U.S.-Canadian Border (marine areas 5, 4) between 11 July and 31 October. Figures 15-34 give seasonal wave data for three areas along the coast. These data are compiled in Figure 35.

## Currents

Tidal currents are a small component of the coastal currents (10, 16). The diurnal and semi-diurnal tidal currents are usually  $\leq 1$

cm/s (16). The currents can be 25 cm/s in tidal passages that are restricted by ice cover (16). Tidal currents can be 5 cm/s on the outer shelf (16). Currents caused by phenomena other than tides are more important along this coast than are tidal currents.

General circulation patterns are shown in Figures 36-38. Figures 39-41 show the currents along the Beaufort Sea coast, and Figures 42-44, currents in the Beaufort/Chukchi Sea area. Details are evaluated in the source references.

Large-scale, generalized regional circulation shows similar patterns in the summer and the winter (Fig. 36 and 37)(24). The circulation is dominated by the clockwise flow in the Arctic basin (1) known as the Beaufort Gyre. This gyre is offshore from the continental shelf, flows generally westward with a mean velocity of 2 cm/s at the surface in the center of the gyre. The gyre's velocity is 5-10 cm/s near Pt. Barrow, and it may have a counter-flow to the northwest of Pt. Barrow along the Chukchi Rise (16). Easterly and offshore winds produce this southward counter-current in late summer and early fall (1).

Some Pacific Ocean water enters the Bering Sea, producing a net northward flow through the Bering Strait to the Arctic Ocean. There is a weak westward current along the Beaufort Sea coast to Pt. Barrow (24). This current flows at 1-2 km/day (1). Currents farther offshore flow 2-4 km/day (30).

Nearshore currents are generally weak, mostly wind-driven, variable, reversible, and controlled by bottom topography (1, 10, 30). Winds are

crucial to the nearshore and shelf circulation (16). Local winds cause current fluctuations, but not all wind variations alter the currents (29). Winter flow is predominantly northward, summer flow has significant reversals (10). The nearshore motion slows in the winter because of the ice pack, which also limits the waves and the tidal range (8, 16). Current velocity east of Pt. Barrow is usually  $< 50$  cm/s; west of Pt. Barrow, it is 150-200 cm/s (8).

There are two modes of deep circulation on the Beaufort Sea shelf: eastward flow of Bering Sea water that follows the shelf break and is steered by the bottom contours, and westward flow of cold dense water which sometimes wells up onto the shelf (9).

Many factors complicate circulation on the shelf (19). Along the inner shelf, westward flow predominates due to prevailing east winds (9, 16); flow velocity is typically 15 cm/s in summer. The fastest surface currents have velocities of  $> 20$  cm/s southwest of Pt. Barrow (29). Rapid changes and current reversals occur with wind changes (16, 20). Winter velocity measurements 10 m below fast ice show velocities slower than 10 cm/s, and usually slower than 5 cm/s, with a mean of 0.1-0.3 cm/s (16). There is some eastward flow from the Chukchi Sea over the inner shelf at depths of 110 to 140 m. Currents vary from 40 cm/s to 100 cm/s (20).

The outer shelf is highly energetic. The summer temperature maximum is subsurface due to Bering Sea water intrusion. The outer shelf has upwelling, strong stratification in the south after freeze-up, and

reduced stratification in the winter. In August 1972 current velocities at 25 m showed a strong eastward flow with a velocity of 10-60 cm/s. The mean velocity was 60.8 cm/s, with reversals (16, 29). From 100 - 225 m velocities vary from 56 cm/s eastward to 26 cm/s westward (May-September 1976) with large low frequency oscillations (16).

The Beaufort Gyre becomes more prominent offshore. A clockwise westward flow of arctic water at a velocity of 4 cm/s occurs from 9 - 200 m (11, 20). Atlantic and bottom water flow at < 3 cm/s deeper than 200 m (Fig. 46). Currents of 45 cm/sec occasionally occur at the pycnocline for several days before disappearing (11). Upwelling associated with clockwise westward gyre flow occurs approximately 125 m from shore (20).

#### Temperature and Salinity Distributions and Water Masses

General patterns of temperature and salinity distribution are shown in Figures 47-73. Sea ice reduces the sea's moderating effect on air temperature (24). The patterns imply a northward flowing current through the Bering Strait. Summer warming is pronounced in Norton and Kotzebue Sounds. Summer temperatures in the Beaufort are about 0°C due to ice effects (24).

Related surface density is shown in Figure 51. Sea surface temperature extremes and mean sea surface temperatures are shown in Figures 52-71. Figure 73 shows the average August sea surface temperatures.

Nearshore temperatures and salinity structures are highly variable during the open water period (10). After breakup, strong stratification exists, with a warm, fresh surface layer 4 m thick (from runoff and ice

melt) over homogeneous cold saline water (the remnant of pre-ice cover water). The pycnocline is destroyed by turbulent mixing after breakup. For the balance rest of the ice-free season, variations in the water structure are caused meteorological tides (10). By the end of July strong halocline has formed.

Temperature and salinity are highly variable near shore and in the lagoons and bays (16). Summer variations on the inner shelf, are large gradually decreasing after freeze-up. By mid-winter, the water is at the freezing point for its salinity ( $30-32^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ ) remaining at that temperature until early or mid-summer (16).

Winter temperatures below the ice pack are  $-1$  to  $-2^{\circ}\text{C}$ , while in the summer they are  $\geq 0^{\circ}\text{C}$  (20). Fresh water input is important along the coast where warm, low salinity water moves out over colder, more saline water (20). In summer, the salinity ranges from  $10-20^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ . In winter, the salinity increases because of decreased less runoff concentration of brine as ice forms. Salinities range from  $30-40^{\circ}/\text{oo}$  under ice in winter (20). Ice melt produces a surface layer ( $\geq 9$  m deep) of cooler ( $\approx -1.8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), less saline ( $< 30^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ ) water. Freezing produces a colder ( $\leq -1.8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), more saline ( $\geq 31^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ ) surface layer (20).

The following water masses occur in the Beaufort Sea. Arctic water from 0-200 m is low salinity and colder (averages  $-1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ )(11). The surface layer (100 m thick) shows seasonal changes in temperature and salinity in response to freezing and thawing of the ice pack. It is the coldest water mass. Temperatures vary from  $-1.4^{\circ}\text{C}$  at the end of summer to  $-1.7^{\circ}\text{C}$  at the end of winter. Its salinity varies from 28-

32°/oo (30) (Fig. 72). Below the surface layer, the temperature and salinity have less annual variation.

Pacific and Atlantic water lies below the Arctic water. The Pacific water is an interlayer of water that is warmer than the Arctic water, having come from the Bering Sea (30). Atlantic water at depths of 200-900 m has high salinity and is warmest (0-1°C)(11, 30). Salinity is uniform with depth, 34.9-35.0°/oo (30). Bottom water lies below 900 m, has uniform salinities from 0 to 34.9°/oo, and decreases in temperature with depth to -0.40°C (30).

#### Cited References \*

1. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, University of Alaska, 1975, Alaska regional profiles, Arctic region: L.L. Selkregg (editor), Office of the Governor, 216 pp.
2. Brower, W.A., Jr., H.F. Diaz, N.S. Prechtel, H.W. Searby, and J.L. Wise, 1977, Climatic atlas of the outer continental shelf waters and coastal regions of Alaska: U.S. Department of Commerce, Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program Final Report, Research Unit No. 347, Vol. III, Chukchi-Beaufort Sea, 409 pp.
3. Hopkins, D.M. and R.W. Hartz, 1978, Coastal morphology, coastal erosion, and barrier islands of the Beaufort Sea, Alaska: U.S.G.S. Open File Report 78-1063, 54 pp.
4. LaBelle, J.C., 1973, Fill materials and aggregate near Barrow Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4, Alaska: Arctic Institute of North America, Washington, D.C., 146 pp.
5. Short, A.D. and L.D. Wright, 1974, Lineaments and coastal geomorphic patterns in the Alaskan arctic: G.S.A. Bulletin, vol. 85, p. 931-936.
6. Short, A.D., 1979, Barrier island development along the Alaska-Yukon coastal plains, summary: G.S.A. Bulletin, vol. 90, Part I, p 3-5.

\* Additional references can be found in Appendix A.

7. Reimnitz, E., L. Toimil, and P. Barnes, 1977, Arctic continental shelf processes and morphology related to sea ice zonation, Beaufort Sea, Alaska: Aidx Bulletin No. 36, p. 15-64.
8. Hartwell, A.D., 1972, Coastal conditions of arctic northern Alaska: in Terrain and Coastal Conditions on the Arctic Alaskan Coastal Plain, USACRREL Special Report 165, March, p. 32-70.
9. Mountain, D.G., 1974, Preliminary analysis of Beaufort shelf circulation in summer: in The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, J.C. Reed and J.E. Slater (editors), Arctic Institute of North America, Arlington, Virginia, p. 27-48.
10. Wiseman, W.J., Jr., J.N. Suhaya, and S.A. Hsu, 1974, Characteristics of nearshore oceanographic environment of arctic Alaska: in The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, J.C. Reed and J.E. Slater (editors), Arctic Institute of North America, Arlington, Virginia, p. 49-64.
11. O'Rourke, J.C., 1974, Inventory of physical oceanography of the eastern Beaufort Sea: in the Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, J.C. Reed and J.E. Slater (editors), Arctic Institute of North America, Arlington, Virginia, p. 65-84.
12. Barnes, P.W. and E. Reimnitz, 1974, Sedimentary processes on Arctic shelves off the northern coast of Alaska: in The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, J.C. Reed and J.E. Slater (editors), Arctic Institute of North America, Arlington, Virginia, p. 439-476.
13. Short, A.D., J.M. Coleman, and L.D. Wright, 1974, Beach dynamics and nearshore morphology of the Beaufort Sea coast, Alaska: in The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, J.C. Reed and J.E. Slater (editors), Arctic Institute of North America, Arlington, Virginia, p. 477-488.
14. Rodeick, C.A., 1979, The origin, distribution, and depositional history of gravel deposits on the Beaufort Sea continental shelf, Alaska: U.S.G.S. Open File Report 79-234, 87 pp.
15. Henry, R.F., 1975, Storm surges: Beaufort Sea Technical Report No. 19, Department of the Environment, Victoria, B.C., 41 pp.

16. Aagaard, K. (editor), 1978, Physical oceanography and meteorology: Chapter 2 in Interim Synthesis Report: Beaufort/Chukchi, Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Environmental Research Laboratories, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, August, p. 56-100.
17. Barnes, P.W. and D.M. Hopkins (editors), 1978, Geological sciences: Chapter 3 in Interim Synthesis Report: Beaufort/Chukchi, Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Environmental Research Laboratories, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, August, p. 101-133.
18. U.S. Department of Commerce, 1964, Pacific and Arctic coasts Alaska, Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea: U.S. Coast Pilot 9, 7th Edition with supplements, 348 pp.
19. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District, 1975, The Alaskan arctic coast: Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Offshore Oil and Gas Development, Anchorage, Alaska, 197 pp.
20. Arctic Institute of North America, 1974, The Alaska arctic coast, a background study of available knowledge: Contract Report for Alaska District, Corps of Engineers, Anchorage, Alaska, 551 pp.
21. Continental Shelf Data Systems, 1969, Beaufort Sea-Arctic Coast, oceanographic and climatologic Data: Vol. 1, Rockville, Maryland.
22. Wiseman, W.J., Jr., J.M. Coleman, A. Gregory, S.A. Hsu, A.D. Short, J.N. Suhayda, C.D. Walters, Jr., and L.D. Wright, 1973, Alaskan arctic coastal processes and morphology: Technical Report No. 149, Coastal Studies Institute, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, 171 pp.
23. National Ocean Survey, Navigation Chart 9403.
24. Johnson, P.R. and C.W. Hartman, 1969, Environmental atlas of Alaska: Institute of Arctic Environmental Engineering, Institute of Water Resources, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska, 111 pp.
25. Short, A.D., 1975, Offshore bars along the Alaskan arctic coast: Journal of Geology, vol. 83, p. 209-221.



26. Short, A.D., 1974, Beach dynamics and nearshore morphology of the Alaskan arctic Coast: Dissertation Abstracts International, vol. 34, no. 9.
27. Hume, J.D. and M. Schalk, 1967, Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska: a comparison of the normal and the catastrophic: Arctic, vol. 20, no. 2, p. 86-103.
28. Lewellen, R.I., 1970, Permafrost erosion along the Beaufort Sea coast: Geography and Geology Department, University of Denver, March, 25 pp.
29. Hufford, G.L., 1975, Some characteristics of the Beaufort Sea shelf current: Journal of Geophysical Research, vol. 80, no. 24, p. 3465-3468.
30. Ostenso, N.A., 1966, Beaufort Sea: in Encyclopedia of Oceanography, R.W. Fairbridge (ed.), Reinhold Publishing Company, New York, p. 119-121.
31. Karlstrom, T.N.V., H.W. Coulter, A.T. Fernald, J.R. Williams, D.M. Hopkins, T.L. Péwé, H. Drewes, E.H. Muller, and W.H. Condon, 1964, Surficial geology of Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map I-357, scale 1:1,584,000.
32. Beikman, H.M., 1978, Preliminary geologic map of Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey, scale 1:2,500,000, also shows good nearshore bathymetry in the Beaufort, Chukchi and Bering Seas.
33. Payne, T.G. and others, 1951, Geology of the arctic slope of Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Oil and Gas Investigations Map OM-126, 3 sheets.
34. Joint Federal State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska, 1973, Major ecosystems of Alaska: Map sold by U.S. Geological Survey, scale, 1:2,500,000.
35. Reiger, S., D.B. Schoephorster, and C.E. Furbush, 1979, Exploratory soil survey of Alaska: Soil Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, February, 213 pp.
36. Allen, R.H., 1972, A glossary of coastal engineering terms: Coastal Engineering Research Center Miscellaneous Paper 2-72, Ft. Belvoir, Virginia, April, 55 p.

## CHUKCHI SEA\*

### Coastal Environment

#### Geology

The coast from Wainwright to Pt. Belcher (Fig. 74) is exposed to the open ocean. Wave erosion and minor deposition take place along this coast (12). Sea cliffs are cut into bedrock and ice-rich sediment and can be eroding significantly, but maybe in near-equilibrium. From Pt. Barrow to Peard Bay, cliffs have Gubik sediments over Cretaceous clays and interbedded sandstones (3, 14). Narrow gravel beaches have formed at the base of many of the sea cliffs. Coastline topographic relief is predominantly moderate, < 2-5 m, but many locations have high relief, 5-8 m (12, 17). From Pt. Barrow to Peard Bay, some cliffs are > 18 m high, but most are around 10 m (3, 14).

A barrier island coast predominates from Wainwright to the mouth of the Koocheak River. The islands protect the mainland from waves, ice, and currents. Several rivers empty along this reach so river deposition is dominant. Deltas with dune fields are common. Gravel spits cut off many river mouths and some river mouths appear as drowned estuaries, suggesting a rise in the sea level or subsidence of the land (1). Wave erosion is active just north of Koocheak River. Relief is generally < 4 m but varies (12).

From the Koocheak River to Cape Lisburne, the coast is erosional. No major rivers empty along this reach. Wave stress is not too high. The northern part of this reach has a straight shoreline with sheer sea

---

\* Some figures and tables in the Beaufort Sea section have information on the Chukchi Sea, also. Refer to them for additional details.

cliffs and bluffs cut to the bedrock. Relief is generally several hundred feet, but scattered locations have less relief.

The coast from Cape Lisburne to Cape Thompson is bounded by a wall of high rocky sea cliffs broken by Pt. Hope. Pt. Hope was deposited by converging local currents. Most of this reach is retreating and has very high relief, generally  $> 8$  m, occasionally up to 100 m (1, 12).

From Cape Thompson to Cape Krusenstern, an erosional coast is interspersed with a few lagoons and short barrier beaches. Elsewhere, low cliffs back narrow beaches. There are scattered high cliffs.

The coast from Cape Krusenstern to Cape Espenberg borders a shallow embayment and has little relief. There is a delta shore on the east coast and discontinuous rolling hills and lowlands on the south coast (1). Lagoons and barrier islands dominate the coast from Cape Espenberg to Cape Prince of Wales. No large rivers enter this coast. Material for the barrier islands was probably transported through the Bering Strait by longshore currents (12).

Four earthquake epicenters  $> 6.0$  on the Richter scale occurred along Chuukchi Sea coast between 1955 and 1964 (6). Generally, less erosion takes place along the Chukchi Sea than along the Beaufort Sea. Storms greatly affect the erosion rates (14).

#### Coastal Processes

The major means of sediment transport along the coast is the current that carries Yukon River sediment from the Bearing Sea north

through the Bearing Strait (1, 4, 7). Very little sediment gets into the littoral system from the coastal rivers (7). Some of the littoral sediment is lost down the Herald Canyon (7). The Kobuk and Noatak Rivers are major sediment sources for Kotzebue Sound.

Sea ice profoundly affects the normal coastal processes (6). Normal erosion and sediment transport cease for the nine months of the winter freeze (1). The ice pack covers the sea and the beaches are frozen, but minor ice rafting of sediment does occur (7).

As the ice recedes and beaches thaw to 1.5-3 m in the summer, normal erosion begins (1) (Fig. 75). Usually erosion and deposition processes remain steady with sudden changes resulting from storms (1). Summer erosion is a major problem along the cliffs, especially near Cape Thompson (1). Pt. Hope is receding on the north side and accreting on the south side, with a net wouthward migration of about 3 m/yr (1).

#### Vegetation

The detailed unit descriptions and the distribution of the vegetation types from Pt. Barrow to the Bering Strait are available in references 1 and 16. Moist tundra predominates from Pt. Barrow to Cape Lisburne and is intermittent from Ipnot to Goodhope Bay. Alpine tundra and barren ground occur in the Cape Lisburne area, frequently around the other Capes, along the south coast from Pt. Hope to Talikoot, and along the northwest shore of Seward Peninsula. Only a small stretch of wet tundra is found in the Pt. Hope area north of Tuckfield. Moist tundra is intermittent along the rest of the coast. Upland spruce and hardwood

forests occur along the north shore of Hotham Inlet.

#### Soils

The detailed unit descriptions and the distribution of the soil types along this coast are available in reference 20. The map sheets that cover the coast from Pt. Barrow to the Bering Strait are 1, 4, 7, and 8. The major land resources areas that border this coast are the Arctic Coastal Plain from Pt. Barrow to north of Cape Beaufort, the Western Alaska Coastal Plains and Deltas from Hotham Inlet to Kiwalik (the delta of the Kobuk and Selawik Rivers), and the Norton Sound Highlands from Kiwalik to the Bering Strait.

#### Land Use

Detailed descriptions and the distribution of land uses along the coast are given in reference 1. Occasional and intermittent use predominates, followed by scattered small communities and villages, military installations, and the urban development at Pt. Barrow and Kotzebue. Urban development comprises a mix of commercial, industrial, and residential land uses. Grazing dominates the southern shore of Kotzebue Sound and the northwest shore of Seward Peninsula. The Chamisso National Wildlife Refuge is on Chamisso Island.

#### Bathymetry

The Chukchi Sea shelf is broad, flat, featureless, and extends hundreds of kilometers offshore (Fig. 76). The shelf is a continental platform joining Siberia and Alaska (6, 7, 12, 16), composed of a

penepplain-like remnant with low relief and relict and residual sediments. The microrelief may be due to drowned Pleistocene drainage systems and ice gouging (17). Detailed bathymetry is not well known.

Depths are shallow and average 45-55 m (1, 17). Maximum depth is 64 m, deeper at the north edge near the Arctic Ocean (7). Generally, depths are 40 m 50-100 km offshore (Fig. 77). The large coastal bays, Kolyuchin (in Siberia) and Kotzebue Sound, are < 20 m deep (17). Herald Shoal is 13 m deep and is located due north of the Bering Strait (Fig. 78) (17).

The shelf along the northwest Alaskan coast drops off faster and is deeper at a given offshore distance than most coastal areas along the Beaufort Sea (7). Shelf slopes are gentle, from 3 m/km to nearly flat (1) except southwest of Pt. Hope where the shelf is relatively steep and is cut by the Hope Submarine Valley (12). Herald Canyon begins at 70° N and runs north along the 175° W meridian to the continental margin. Barrow Canyon is 150 km west of Pt. Barrow (17).

Depths plunge from 44 m in the Bering Strait to 62 m north of Wainwright (12). The sea floor near Diomed Islands and Fairway Rock rises rapidly, forming cone-shaped island promontories. Nearshore depths are probably maintained by currents and altered by ice gouging (12). Strong north-flowing currents through the Bering Strait probably scour the sea floor locally (12).

Ice scouring of the shelf is not extensive (7) but it changes local bathymetry. Other nearshore changes are caused by summer storm waves

which shift shallow shelf sands and sand bars. Little change occurs in deeper water (12).

National Ocean Survey (NOS) charts are available for the Chukchi Sea. Two detailed bathymetric maps of the Bering Strait are also available from NOS. These maps are in two or three colors, contoured at two-meter intervals corrected to MLLW, and are at a scale of 1:250,000. A generalized bathymetry of the southeastern Chukchi Sea is also available in Creager and McManus (1966)(see Appendix B).

### Physical Oceanography

#### Tides

Tide range averages  $\approx .3$  m (6, 7, 16, 17) and is larger than that in the Beaufort Sea (1). The effects of lunar tides on the water level are minor compared to the effects of wind and changes in atmospheric pressure (12, 16). The maximum change is  $> 3$  m in six days and is probably due to meteorologic conditions (7). The ice cover slows the arrival and decreases the amplitudes of the tides (16).

The tidal wave enters the Chukchi Sea from the North Atlantic Ocean via the Arctic Ocean, so the tides have the characteristic North Atlantic semi-diurnal form (1, 12, 17). The tidal wave moves north to south and is amplified in shoaling water; mean tidal range at Kiwalik and Kotzebue Sound is 0.6-0.8 m (12).

#### Storm Surges and Water Levels

The Chukchi Sea coast has large storm surges due to the large fetch and the gently sloping and relatively flat bottom (1, 2). The coast

southwest of Pt. Barrow, the northwest coast of the Seward Peninsula, and the east end of Kotzebue Sound are particularly susceptible (2) to surges.

Most surges occur from mid-June through November when low pressure systems pass (2, 17). Water level increased 3 m above normal when a major storm passed in October 1963 (17). As ice cover drastically reduces these water level fluctuations.

#### Waves

Data are sparse but show that wave energy is higher than along the Beaufort Sea Coast (11). Sea state generally depends on local winds, which come primarily from the north and northwest (1, 17). Mean wind velocity from these directions is 5-6 m/sec (17). The longer waves and swells approach from the north and northwest, the direction with longest fetch (1, 7). Occasionally waves approach from the southwest (4).

Ice conditions drastically change the wave patterns (17). Wave activity is highest in early autumn decreasing in October. The highest waves observed in the autumn are 7 m. Summer wave heights in the center of the Chukchi Sea are usually < 5 m (17).

#### Currents

Figures 80-88 illustrate the variability of interpretations and data on the circulation in the Chukchi Sea. Detailed differences can be evaluated in the references cited.

Tidal currents are rotary and very weak (16, 17). They vary from .25-.85 m/sec, depending on the location and tidal stage (1).



Open ocean currents flow northward from the Bering Strait to Pt. Barrow (1, 6). Average rate of flow through the Strait is  $1.2 \times 10^6$  m<sup>3</sup>/sec (17). The north-flowing water is relatively warm, low salinity Bering Sea water (1, 7) that appears to follow the bathymetry to Pt. Barrow (6). It is a semi-permanent flow (9), strong in the summer (17). This flow is the dominant barotropic flow with uniform velocity and direction within the water column. Average velocity is .45 m/sec in the summer, 0.1 m/sec in the winter (7). This flow has many meanders and eddies, and is slowed somewhat by the dominant northeasterly winds (7).

Nearshore current patterns and velocities are very complicated and variable because of coastal configuration, bathymetry, and winds (1, 15, 17). Most of the nearshore currents are wind-driven (9). Water movement from the Bering Strait to Cape Lisburne takes 10-15 days in the summer (7). Other velocities are: Alaska Coastal Water moves north at .5-2 m/sec on the east coast in the Bering Strait (7, 16, 17); on the Siberian side, 0-.5 m/sec (16); .25 m/sec near Diomed Island (7); .5 m/sec near Cape Thompson (7); 15-25 cm/sec for currents parallel to the coast at the surface (0-10 m) in the summer (8); ~ 40 cm/sec for surface current parallelling the shore near Pt. Hope (8); and, ~ 30 cm/sec near Icy Cape (8).

Surface currents off Wainwright are weak and variable. They flow 5-30 cm/sec to the northeast. Inshore of the 20 m contour, surface currents are reversed and flow 5-24 cm/sec (9). There is a southwest flow 70 km offshore of Wainwright that is not always plotted. The

anticyclonic eddy on the lee of Ice Cape and Pt. Hope-Cape Lisburne is well-known (9).

The northward flowing coastal current divides near Cape Lisburne. It continues as the North Alaskan Littoral Current along the coast to Icy Cape and Pt. Barrow (16). North of Pt. Barrow it turns west with the Arctic Ocean Gyre (17). During the summer the western Chukchi Sea, a cold ( $4-6^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) current of low salinity normally flows entering through DeLong Strait (Fig. 80) (17).

Kotzebue Sound currents are mostly tide and wind-induced. Velocities through and within the Sound are very slow,  $< .1 \text{ m/sec}$  (1).

### Temperature and Salinity Distributions and Water Masses

Figures 89-104 illustrate the distributions. Seasonal freezing and melting, and fresh water discharge are major influences on sea water characteristics (12, 16). Mixing is strong, especially in the east, due to the shallow sea (6, 7), winds, tides, and currents (12). Summer water is influenced by river input, winds, mixing, and tides. The thermocline in the northern Chukchi Sea is shallow, 10-20 m, due to surface heating in summer (17). Winter conditions are influenced by thermohaline convection as sea water cools and freshwater input decreases (1). Locally, the heavy water sinks (12).

Descriptions of some general features of Chukchi Sea water follow. Water typical of estuaries is found in the coastal lagoons (16). Total freshwater input to the sea averages  $2500 \text{ m}^3/\text{sec}$  (1, 12). Water is relatively warm with low (usually  $27^\circ/\text{oo}$  (1, 12)), but variable ( $28-32^\circ/\text{oo}$ ) salinity (16). Cooler water occurs in the northern part along the ice edge and the Siberian coast (1). Low salinity water occurs on the west side from the Bering Strait (12). Chukchi Sea salinities in the Alaskan area vary from about  $31^\circ/\text{oo}$  in the summer to  $33^\circ/\text{oo}$  in the winter (1). Warmer water at all depths occurs along the Alaskan coast (1). Water temperatures are variable, from  $11^\circ\text{C}$  in summer to  $-1.7^\circ\text{C}$  in the winter (1).

Surface water has lower salinity in summer than in winter due to fresh water input (1, 12). Sea water density increases in the winter due to increasing salt content (because of water freezing and expelling brine) and to heat loss to the atmosphere through leads (12). Northward-

flowing currents are faster in the eastern Chukchi Sea as the ice retreats in the summer (19). A band of fresher water about 30 km wide forms south of the ice edge due to ice melt (12, 19). Meltwater content in the band increases toward the ice (19). Just north of the ice edge the fresh water content of the sea water increases by an amount about equal to the water equivalent of the ice thickness (19).

Surface water flowing into the Arctic Ocean is relatively fresh, but entrains more saline water (12). Salinity in the Arctic ocean is lowest adjacent to the Chukchi Sea because of the major rivers flowing into the sea (12).

Descriptions of more specific patterns in the Chukchi Sea follow. The cold, saline Bering Sea water and warmer, less saline Alaska Coastal Water that passes through the Bering Strait has a temperature of 4-12°C and a salinity of  $< 30^{\circ}/\text{oo}$  most of the year (15, 16, 17). Water is warm near shore, up to 10°C, with low salinity,  $< 31^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ . The salinity stays the same, both north and south along the Alaskan shore (7). Central and western waters are cold, 1-3°C, and more saline,  $\approx 33^{\circ}/\text{oo}$  (7, 12). Temperatures vary from 0°C near the ice to 10°C off Pt. Hope (7). Coastal waters are relatively warm due to north-flowing littoral currents (16) and runoff from Kotzebue Sound (17). Water temperatures in the winter under the ice vary from -1 to -2°C; they are just above freezing in the summer (16).

During ice-free periods, water at all depths is warm in the eastern sea, 10-15°C, and cold in the western sea, 1.7-2.8°C (1, 12). Salinity in Kotzebue Sound is 20-30 $^{\circ}/\text{oo}$  in the summer, 32-34 $^{\circ}/\text{oo}$  in winter (1).

Surface water temperatures off the Alaskan coast are below  $-0.5$  to  $-0.9^{\circ}\text{C}$  when the ice is near the coast. In the central Sea, surface water is  $2-4^{\circ}\text{C}$ . With minor ice development, surface water temperature near the coast increases to  $6^{\circ}\text{C}$  and in the central part to  $4-6^{\circ}\text{C}$  (17).

Summer water masses in the Chukchi Sea and the Bering Strait are given in Table 8. There are two dominant masses, the Alaskan Coastal Water (ACW) and the Bering Sea Water (BSW) (8). In summer, BSW ( $1-7^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $32.2-33^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ ) dominates the central and western parts of the Sea; ACW ( $2-10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $< 32.2^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ ) dominate the eastern part. ACW grades laterally from relatively cold, saline water in the west, to warm, less saline water near the Alaskan coast (8).

Cited References \*

1. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, University of Alaska, 1975, Alaska regional profiles, Northwest Region: L.L. Selkregg (editor), Office of the Governor, 265 pp.
2. Brower, W.A., Jr., H.F. Diaz, N.S. Prechtel, H.W. Searby, and J.L. Wise, 1977, Climatic atlas of the outer continental shelf waters and coastal regions of Alaska: U.S. Department of Commerce, Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program Final Report, Research Unit No. 347, vol. III, Chukchi-Beaufort Sea, 409 pp.
3. Hopkins, D.M. and R.W. Hartz, 1978, Coastal morphology, coastal erosion, and barrier islands of the Beaufort Sea, Alaska: U.S.G.S. Open File Report 78-1063, 54 pp.
4. Short, A.D. and L.D. Wright, 1974, Lineaments and coastal geomorphic patterns in the Alaskan arctic: GSA Bulletin, vol. 85, p. 931-936.
5. U.S. Department of Commerce, 1964, Pacific and Arctic Coast, Alaska, Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea: U.S. Coast Pilot 9, 7th Edition with Supplements, 348 pp.
6. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District, 1975, The Alaskan arctic coast: Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Offshore Oil and Gas Development, Anchorage, Alaska, 197 pp.
7. Arctic Institute of North America, 1974, The Alaska arctic coast, a background study of available knowledge: Contract Report for Alaska District, Corps of Engineers, Anchorage, Alaska, 551 pp.
8. Coachman, L.K., K. Aagaard, and R.B. Tripp, 1976, Bering Strait: the regional physical oceanography: University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington, 172 pp
9. Hufford, G.L., B.D. Thompson, and L.D. Farmer, 1977, Surface current of the northeast Chukchi Sea: in Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Annual Reports, vol. XIV, U.S. Department of Commerce, p. 10-38.
10. Schumacher, J.D., R.D. Muench, T.H. Kinder, L.D. Coachman, R.L. Charnell, and K. Aagaard, 1978, Norton Sound/Chukchi Sea oceanographic processes: in Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Principal Investigator Annual Reports, vol. X, p. 860-928.

\*Additional references are listed in Appendix B.

11. Wiseman, W.J., Jr., J.M. Coleman, A. Gregory, S.A. Hsu, A.D. Short, J.N. Suhayda, C.D. Walters, Jr., and L.D. Wright, 1973, Alaskan arctic coastal processes and morphology: Technical Report No. 149, Coastal Studies Institute, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, 171 pp.
12. LaBelle, J.C. (coordinator), 1975, Chukchi Sea: Bering Strait - Ice Cape, physical and biological character of Alaskan coastal zone and marine environment: AEIDC Publication A75, Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, Anchorage, Alaska.
13. National Ocean Survey, Navigation Chart 9402.
14. Harper, J.R., 1978, Coastal erosion rates along the Chukchi Sea coast near Barrow, Alaska: Arctic, vol. 31, no. 4, p. 428-433.
15. Sharma, G.D., F.F. Wright, J.J. Burns, and D.C. Burbank, 1974, Sea-surface circulation, sediment transport, and marine mammal distribution, Alaska continental shelf: Final Report prepared for NASA, Contract NAS5-21833, February, 77 pp.
16. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, University of Alaska, 1975, Alaska regional profiles, Arctic Region: L.L. Selkregg (editor), Office of the Governor, 216 pp.
17. Hunkins, K., and P.A. Kaplin, 1966, Chukchi Sea: in Encyclopedia of Oceanography, R.W. Fairbridge (ed.), Reinhold Publishing Company, New York, p. 191-196.
18. Paquette, R.G. and R. H. Bourke, 1979, Temperature fine structure near the sea-ice margin of the Chukchi Sea: Journal of Geophysical Research, vol. 84, no. C3, p. 1155.
19. Handlers, R.G., 1977, On the question of accumulation of ice meltwater south of the ice in the Chukchi Sea: Master's Thesis, U.S. Naval Postgraduate School, March, 48 pp.
20. Reiger, S., D.B. Schoephorster, and C.E. Furbush, 1979, Exploratory soil survey of Alaska: Soil Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, February, 213 pp.

## BERING SEA\*

### Coastal Environment

#### Geology

This coast is seismically active and classified in seismic zones 2, 3, and 4 (Fig. 107). In Bristol and Kuskokwim Bays, (Fig. 105) moderate structural damage would be expected during large earthquakes, and sliding along sea bluffs would be common (1). Most earthquakes are shallow along the Aleutian Trench. Depths increase to the north.

Most of Alaska's volcanoes occur in a belt from Mt. Spurr, just west of Anchorage, to Buldir in the western Aleutians (Fig. 106). Most of the volcanoes in the Aleutian Chain have been active since 1760, all are potentially eruptive (1).

Storms cause major changes along this Bering Sea coast. The November 1974 storm eroded up to 45 m of the tundra bluffs near Nome. Elsewhere the storm deposited sediment, forming giant crisps (7).

The northern Norton Sound coast has narrow beaches with steep sea cliffs behind them (16). The shoreline is generally smooth with scattered bays and headlands. Detailed geomorphic features along the coast are shown on the U.S.G.S. topographic maps listed in Table 1.

#### Coastal Processes

Sediment transport and distribution on the Bering Sea shelf are

---

\* Some figures and tables in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas sections have information on the Bering Sea, also. Refer to them for additional details.



controlled primarily by normal and storm-generated currents and waves in the winter, and by tidal action (1, 4, 6, 16) in the summer. The mixed tides cause bottom shear which is significant enough during the spring to resuspend sediment (6). Wind-driven mixing and currents also rework bottom sediments on the shelf (16). Ice transport and storm transport of sediment are especially important in Norton Sound (6). Ice covers the northern and most of the eastern Bering Sea in the winter (4).

The coast has scattered erosion. The large shelf provides some protection, and deposition dominates along the Kuskokwim-Yukon delta (1). Thermal erosion occurs locally, especially along shores with fine soils (1). Erosion is slow along the bedrock cliffs of northwest and southeast Bristol Bay but is rapid along the coast adjacent to the Bay lowlands (1). Erosion processes are intensified in Bristol Bay because of its funnel shape. The large tidal range affects a great portion of the shoreline. Erosion rates near Dillingham are 3.7 m/yr along the high bluffs (1). Eolian erosion is important, especially in the Aleutian Chain (1).

Much of the eroded sediment as well as the sediment discharged by the rivers is carried through the Bering Strait by the dominant northern current (4). There is also significant sediment influx into the Norton Sound and the northern Bering Sea, primarily from river runoff. Approximately 90% of the input to the sea comes from the Yukon River (16). A tongue of turbid Yukon River water moves across the mouth of Norton Sound. Yukon River and Alaskan Coastal Water are well-mixed so suspended silt

extends throughout the water column (6).

Tsunamis are often generated in the Aleutian Islands and can be disastrous in this region (1). Upwelling occurs in many areas of the continental shelf, usually at submarine canyon heads. Upwelling is most common between Unalaska and the Pribilof Islands, and north of the Aleutian Island passes (1).

#### Vegetation

The detailed unit descriptions and the distribution of vegetation from the Bering Strait to Cape Wrangell (including the islands) are available in references 1 and 16. Moist and wet tundra predominate along this coast, especially in the southern part from Norton Sound to Unimak Island and on the islands. High brush occurs along the north shore of Norton Sound. Upland spruce and hardwood forests occur intermittently along the north and east shore of the Sound. Alpine tundra and barren ground, and moist tundra predominate in the Aleutian Islands and on some of the capes of St. Lawrence Island.

#### Soils

The detailed unit descriptions and the distribution of the soil types along this coast are available in reference 20. The map sheets that cover the coast from the Bering Strait to Cape Wrangell, including the islands, are 11, 12, 15, 18, 22, 25, 27, 28, and 29. The major land resource areas that border this coast are the Norton Sound Highlands, from the Bering Strait to Pt. Romanof; the Western Alaska Coastal Plains and Deltas, from Pt. Romanof to Platinum (Yukon-Kuskokwim Rivers Delta)

and Tuklung to Ilnik (Bristol Bay Coastal Plain); the Kuskokwim Highlands, from Platinum to Tuklung; the Alaska Peninsula and Southwestern Islands, from Ilnik to Cape Wrangell; and the Bering Sea Islands, Pribilof, Nunivak, St. Matthew, and the St. Lawrence Islands; and the mainland, from Nilikluguk to Chinigyak Cape.

#### Land Use

Detailed descriptions and distribution of land use along this coast are given in reference 1. Occasional and intermittent uses predominate. Grazing predominates along the Seward Peninsula from the Bering Strait to Pastol Bay and on St. Lawrence Island. Urban development and small communities and villages are more common along this coast than along the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas. Military installations are scattered. There are numerous state and federal parks, recreation areas, and refuges. There is the Clarence Rhode National Wildlife Refuge (N.W.R.) on the Yukon-Kuskokwim delta; the Nunivak N.W.R. on Nunivak Island; the Cape Newenham N.W.R.; the Izembek N.W.R. on Unimak Island and the tip of the Alaska Peninsula; the Bogoslof N.W.R.; and the Aleutian Islands N.W.R. from Kagamil Island to Cape Wrangell.

#### Bathymetry

Most of the eastern and northeastern Bering Sea has a shallow smooth continental shelf ("Bering-Chukchi Platform") with a gentle gradient (13, 16) (Fig. 108-113). The shelf is 30-150 m deep and extends to more than 640 km offshore in the northeastern Sea (1, 16, 17).

Average depths are  $< 100$  m (1). Near the Alaskan coast depths are generally 10-50 m, and shoals and banks from river deposits extend many kilometers offshore (1). The Bering Sea Shelf is cut by old stream valleys. Several islands rise abruptly from it (16). The islands have rolling uplands bordered by steep, rocky cliffs.

The shelf narrows along the Aleutian chain and is bordered by an abrupt scarp ( $4-5^\circ$  slope) from the shelf edge to the basin floor (Fig. 113)(1, 17). Passes between the Aleutian Islands vary from 45-455 m deep (1). The shelf is covered with sand, silt near the continental slope, and clayey diatomaceous oozes in the basins (17).

The continental slope has many submarine canyons (Fig. 113). The ocean basin, up to 3640 m deep, is a smooth almost featureless floor (1). The Bering Canyon in the southeastern part has a  $.5^\circ$  slope (17).

Norton Sound floor has an average depth of 20 m, a gentle westward slope, and rises abruptly to form St. Lawrence Island (16). The shelf is flat from St. Lawrence Island to the Bering Strait.

Bering Strait has an irregular bottom 60 m deep on the east, 52 m on the west, and abruptly rises to form Little and Big Diomedé Islands and Fairway Rock. The bathymetry here was probably formed from scouring by strong northerly currents, ice, and ancient river action (16). The narrow depression west of Cape Prince of Wales widens to the north; along its margins are many small surface irregularities with up to 7 m of relief (16).

## Physical Oceanography

### Tides

The tidal wave enters the Bering Sea from the Pacific Ocean and influences the tidal types up to the Bering Strait (Figs. 114-118) (1, 16). Tides are diurnal along the central and western Aleutian Islands. Mean semi-monthly ranges are 0.5-1.5 m (17). Along the Alaskan coast from the Alaska Peninsula to the Bering Strait, tides are mixed with a mean range of 1-1.5 m (16). Bristol Bay has a 5 m tidal range (1, 17) and two tides per day (18). Tides are diurnal north from Dutch Harbor (Fig. 117)(18). Tides are mixed southeast of St. Lawrence Island, diurnal in Norton Sound, and minor and semi-diurnal in the Bering Strait (19).

Meteorological tides produce some of the largest water level changes (16). Strong westerly winds may raise sea level several meters along the coast where the shelf is shallow (5, 18). Low atmospheric pressure in summer can raise sea level more than 3 m in 6 days. This effect is reduced in the winter (16).

### Storm Surges and Water Levels

Surges are rare along the north coast of the Alaska Peninsula because of the limited fetch. North from Bristol Bay, surges occur only when sea ice is absent, from the end of April to mid-December in the south, from mid-June to mid-November in the north (2)(Fig. 119).

The large surges usually occur along the north shore of Norton

Sound (16). A storm in 1946 produced a 3 m surge which flooded Nome and caused increased coastal erosion (16). During a November 1974 storm, the water level rose an estimated 7.6 m (2) at Nome. This southerly storm especially attacked the south and southwest facing coasts, flooding Nome, Unalakleet, Shishmaref, Deering, and Kotzebue (16).

#### Waves

Rough seas are common in the open ocean (1) and high waves are frequently caused by local high winds (Figs. 120 to 146). Waves in the northern sea are dominated by locally generated sea. There are frequent summer storms in the northern Bering Sea and Norton Sound (16). Swells from the south Bering Sea are reduced over the shelf. Unless there are strong onshore winds, resulting nearshore waves are low (7).

Bristol Bay waves are usually generated by local winds. The Aleutians have significant wind waves. Usually summer winds elsewhere are variable and intermittent, and so do not generate large waves (1).

Winter winds frequently form 1.5 m waves on the ice-free portion of the Bering Sea (16). During ice-free periods, the waves are lower because of lower winds (16).

#### Currents

Tidal currents are locally important, dominating flow in some places (5). They set northward and southward along the Bering Sea coast (3). However, the tidal flow is usually masked by wind currents (3).

In the Aleutian Island passes, flow is chiefly tidal with strong

ebb and flood components (1, 3, 17). Velocity varies from 150-400 cm/s (3, 17). The complex bathymetry complicates flow patterns, making flow through these passes is highly variable and unpredictable. North and south flows can occur simultaneously in the same pass (9). A flow of 6 m/s was recorded at Akun Strait (1). Flow into the Bering Sea is primarily from the Alaska Current through the passes (1, 9).

Tidal currents occur near the off-lying islands with velocities of .3-.5 m/s (3). The nearshore currents at many locations on the shelf are primarily tidal currents (1). Tidal currents of .4-2 m/s were observed parallel to the coast near Nome (16). Tidal currents in the northern Bering Sea and Norton Sound are complex (19). Current directions change from east to west with each flood and ebb in Norton Sound (16). Flow through the Bering Strait is three to four times greater in August and September than in February and March because of differences in winter and summer tides (17). Bristol Bay has tidal currents of 3 m/s because of its large tidal range (1, 18).

The primary driving mechanisms for the circulation and the water structure in the Bering Sea are wind stress and other meteorological conditions (11, 13). Major current changes occur in a short time due to winds (16). Current prediction is difficult because of the rapidly changing weather (3).

A general counterclockwise circulation with small eddies prevails in the Bering Sea (Figs. 146-159) (10). Currents over the basin are a few cm/s, near the continental slope they are 10-15 cm/s (10). During

the open water season there is a generally northern drift along the coast through the Bering Strait along the east side of the Bering Sea near shore and into the Arctic Ocean (3). This flow provides about 20% of the flow into the Arctic Ocean (1). On the east side of the Strait, a 2 m/s flow was measured (1). Currents through the Strait are three to four times faster in August and September than they are in the winter. South of the Bering Strait part of the north-flowing current turns west and forms the cold, south-flowing Siberia Current (16).

Mean annual water transport through the Strait is about  $1.5 \times 10^6$  m<sup>3</sup>/s. Winter flow is about 66 to 75% of the summer flow (16). The net flow through the Strait in the winter of 1976-77 was north (19). Mean current was 10 cm/s, southwest of St. Lawrence Island, 5 cm/s. Reversals from northern flow to southern flow and vice versa with velocities of up to 50 cm/s were superimposed on the mean northerly flow (19).

The north-flowing water is warmed by the Yukon River water before going through the Strait. The water branches at 175° W near the coast. The branches flow to the east and to the west of St. Matthew Island, then turn east of St. Lawrence Island near the Strait. Between the branches is a large semi-permanent gyre (16).

Outer Bristol Bay has a simple counterclockwise gyre from April to early November which is driven by wind, tides, and estuarine affects (1). This gyre can be inferred from the patterns of sediment suspended on the surface of the Bay. Other data also indicate its existence.

Winter circulation is similar to summer circulation although the



ice pack deflects more of the north-flowing current westward into the south-flowing current off the Siberian coast. This current joins the Oyashio Current in the southwestern Bering Sea and the northwestern Pacific (16). The remainder of the northerly flow proceeds north under the ice pack. Winter currents can be locally faster than summer currents (16).

Upwelling is common over large portions of the shelf edge and some of the eastern Aleutian passes (5).

Surface currents in the northern Bering Sea are complex but generally flow north (16). Average velocity is 7-75 cm/s; mixing is minimal between the Alaskan Coastal Water and the Bering Sea Water (14). Major eddies form between the northerly current and the cold southerly current on the Siberian side. Northerly currents of .5 m/s accelerate as they approach the Strait (16).

Circulation in the Norton Sound is affected by wind, freshwater input, convection, and influx from the Bering Sea (16). Wind-induced mixing may extend to the bottom, so the Sound is frequently well-mixed (16). Suspended sediment patterns result from the inflow of the Bering Sea.

#### Temperature and Salinity Distributions and Water Masses

Figures 160-192 show the temperature and salinity distributions in the Bering Sea. Generally, in the deeper, western part of the Sea, low salinity shelf water disperses in the surface layer. Upwelling associated with circulation eddies reconstructs a stratified vertical

pattern over the deep basin; basin water flows out as the East Kamchatka Current (10). The continental shelf to the east has various vertical temperature and salinity structures (10).

The shallow eastern Bering Sea is characterized by pronounced seasonal stratification. Over the continental shelf freshwater diluting the surface layer, warm, saline water intruding near the bottom, and winter cooling causing strong vertical mixing create dichothermal water (10). A strong thermocline and halocline develop as deep as 20 m in the summer (14). Severe summer storms alter the surface currents and surface water, and cause good mixing in the normally stratified water (1, 14). A homogeneous water mass forms, moves westward, and is replaced by water from the Bering Sea shelf and the Yukon River (14). Local mixing is also increased by amplified tides in the southeastern Bering Sea.

Salinity distributions are influenced by currents, bathymetry, and coastal topography. Generally, salinity increases from east to west due to freshwater from Alaskan rivers. Summer patterns are variable but salinity is usually between 13-19<sup>0</sup>/oo in eastern Norton Sound, and between 32-33<sup>0</sup>/oo in northern Bering Sea (16). Winter patterns also vary, between 31-34<sup>0</sup>/oo (16). In western and eastern Norton Sound, salinity generally increases with depth, but in the eastern Sound deep saline Bering Sea water and fresh surface water can get well-mixed in the summer (16).

The number of water masses in the Bering Sea vary according to various investigators. Reference 10 lists three: Western Subarctic Water, Bering Sea Water, and Alaska Stream Water. Reference 14 describes

three different masses: Alaskan Coastal Water (ACW), North St. Lawrence Water, and Basin Water. ACW ( $8-13^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $< 32^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ ) is dominant along the coast. Three water masses are defined in Reference 17. Over the continental shelf, water is cooled in winter, diluted in the spring, warmed in the summer, with temperature variations from  $-1.6^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and salinity variations from  $22-32.8^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ . The surface layer over the deep basin comes from south of the Aleutian Islands and is modified by heating and cooling. Temperatures vary from  $1-9^{\circ}\text{C}$ , salinity from  $32.9-33.2^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ . Water below 200 m in the basins comes from depths of greater than 600 m in the Pacific Ocean; its temperature varies from  $1.51 \pm 0.2^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and its salinity from  $34.68 \pm 0.02^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ .

Several water types are defined in reference 1. Bering Sea water has two types. Continental shelf water is cooled by convection under the ice in the winter by runoff and diluted in the spring ( $-1.6^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Its temperature is  $11^{\circ}\text{C}$  in mid-summer. Shelf water salinity and temperature are controlled by runoff from April to November; its density and salinity are changed by ice melt in Bristol Bay. Salinity ranges from  $22-32.8^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ . Deep basin water has original salinity like that of Aleutian Island water. Its temperatures vary from  $1.1^{\circ}$  to  $8.9^{\circ}\text{C}$ , its salinities from  $32.9-33.2^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ .

Bristol Bay has four water types. North Pacific water has a salinity of  $\approx 32.7^{\circ}/\text{oo}$  and a temperature between  $5^{\circ}-10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , with a mean of  $7.2^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Slope water is a mixture of other types with an average surface temperature of  $8.6^{\circ}\text{C}$ , a temperature range of  $5^{\circ}$  to  $10.6^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and an average salinity

of  $32.75^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ . Outer Bay water has a temperature range from  $1.7^{\circ}$ - $12.2^{\circ}\text{C}$ , an average temperature of  $7.8^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and a mean salinity of  $31.4^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ .

Coastal and inner Bay water has an average surface temperature of  $11.2^{\circ}\text{C}$  with a minimum of  $1.4^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; its salinity averages  $28.9^{\circ}/\text{oo}$  with a range of  $12.4$ - $31.2^{\circ}/\text{oo}$ .

Aleutian Chain water has a winter temperature of  $0^{\circ}$ - $1.9^{\circ}\text{C}$  and a summer temperature of  $1.1^{\circ}$ - $2.8^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

#### Cited References \*

1. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, University of Alaska, 1975, Alaska regional profiles, Southwest Region: L.L. Selkregg (editor), Office of the Governor, 313 pp.
2. Brower, W.A., Jr., H.F. Diaz, N.S. Prechtel, H.W. Searby, and J.L. Wise, 1977, Climatic atlas of the outer continental shelf waters and coastal regions of Alaska: U.S. Department of Commerce, Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program Final Report, Research Univ No. 347, vol. II, Bering Sea, 443 pp.
3. U.S. Department of Commerce, 1964, Pacific and Arctic Coasts, Alaska, Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea: U.S. Coast Pilot 9, 7th Edition with Supplements, 348 pp.
4. Hood, D.W. and E.J. Kelley (ed.), 1974, Oceanography of the Bering Sea with emphasis on renewable resources: Institute of Marine Science Occasional Publication No. 2, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska, 623 pp.
5. Aagaard, K., L.K. Coachman, F. Favorite, J.A. Galt, and C.A. Paulson, 1973, Physical oceanography and air-sea interaction: in PROBES, a prospectus on Processes and Resources of the Bering Sea Shelf, Public Information Bulletin 74-1, Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska, p. 49-57.
6. Cacchione, D.A. and D.E. Drake, 1978, Sediment transport in Norton Sound-Northern Bering Sea, Alaska: in Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Principal Investigators Annual Reports, vol. XII, p. 308-450.
7. Sallenger, A.H., Jr., J.R. Dingler, and R. Hunter, 1978, Coastal processes and morphology of the Bering Sea coast of Alaska: in Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Principal Investigators Annual Reports, vol. XII, p. 451-502.
8. National Ocean Survey, Navigation Charts 8802, 9102, 9302, 9380, 9370.
9. Favorite, F., 1974, Flow into the Bering Sea through Aleutian Island passes: Chapter 1, in Oceanography of the Bering Sea with emphasis on renewable resources, D.W. Hood and E.J. Kelley (editors), Occasional Publication No. 2, Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska, p. 3-37.

\* Additional references appear in Appendix C.

10. Takenouti, A.Y. and K. Ohtani, 1974, Currents and water masses in the Bering Sea: a review of Japanese work: Chapter 2, in Oceanography of the Bering Sea with emphasis on renewable resources, D.W. Hood and E.J. Kelley (editors), Occasional Publication No. 2, Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska, p. 39-57.
11. Hughes, F.W., L.K. Coachman, and K. Aagaard, 1974, Circulation, transport and water exchange in the western Bering Sea: Chapter 3, in Oceanography of the Bering Sea with emphasis on renewable resources, D.W. Hood and E.J. Kelley (editors), Occasional Publication No. 2, Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska, p. 59-98.
12. Nelson, C.H., D.M. Hopkins and D.W. Scholl, 1974, Cenozoic sedimentary and tectonic history of the Bering Sea: Chapter 26, in Oceanography of the Bering Sea with emphasis on renewable resources, D.W. Hood and E.J. Kelley (editors), Occasional Publication No. 2, Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska, p. 485-516.
13. Sharma, G.D., 1974, Contemporary depositional environment of the eastern Bering Sea: Part 1. Contemporary sedimentary regimes of the eastern Bering Sea: Chapter 27, in Oceanography of the Bering Sea with emphasis on renewable resources, D.W. Hood and E.J. Kelley (editors), Occasional Publication No. 2, Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska, p. 517-540.
14. Sharma, G.D., F.F. Wright, J.J. Burns, and D.C. Burbank, 1974, Sea-surface circulation, sediment transport, and marine mammal distribution, Alaska continental shelf: Final Report prepared for NASA, Contract NAS5-21833, February, 77 pp.
15. Scholl, D.W., E.C. Buffington, and D.M. Hopkins, 1968, Geologic history of the continental margin of North America in the Bering Sea: Marine Geology, vol. 6, p. 297-330.
16. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, University of Alaska, 1975, Alaska Regional Profiles, Northwest Region: L.L. Selkregg (editor), Office of the Governor, 265 pp.
17. Shor, G.G., Jr., 1966, Bering Sea: in Encyclopedia of Oceanography, R.W. Fairbridge (ed.), Reinhold Publishing Company, New York, p. 135-141.

18. Johnson, P.R., and C.W. Hartman, 1969, Environmental atlas of Alaska: Institute of Arctic Environmental Engineering, Institute of Water Resources, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska, 111 pp.
19. Schumacher, J.D., R.D. Muench, T.H. Kinder, L.K. Coachman, R.L. Charnell, and K. Aagaard, 1978, Norton Sound/Chukchi Sea oceanographic processes: in Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Principal Investigator Annual Reports, vol. X, p. 860-928.
20. Reiger, S., D.B. Schoephorster, and C.E. Furbush, 1979, Exploratory soil survey of Alaska: Soil Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, February, 213 pp.

Table 1. U.S. Geological Survey 1:250,000 topographic maps covering the Alaskan coast from the U.S.-Canadian border to Cape Wrangell.

1. Demarcation Pt.	25. Kwiguk	49. Atka
2. Barter Isl.	26. Black	50. Adak
3. Flaxman Isl.	27. Hooper Bay	51. Gareloi Isl.
4. Mt. Michelson	28. Marshall	52. Rat Isls.
5. Beechey Pt.	29. Baird Inlet	53. Kiska
6. Harrison Bay	30. Nunivak Isl.	54. Attu
7. Teshekpuk	31. Cape Mendenhall	55. Pribilof Isls.
8. Barrow	32. Kuskokwim Bay	56. St. Matthew
9. Meade River	33. Goodnews	57. St. Lawrence
10. Wainwright	34. Hagemeister Isl.	
11. Pt. Lay	35. Nushagak Bay	
12. Delong Mts.	36. Naknek	
13. Pt. Hope	37. Ugashik	
14. Noatak	38. Bristol Bay	
15. Baird Mts.	39. Chignik	
16. Selawik	40. Port Moller	
17. Kotzebue	41. Cold Bay	
18. Shishmaref	42. False Pass	
19. Teller	43. Unimak	
20. Nome	44. Unalaska	
21. Solomon	45. Umnak	
22. Norton Bay	46. Samalga Isl.	
23. Unalakleet	47. Amukta	
24. St. Michael	48. Seguam	



Table 2. Distinctions between outer and inner-bar rhythmic topographies (from Beaufort Sea ref. 25).

Outer-Bar Rhythm (300-3,000 m)*	Inner-Bar Rhythm (order of 10 <sup>3</sup> m)
<b>Shape:</b>	
Predominantly symmetrical†	Skewed shape frequent†
Continuous series†	Discontinuous series more frequent
<b>Correlation with shoreline rhythm:</b>	
Often out of phase between bar and shoreline rhythms	Usually in phase†
Shoreline rhythm may be smooth	Shoreline rhythms always present†
Bar points not necessarily contiguous to shore (ridge and swale topography preserved on shoreline rhythms)	Oblique shoals anchored at horns†
(landward extent of shoreline rhythms difficult to delimit on low barrier islands)	
<b>Modification and movement:</b>	
Bar rhythm relatively stable after formation†	Both bar and shore rhythms ephemeral
Bar and shoreline rhythms may migrate independently†	No sustained longshore migration
Little movement normal to shore†	Active shoreward migration and climb on shore under swell activities
<b>Correlation with nearshore currents:</b>	
Tends to skew downdrift under longshore currents†	Oblique bar develops a gentle upstream slope and steep lee slope†
Generates circulation of moderate speeds†	Generates strong circulations and meandering currents with rips

NOTE.—Characteristics in parentheses are unique to arctic bars and were inserted by the writer (after Sonu 1973).

\* Wavelength at Pingok Island 5,000-6,000 m.

† Agreement with ground and aerial observations of bar form 3.

Table 3. Sea height (ft) versus direction from 1 July to 20 November  
(from Beaufort Sea ref. 21).

SEA DIRECTION	SEA HEIGHT													TOTAL	%
	<3	3	5	6.5	8	9.5	11	13	14	16	17-29	30+			
N	39	12												51	2.1
NNE	38	17			2									57	2.4
NE	108	8	2				1							119	4.9
ENE	141	28	5											174	7.2
E	176	29	2		2							2		211	8.7
ESE	53	5												58	2.4
SE	15	1		1										17	0.7
SSE	18	2												20	0.8
S	4	1												5	0.2
SSW	10	2												12	0.5
SW	13	5												18	0.7
WSW	31	4	2											37	1.5
W	71	16	5	2	2									96	4.0
WNW	35	19	25	5	1				1					86	3.7
NW	28	10	3	6										47	2.0
NNW	29	8												37	1.5
CALM	1370													1370	56.7
C -15															
C +15															
TOTAL	2178	168	44	14	7		1		1			2		2415	
%	90.2	7.0	1.8	0.6	0.3		0.0		0.0			0.1		100.0	100.0

## MARINE AREA 6

(from between Wainwright and Barrow to the east side of Harrison Bay)

Table 4. Sea height (ft) versus direction from 11 July to 31 October  
(from Beaufort Sea ref. 21).

SEA DIRECTION	SEA HEIGHT												TOTAL	%
	<3	3	5	6.5	8	9.5	11	13	14	16	17-29	30+		
N	2												2	0.2
NNE	4	4											8	1.0
NE	8	1											9	1.1
ENE	32	2	2										36	4.4
E	68	23	2										94	11.5
ESE	25	9											34	4.2
SE	4	3											7	0.9
SSE	8	6											14	1.7
S	5	1											6	0.7
SSW	3			2									5	0.6
SW	7												7	0.9
WSW	2	3											5	0.6
W	34	7	4										45	5.5
WNW	36	10	3	4									63	7.7
NW	37	6		3	1		1						48	5.9
NNW	5			2									7	0.9
CALM	428												428	52.3
C -15														
C +15														
TOTAL	706	77	12	24	1		1						818	
%	86.3	9.4	1.5	2.6	0.1		0.1							1000

## MARINE AREA 4

(from the east side of Harrison Bay to Camden Bay)

SEA DIRECTION	SEA HEIGHT												TOTAL	%
	<3	3	5	6.5	8	9.5	11	13	14	16	17-29	30+		
N	4	1											5	0.5
NNE	4												4	0.4
NE	24	8	2										34	3.2
ENE	48	7	3										68	6.4
E	57	45	9										111	10.4
ESE	16	3											19	1.8
SE	4	8	2						1				15	1.4
SSE	1												1	0.1
S	3								3				6	0.6
SSW	2												2	0.2
SW	8	1											9	0.8
WSW	6												6	0.6
W	33	6	2	2									43	4.0
WNW	21	7											28	2.6
NW	14	5											19	1.8
NNW	2												2	0.2
CALM	696												696	65.2
C -15														
C +15														
TOTAL	953	91	18	2					4				1068	
%	89.2	8.5	1.7	0.2					0.4					1000

## MARINE AREA 5 (from Camden Bay to across the U.S.-Canadian border)

Table 5. Wind speed and direction versus sea height from 1 July to 20 November  
(from Beaufort Sea ref. 21).

SEA HEIGHT (FEET)	WIND SPEED (KNOTS) AND DIRECTION												TOTAL	%
	0-2	3-7	8-12	13-20	21-30	31-40	40+	TOTAL	ENE	E	ENE & E	ENE & E	TOTAL	
>10	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
8-10	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
6-8	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
4-6	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
2-4	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
0-2	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
TOTAL	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
%	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11

MARINE AREA 6

MARINE AREA 4

SEA HEIGHT (FEET)

MARINE AREA 5

SEA HEIGHT (FEET)

Table 8. A description of water masses found in the Bering Strait and Chukchi Sea during the summer of 1949 (Saur et. al. 1954) and the summer of 1968 (Kinney et. al. 1970) (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

Eastern Bering Sea and Chukchi Sea, Summer 1949

Deep Shelf Water	Uniform cold, high-salinity water derived from winter conditions and lying along the bottom in the deeper regions of the Bering and Chukchi Sea shelves, but no present in the Bering Strait in late summer.
Modified Shelf Water	Deep shelf water which has retained its high salinity, but since it is near the surface has been warmed several degrees.
Alaskan Coastal Water	Warm water along the coast with greatly varying salinities caused by fresh water drainage from the west coast of Alaska.
Intermediate Water	A wedge of water lying between, and probably formed by mixing between, modified shelf water and Alaskan coastal water.
Siberian Coastal Water	A counter part to the Alaskan coastal water but lower in temperature, resulting from drainage on the north coast of Siberia.
Ice Melt	Low salinity water at the surface in the immediate vicinity of, and in temperature equilibrium with, the melting ice.
Modified Ice Melt	Surface water fringing the ice melt and having similar salinities but modified by heating.

Bering Strait, Summer 1968

Central Deep Water	Deep water in the center of the strait and surface water on the western side with high nutrients, low organics, high salinity, and low temperature.
Central Surface Water	Surface water in the central strait with partially depleted nutrients, high organics, and varying temperature and salinity.
Eastern Deep Water	Deep water in the eastern strait with low nutrients and high organics.
Eastern Surface Water	Surface water in the eastern strait with low nutrients, low organics, low salinity, and high temperature.

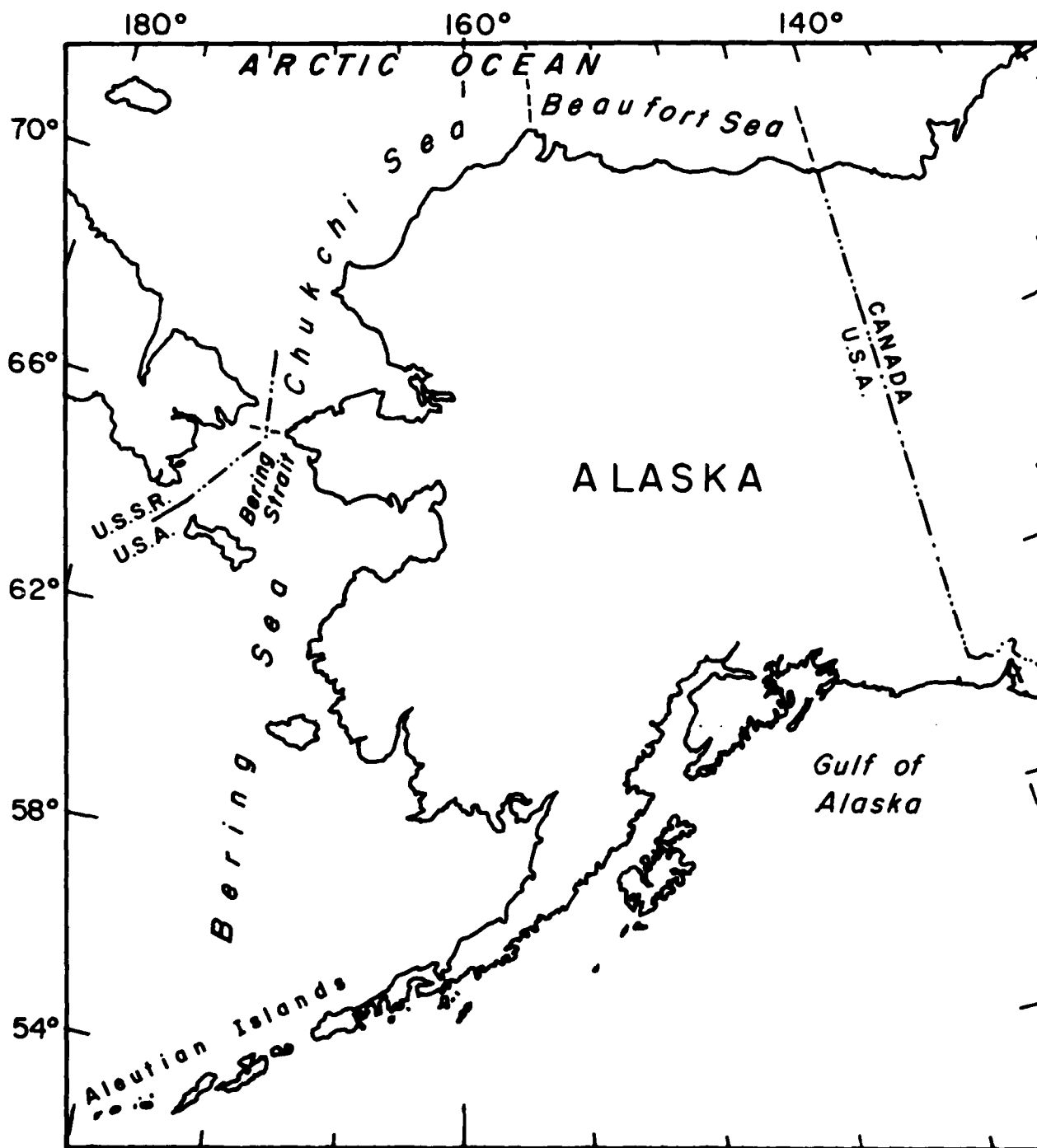


Figure 1. General location map of coastal areas.



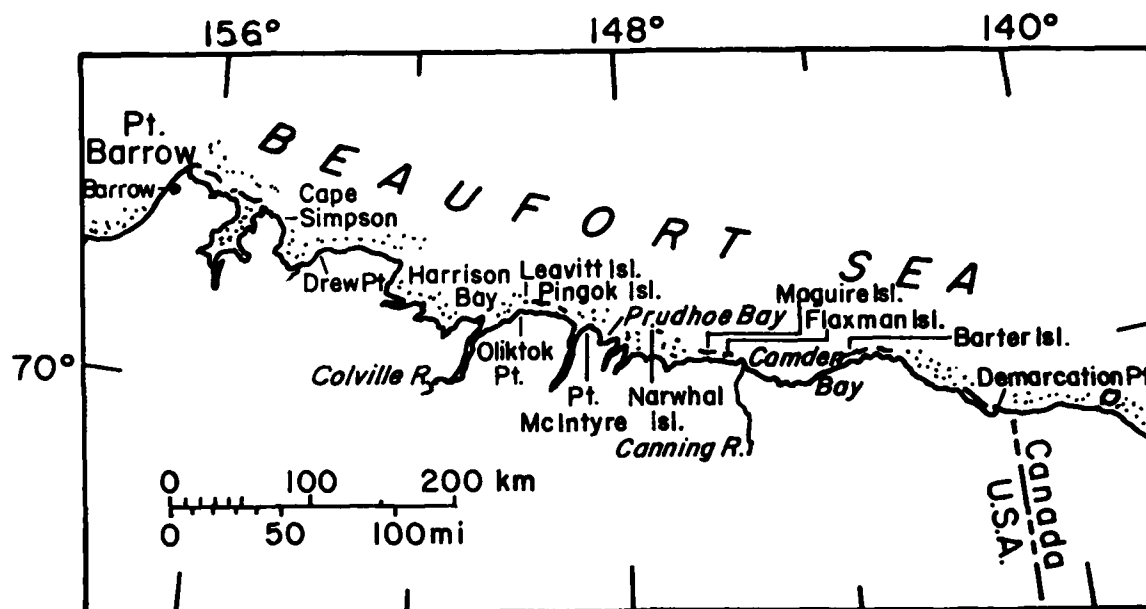


Figure 2. Beaufort Sea coast from the U.S.-Canadian border.



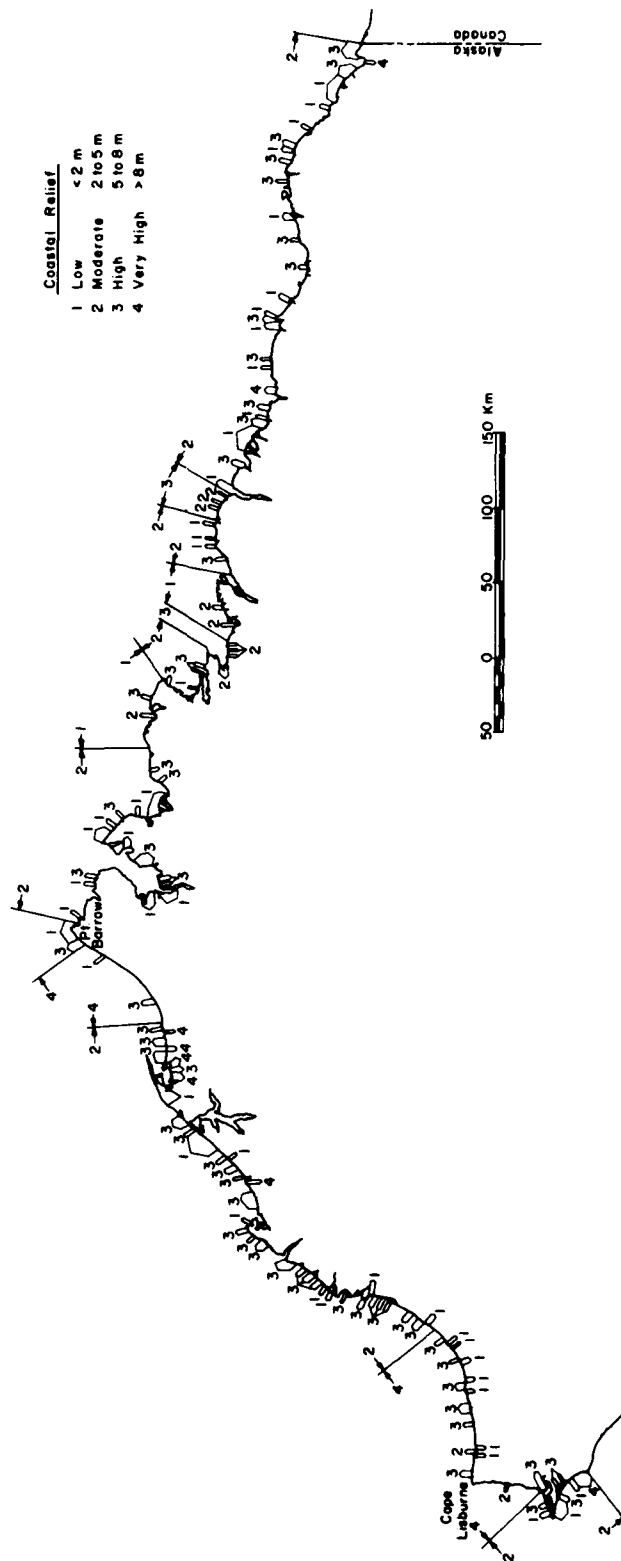


Figure 4. Distribution of coastal relief class (from Beaufort Sea ref. 8).

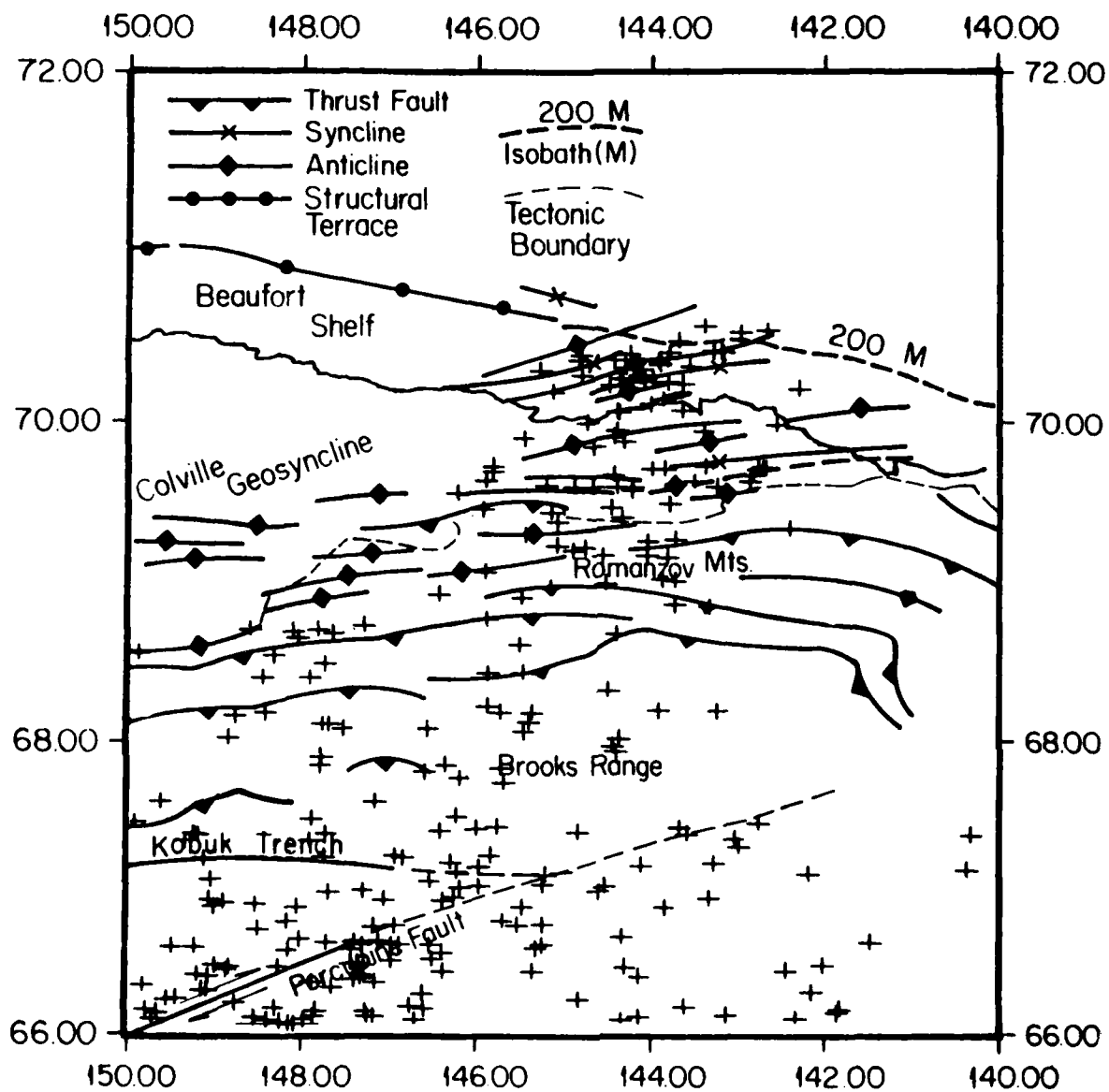


Figure 5. Epicenters (+) of earthquakes located during 1976 and 1977 by the local seismographic network having rms of travel-time residuals  $\leq 1.5$  sec plotted on an overlay of the structural traces in northeast Alaska. The epicenters shown north of 70°N. latitude are from Canadian catalog. (Biswas, 1977) (from Beaufort Sea ref 17).

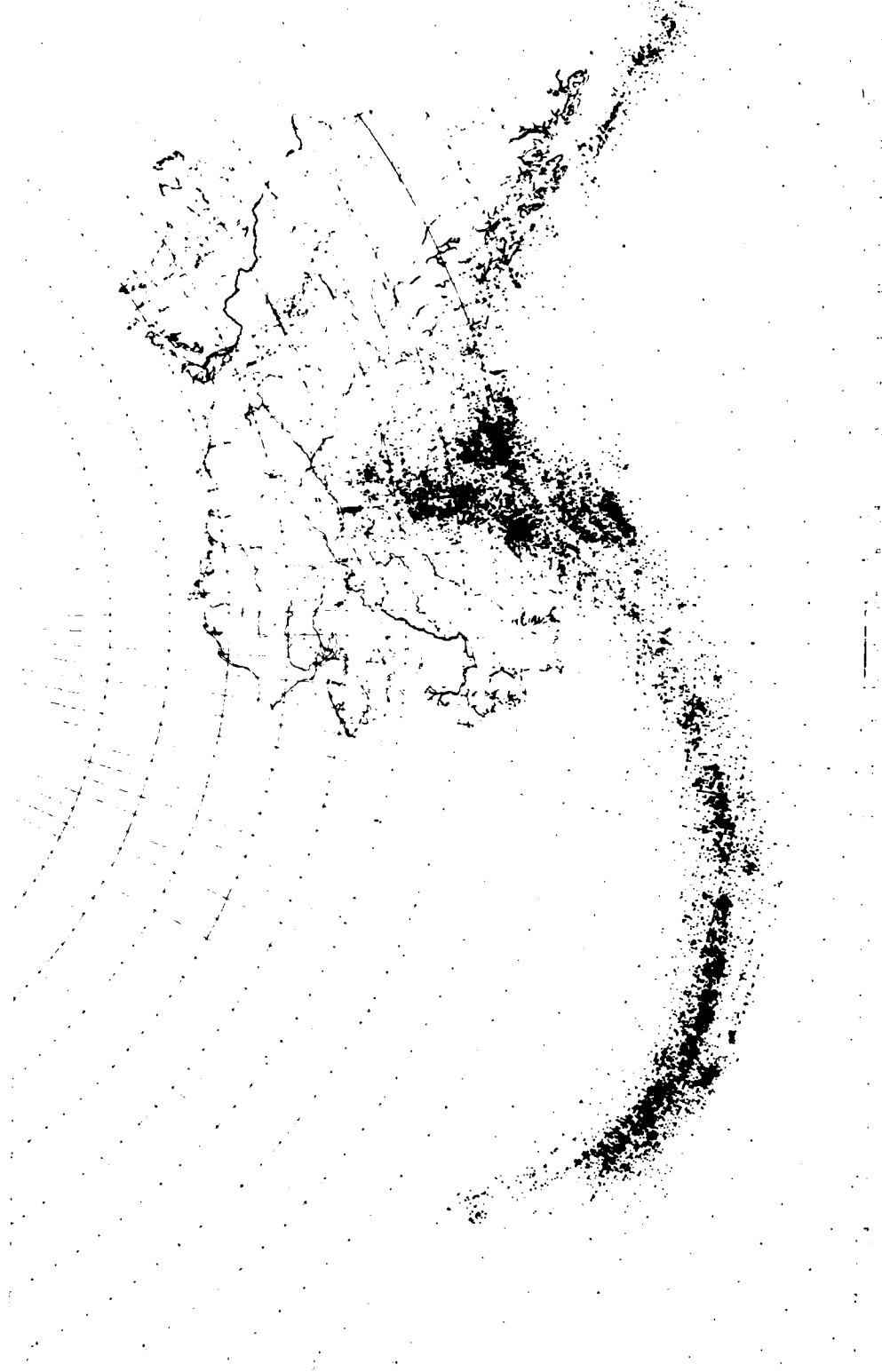


Figure 6. Earthquakes in and near Alaska through 1974 (from Beaufort Sea ref. 8).

**LONG-SHORE DRIFT and  
COASTAL EROSION RATE (m/y)**  
← Direction of longshore transport

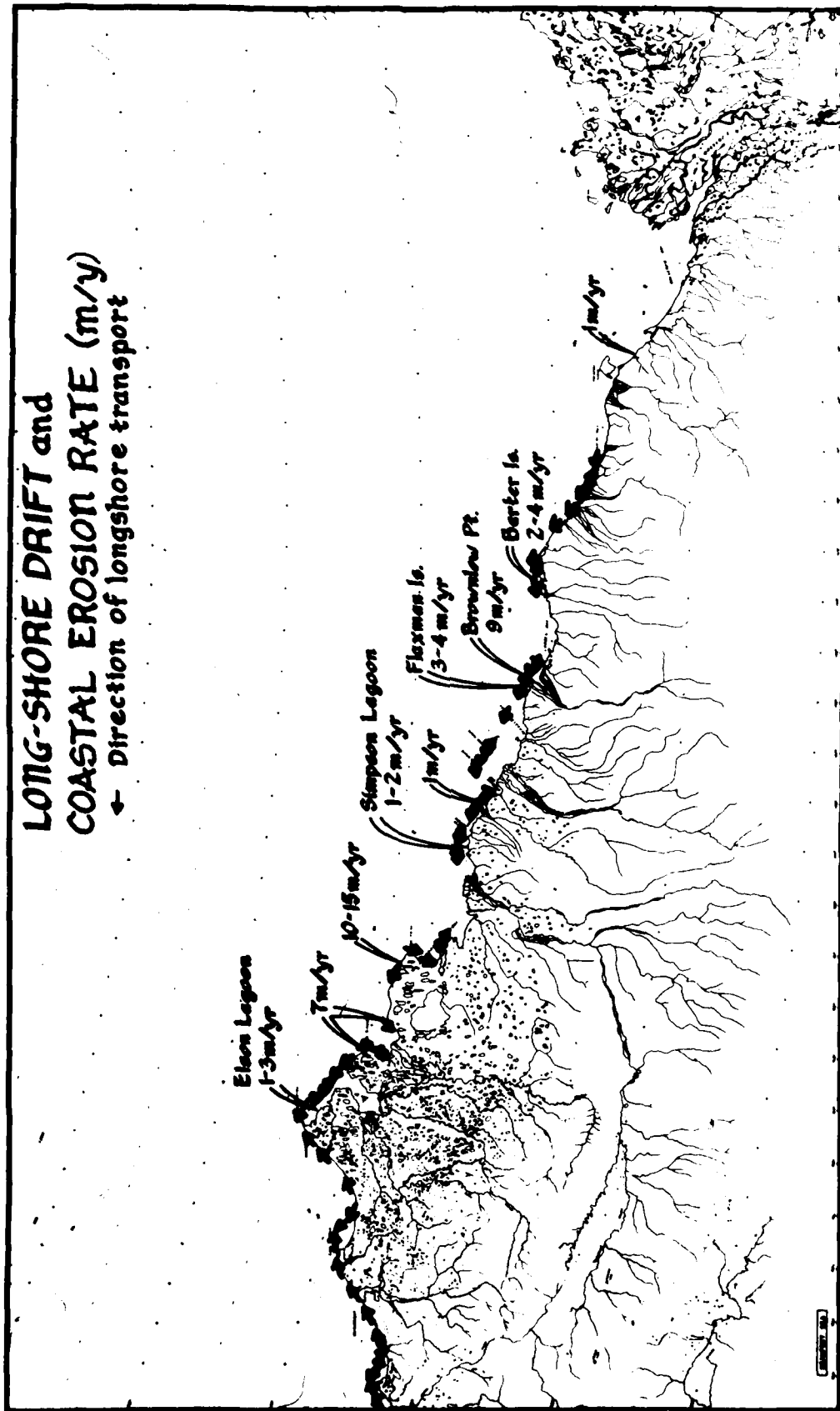


Figure 7. Long-shore drift and coastal erosion rate (Hopkins et. al., 1977)  
(from Beaufort Sea ref. 17).

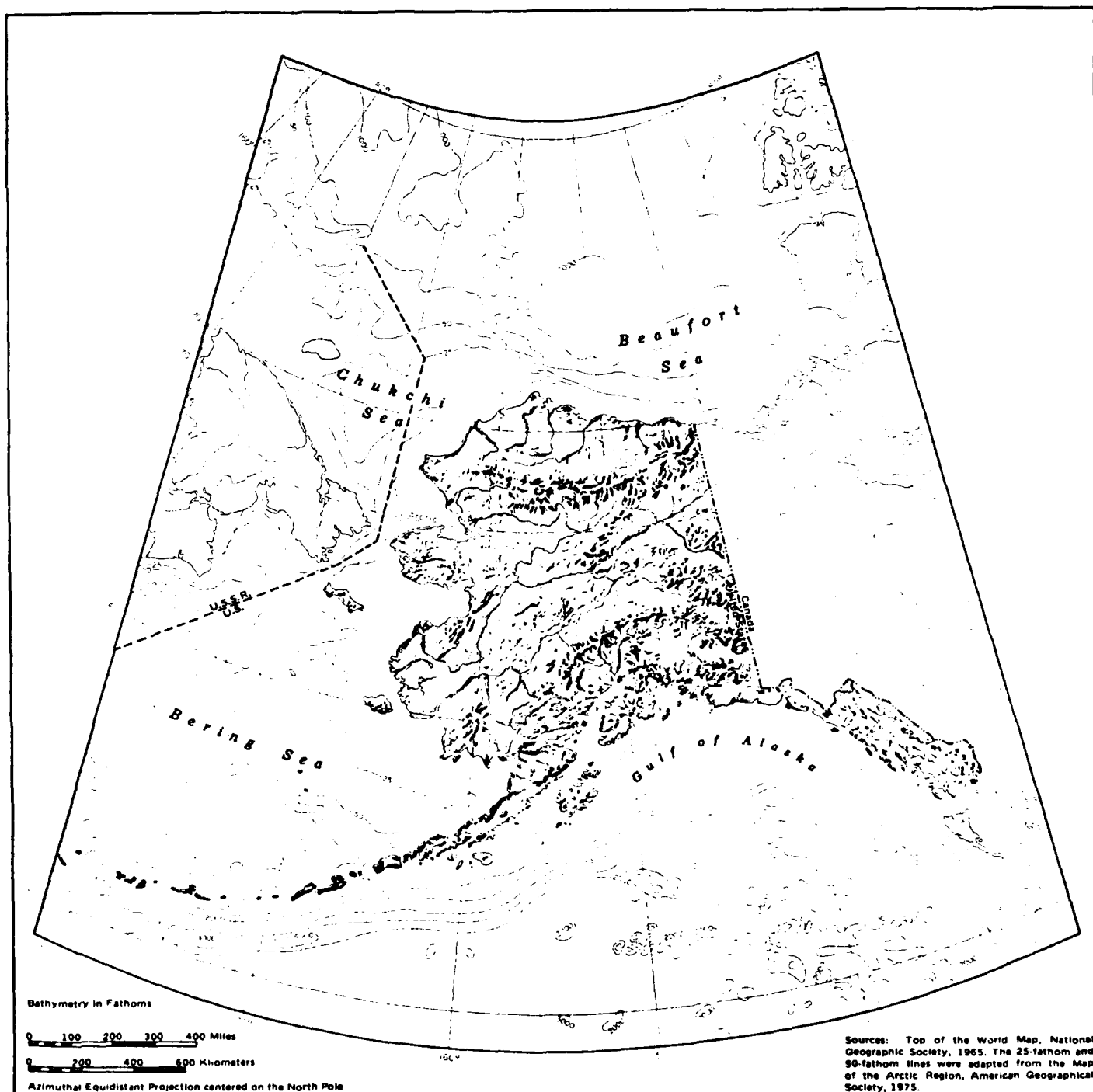


Figure 8. Bathymetry and topography (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

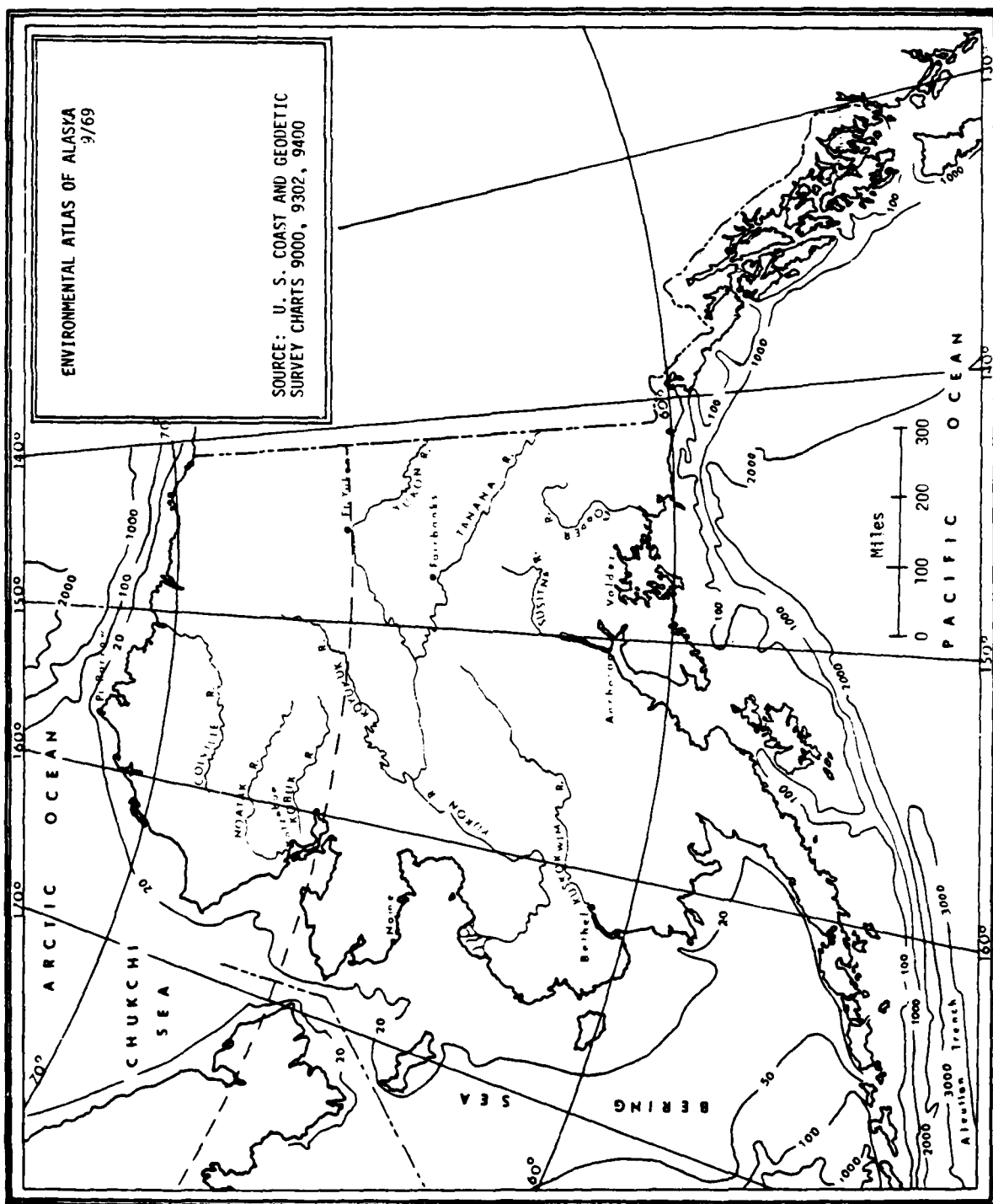


Figure 9. Depths of Alaskan coastal waters (fathoms) (from Beaufort Sea ref. 24).



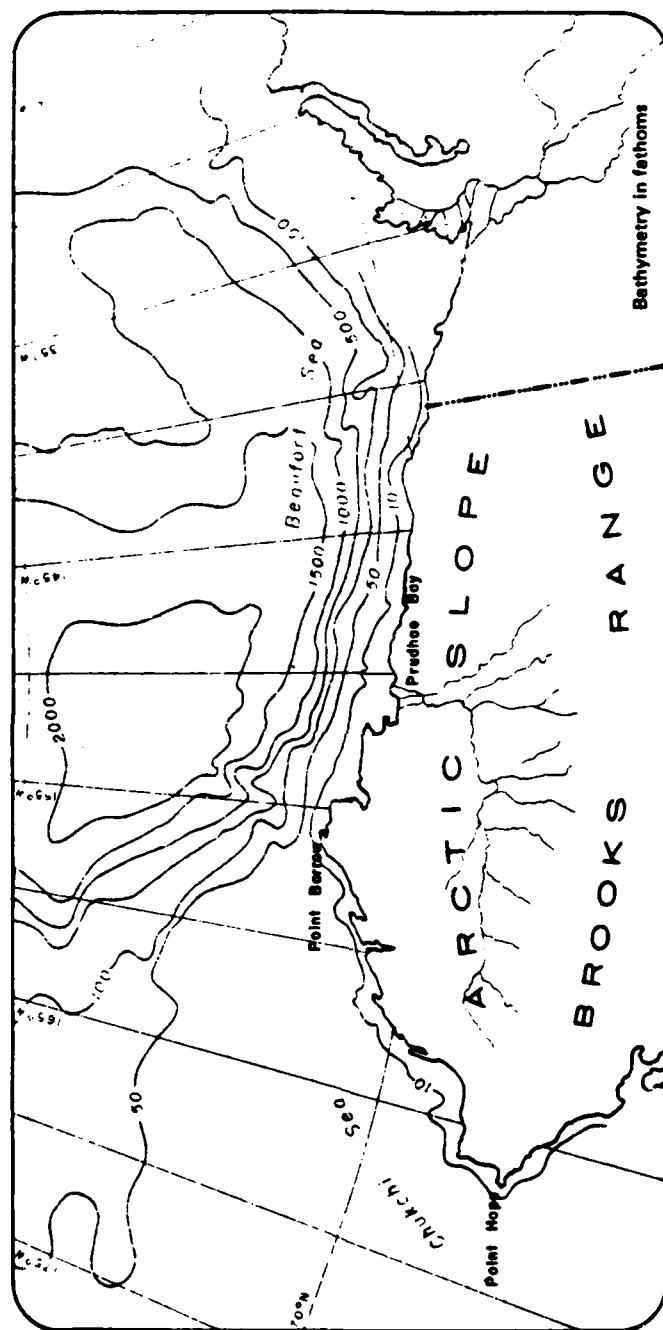


Figure 10. Bathymetry of the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas-north coast of Alaska (from Beaufort Sea ref. 1).

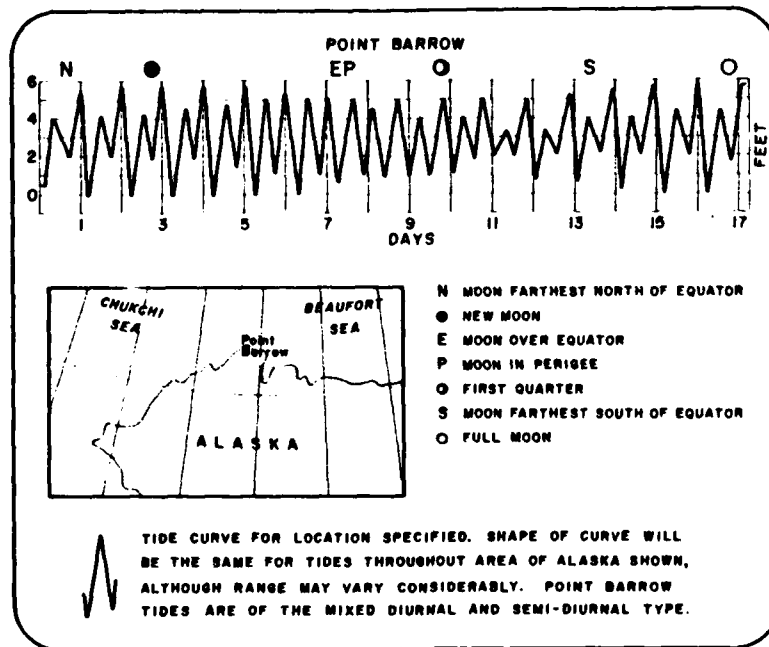


Figure 11. Tides (from Beaufort Sea ref. 1).

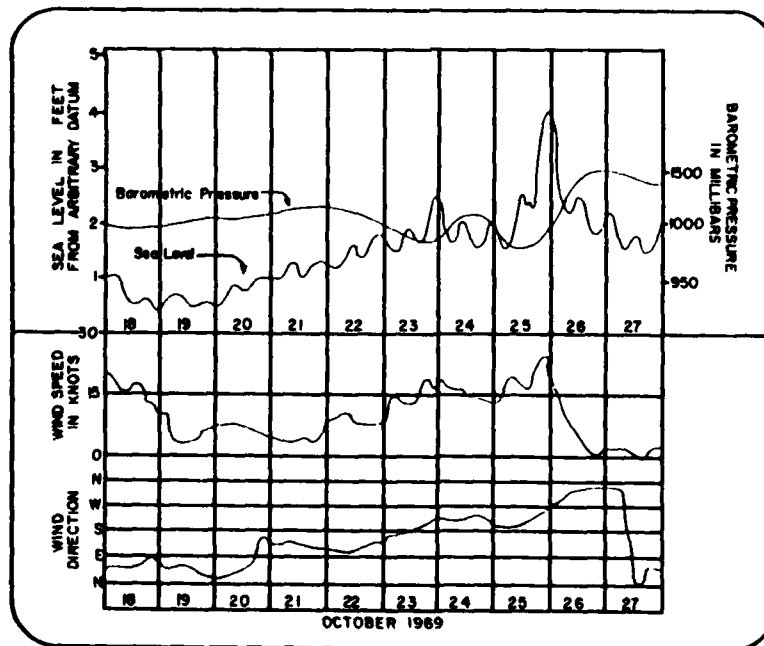


Figure 12. Sea level relationships between barometric pressure and wind speed and direction off Barrow, Alaska (from Beaufort Sea ref. 1).

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

**ENVIRONMENTAL ATLAS OF ALASKA**  
9/69

**SOURCE: U.S. COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY  
1966 TIDE TABLES**

**LEGEND**

**PRIMARY STATIONS**  
Maximum High Tide 1966  
Maximum Low Tide 1966

**OTHER STATIONS**  
Maximum High Tide 1966  
Maximum Low Tide 1966

**Miles**  
0 100 200 300

**ARCTIC OCEAN**

**PACIFIC OCEAN**

**St. Matthews Island**  
2.7  
-1.4

**Yachuk Bay**  
2.4  
-1.4

**Good News Bay**  
11.0  
-0.8

**Cape Romanoff**  
8.5  
-2.2

**St. Michael**  
2.7  
-1.8

**Kiwalik**  
3.5  
-0.8

**Nome**  
1.9  
-0.5

**Northeast Cape**  
1.4

**Bethel**  
5.0  
-1.3

**Eek**  
15.3  
-0.7

**Ilamna Bay**  
18.7  
-4.3

**COOK RIVER**  
1.0  
-0.7

**Whitler**  
15.4  
-3.1

**Anchorage**  
23.4  
-8.0

**Valdez**  
14.8  
-3.1

**Wilmington**  
15.5  
-3.5

**Seward**  
14.6  
-3.5

**Middleton Island**  
1.3  
-0.5

**Yakutat**  
13.3  
-3.3

**Dry Bay**  
12.0  
-3.0

**Spencer**  
15.9  
-3.0

**Shagway**  
20.8  
-4.6

**Juneau**  
20.5  
-4.2

**Skagway**  
19.2  
-4.2

**Sitka**  
15.4  
-3.0

**Carson Island**  
1.2  
-0.5

**Ketchikan**  
15.9  
-3.1

**Dutch Harbor**  
2.2  
-1.3

**Miller**  
12.8  
-3.8

**Bellevue**  
1.3  
-0.5

**Bellevue Bay**  
1.5  
-0.5

**Bellevue Point**  
0.3  
-0.3

**Sand Point**  
2.2  
-0.5

**Falco Pass**  
1.3  
-0.5

**Cell Bay**  
1.0  
-0.5

[illegible]

**ENVIRONMENTAL ATLAS OF ALASKA**  
9/69

**SOURCE: U.S. COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY  
1966 TIDE TABLES**

**LEGEND**

**PRIMARY STATIONS**  
Maximum High Tide 1966  
Maximum Low Tide 1966

**OTHER STATIONS**  
Maximum High Tide 1966  
Maximum Low Tide 1966

**Miles**  
0 100 200 300

**ARCTIC OCEAN**

**PACIFIC OCEAN**

**St. Matthew Island**  
2.7  
-1.4

**Yachuga Bay**  
2.4  
-1.4

**Good News Bay**  
11.0  
-0.8

**Cape Romanoff**  
0.5  
-2.2

**St. Michael**  
2.7  
-1.8

**Kiwalik**  
3.5  
-0.8

**Nome**  
1.9  
-0.5

**Northwest Cape**  
1.4

**Bethel**  
3.0  
-1.3

**Eek**  
15.3  
-0.7

**Ilamna Bay**  
18.7  
-4.3

**COOK RIVER**  
1.0  
-1.7

**Whitler**  
15.4  
-3.1

**Anchorage**  
23.4  
-8.0

**Valdez**  
14.8  
-3.1

**Wilmington**  
15.5  
-3.5

**Seward**  
14.6  
-3.5

**Middleton Island**  
1.3  
-1.8

**Yakutat**  
15.3  
-3.3

**Dry Bay**  
12.0  
-3.0

**Spencer**  
15.9  
-3.0

**Shagway**  
20.8  
-4.6

**Juneau**  
20.5  
-4.2

**Agassiz**  
19.2  
-4.2

**Sitka**  
15.4  
-3.0

**Coronation Island**  
13.2  
-3.0

**Ketchikan**  
18.9  
-4.1

**Dutch Harbor**  
2.2  
-1.3

**Miller**  
12.8  
-3.8

**Bellevue**  
11.3  
-3.3

**Falco Pass**  
0.3

**Sand Point**  
2.2  
-1.3

**Craig Bay**  
1.5

**Keimig Bay**  
1.3

**Ketchikan**  
12.2  
-3.1

**Seldovia**  
14.1  
-3.1

**Kodiak**  
10.9  
-3.1

**Cell Bay**  
1.0  
-1.0

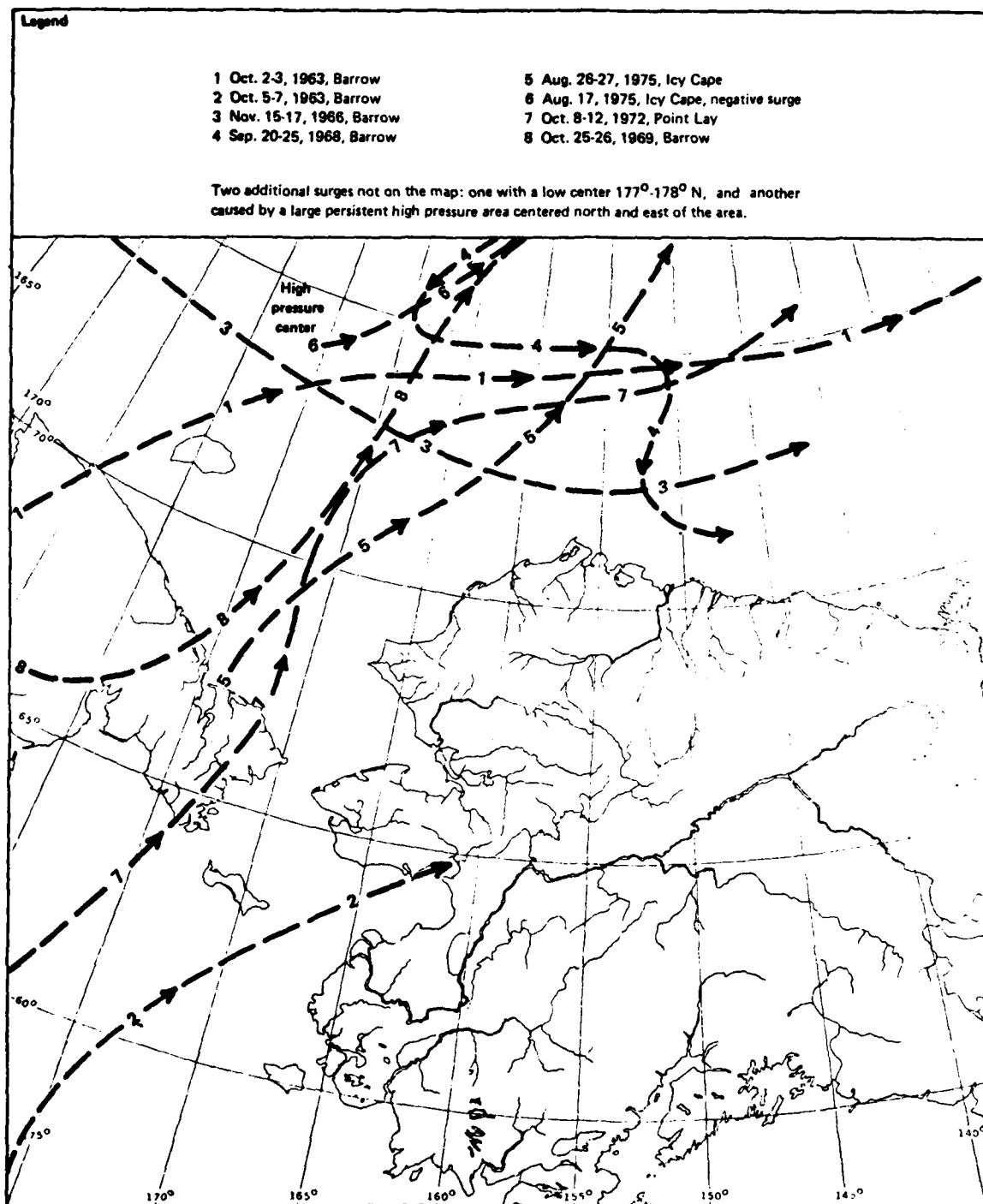


Figure 14. Storm surge occurrences (from Beaufort Sea ref 2).





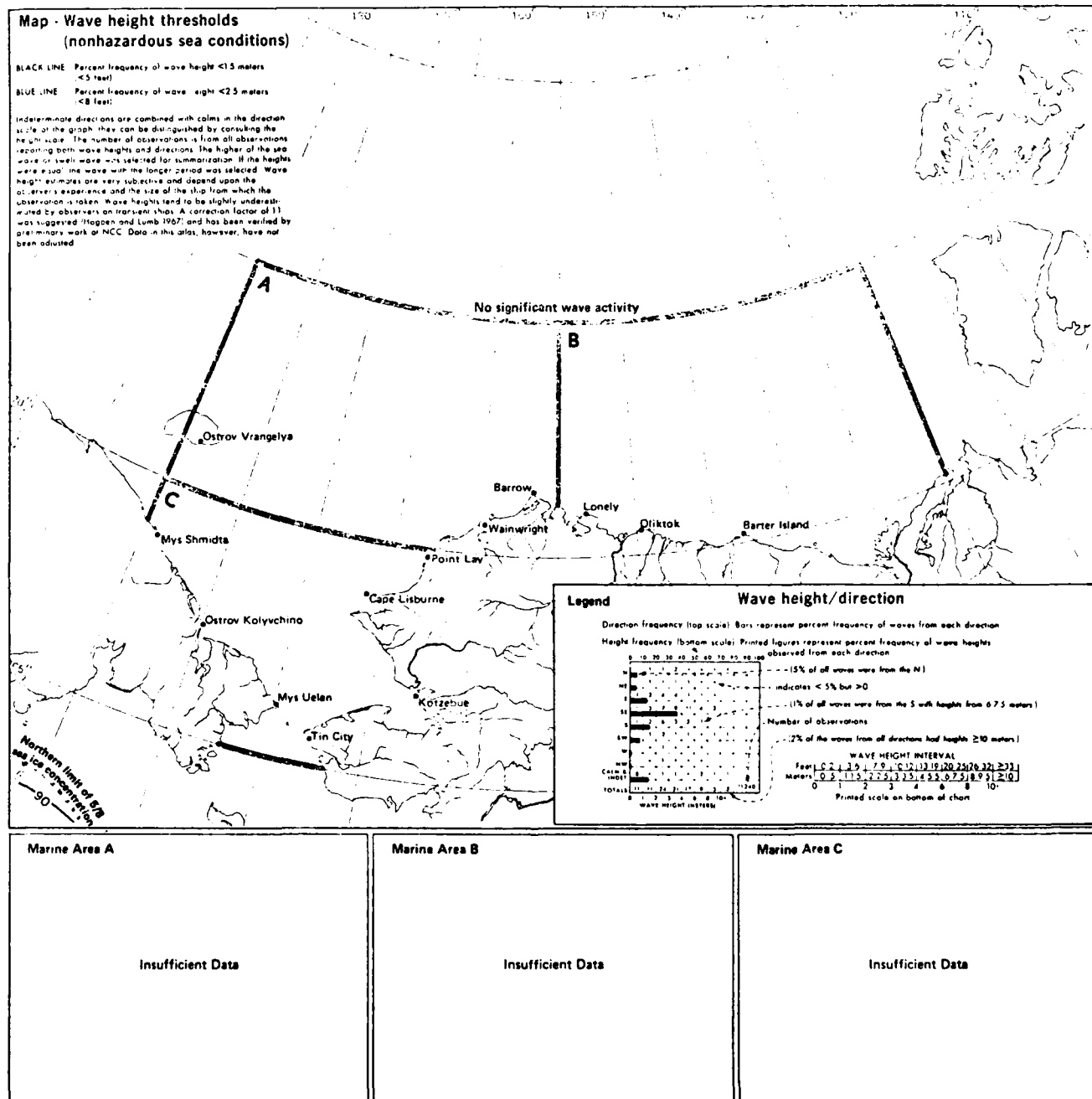


Figure 17. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), March (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

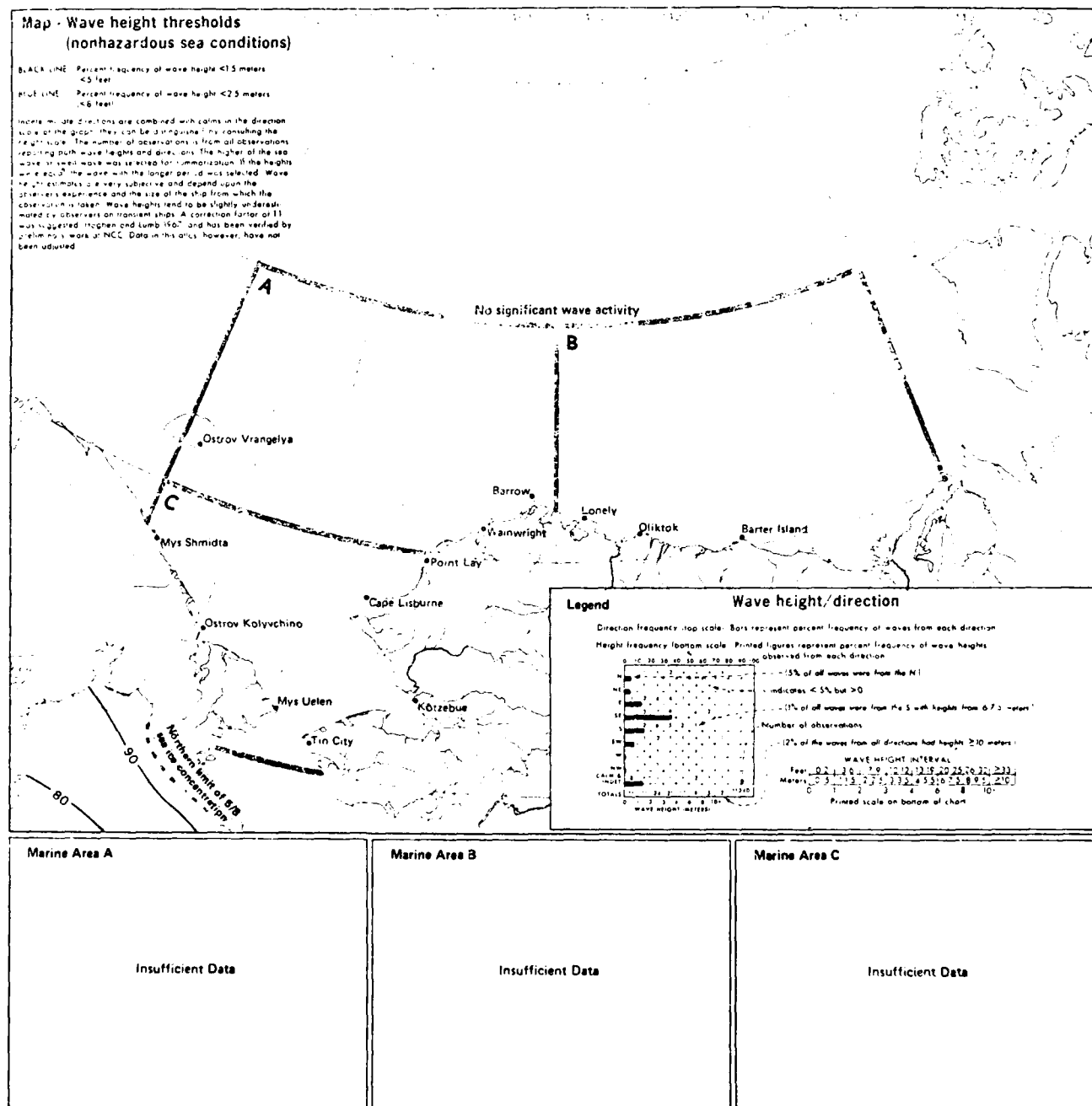


Figure 18. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), April (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).







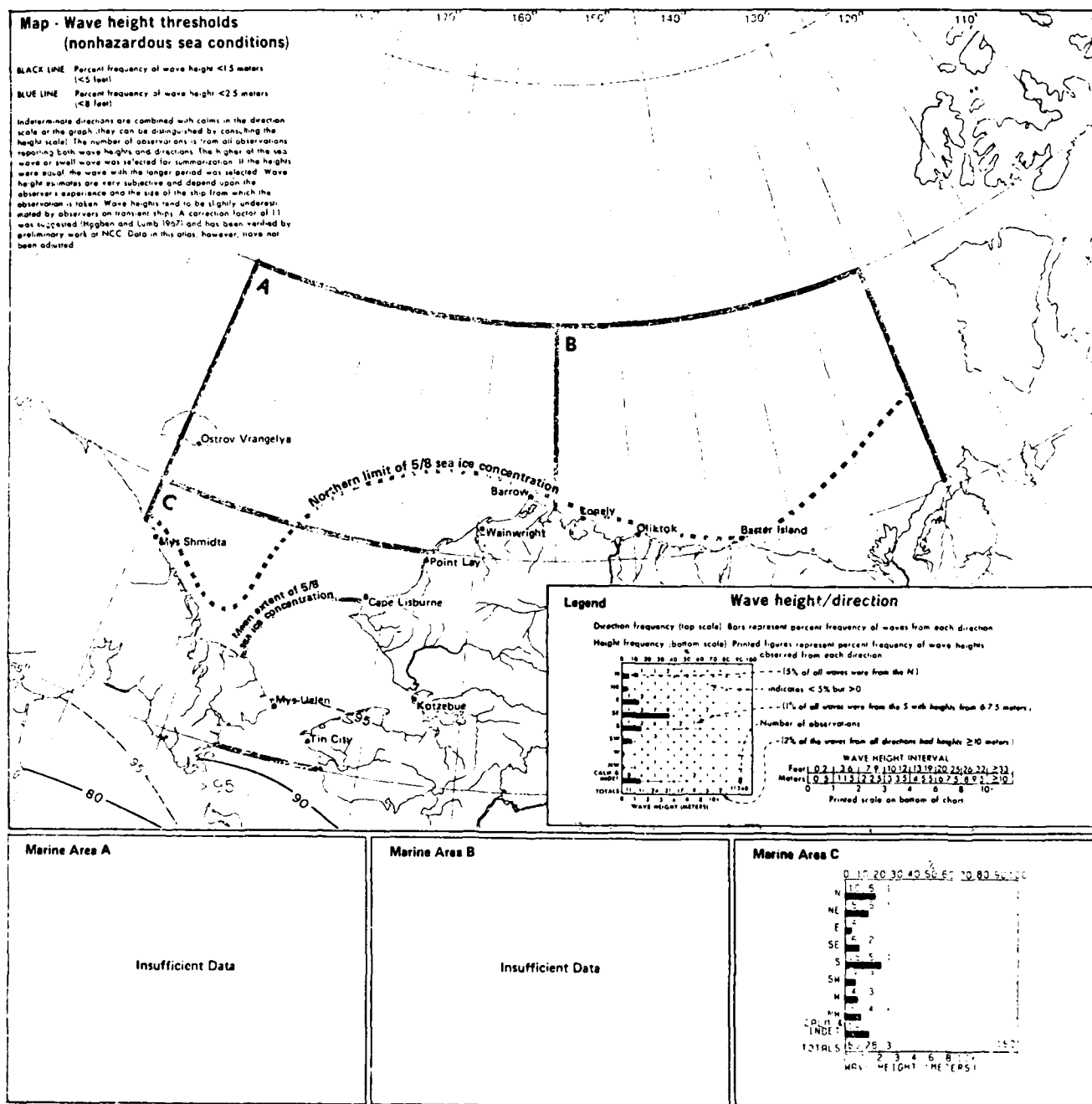


Figure 21. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), June (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

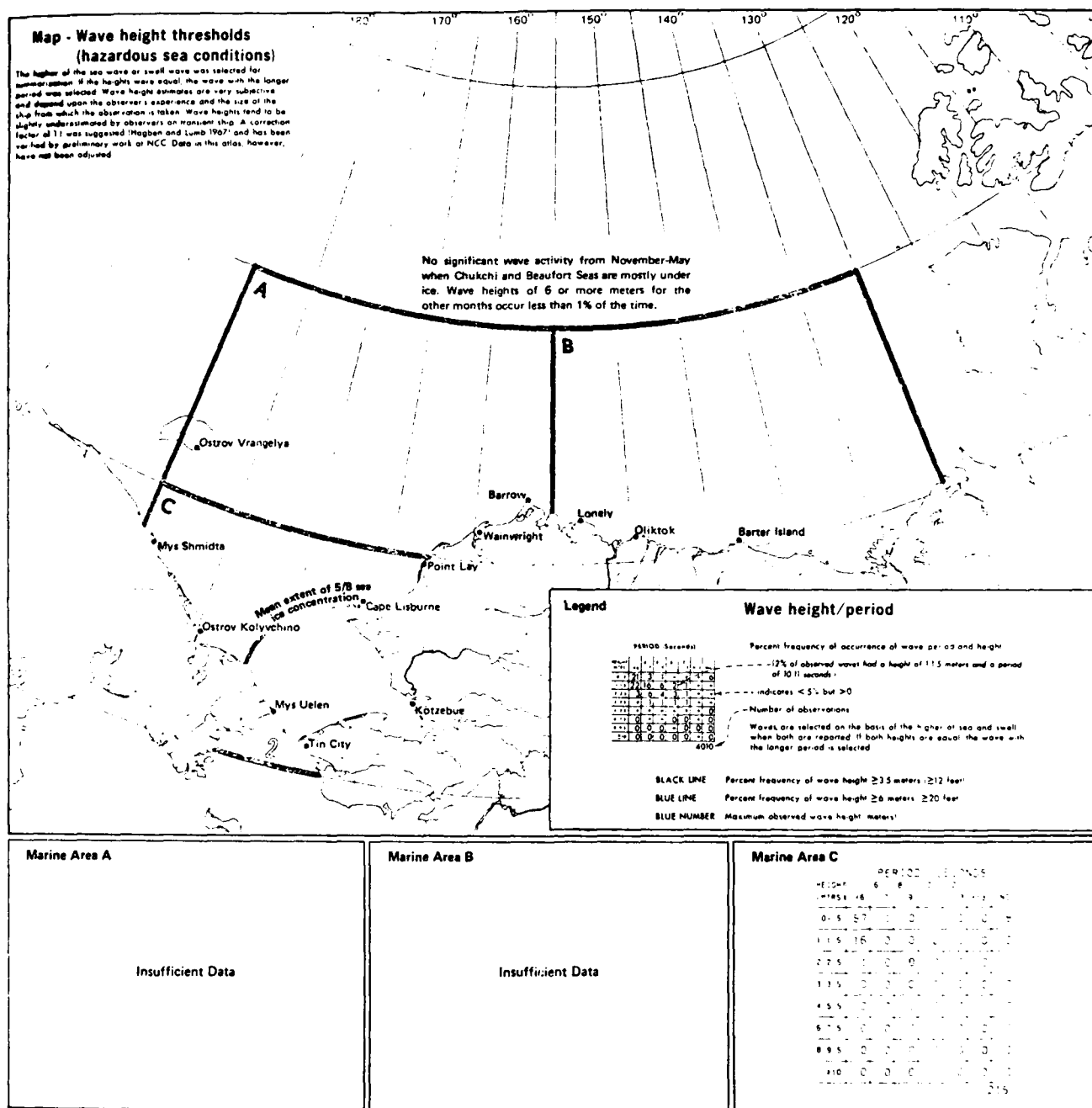


Figure 22. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), June (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

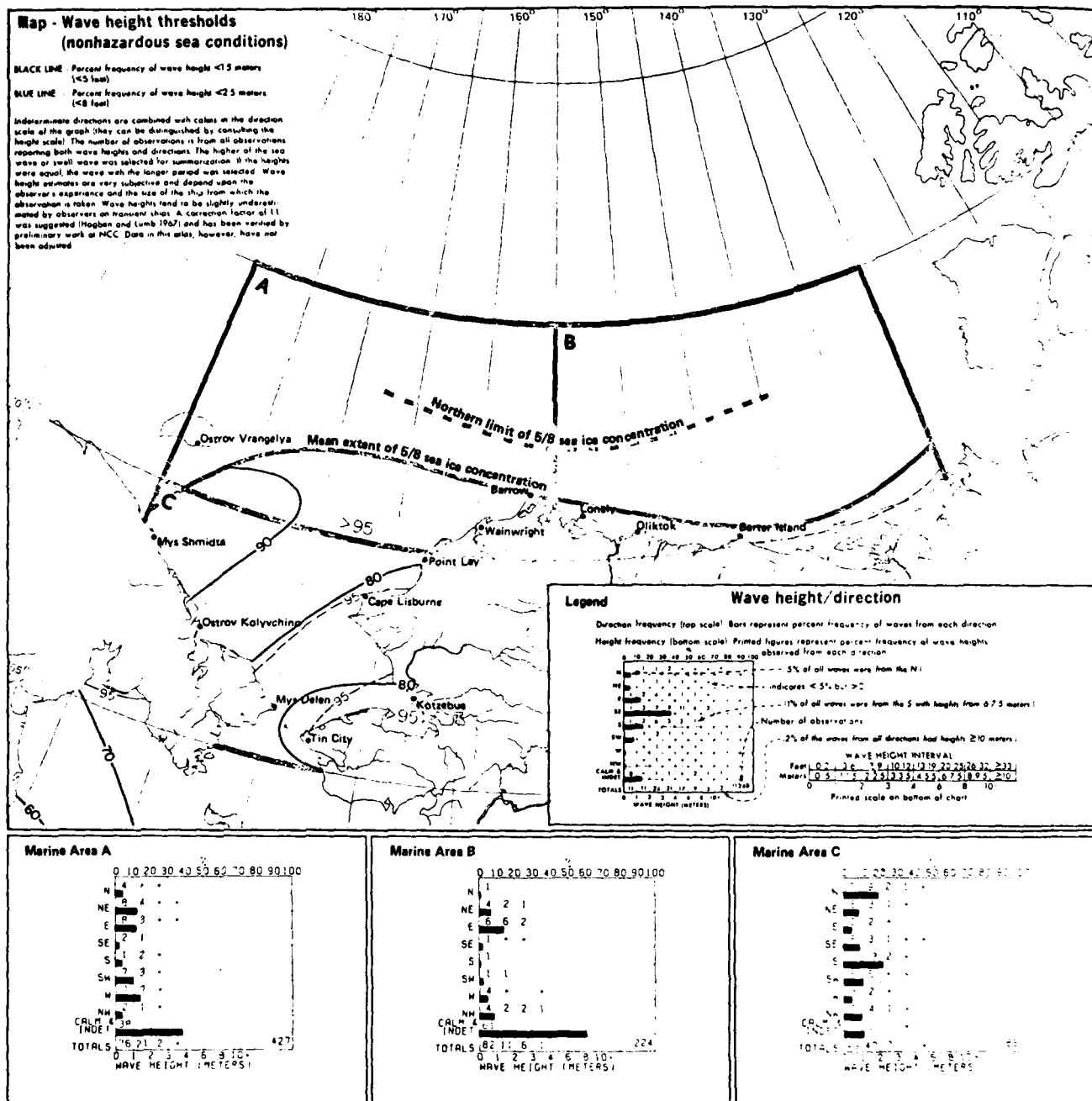


Figure 23. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), July (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

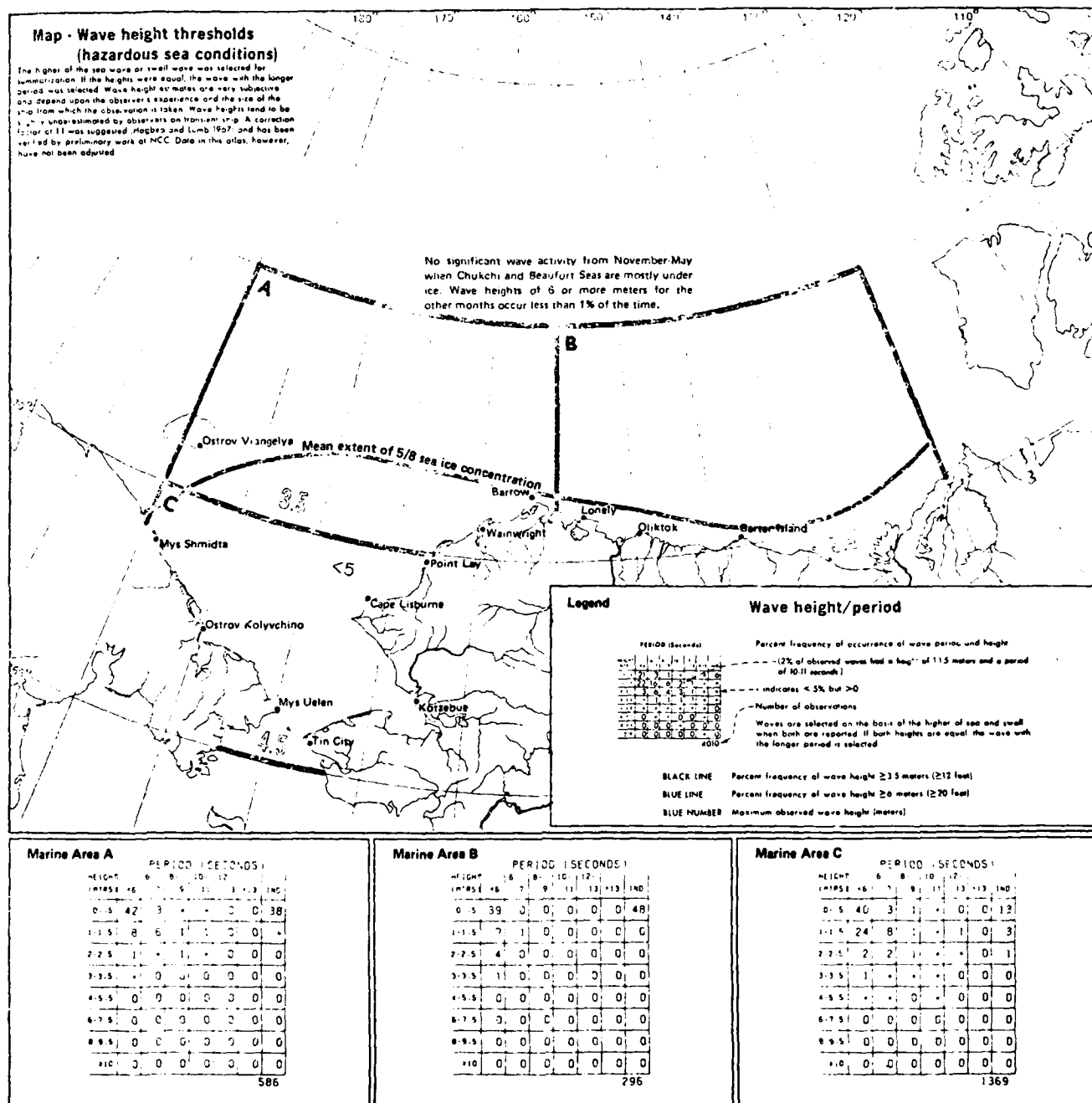


Figure 24. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), July (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2)

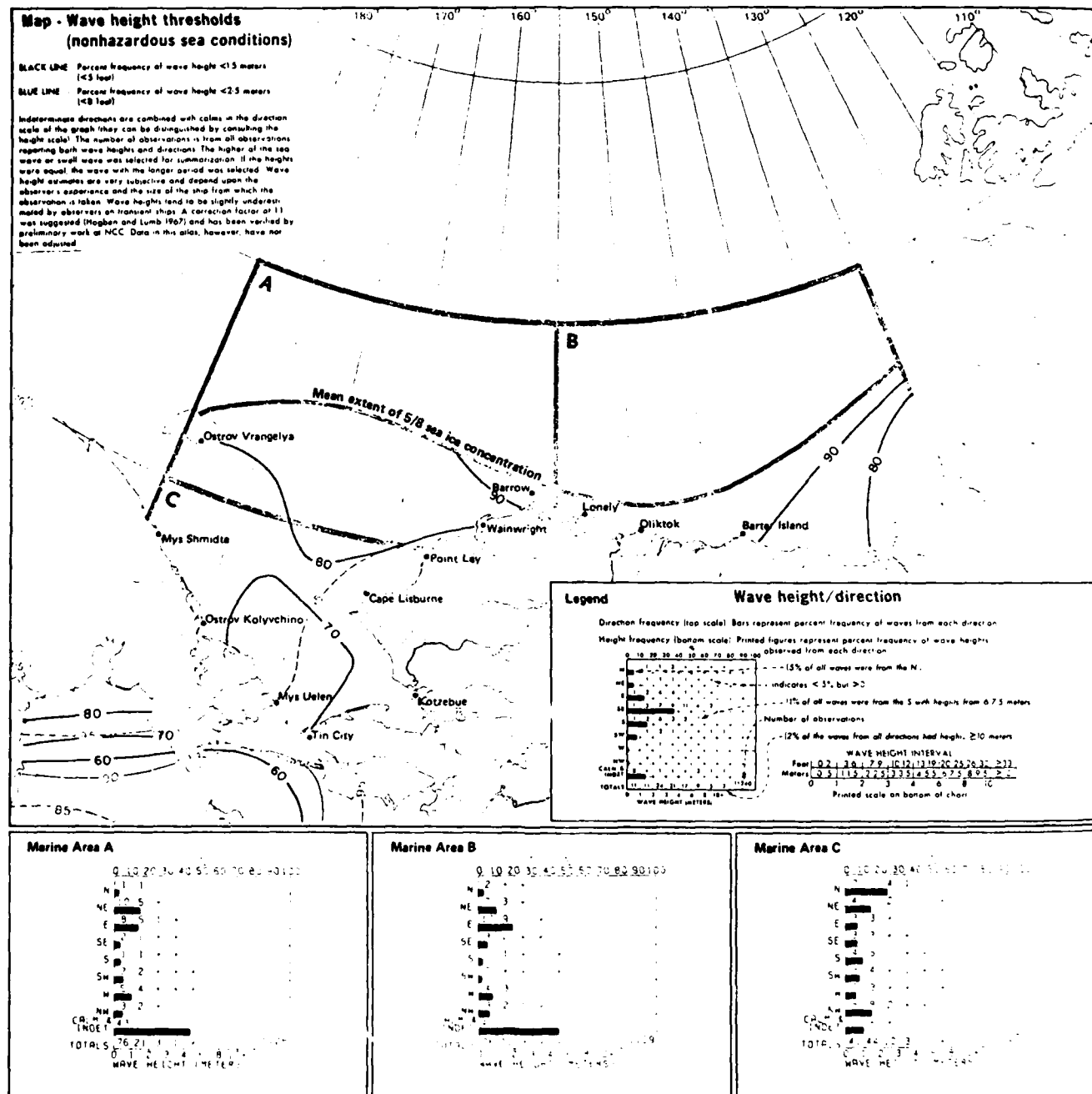
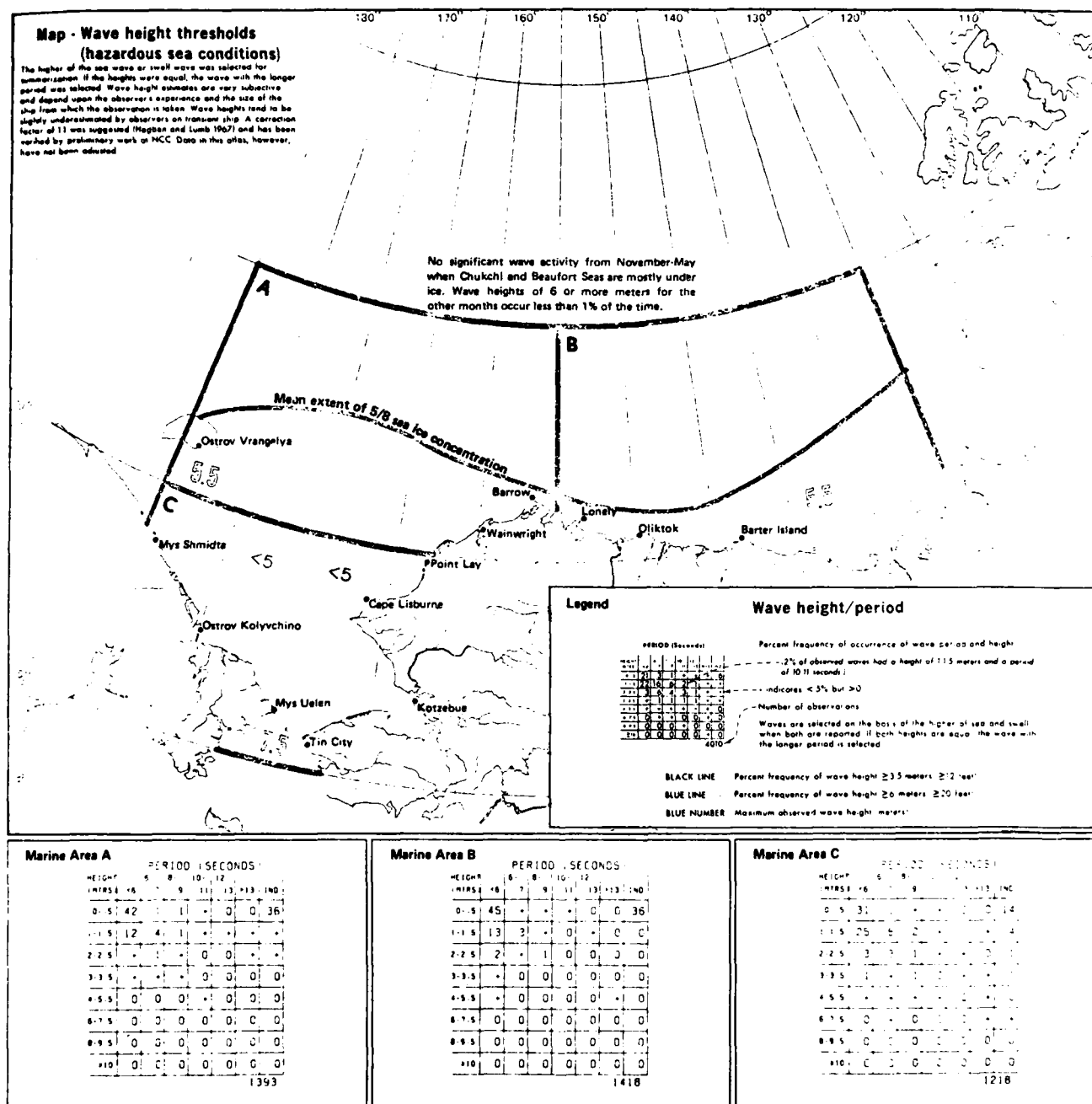


Figure 25. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), August (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).





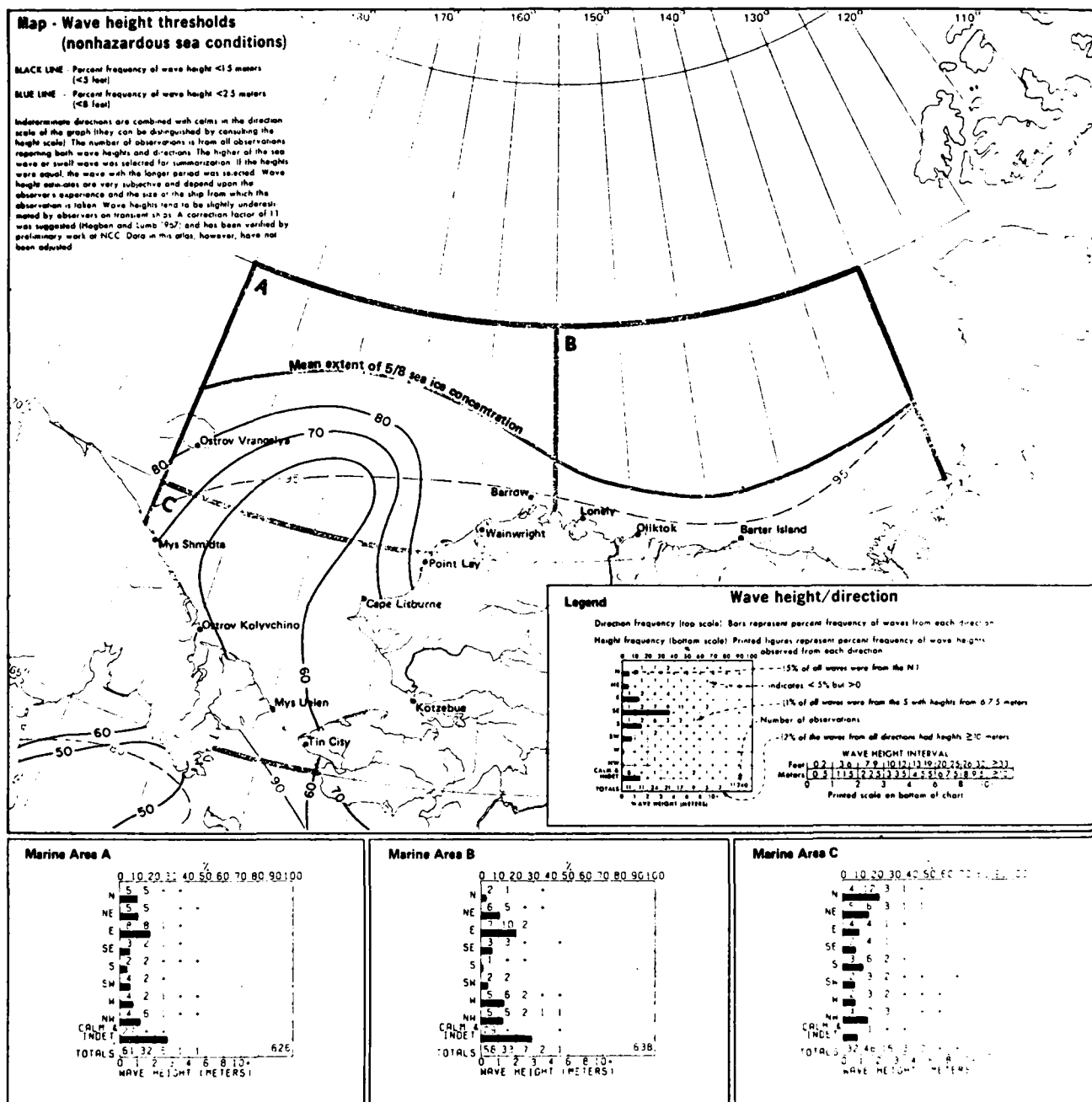


Figure 27. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), September (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

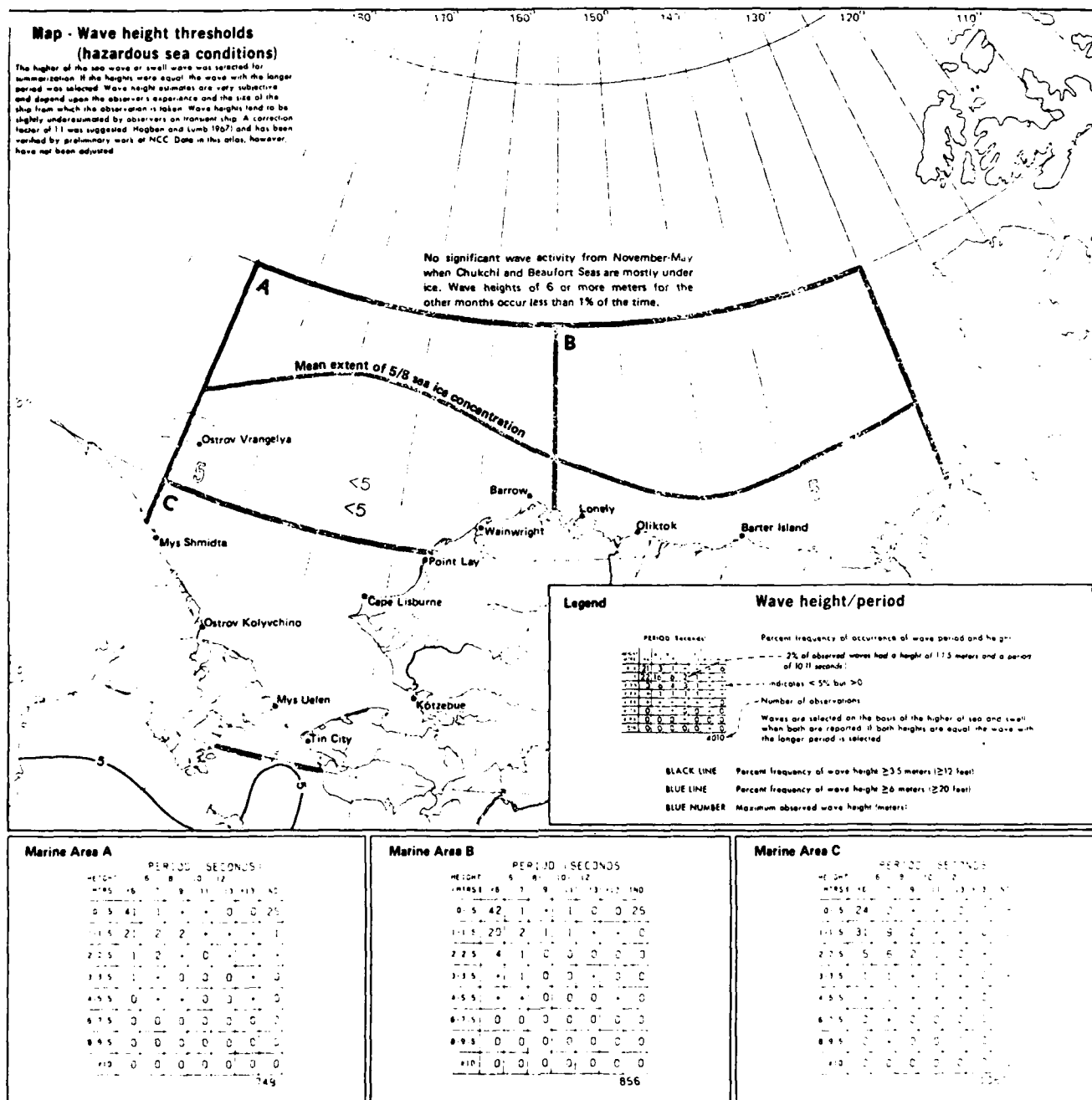


Figure 28. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), September (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

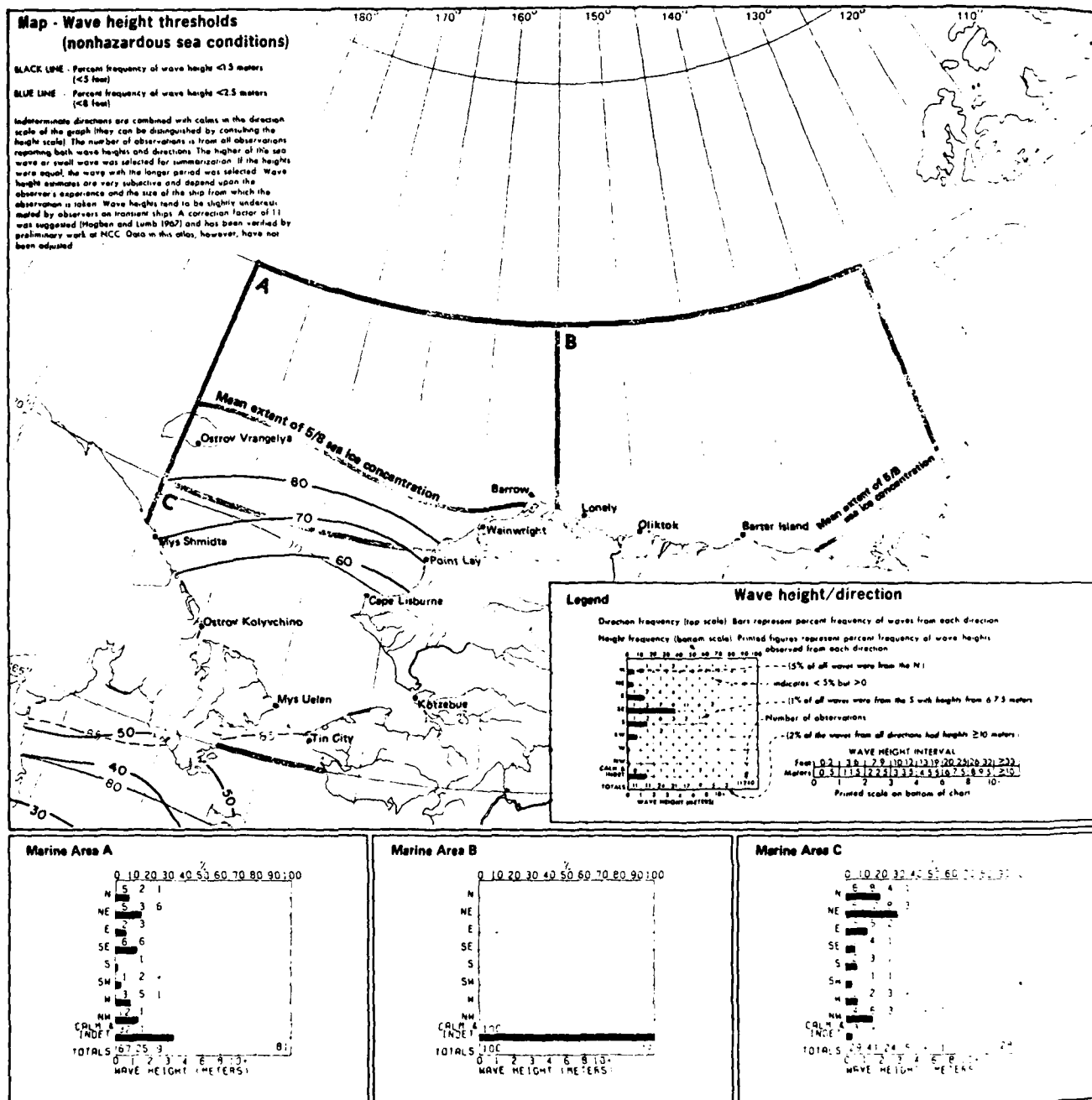


Figure 29. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), October (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

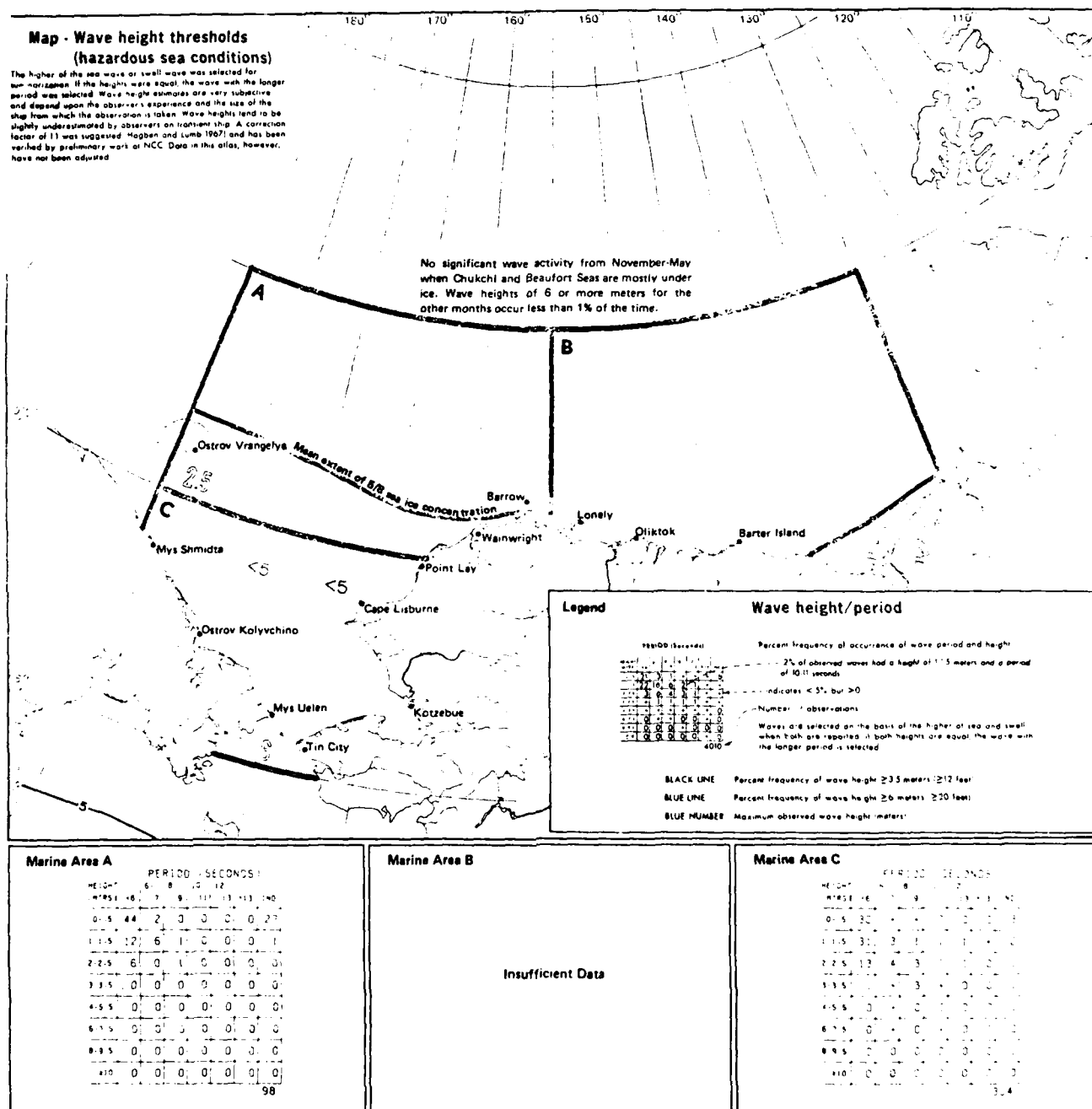


Figure 30. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), October (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).



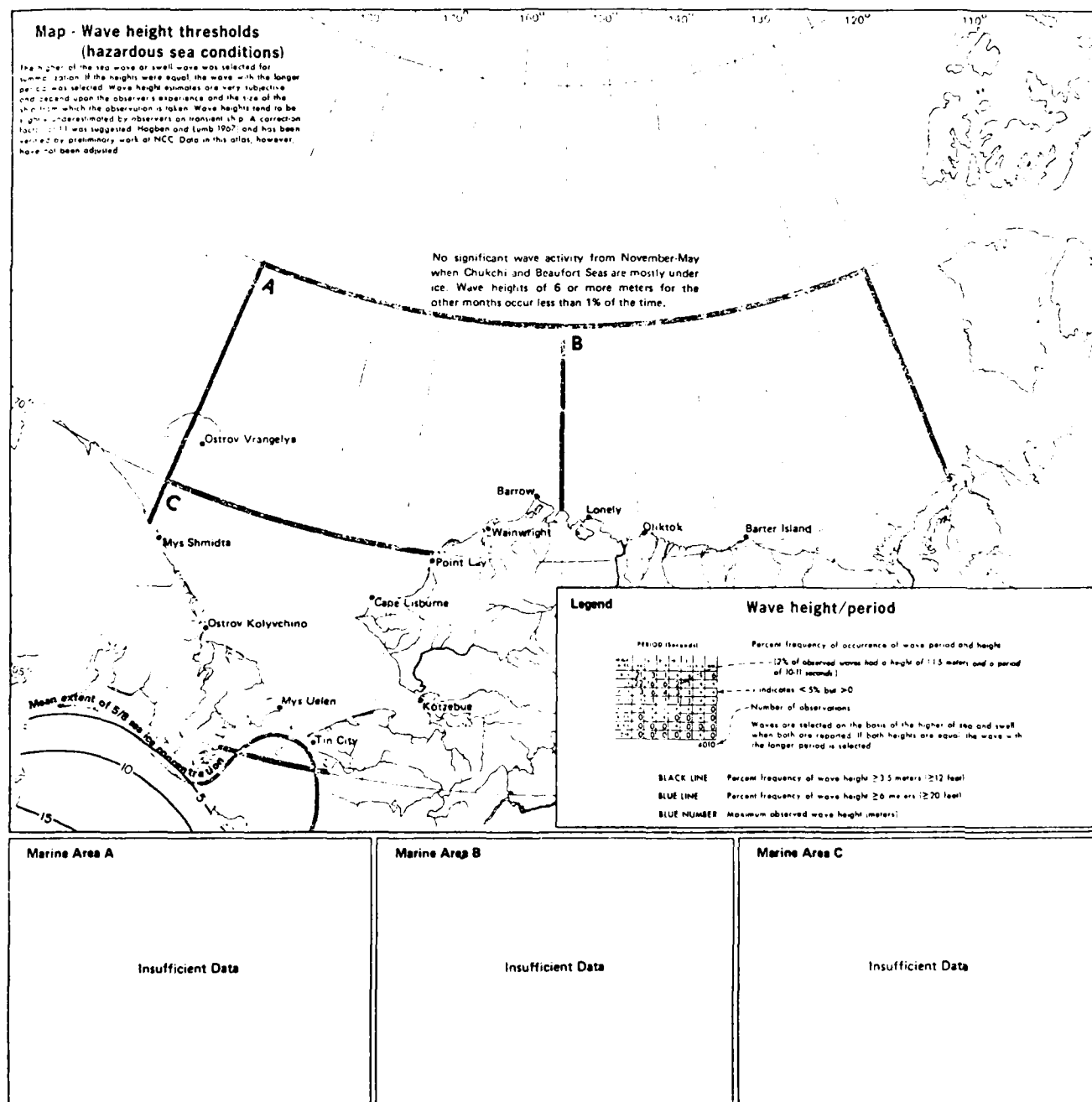


Figure 32. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), November (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

NO-0004 201

COLD REGIONS RESEARCH AND ENGINEERING LAB HANOVER NH  
COASTAL ENVIRONMENT, BATHYMETRY AND PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY ALONG--ETC(U)  
JAN 80 L W SATTO  
CRREL-SR-80-5

F/G 8/10

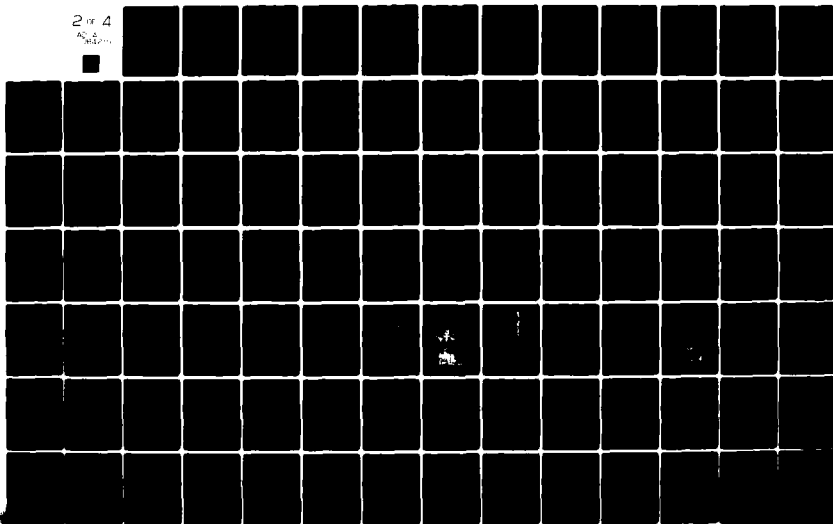
UNCLASSIFIED

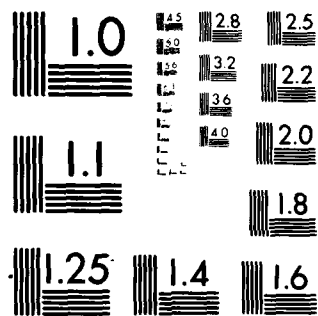
NL

2 of 4

AC 2

W/2/11





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART  
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A



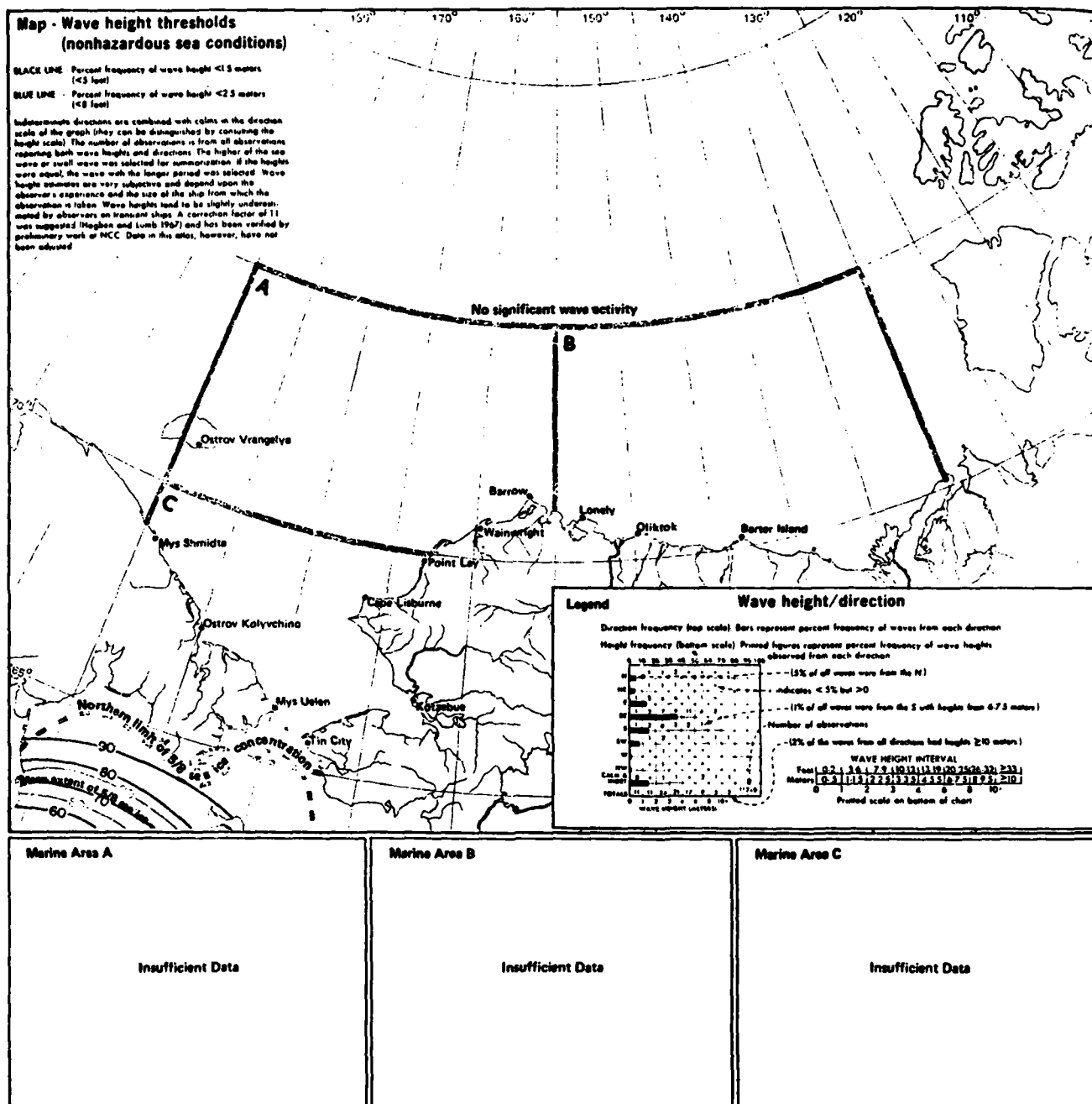


Figure 33. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), December (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

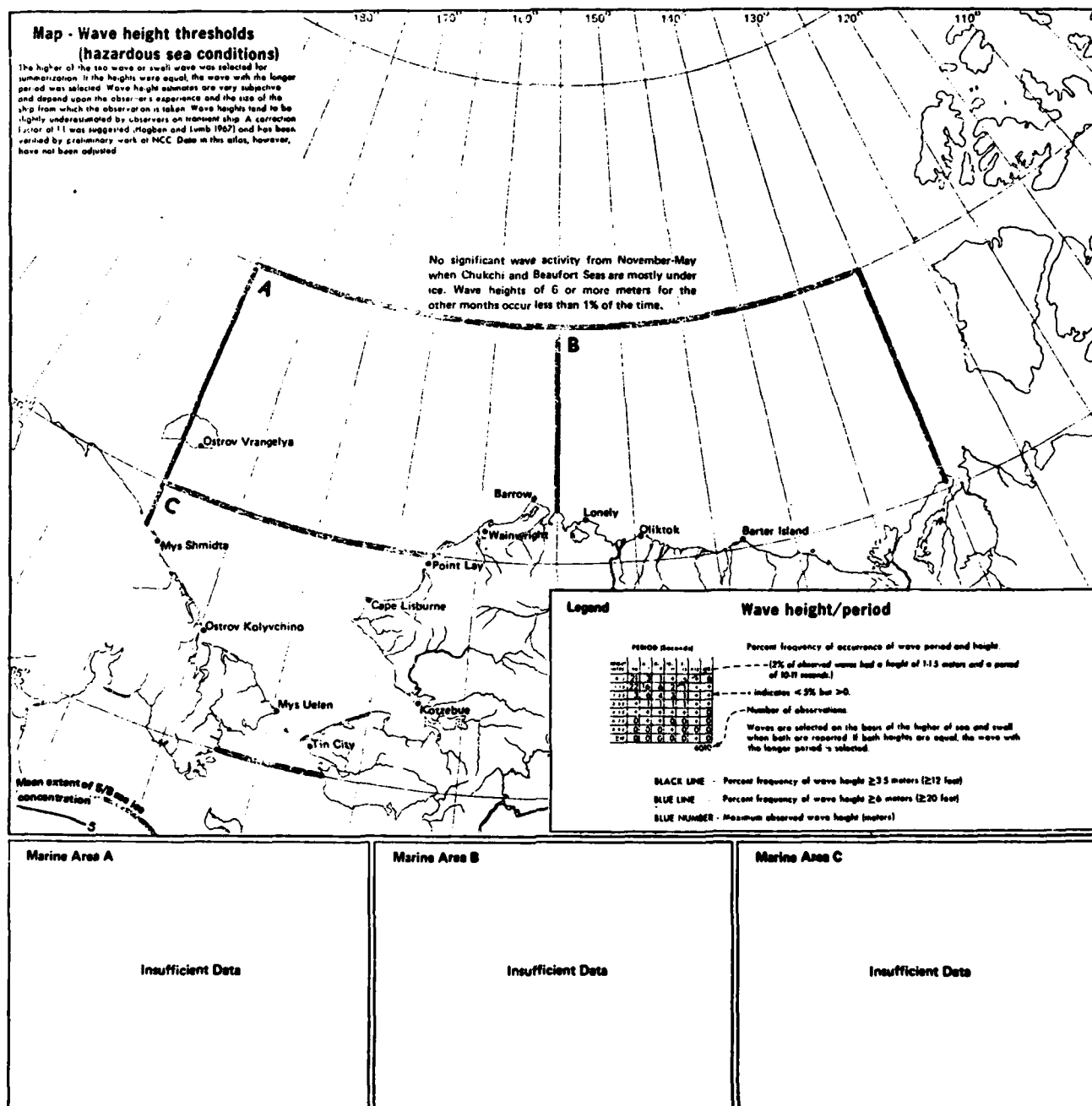


Figure 34. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), December (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

**Legend****Annual maximum winds and waves for selected return periods—Marine areas**

Return periods for maximum sustained winds and for maximum significant and extreme wave heights are presented in tabular form for selected marine areas. Sustained winds are winds averaged over a period of one minute, the significant wave height is the average height of the highest one third of all waves (sea and swell) in view, and the extreme wave height is an empirical estimate of 1.8 times the significant wave height. Estimates presented in the tables were based primarily on methods described by Thom (see References). For example, on the average the Marine Area A can expect annual maximum sustained wind speed to exceed 97 knots once in 100 years.

**Area A**

Return period years	Maximum sustained wind-knots	Maximum significant wave-meters (feet)	Extreme wave- meters (feet)
5	68	11.5 (38)	20.5 ( 68)
10	75	13.0 (43)	23.5 ( 77)
25	83	15.0 (50)	28.0 ( 91)
50	90	17.5 (57)	31.0 (102)
100	97	19.5 (64)	35.0 (115)

**Area B**

Return period years	Maximum sustained wind-knots	Maximum significant wave-meters (feet)	Extreme wave- meters (feet)
5	57	10.0 (33)	18.0 ( 59)
10	62	11.0 (37)	20.5 ( 67)
25	69	13.0 (43)	24.0 ( 78)
50	75	15.0 (49)	27.0 ( 88)
100	81	17.0 (55)	30.0 ( 99)

**Area C**

Return period years	Maximum sustained wind-knots	Maximum significant wave-meters (feet)	Extreme wave- meters (feet)
5	67	12.0 (39)	21.5 ( 70)
10	73	13.5 (44)	24.0 ( 79)
25	82	16.0 (52)	28.5 ( 93)
50	88	17.5 (58)	31.5 (104)
100	96	20.0 (65)	35.5 (117)

Figure 35. Annual maximum winds and waves for selected return periods—Marine areas (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).



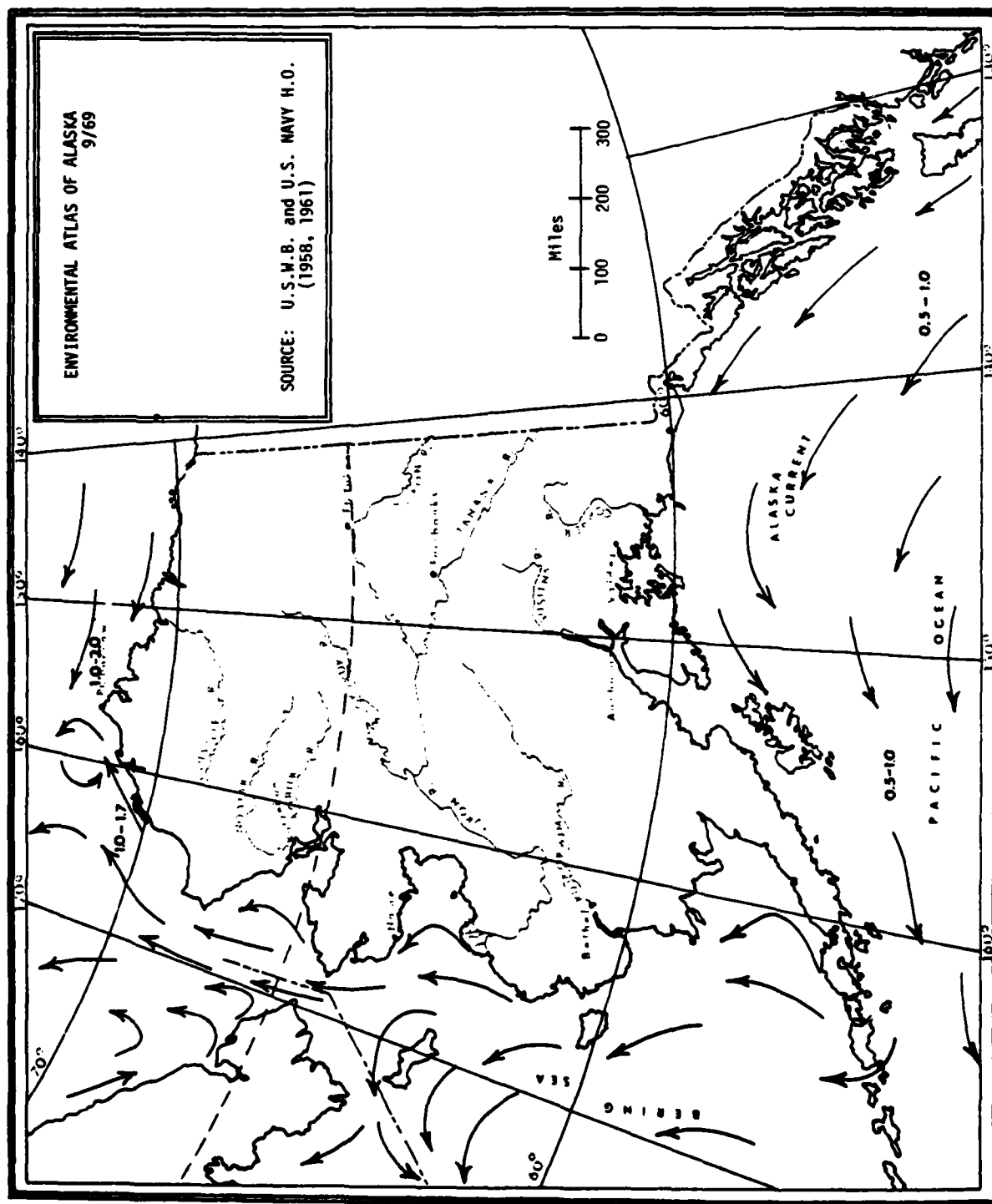


Figure 37. Winter currents of Alaskan coastal waters (knots) (from Beaufort Sea ref. 24).

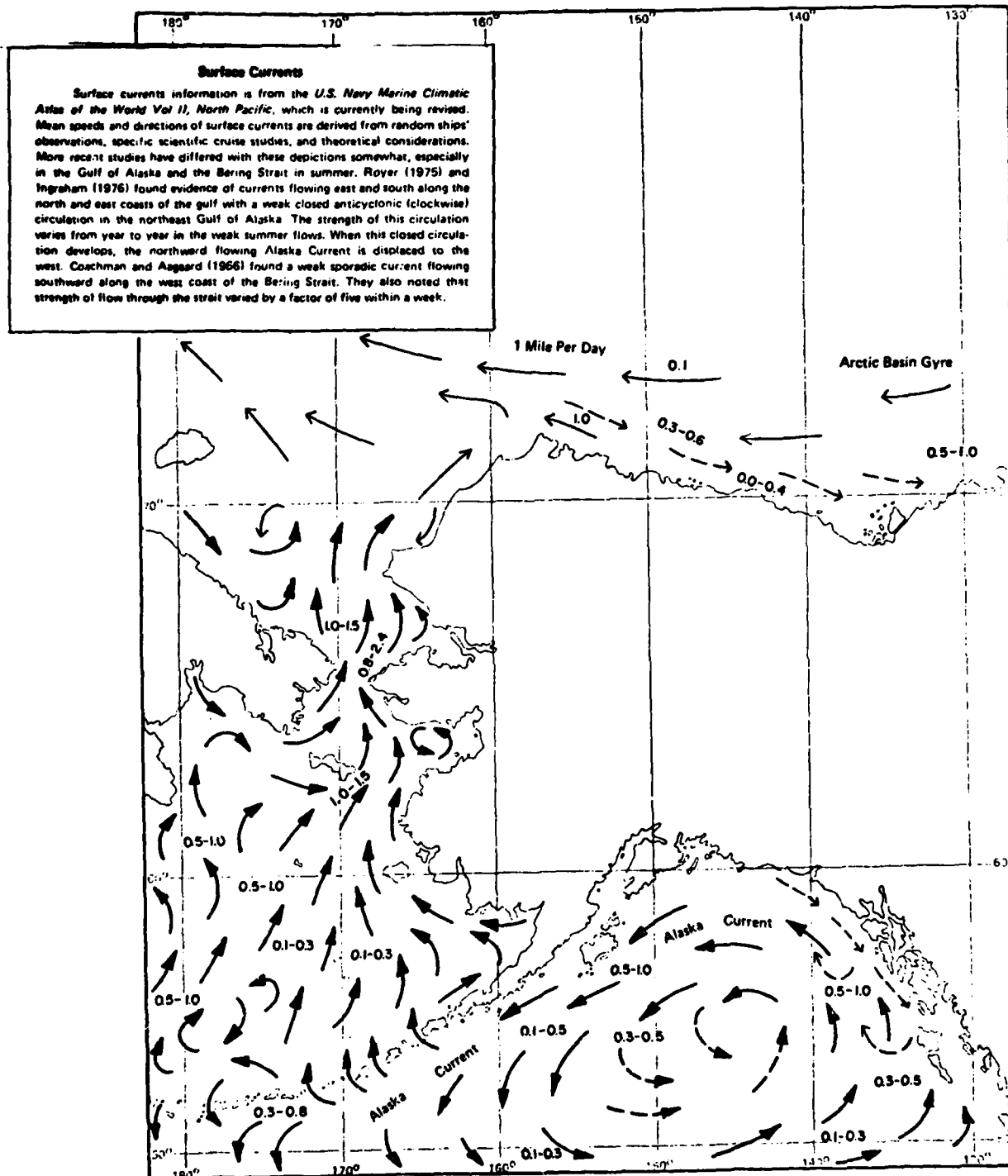


Figure 38. Summer sea surface currents (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

A detailed map of the Beaufort Sea and surrounding regions, including Alaska, Canada, and the Arctic Ocean. The map displays current stations marked with dots and labeled with codes such as 01-02, 02-04, 03-06, 04-08, 05-10, 06-12, 07-14, 08-16, 09-18, 10-20, 11-22, 12-24, 13-26, 14-28, 15-30, 16-32, 17-34, 18-36, 19-38, 20-40, 21-42, 22-44, 23-46, 24-48, 25-50, 26-52, 27-54, 28-56, 29-58, 30-60, 31-62, 32-64, 33-66, 34-68, 35-70, 36-72, 37-74, 38-76, 39-78, 40-80, 41-82, 42-84, 43-86, 44-88, 45-90, 46-92, 47-94, 48-96, 49-98, 50-100. Arrows indicate current directions. Key geographical features include the Beaufort Sea, Chukchi Sea, Laptev Sea, Kara Sea, East Siberian Sea, and the Arctic Ocean. Major cities like Barrow, Utqiagvik, and Wainwright are marked. The map also shows the coastline of Alaska and Canada, and the location of the Beaufort Sea relative to the Arctic Circle.

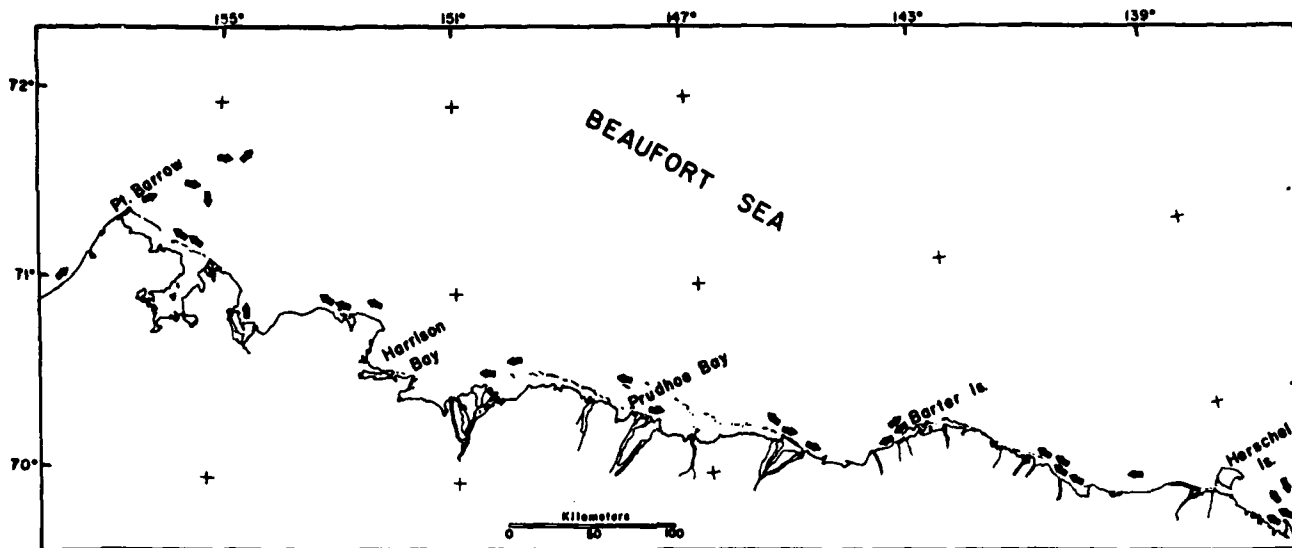


Figure 40. Coastal currents as determined using the displacement of turbid water plumes on ERTS-1 imagery during summers of 1972 and 1973 (from Beaufort Sea ref. 12).

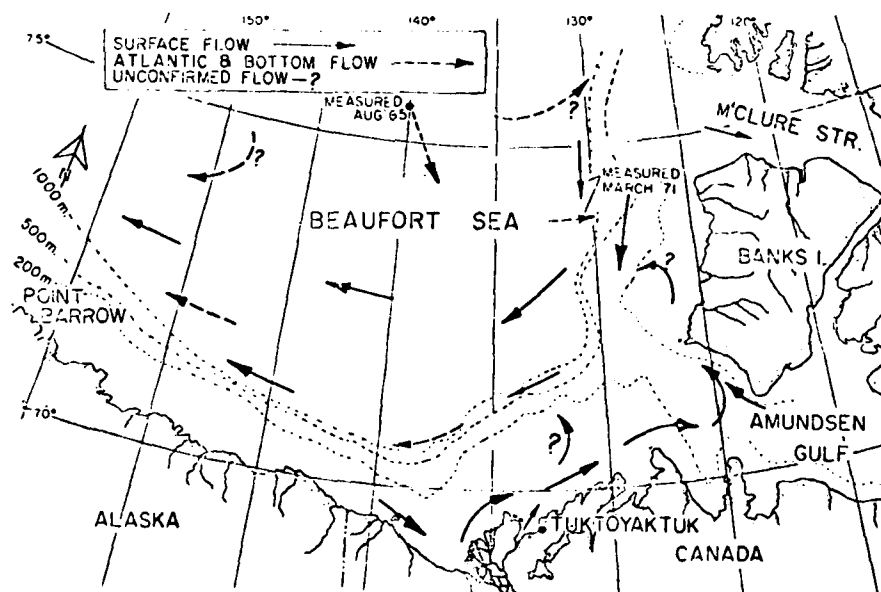


Figure 41. Horizontal distribution of surface and subsurface water movements (from Beaufort Sea ref. 11).







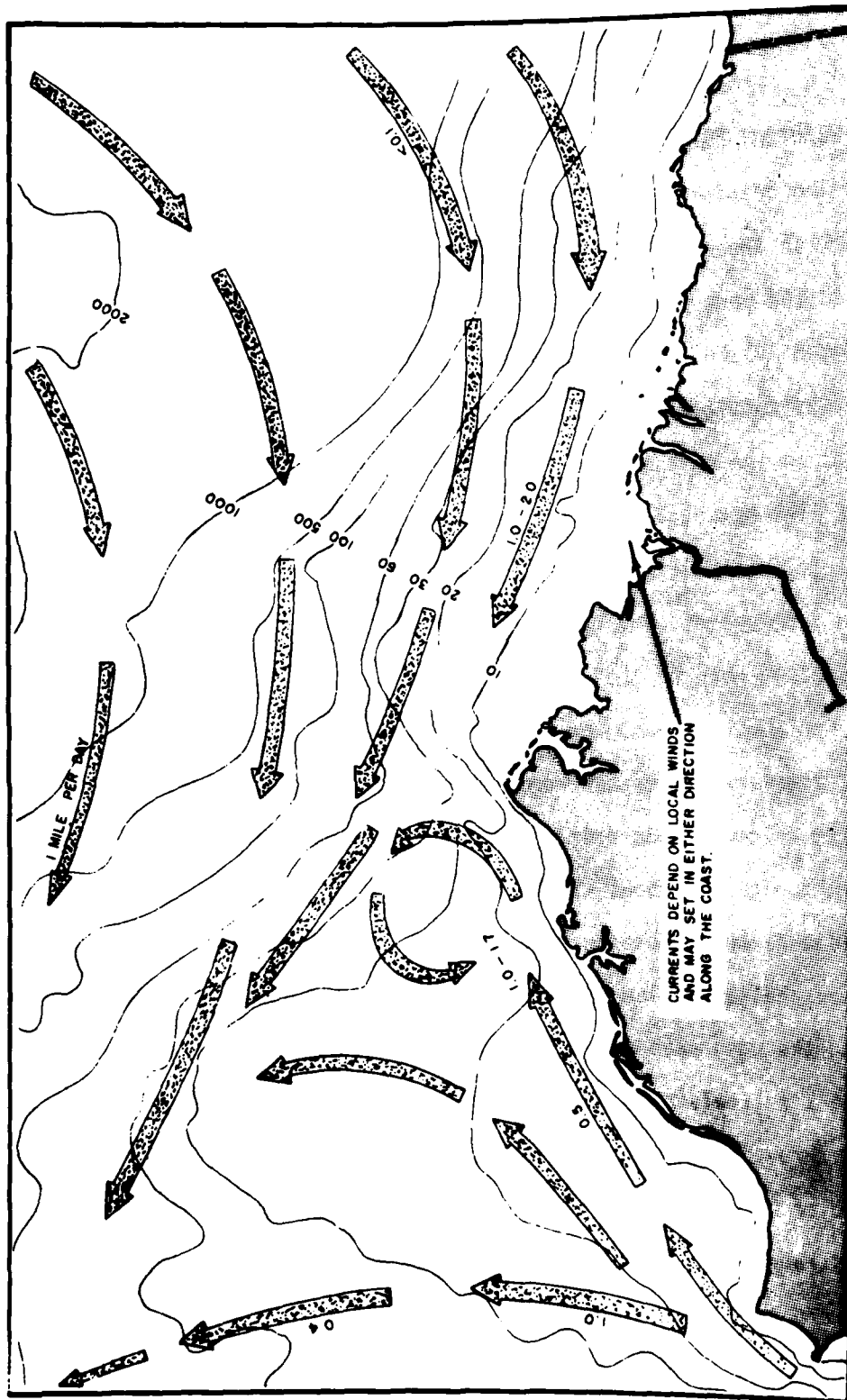


Figure 44. Generalized surface circulation (knots); depths in fathoms (from Searby and Hunter 1971) (from Beaufort Sea ref. 20).

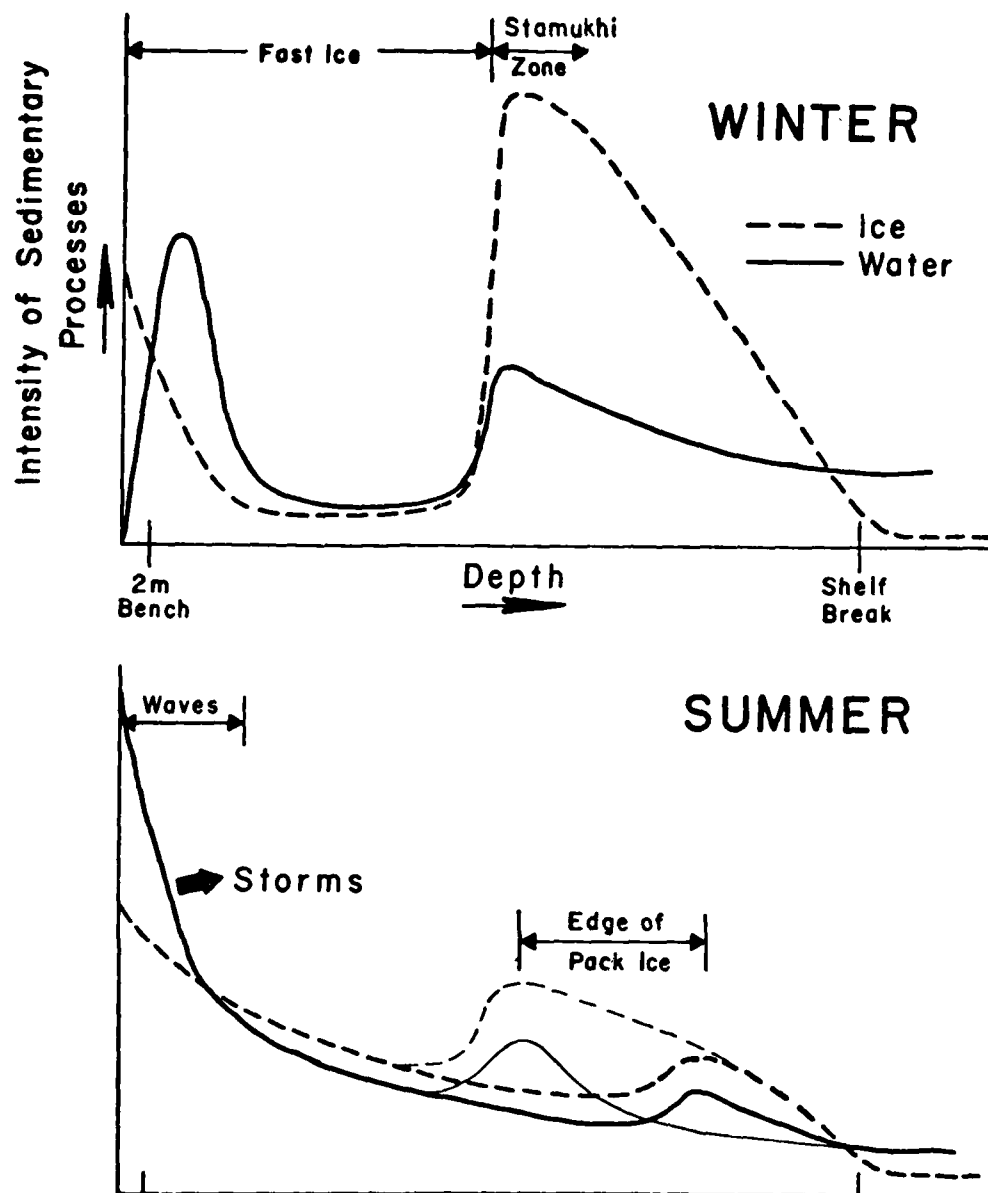
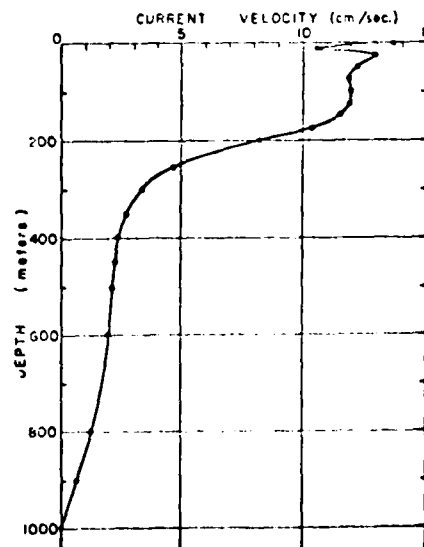


Figure 45. Relative intensities of waves, currents, ice-induced sedimentary processes during summer and winter in the Beaufort Sea. Compiled by Barnes and Reimnitz (from Beaufort Sea ref. 17).

Figure 46. Vertical distribution of current component between T-3 Stations 7-8 (computed from mass field).. Kusunoki 1962) (from Beaufort Sea ref. 11).



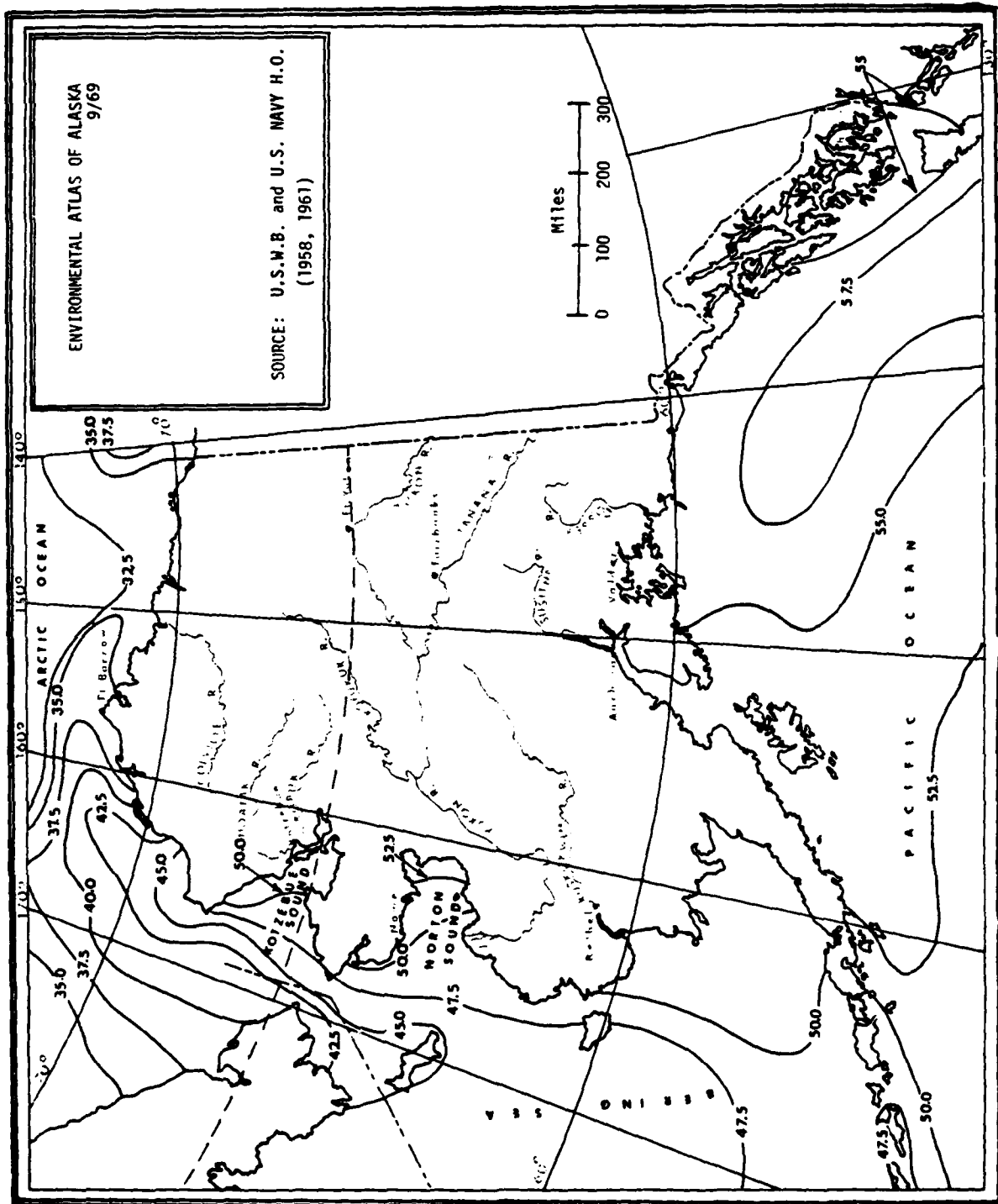


Figure 47. Summer sea temperatures off Alaska, OF (from Beaufort Sea ref. 24).

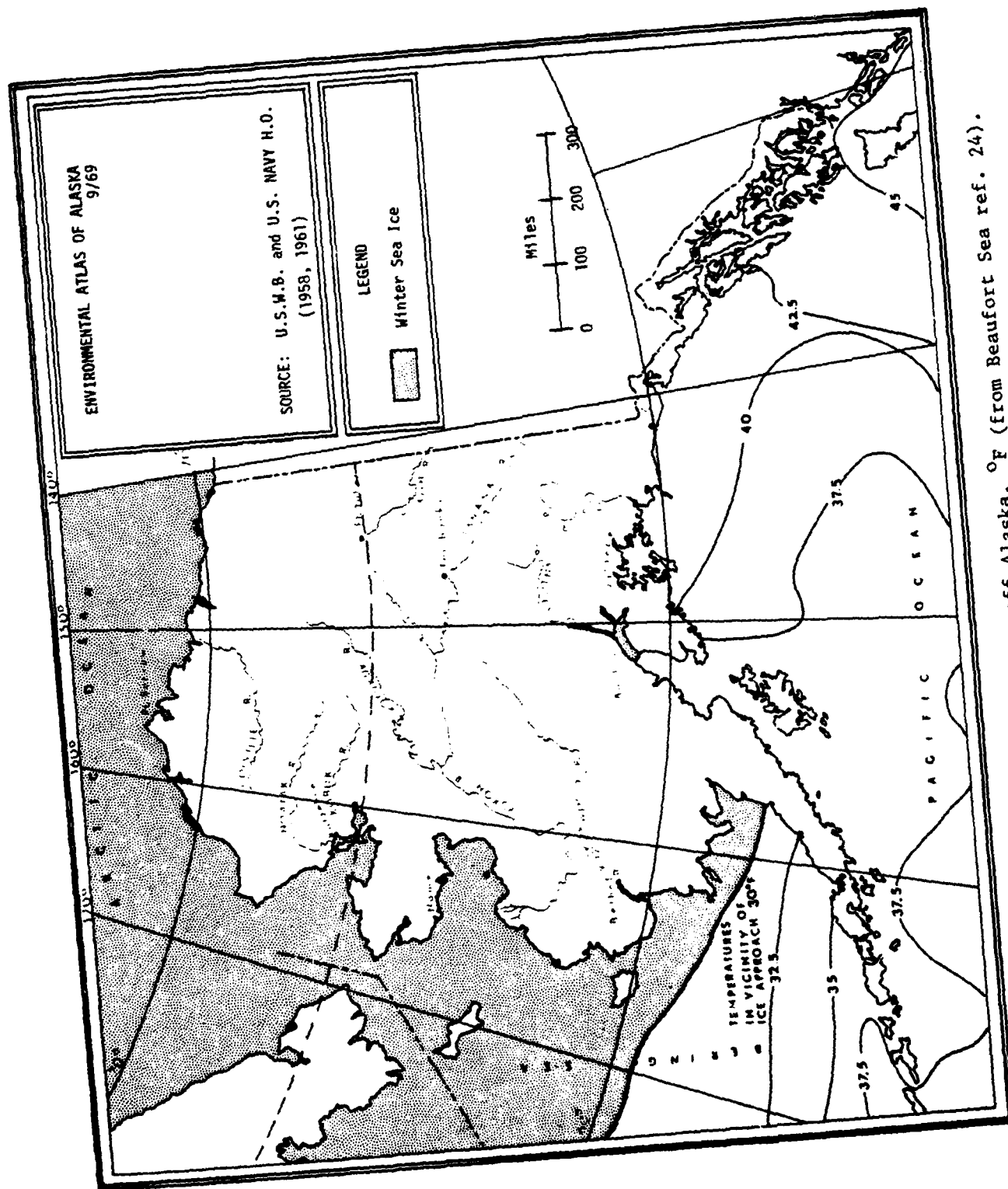


Figure 48. Winter sea temperatures off Alaska, °F (from Beaufort Sea ref. 24).

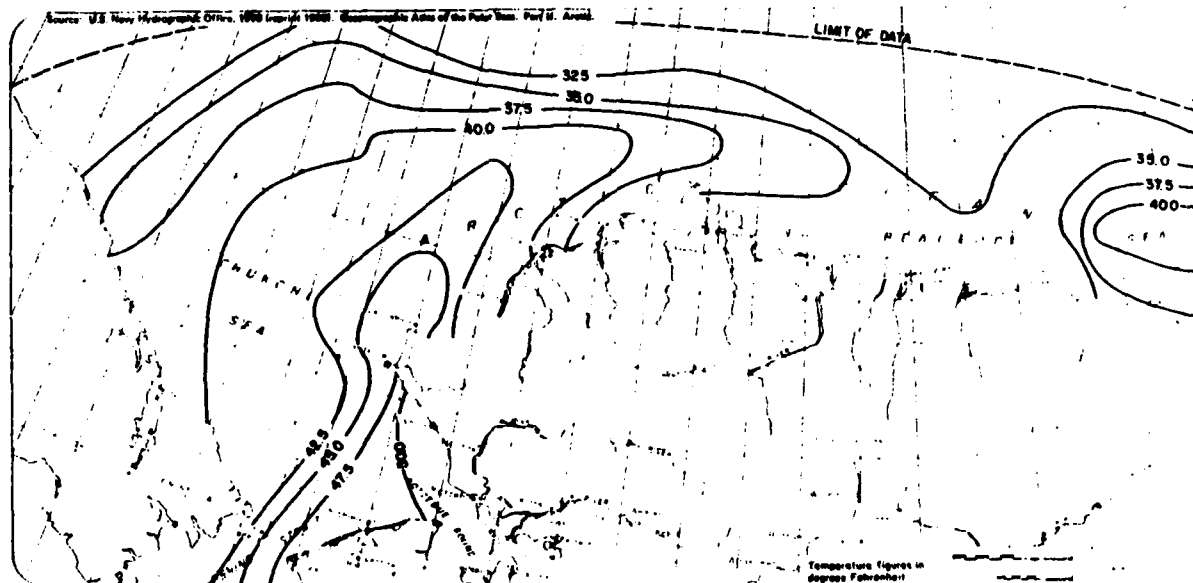


Figure 49. Average surface temperatures for August (from Beaufort Sea ref. 1).

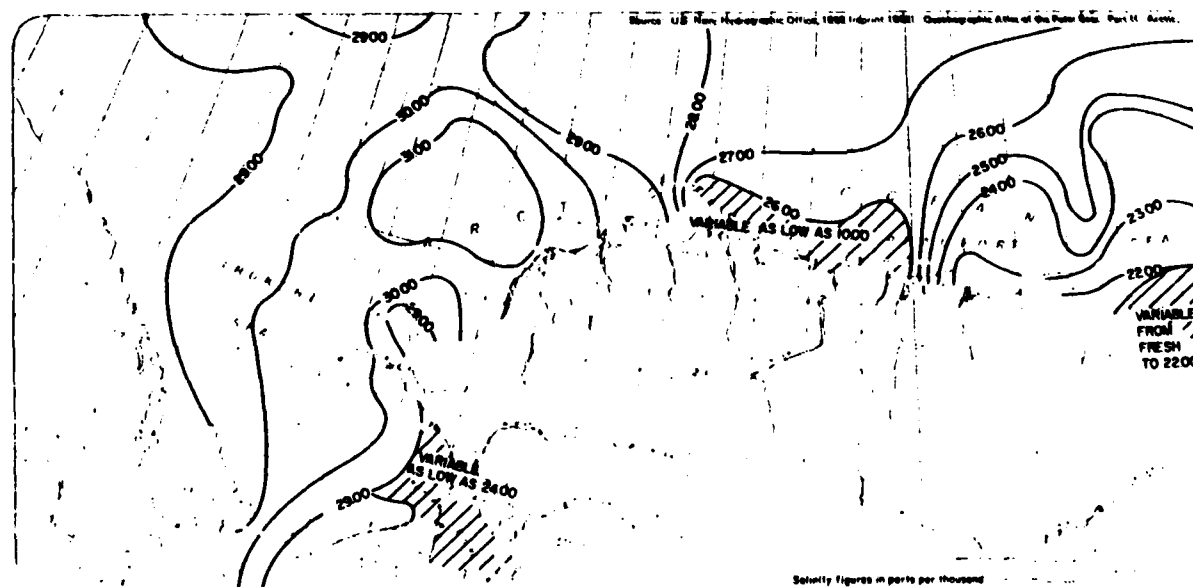


Figure 50. Average surface salinity in summer (from Beaufort Sea ref. 1).

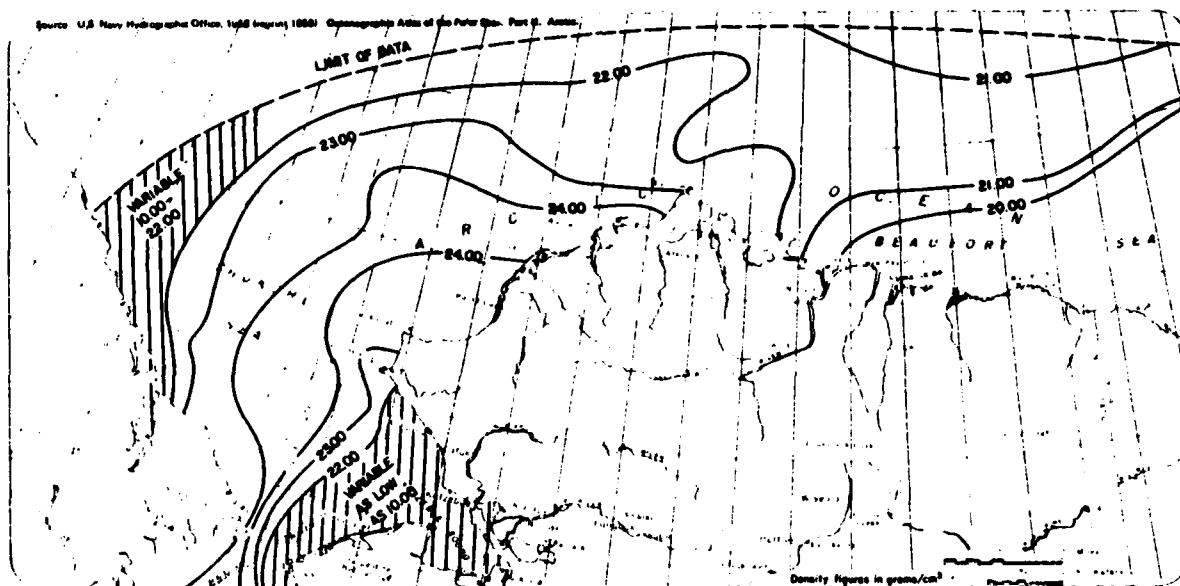


Figure 51. Average surface density in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas (from Beaufort Sea ref. 1).



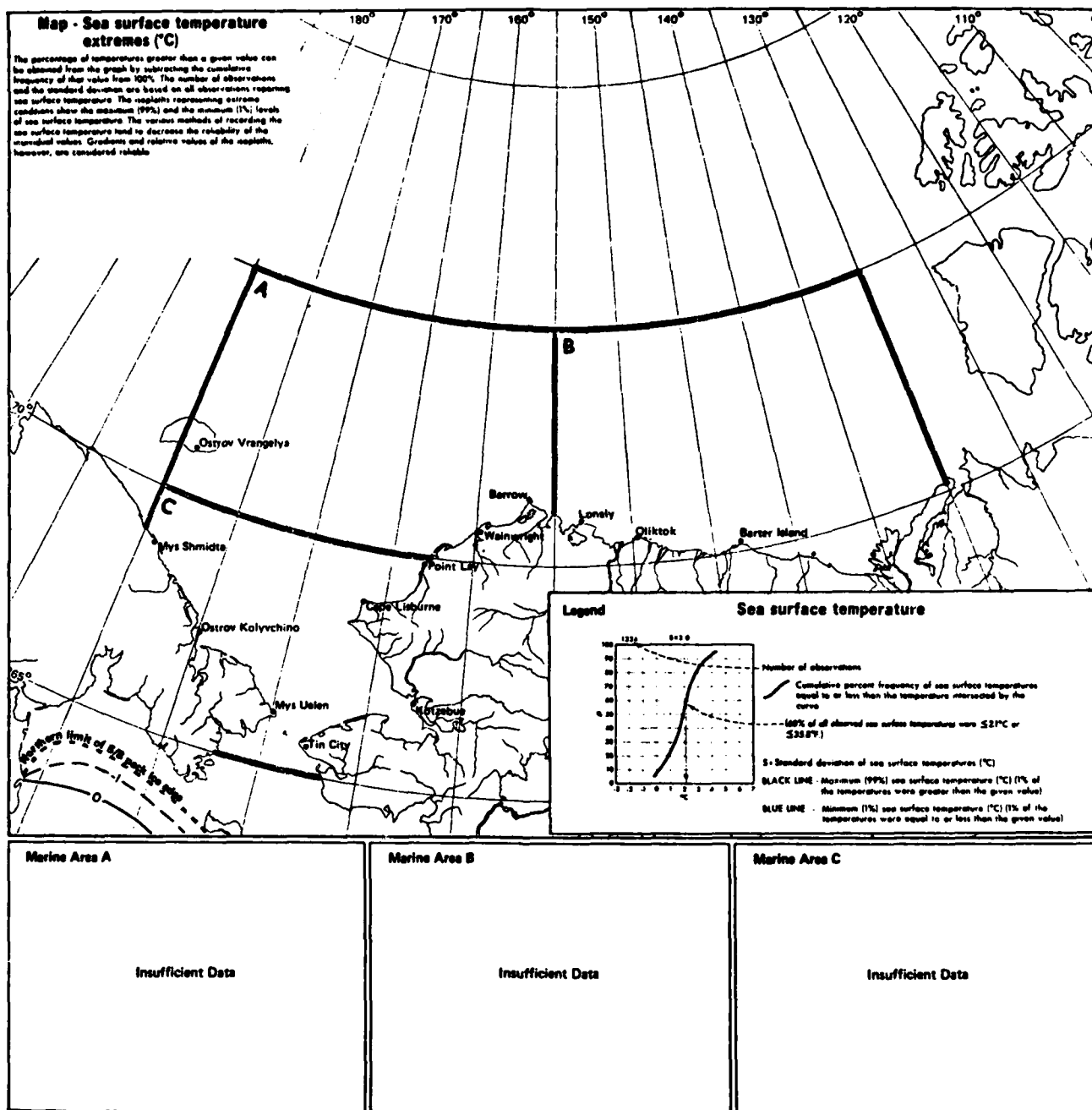


Figure 52. Sea surface temperature extremes, January (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

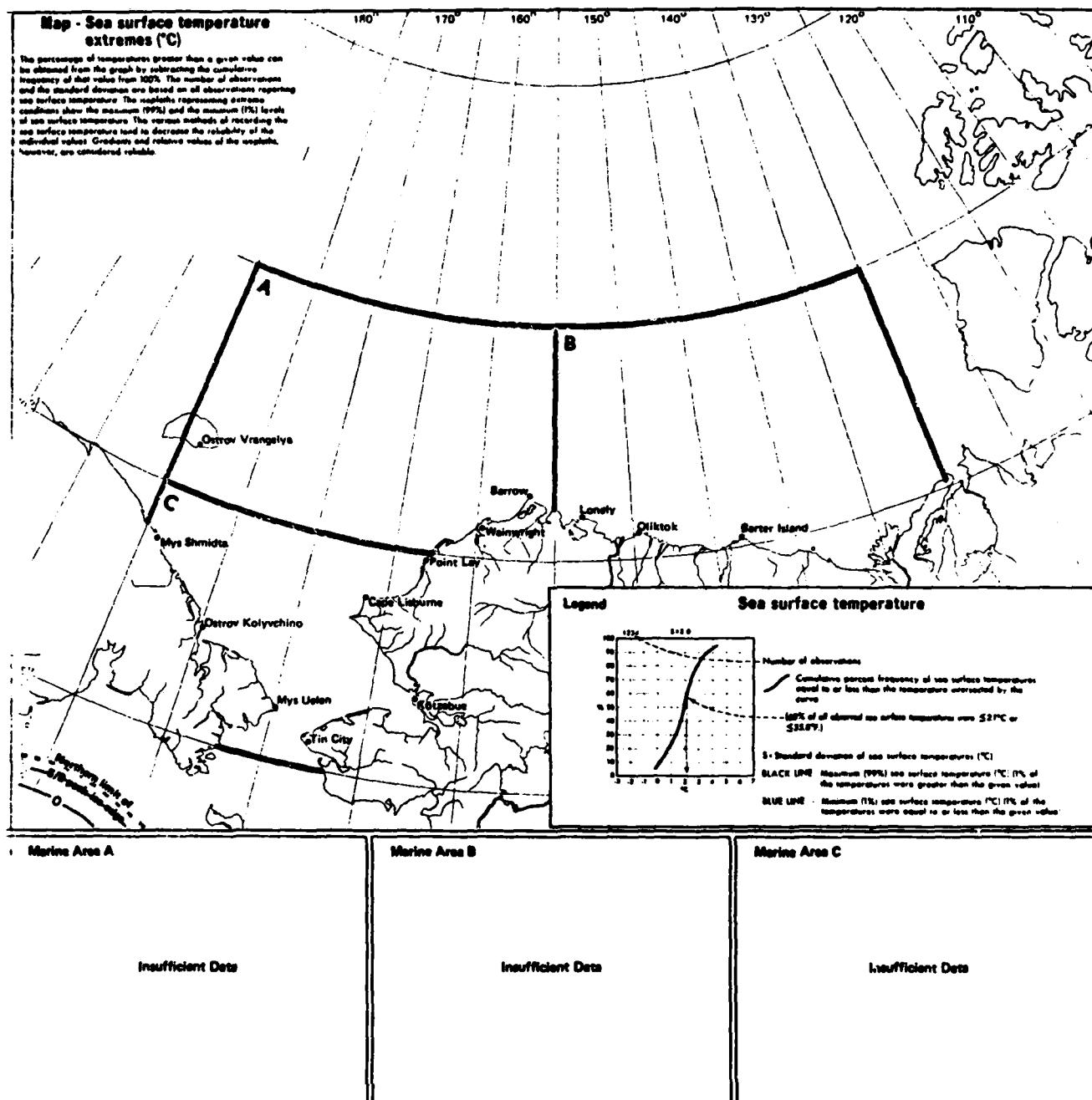


Figure 53. Sea surface temperature extremes, February (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

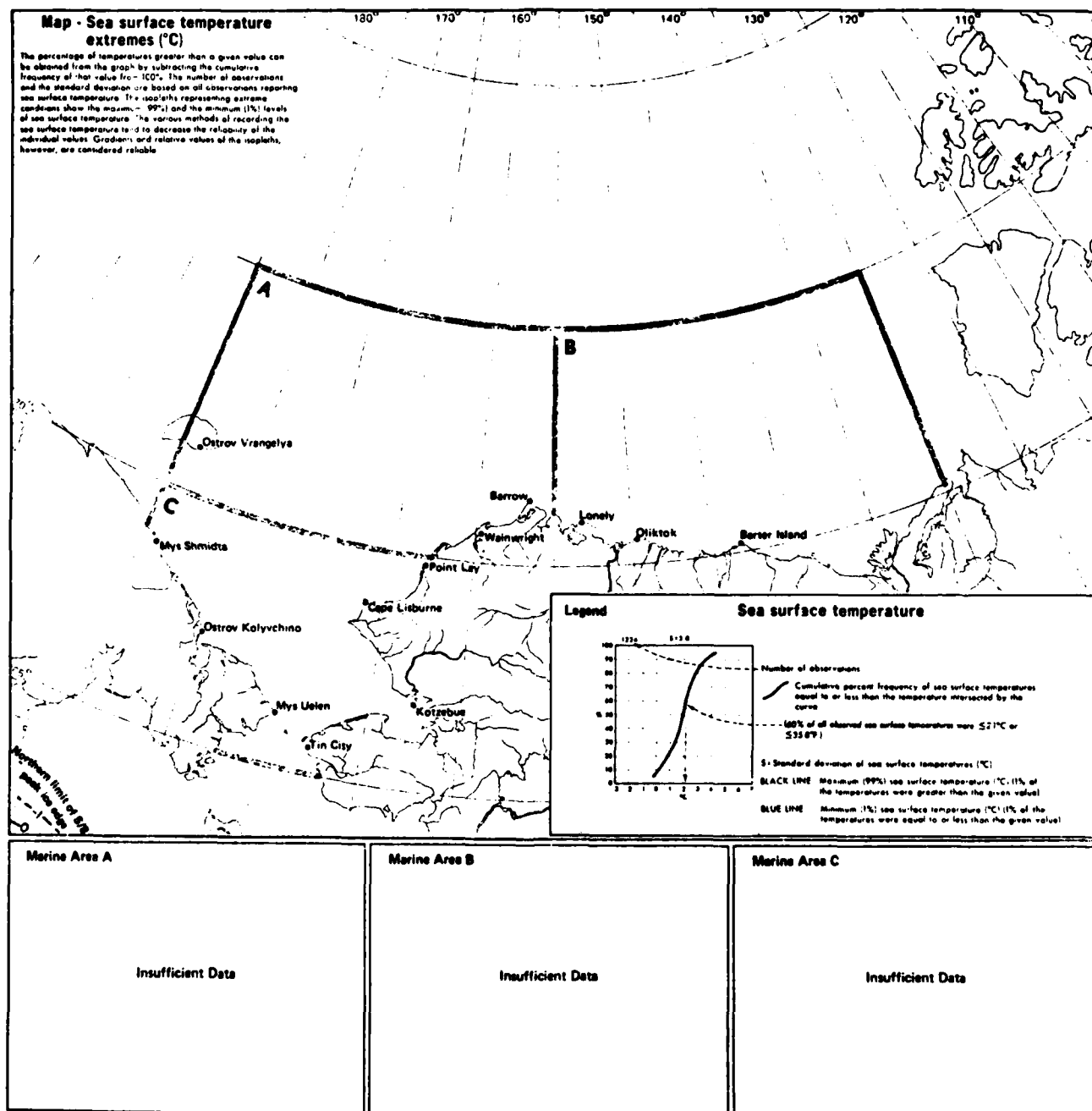


Figure 54. Sea surface temperature extremes, March (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

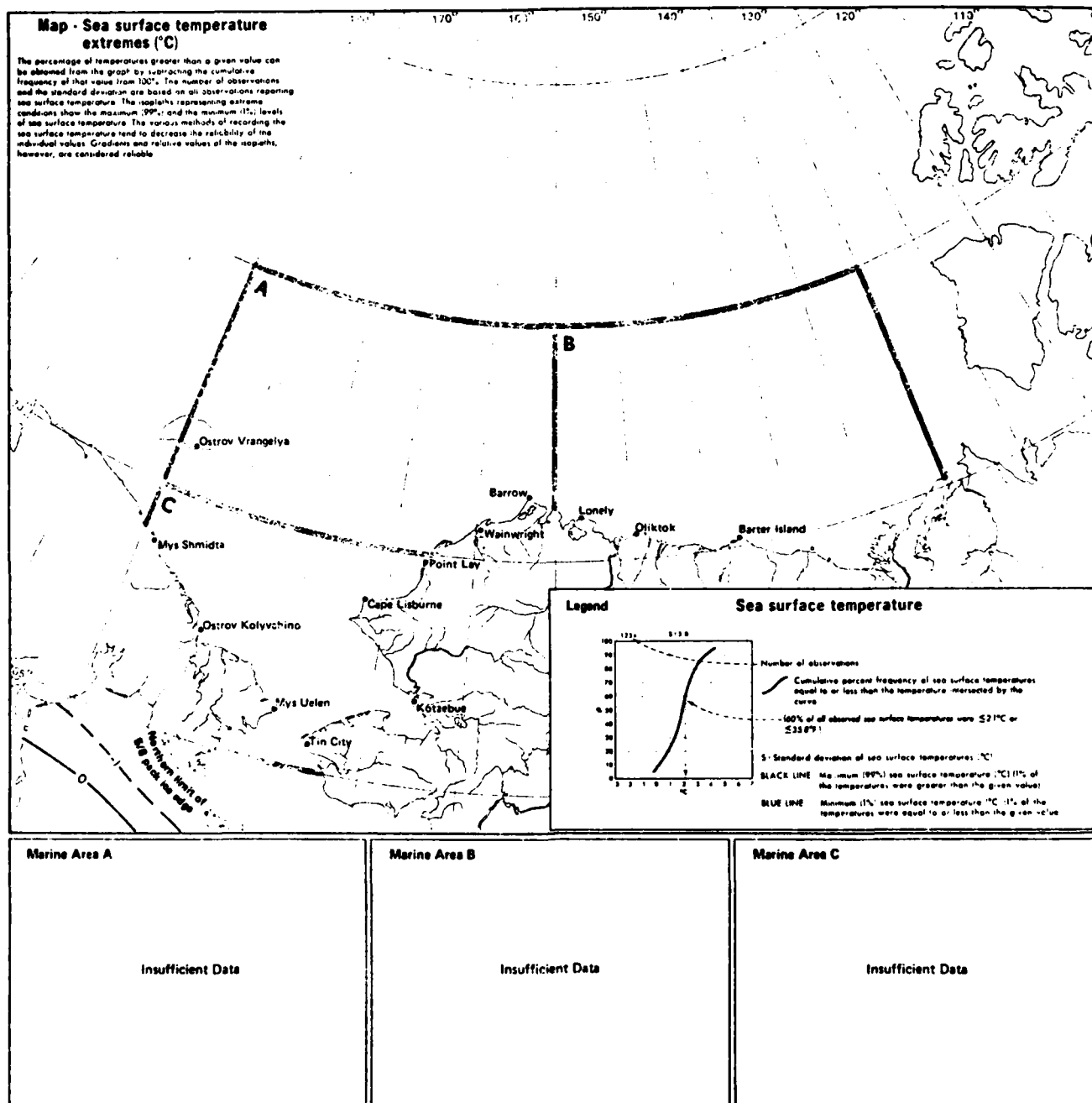


Figure 55. Sea surface temperature extremes, April (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

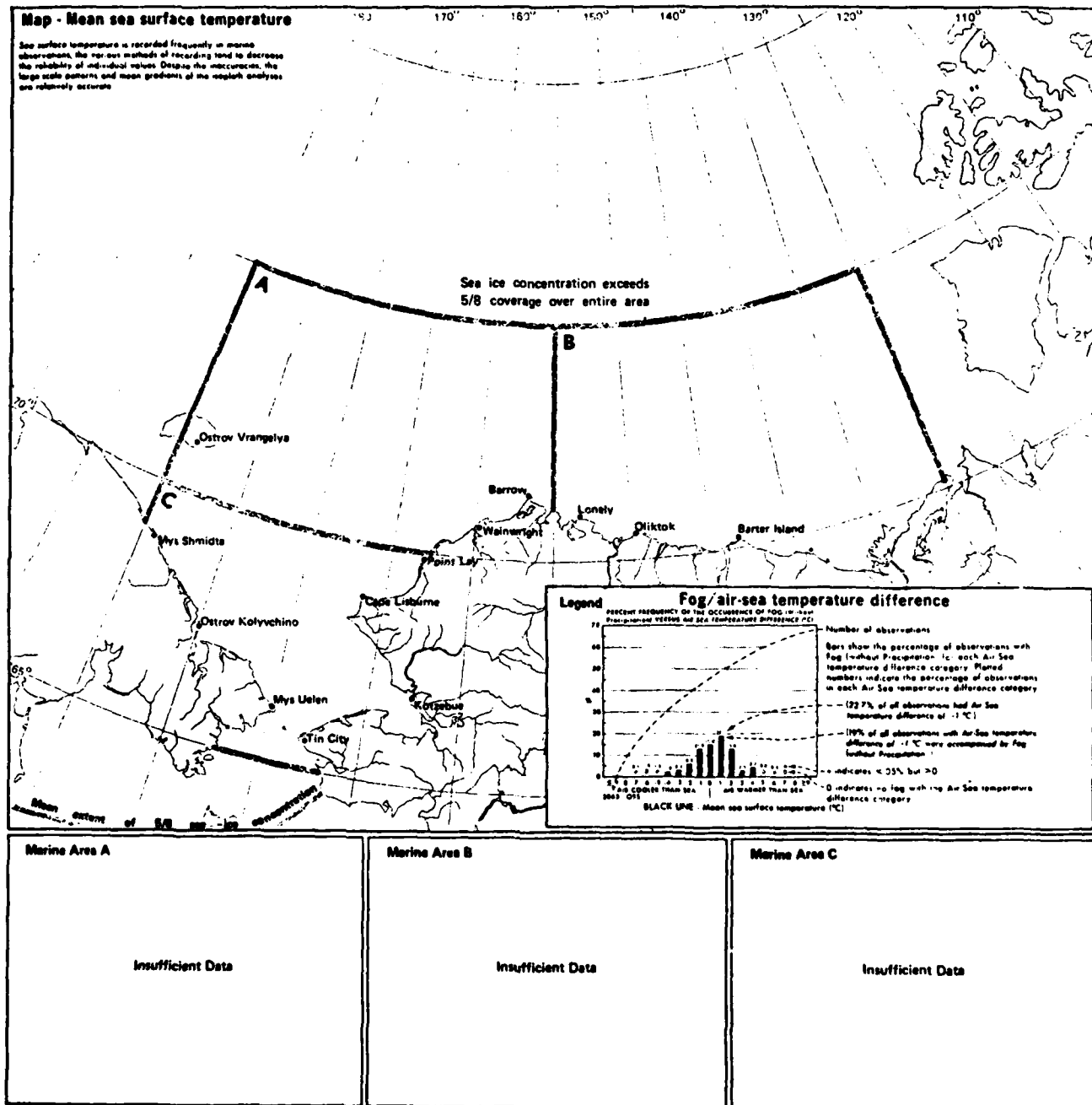


Figure 56. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, May (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

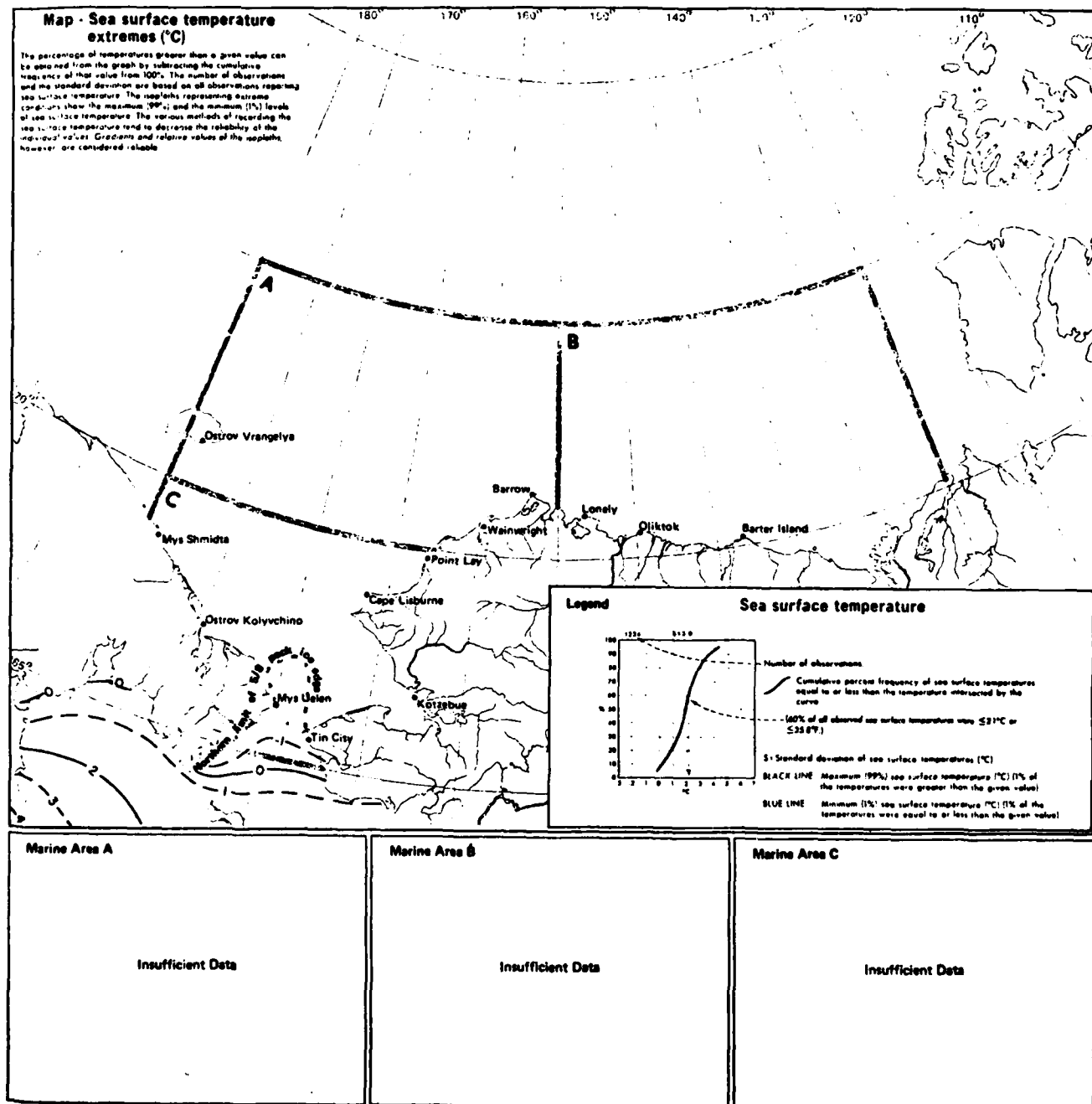


Figure 57. Sea surface temperature extremes, May (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

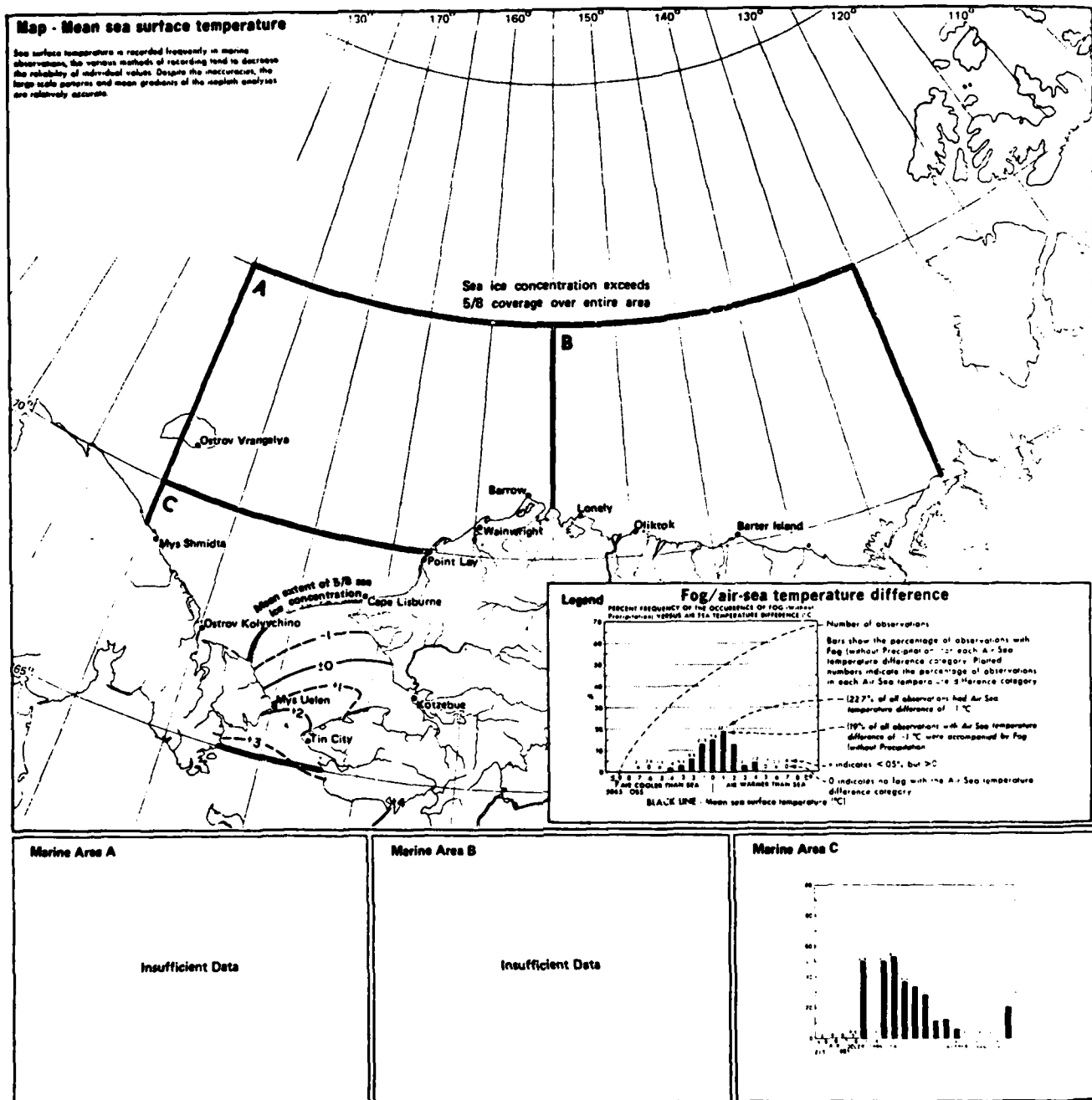


Figure 58. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, June (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

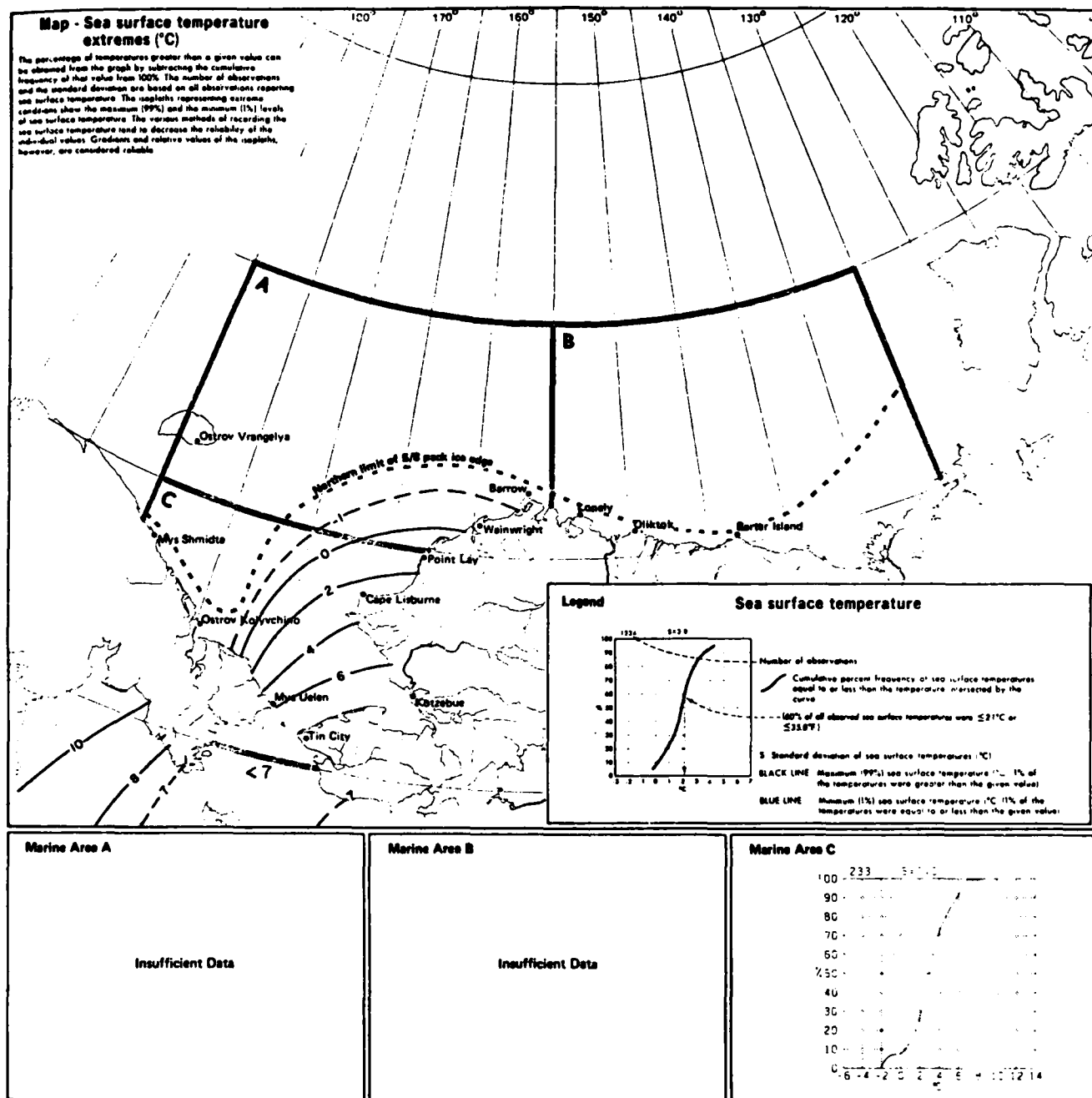


Figure 59. Sea surface temperature extremes, June (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).



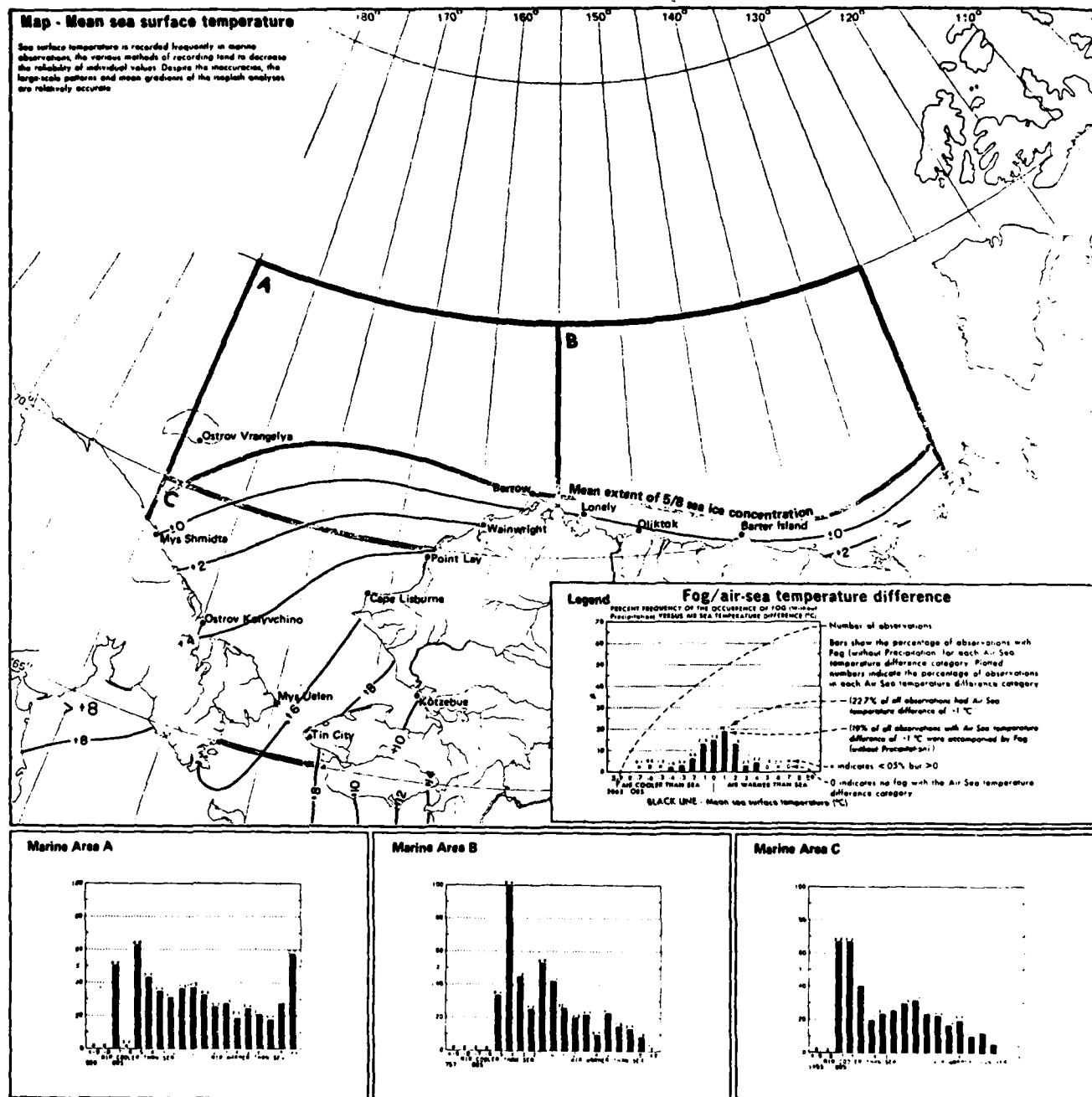


Figure 60. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, July (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

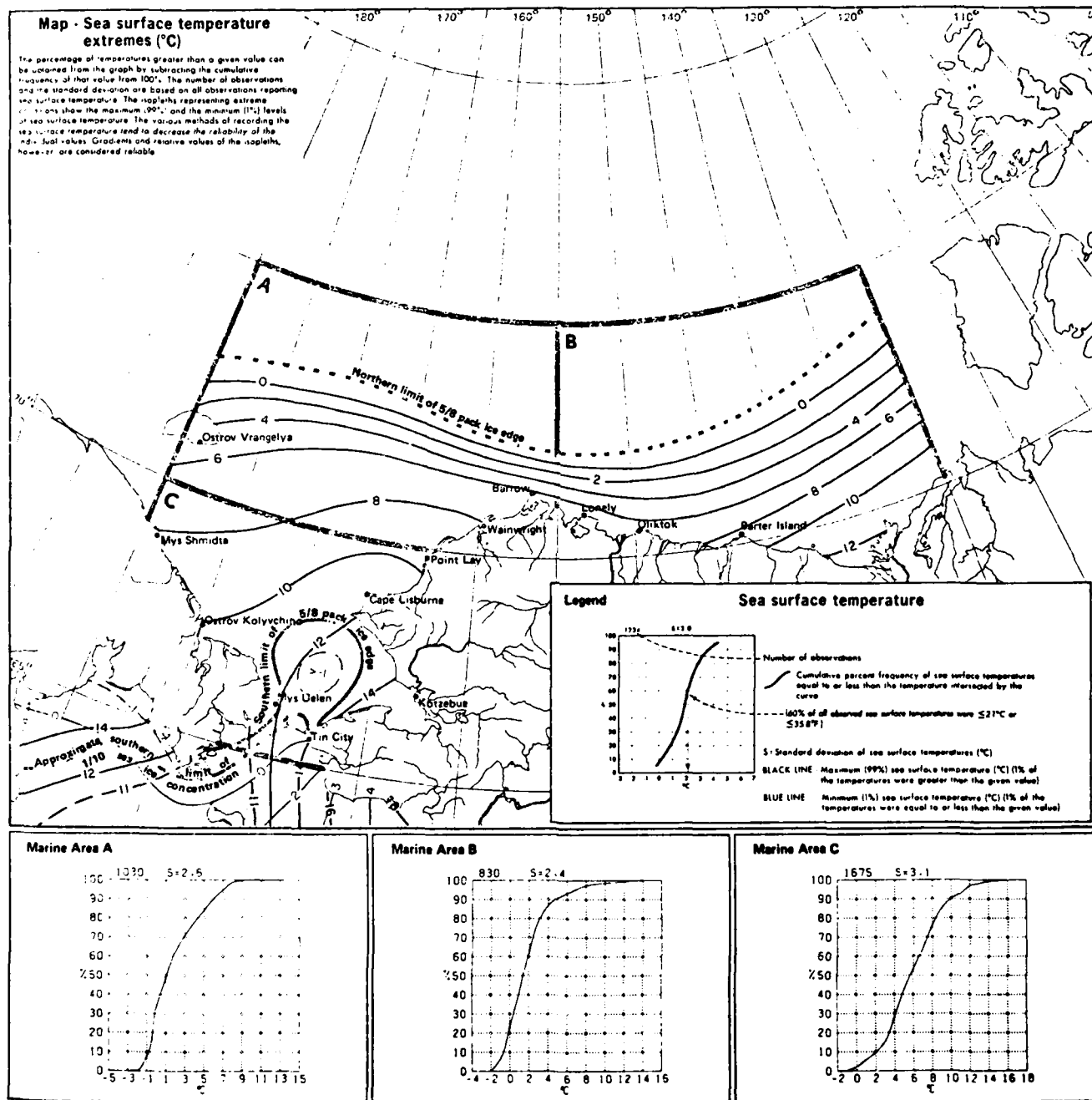


Figure 61. Sea surface temperature extremes, July (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

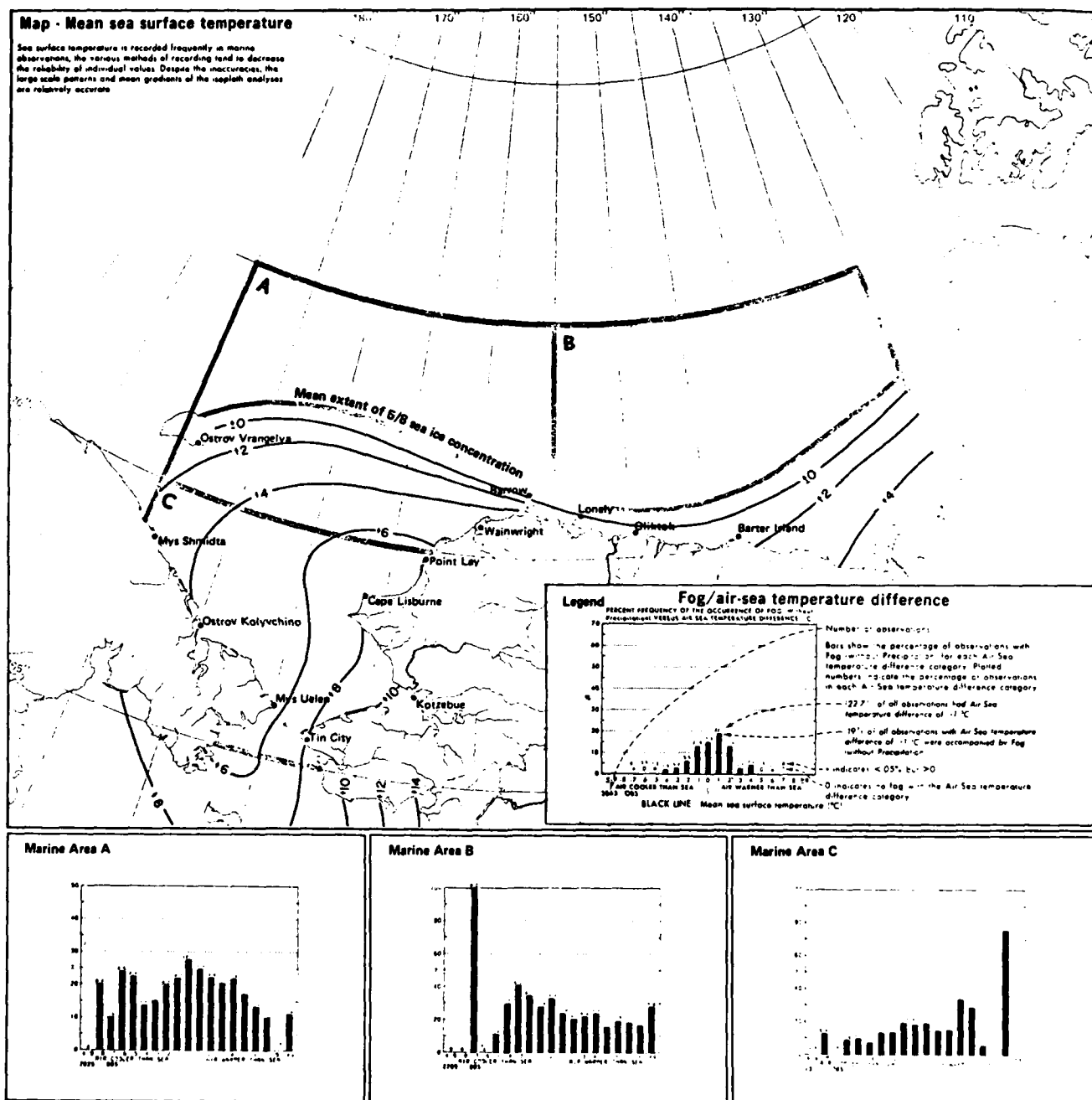


Figure 62. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, August (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

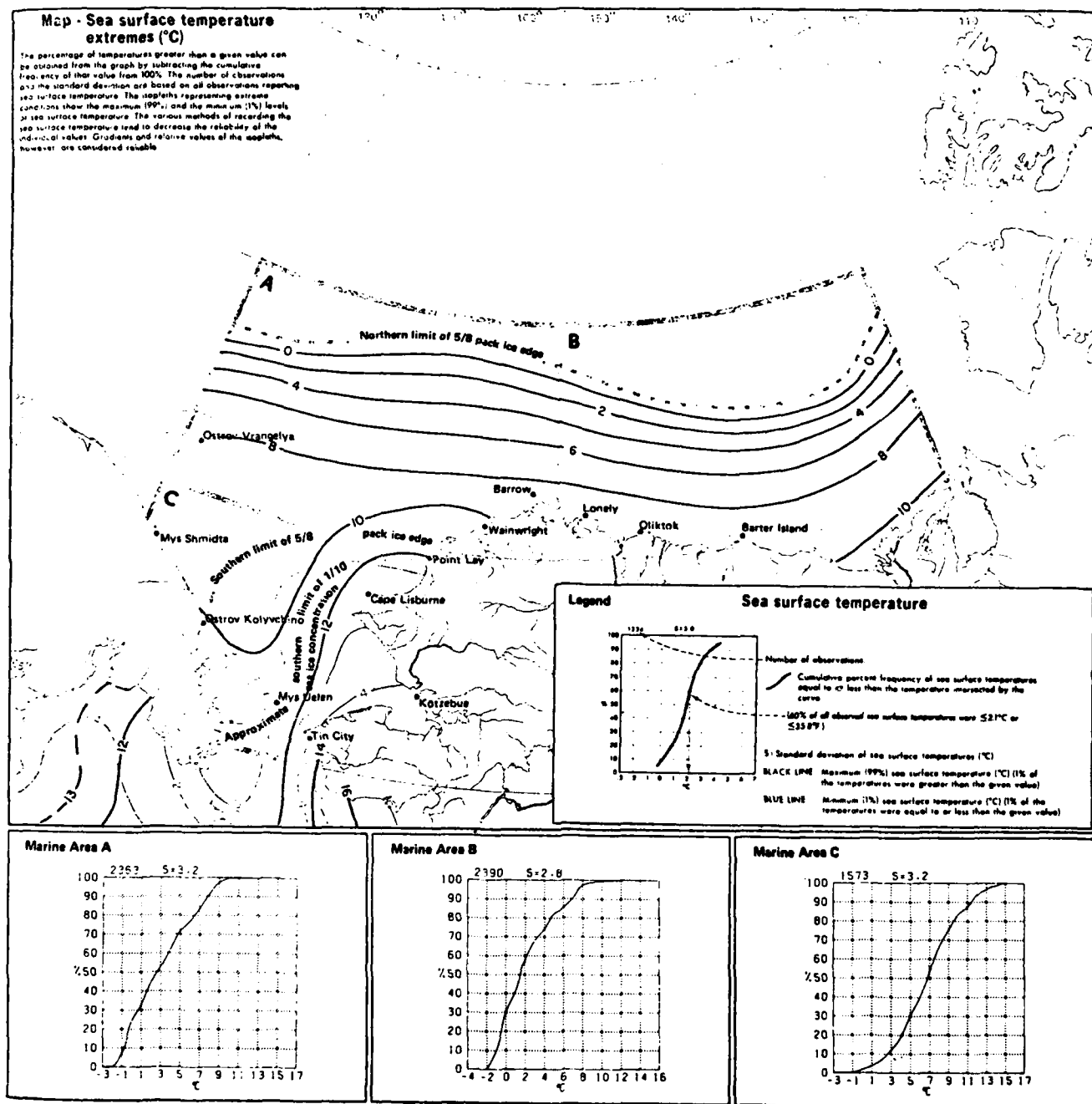


Figure 63.. Sea surface temperature extremes, August (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

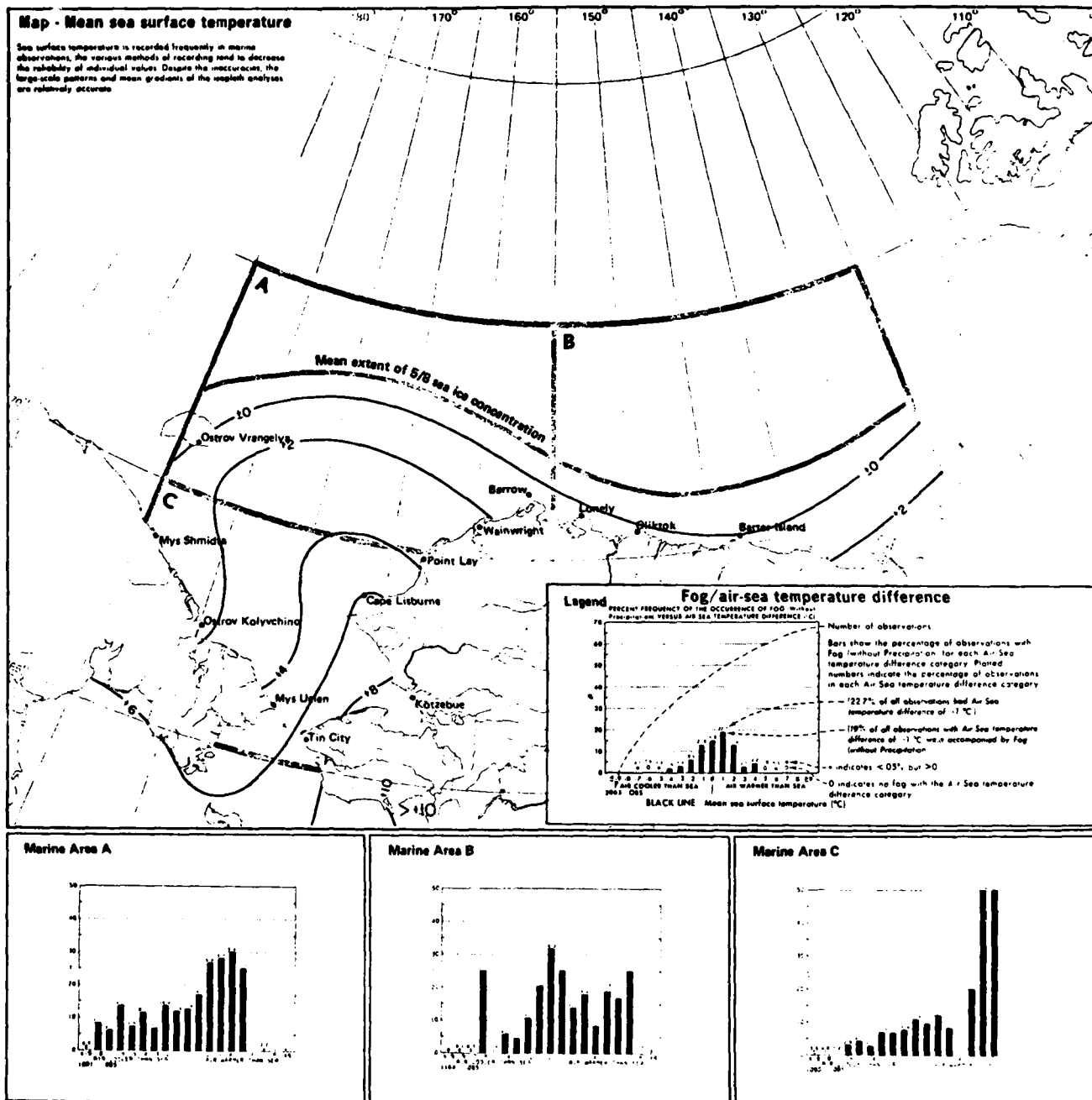


Figure 64. For/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, September (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

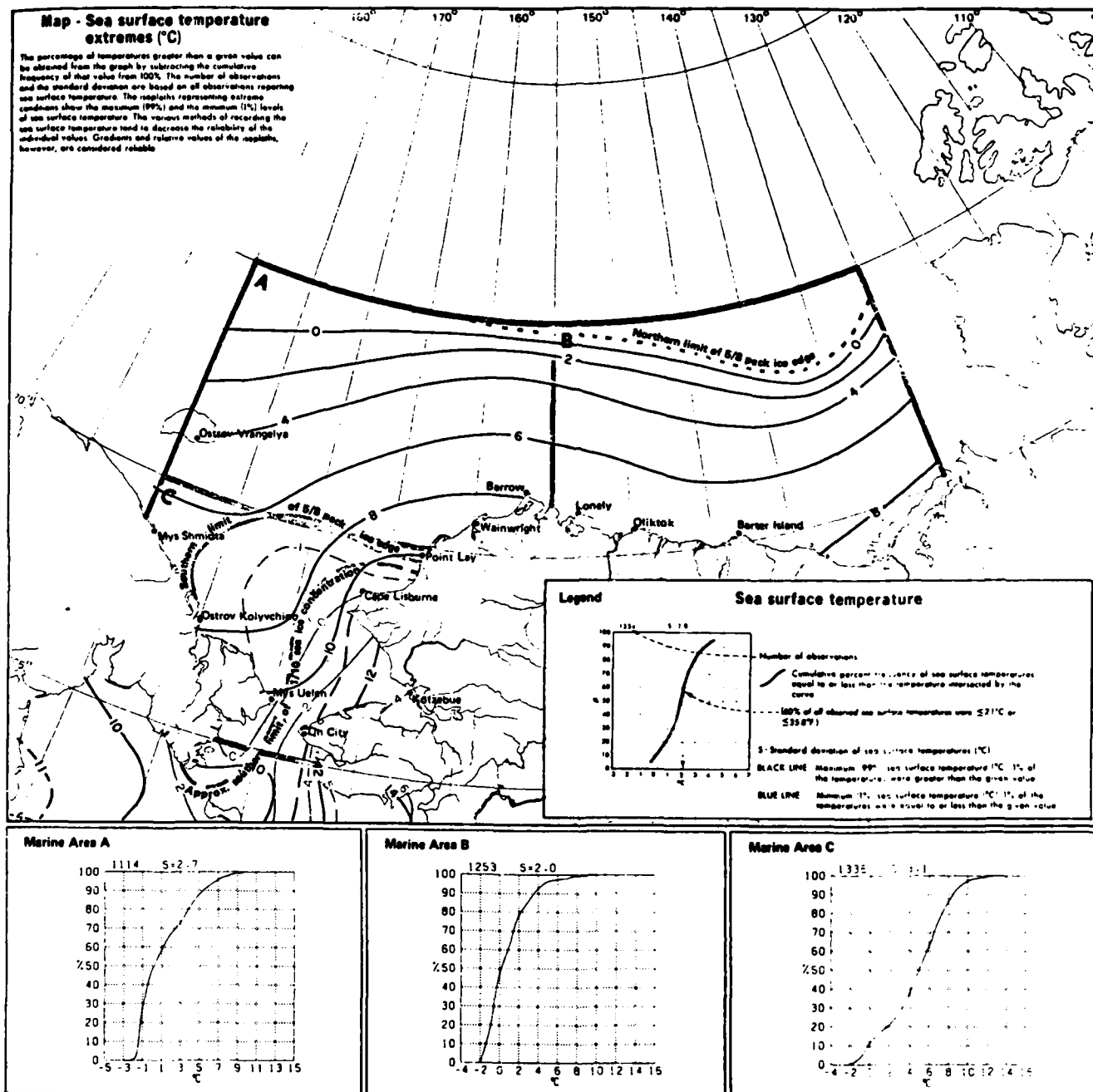


Figure 65. Sea surface temperature extremes, September (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

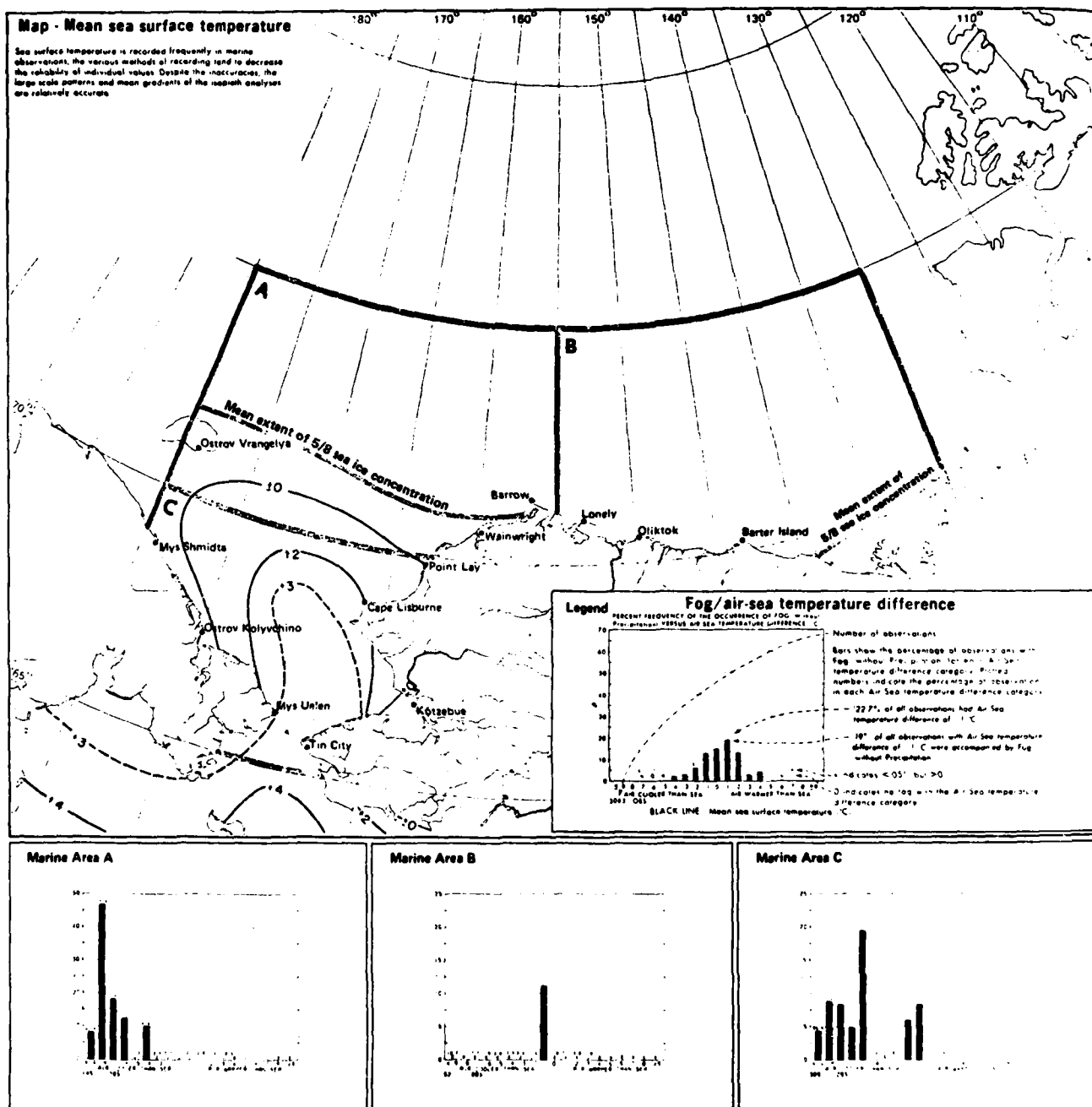


Figure 66. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, October (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

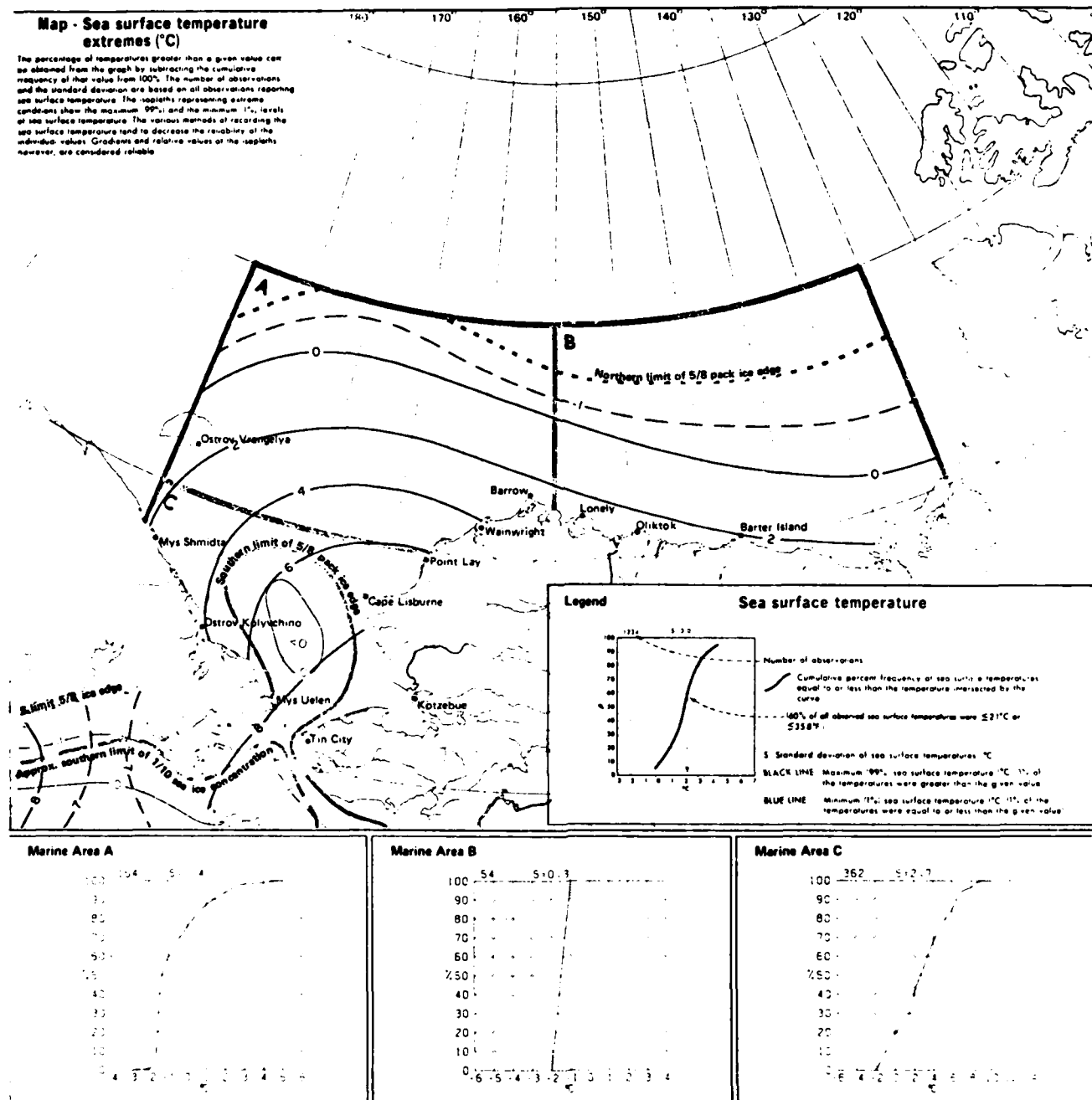


Figure 67. Sea surface temperature extremes, October (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).



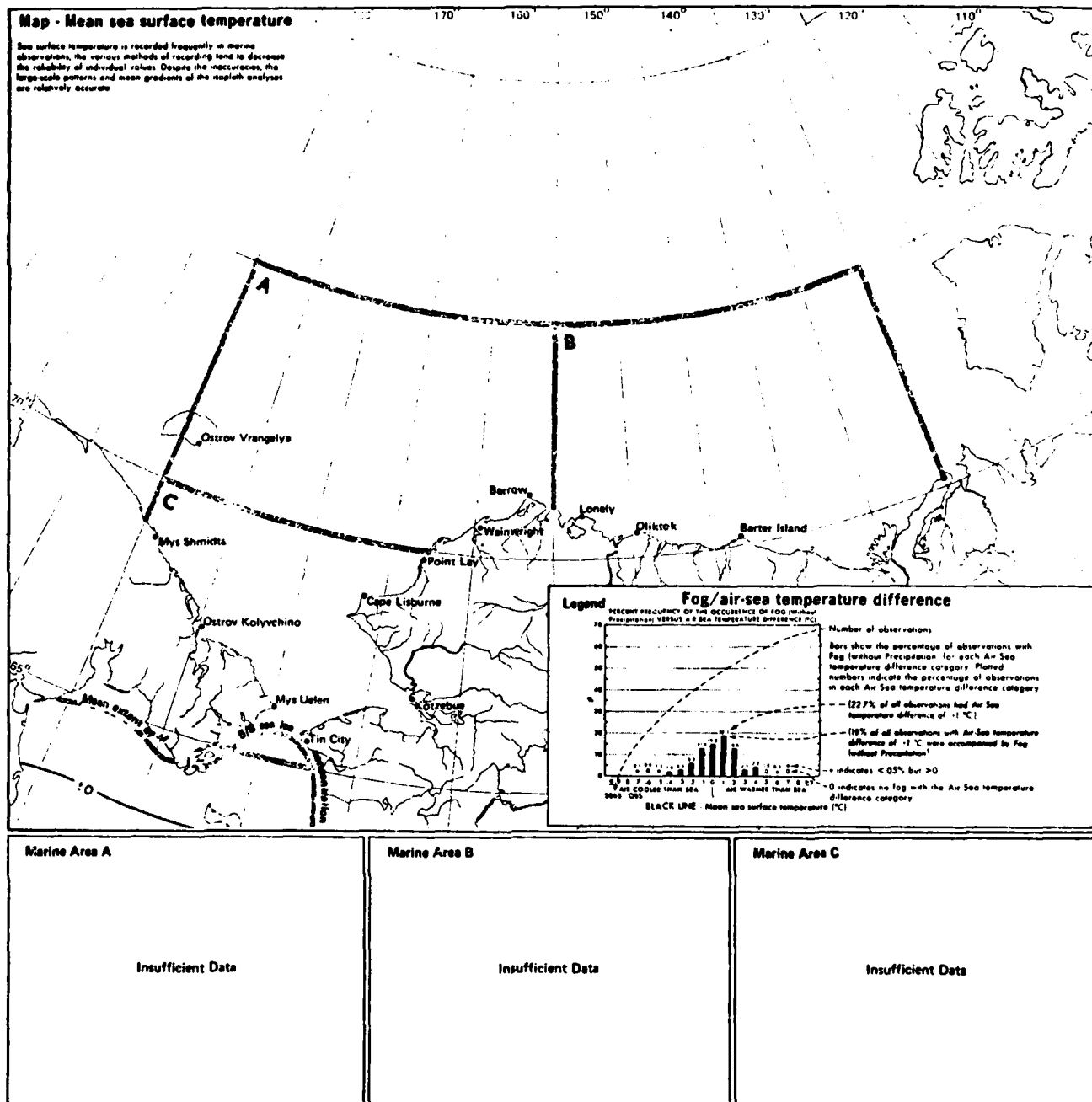


Figure 68. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, November (from Beaufort sea ref. 2).

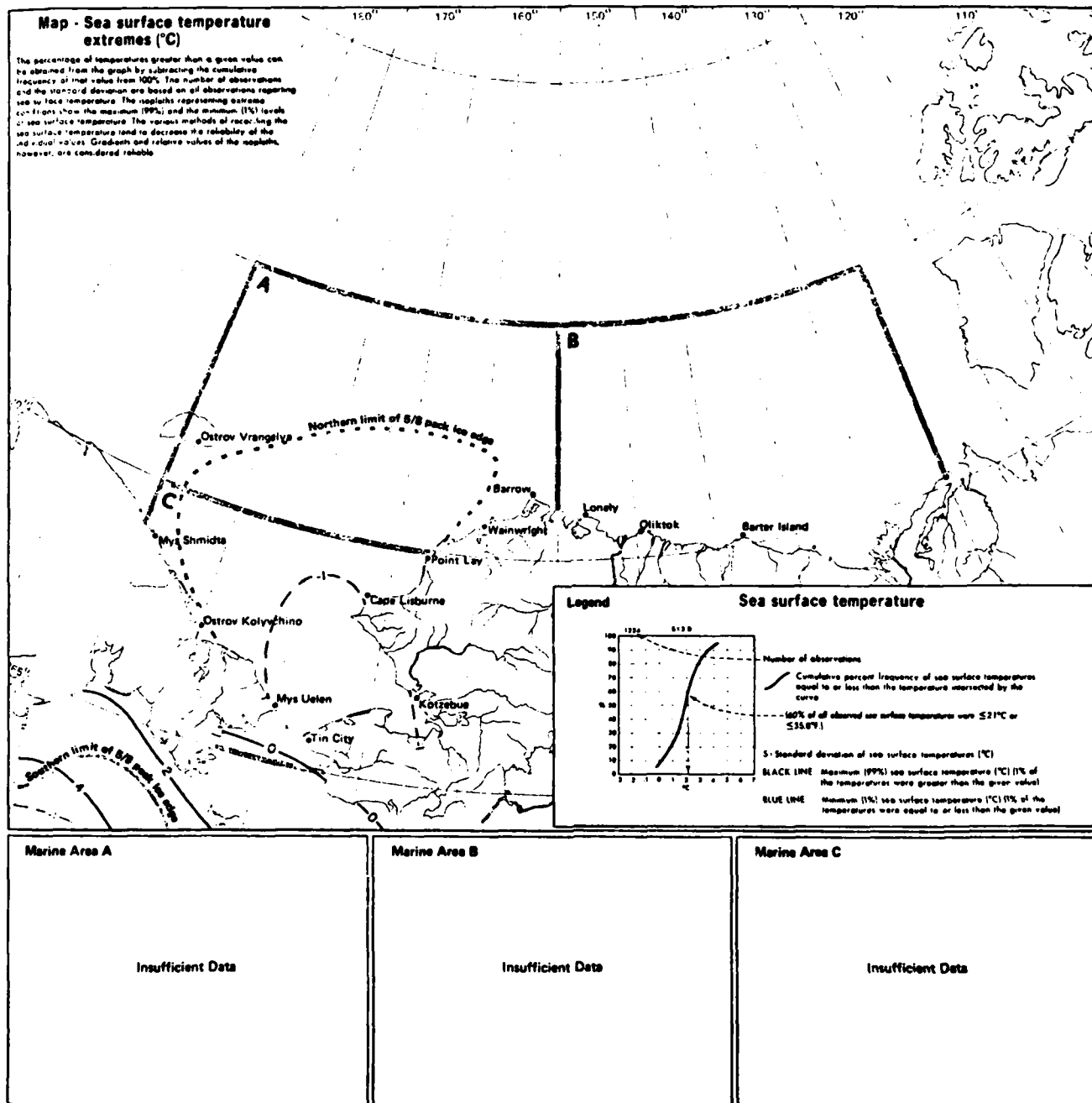


Figure 69. Sea surface temperature extremes, November (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

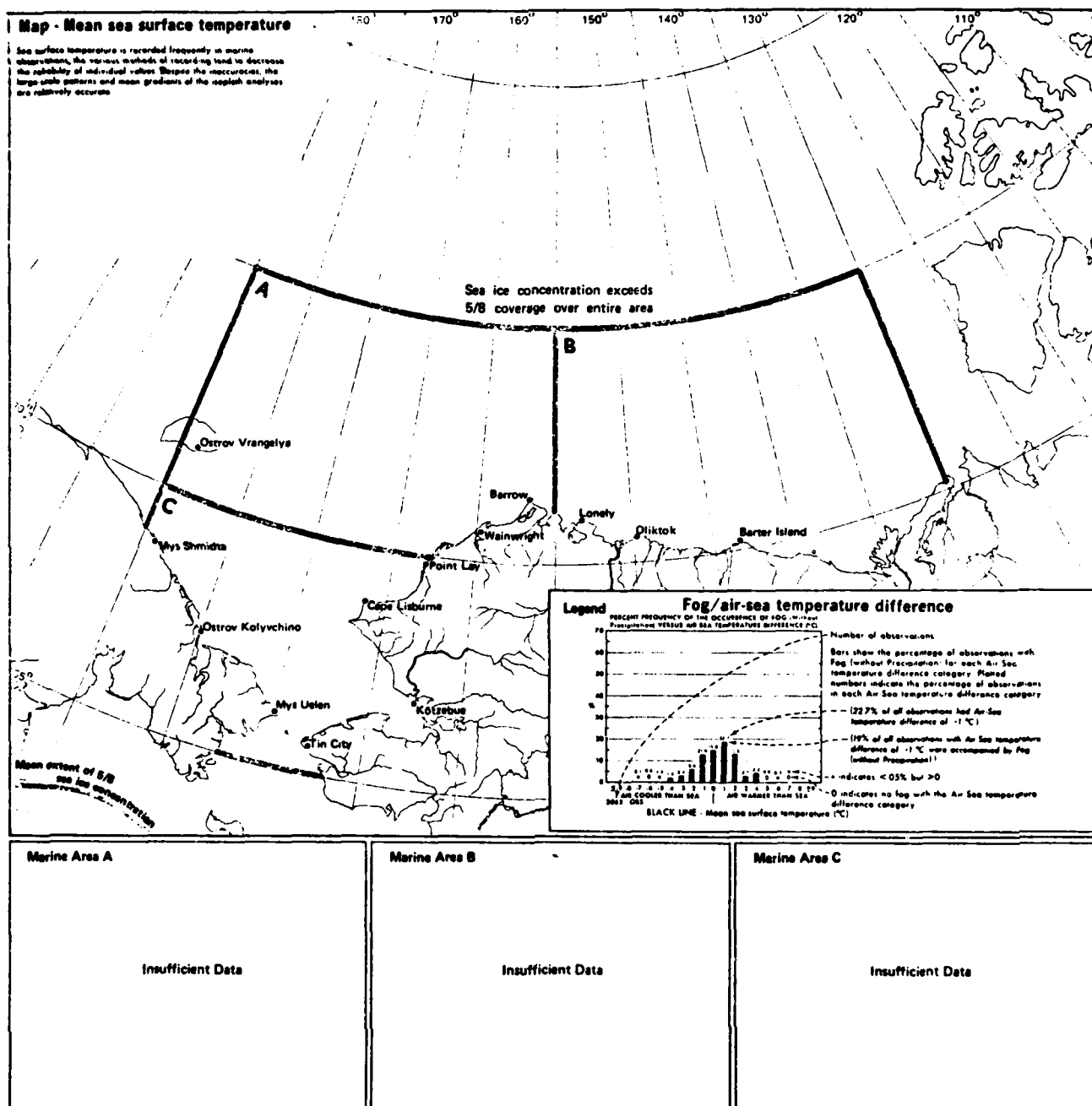


Figure 70. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, December (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

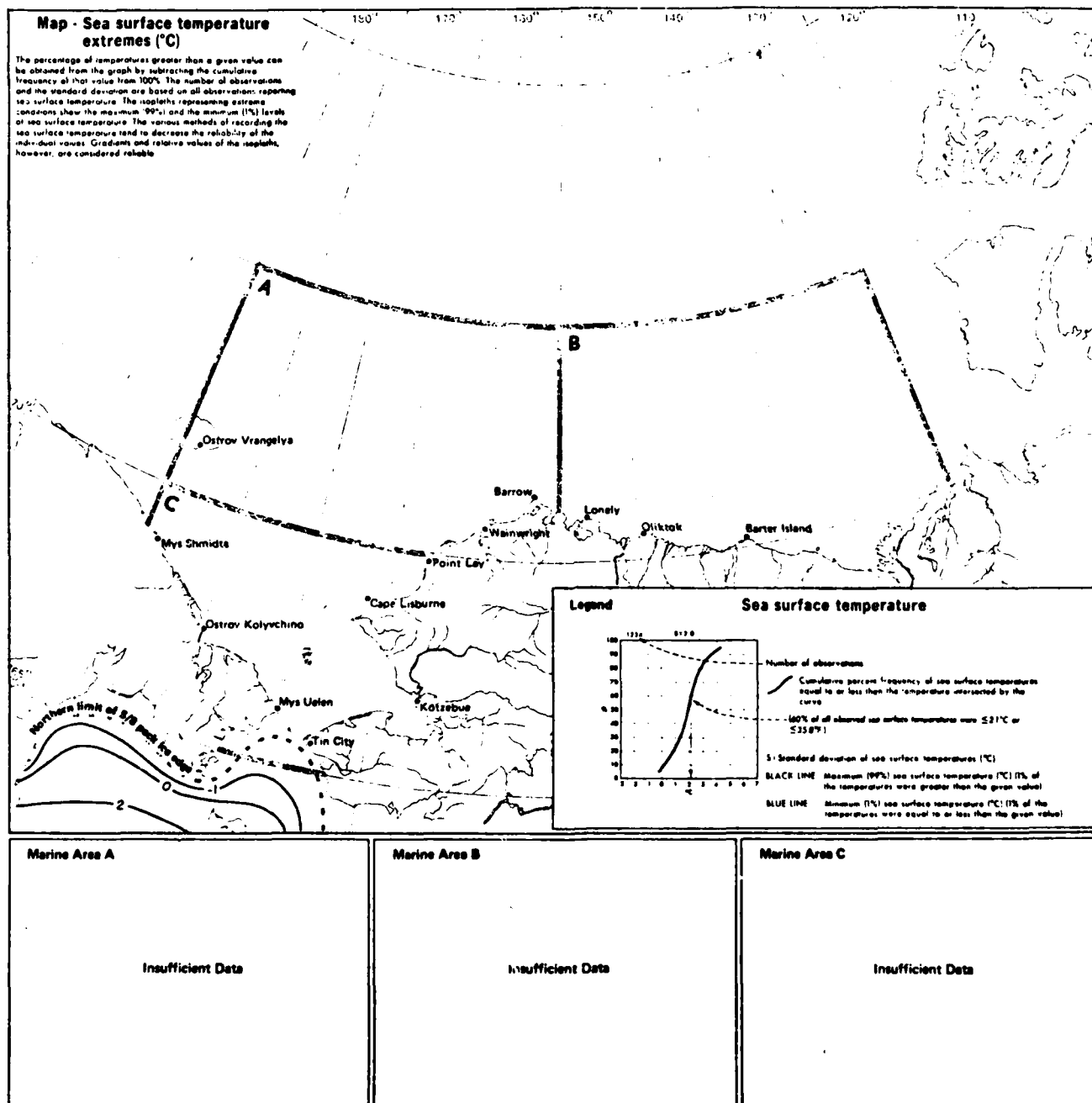


Figure 71. Sea surface temperature extremes, December (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

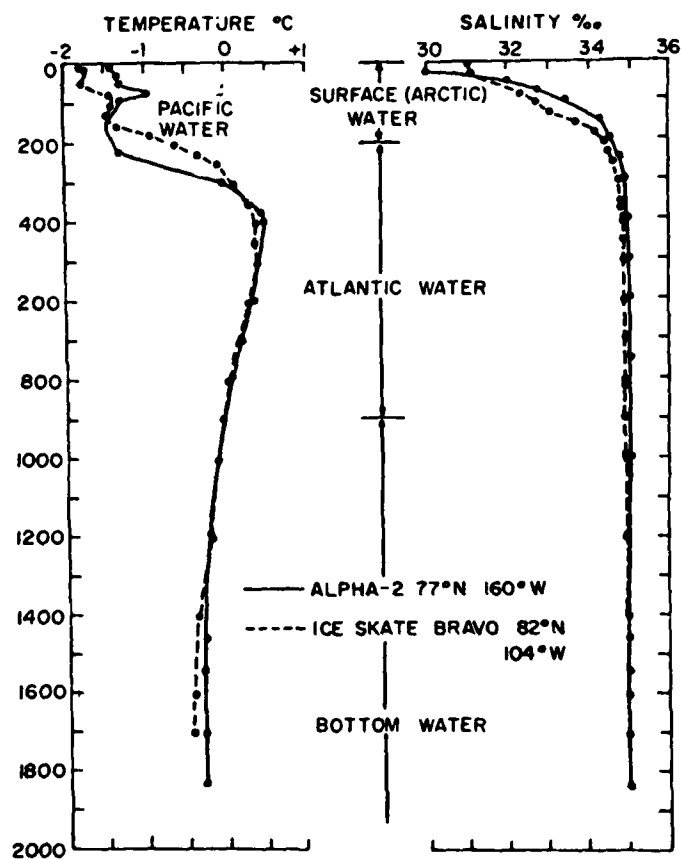


Figure 72. Profiles of temperature and salinity in the Arctic Ocean (from Beaufort Sea ref. 30).

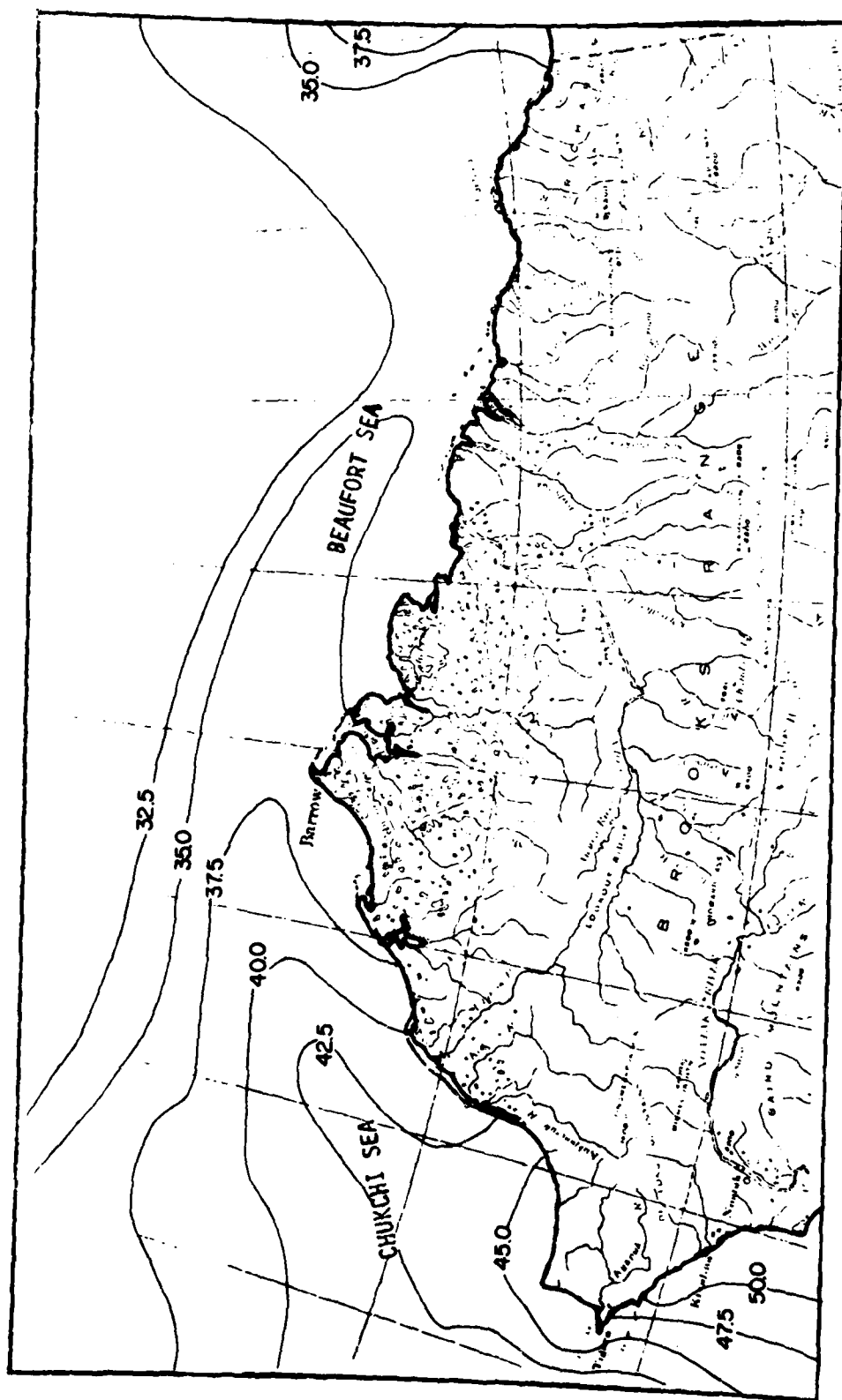


Figure 73. Average sea surface temperature (°F) for August (from Searby et al., 1971) (from Beaufort Sea ref. 20).

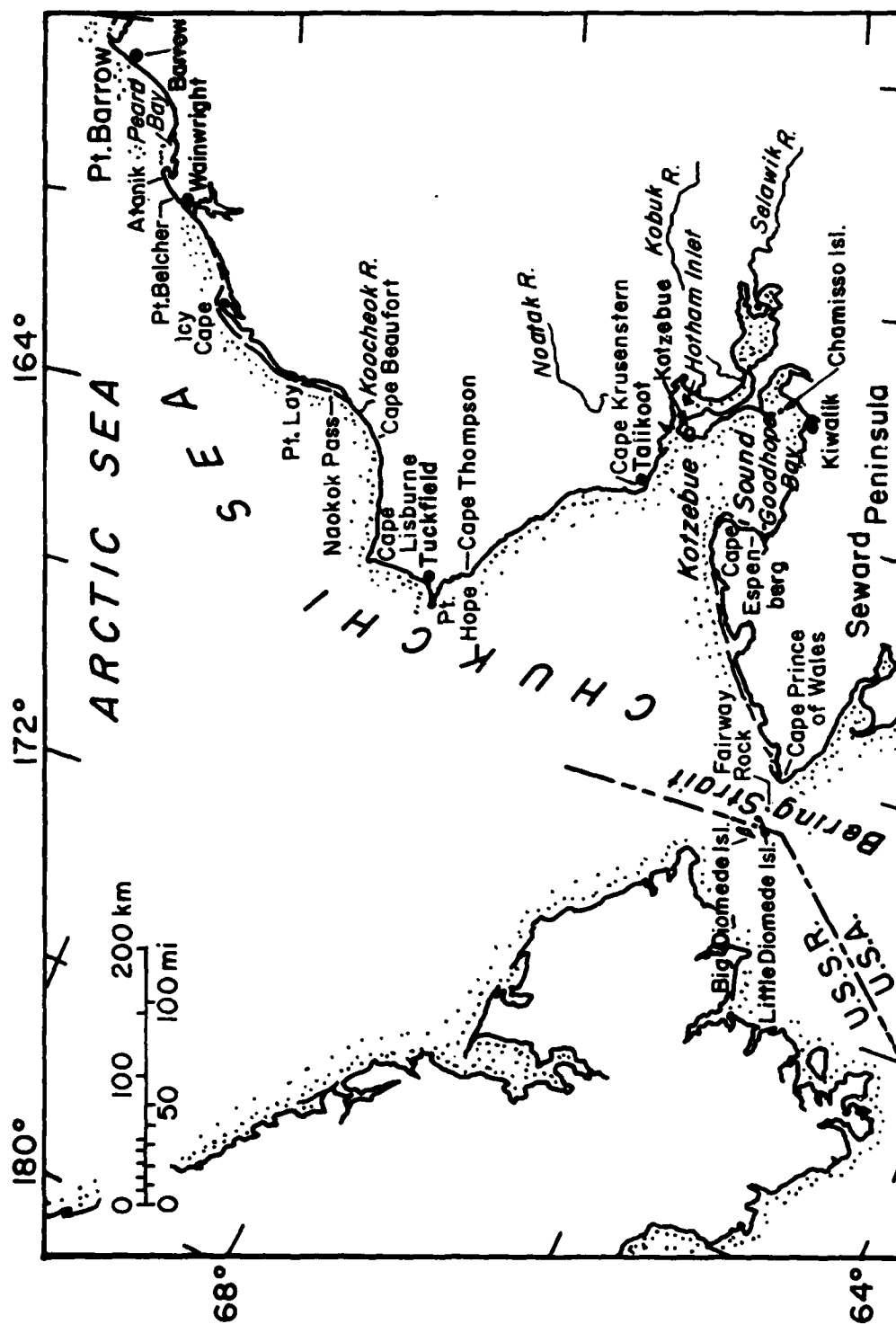


Figure 74. Chukchi Sea coast from Pt. Barrow to the Bering Strait.





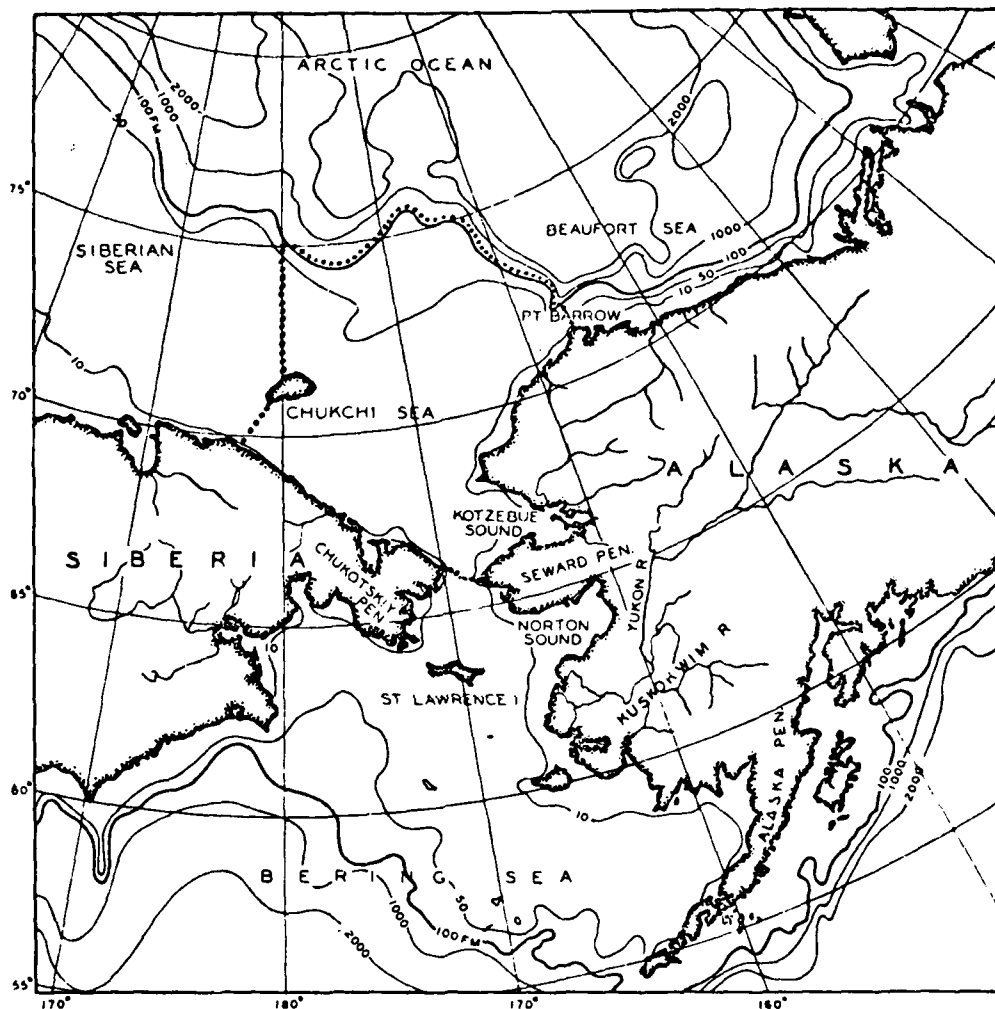


Figure 76. Location map showing the Bering-Chukchi platform (from Moore, 1964). Boundary of Chukchi Sea shown dotted. (By permission of the Macmillan Co., New York City). The "Siberian Sea" is better referred to as "East Siberian Sea" (from Chukchi Sea ref. 17).

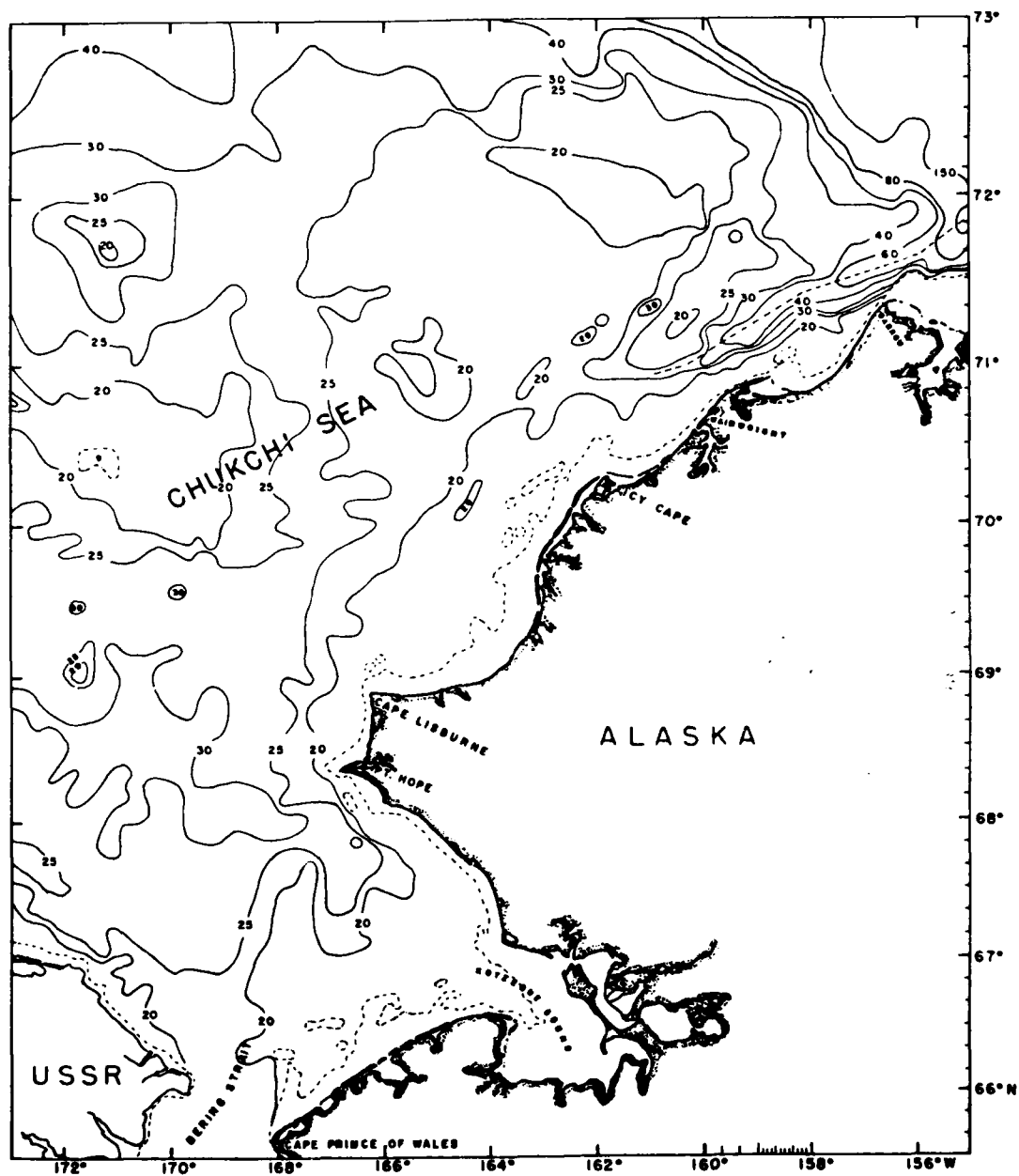


Figure 77. A map of the Mizpac area. The dashed line in the upper right corner indicates the axis of the Barrow Canyon. Bottom contours are in fathoms (1 fm = 1.83 m) (from Chukchi Sea ref. 18).

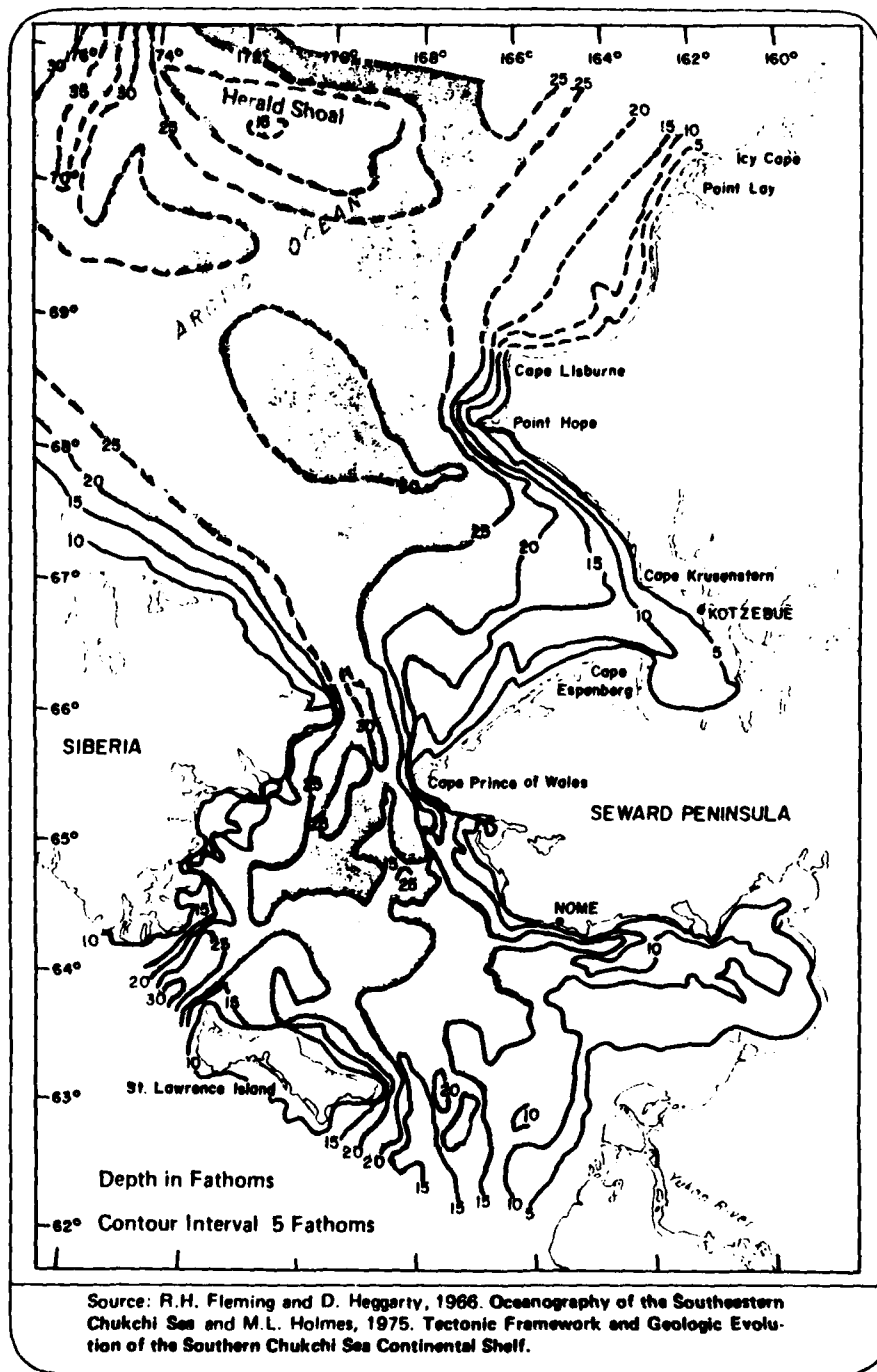


Figure 78. Bathymetry (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

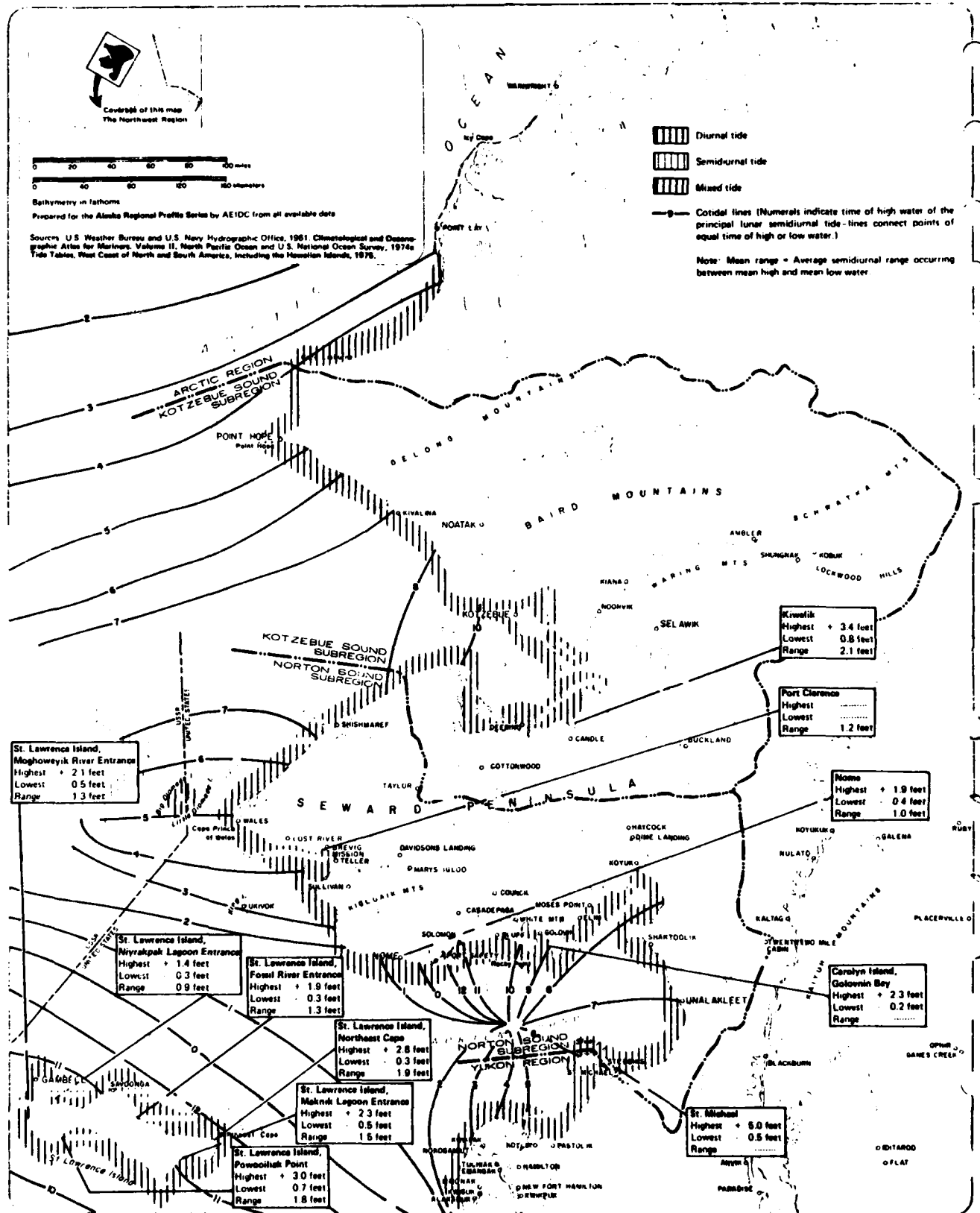


Figure 79. Tide data for selected locations, northwest region (from Chukchi Sea ref. 1).

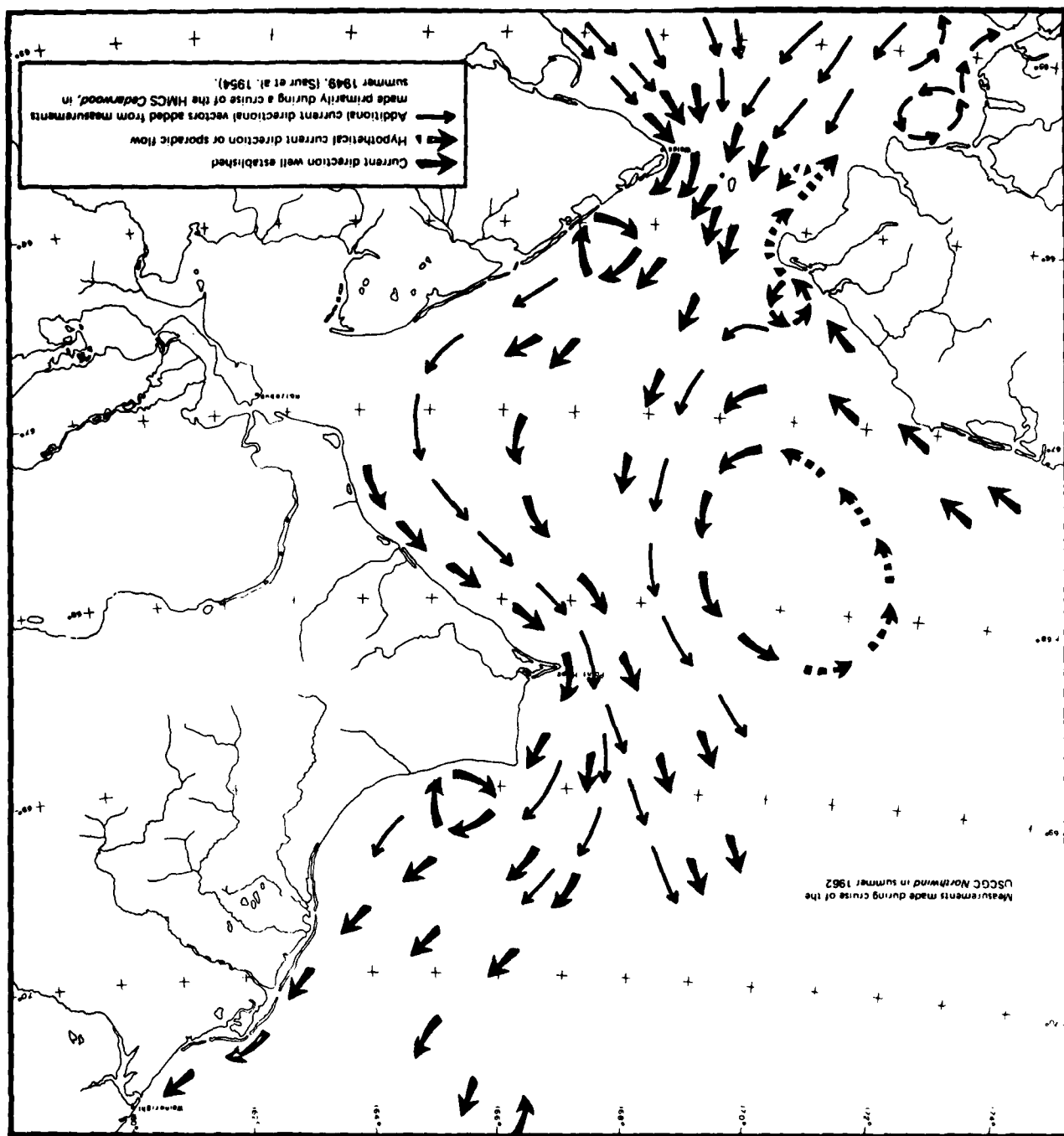


Figure 80. Summary of the apparent surface water circulation pattern in the Chukchi Sea during ice-free periods. (Aagaard and Coachman 1964) (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

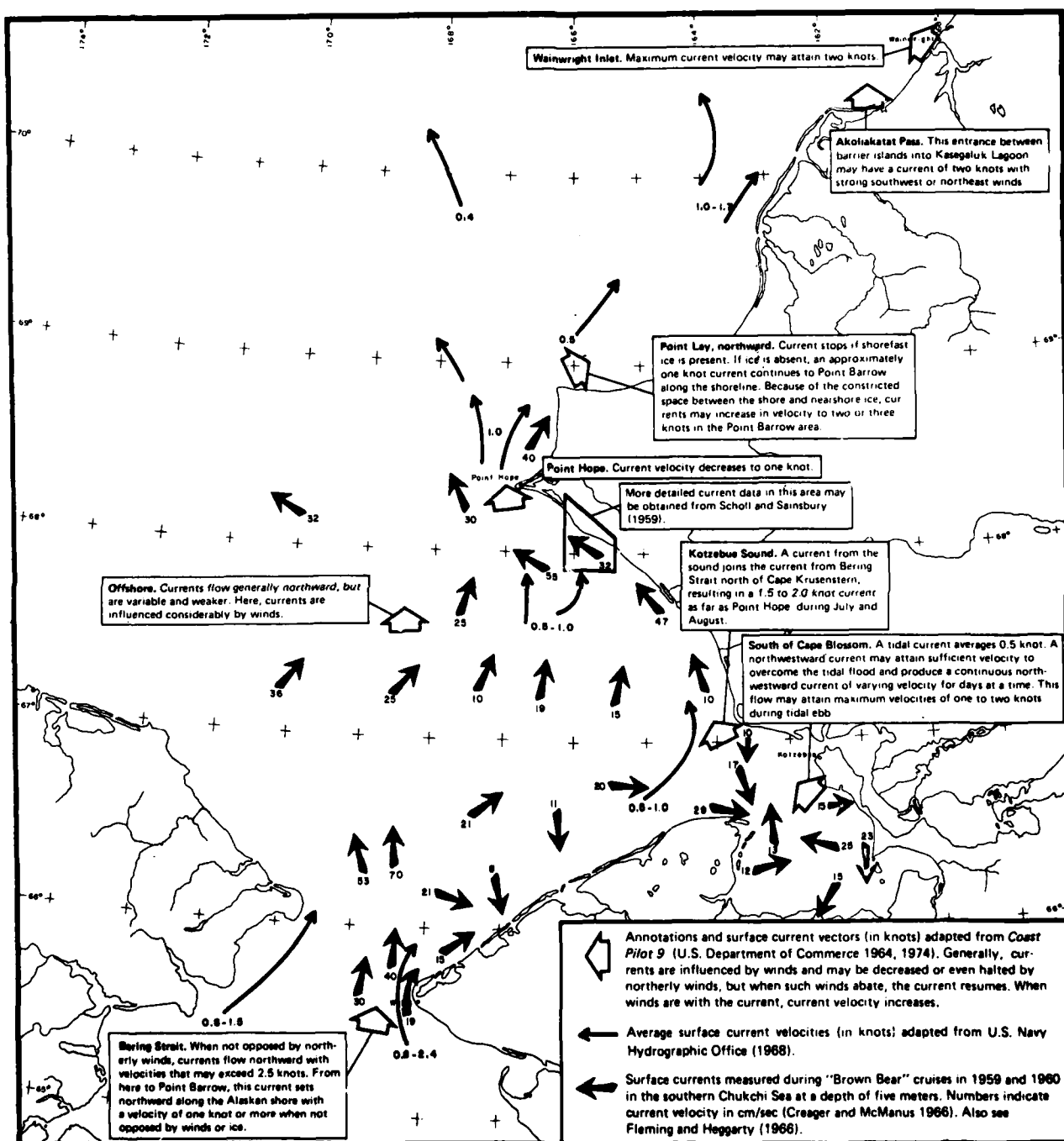


Figure 81. Surface circulation patterns in the Chukchi Sea during ice-free periods (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

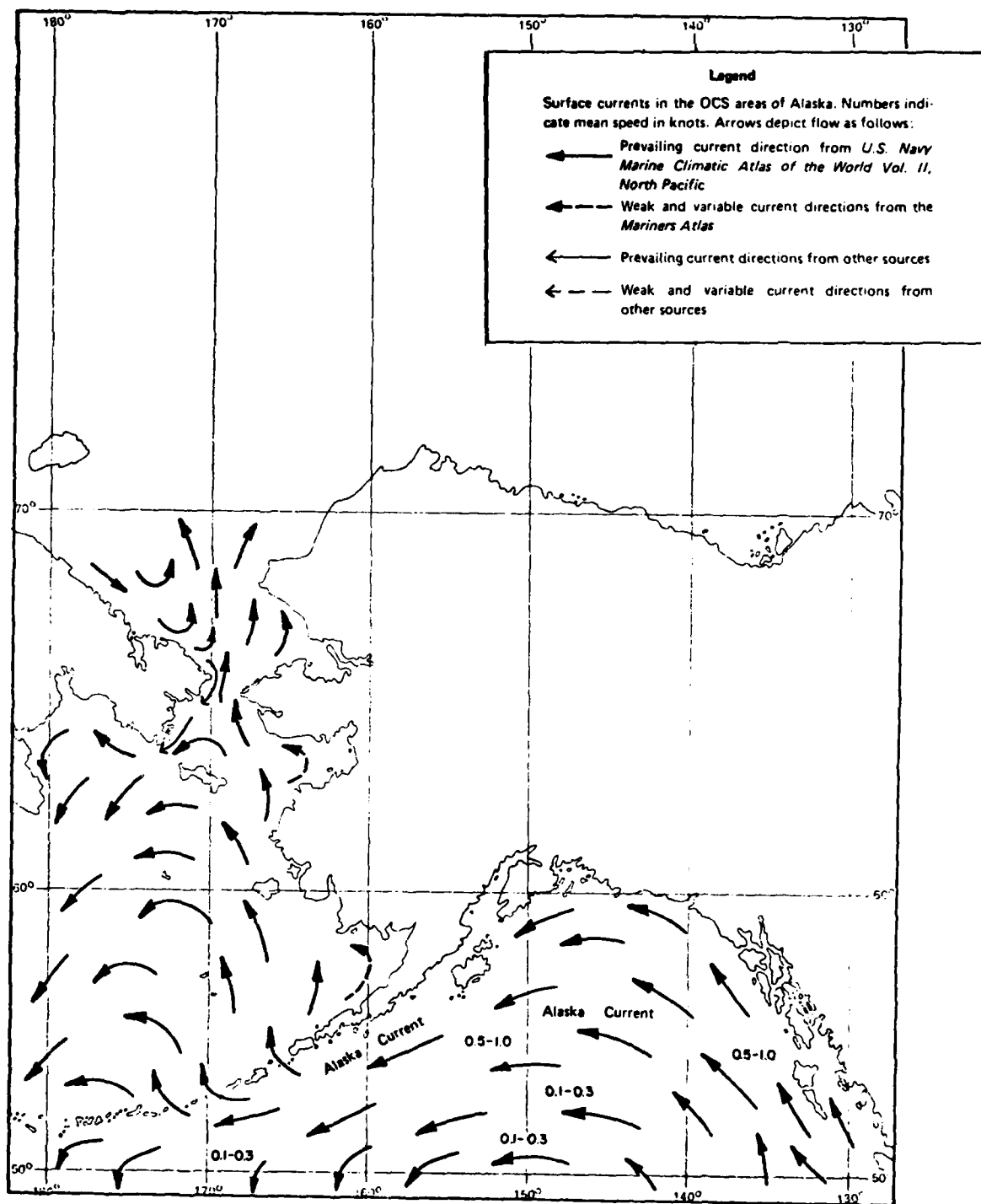


Figure 82. Winter sea surface currents (from Beaufort Sea ref. 2).

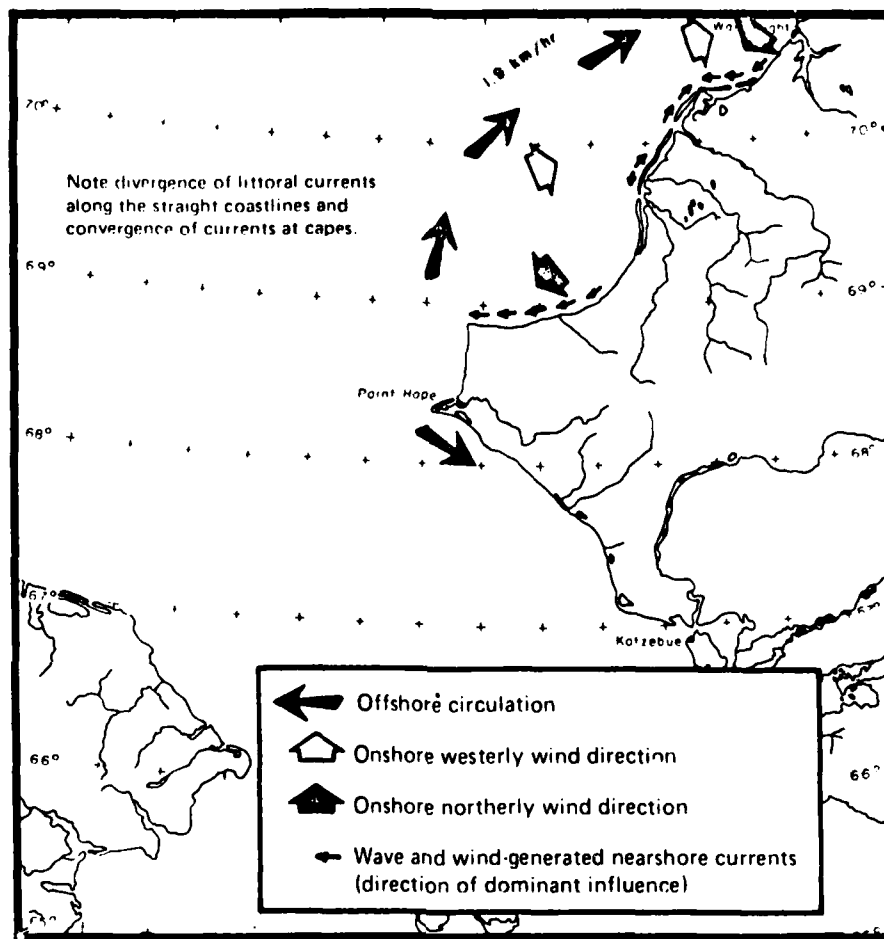


Figure 83. Nearshore surface currents in the northeast Chukchi Sea (Sellman et al. 1972; Wiseman et al. 1973) (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).



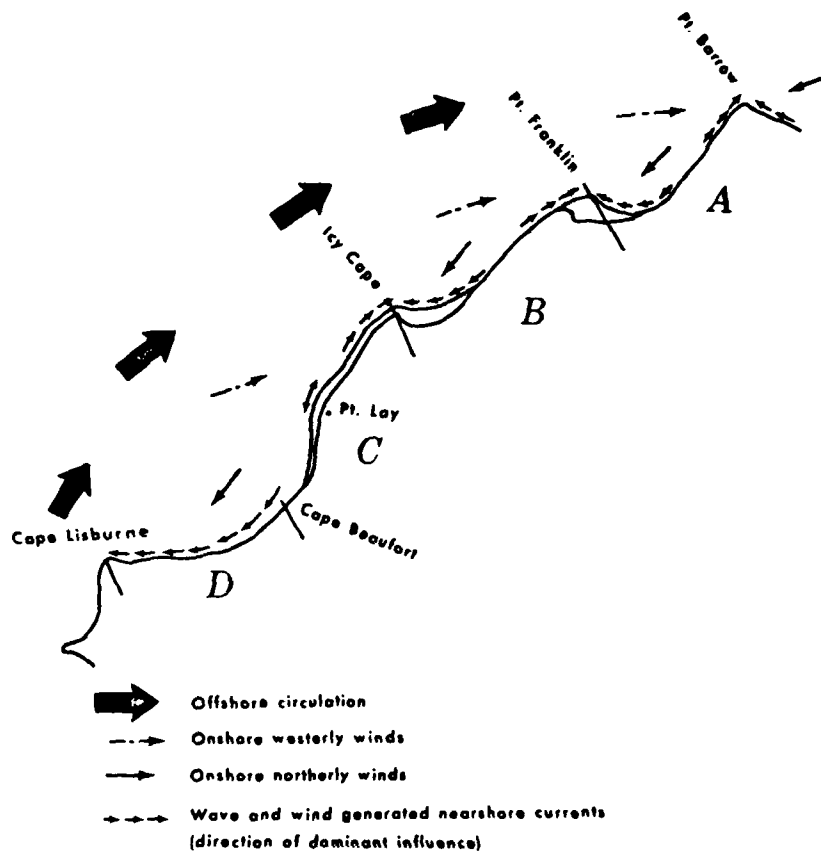


Figure 84. Diagrammatic representation of process regimes along the western Alaskan Arctic Coast. Areas A, B, and C are similar to "Carolina cape" systems, and area D has rocky shoreline. Note divergence of littoral currents along straight sectors and convergence of currents at the capes (from Chukchi Sea ref. 11).

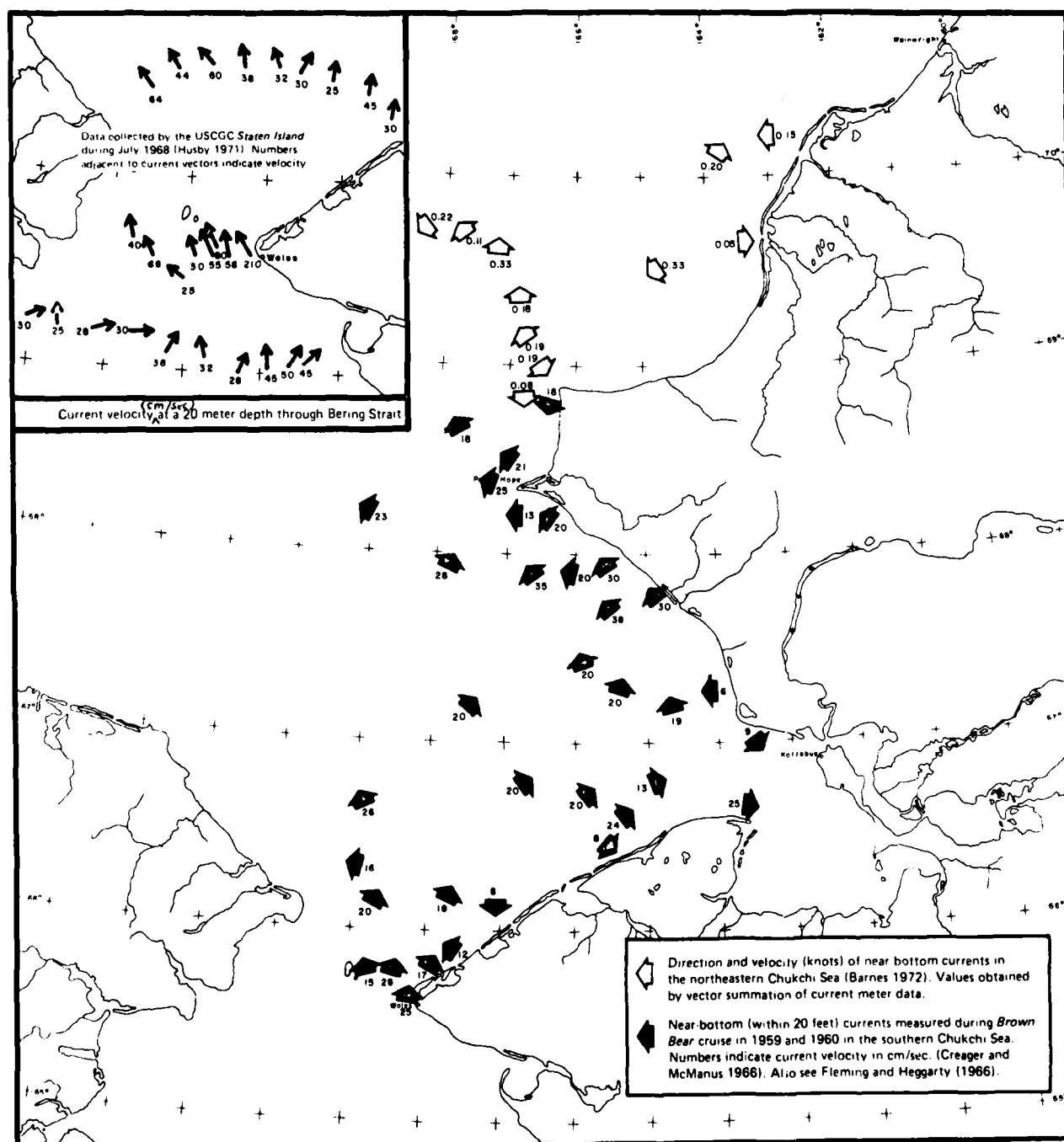


Figure 85. Near-bottom circulation patterns in the Chukchi Sea during ice-free periods (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

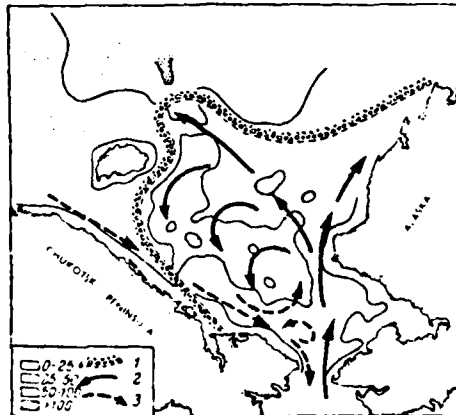


Figure 86. The Chukchi Sea showing depths, direction of the warm (2) and cold (3) currents and the summer boundary of the ice (1) from Zenkevich, 1963 (from Chukchi Sea ref. 17).

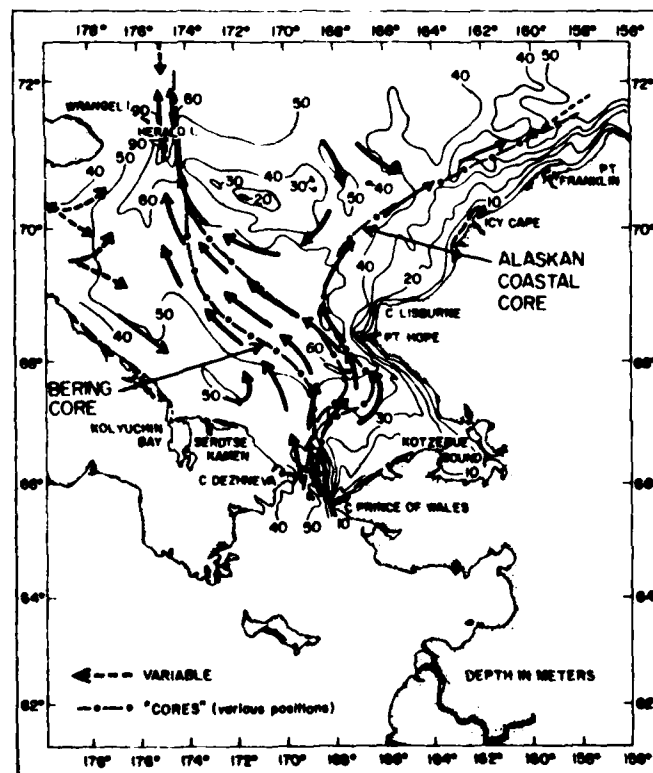


Figure 87. Schematic of lower layer flow in the Chukchi Sea. (Dotted arrows indicate variable currents. Various positions of "cores" of Bering Sea water mass are indicated.) (from Beaufort Sea ref. 16).

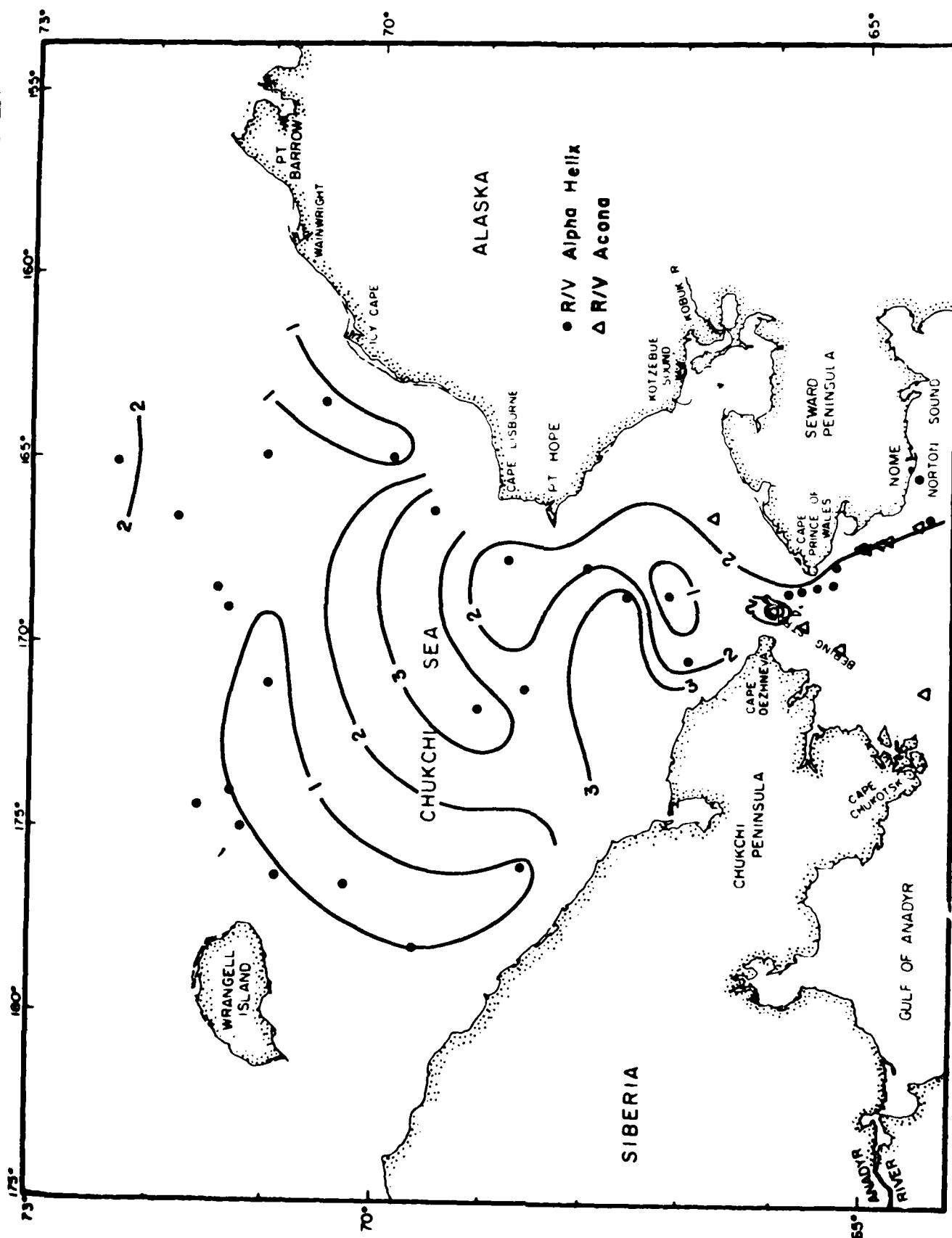


Figure 88. Surface suspended load distribution (mg/l) in the Chukchi Sea during 24-28 July 1973 (RV/ACONA) and 14 Aug. - 6 Sept. 1973 (RV/ALPHA)

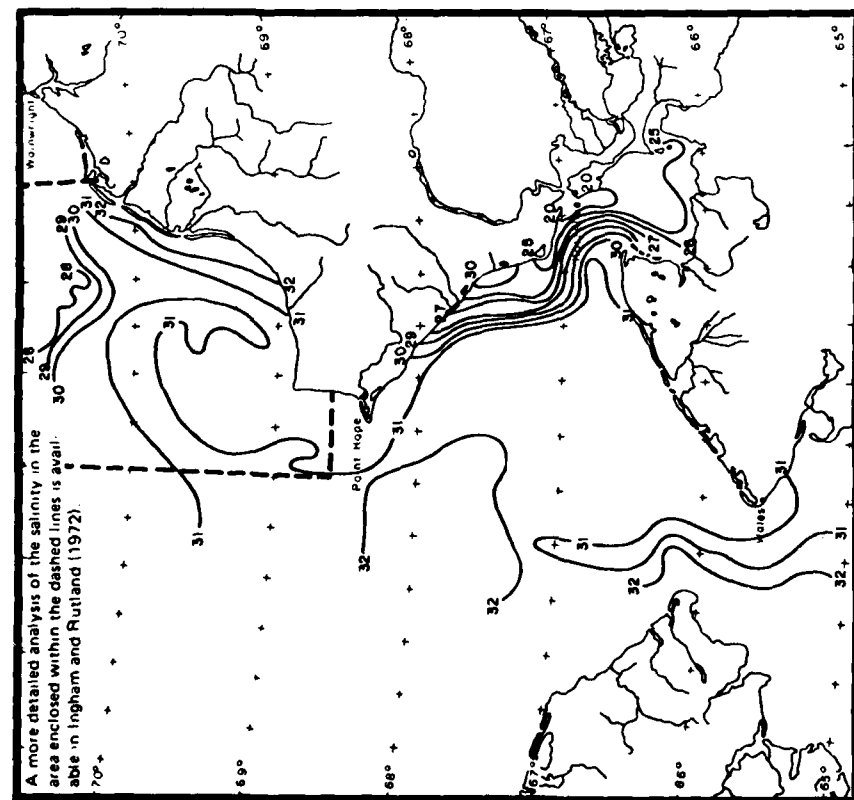


Figure 89. Surface salinity in 0/00.

Figures 89 through 91 illustrate the summer salinity regime during 1959 and 1960. Waters at all depths adjacent to the Alaskan coast are dilute (less than 31 0/00 at all depths (Fleming and Heggarty 1966)). A more detailed analysis of the salinity regime of the northeast Chukchi Sea during fall of 1970 is available in Ingham and Rutland (1972), shown outlined in dashed lines on Figure 89 (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

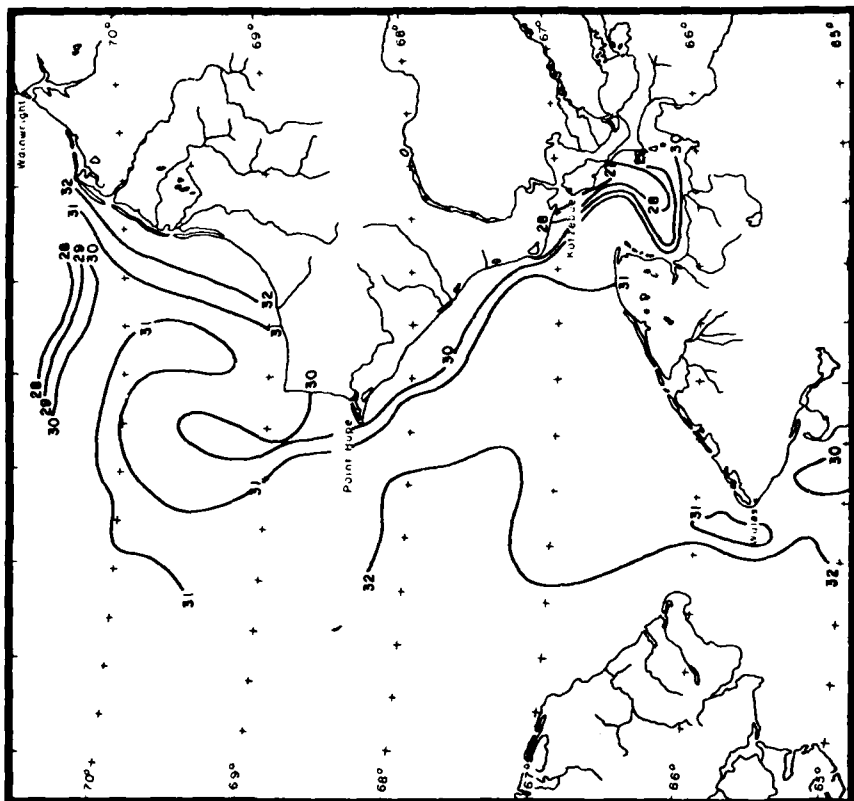


Figure 90. Salinities in 0/00 at 5 meter depth.

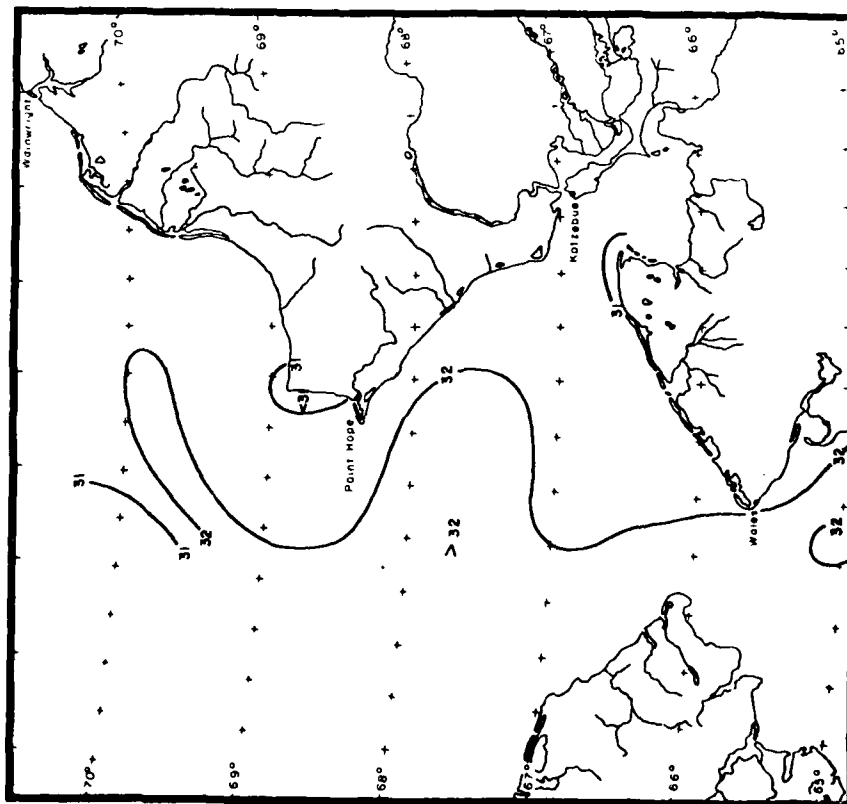


Figure 91. Salinities in ‰ at 20-meter depth.

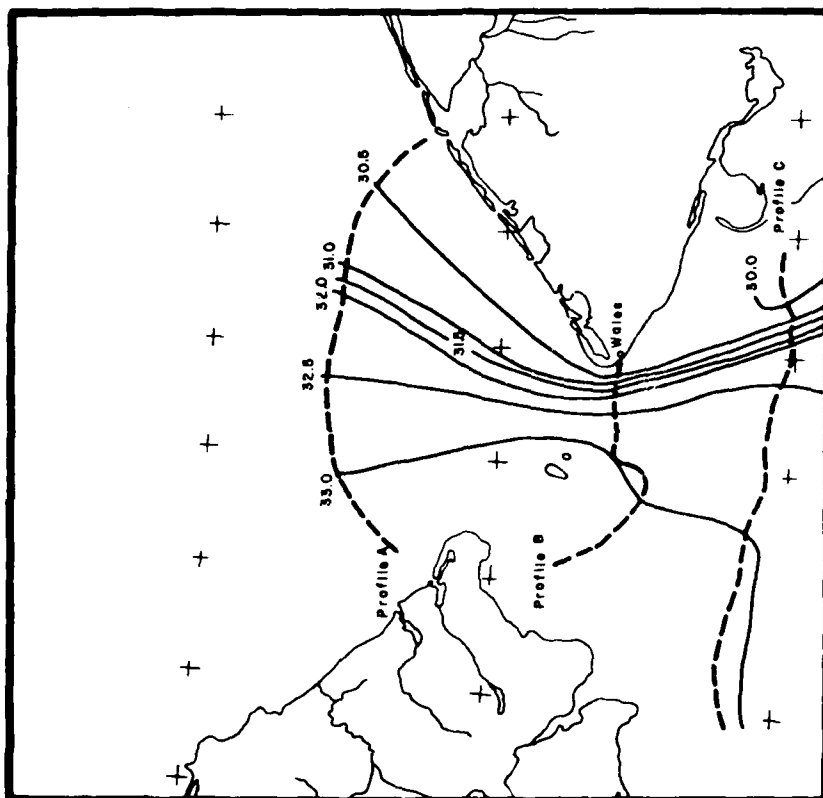


Figure 92. Surface salinities in ‰. Vertical salinity profiles A, B and C are illustrated on Figures 6, 7 and 8.

Figures 92 and 93 illustrate the salinity regime in Bering Strait in summer 1968 (Husby 1971) (from Chukchi Sea rel. 12).

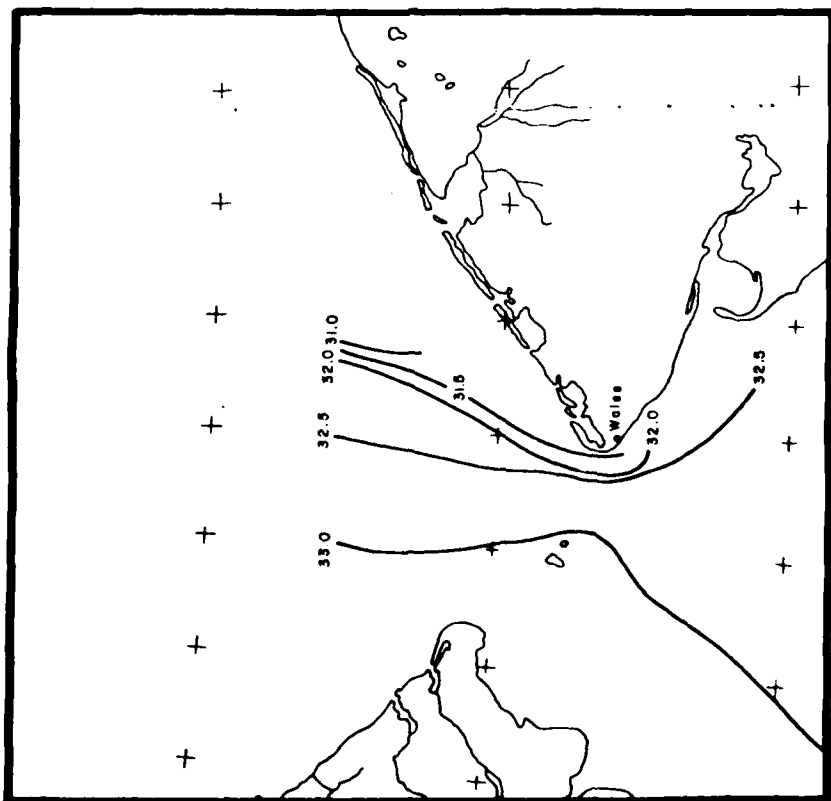


Figure 93. Salinities in ‰ at 20-meter depth.

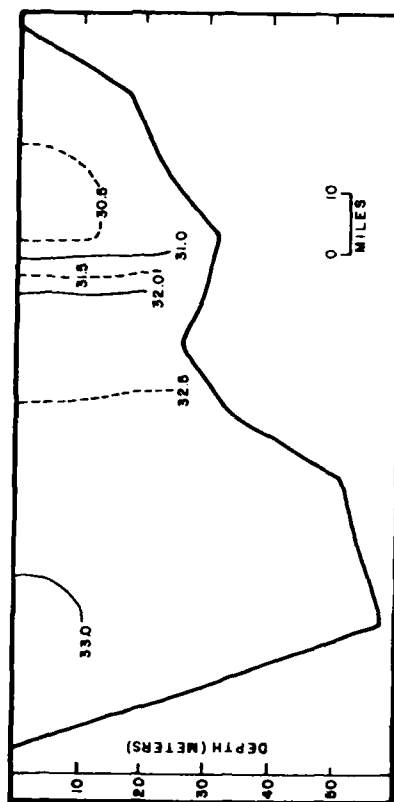


Figure 94. Vertical salinity regime in ‰ along Profile A.

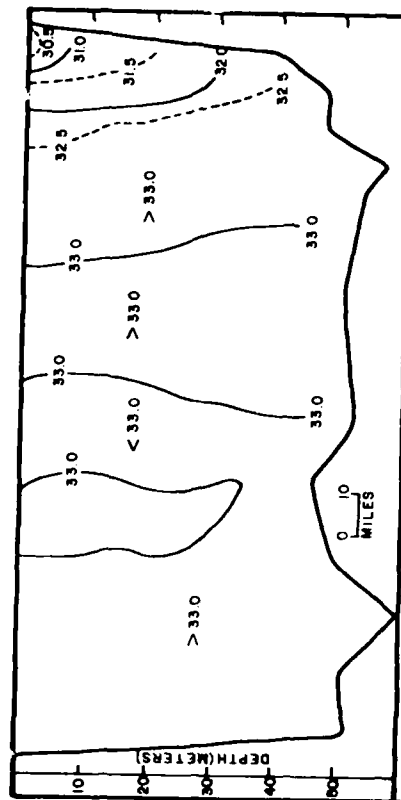


Figure 95. Vertical salinity regime in ‰ along Profile B.

Figures 94 through 96 illustrate cross sectional salinity profiles through the Bering Strait area as indicated in dashed lines on Figure 92 (Husby 1971) (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

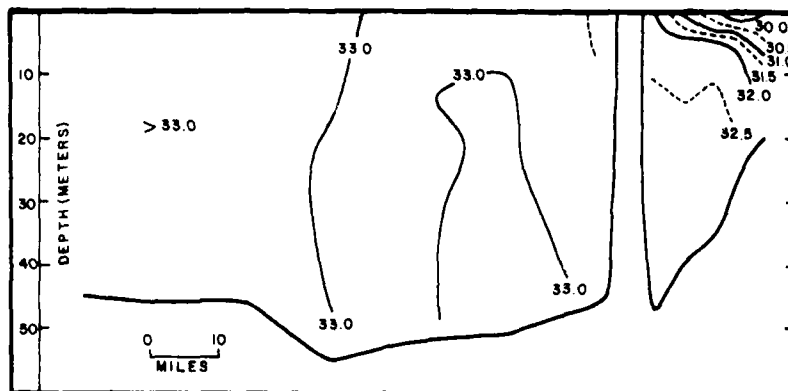


Figure 96. Vertical salinity regime in ‰ along Profile C.

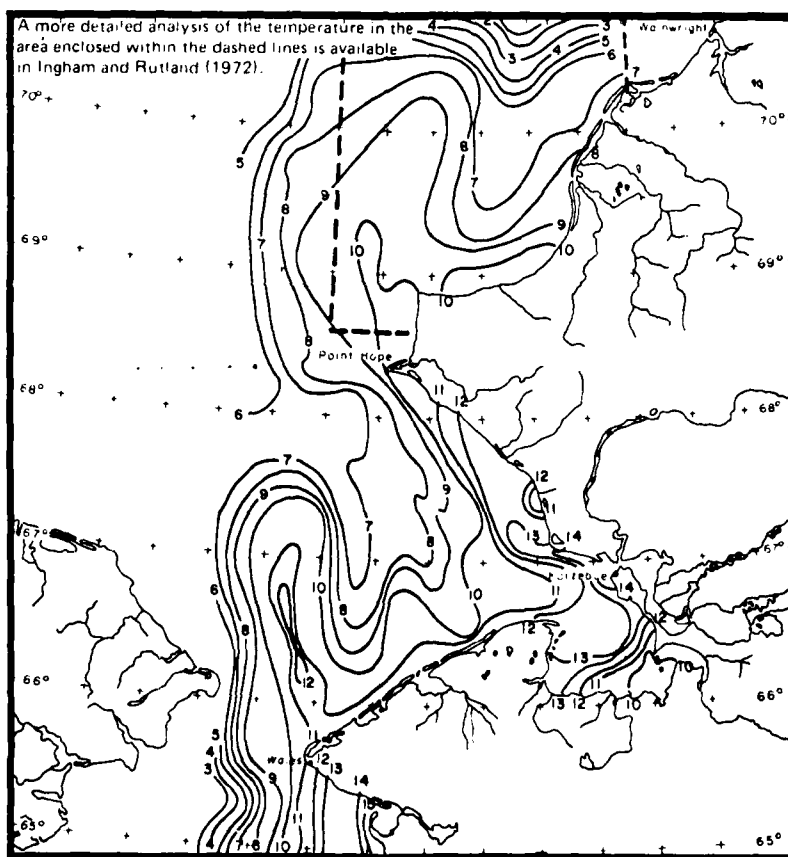


Figure 97. Surface temperatures in °C.

Figures 97 through 99 illustrate the summer temperature regime during 1959 and 1960. Waters at all depths adjacent to the Alaskan coast are warm (10 to 16°C), whereas those in the western parts of the area are cold (2 to 3°C) at all depths (Fleming and Heggarty 1966). A more detailed analysis of the temperature regime of the northeast Chukchi Sea during fall of 1970, shown outlined in dashed lines on Figure 97, is available in Ingham and Rutland (1972) from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).



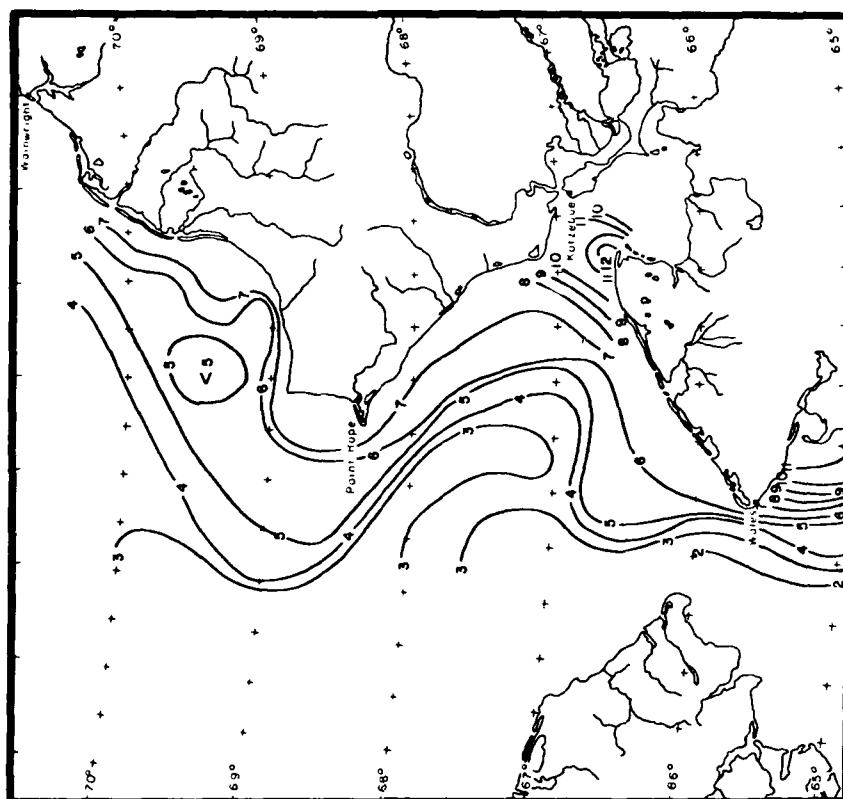


Figure 99. Temperatures in °C at 20 meter depth.

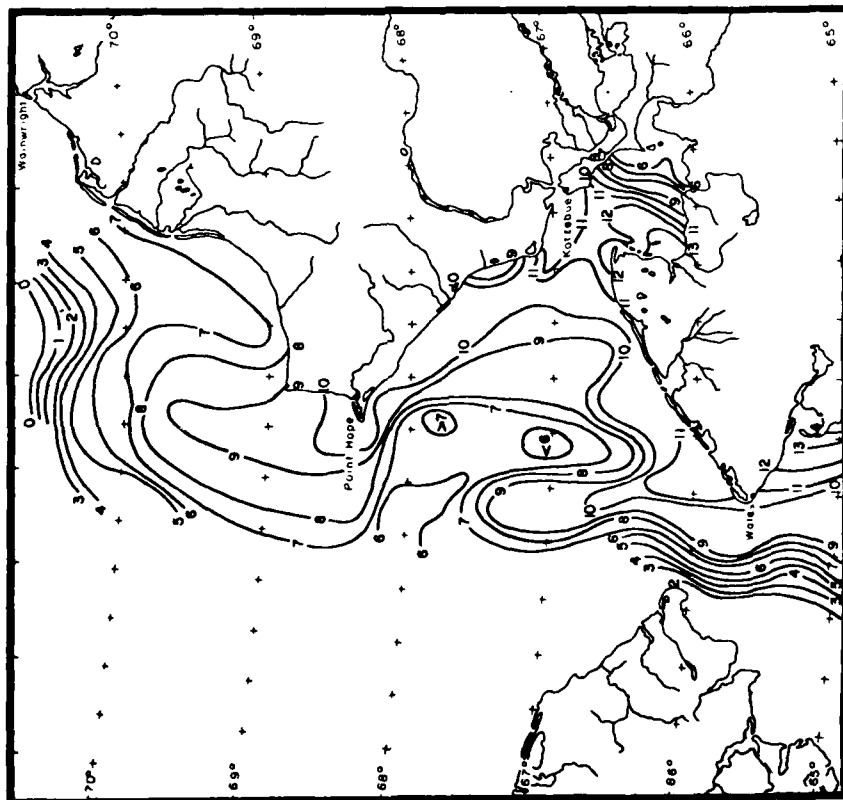


Figure 98. Temperatures in °C at 5 meter depth.

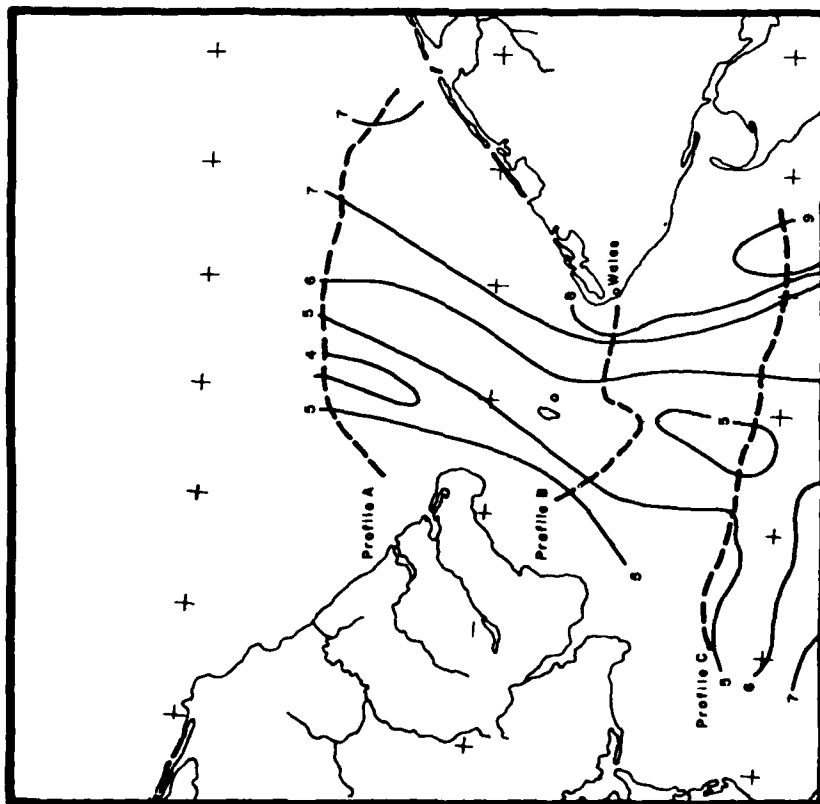


Figure 100. Surface temperatures in °C. Vertical temperature profiles A, B and C are illustrated in Figures 14 through 16.

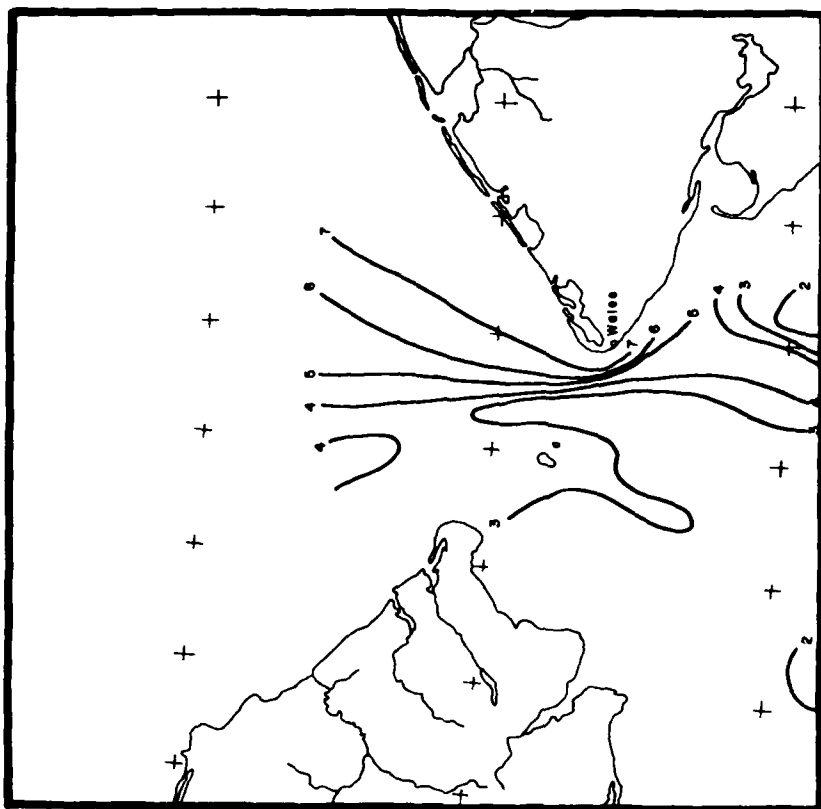


Figure 101. Temperatures in °C at 20-meter depth.

Figures 100 and 101 illustrate the temperature regime in Bering Strait in summer 1968 (Husby 1970) (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

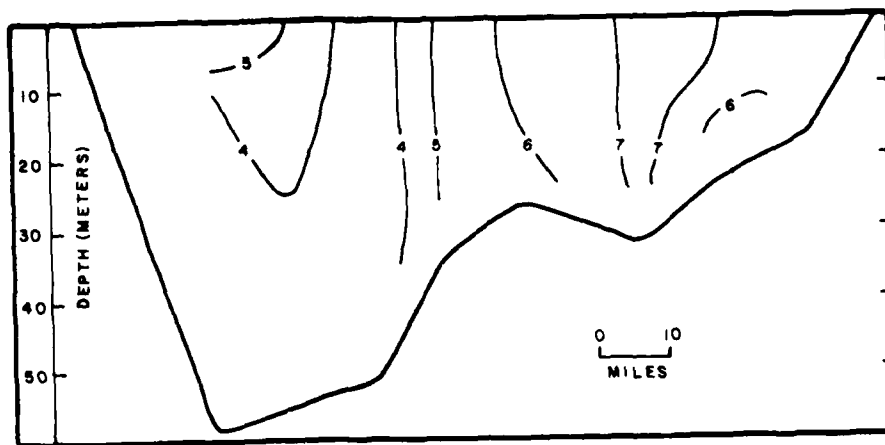


Figure 102. Vertical temperature regime ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) along Profile A.

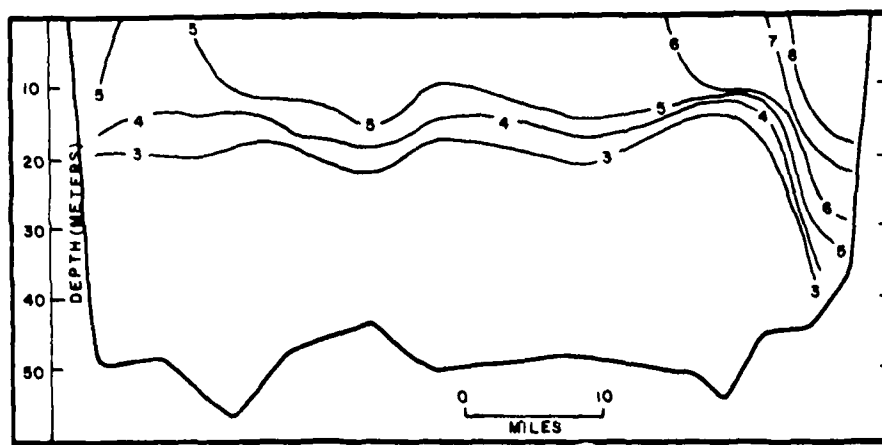


Figure 103. Vertical temperature regime ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) along Profile B.

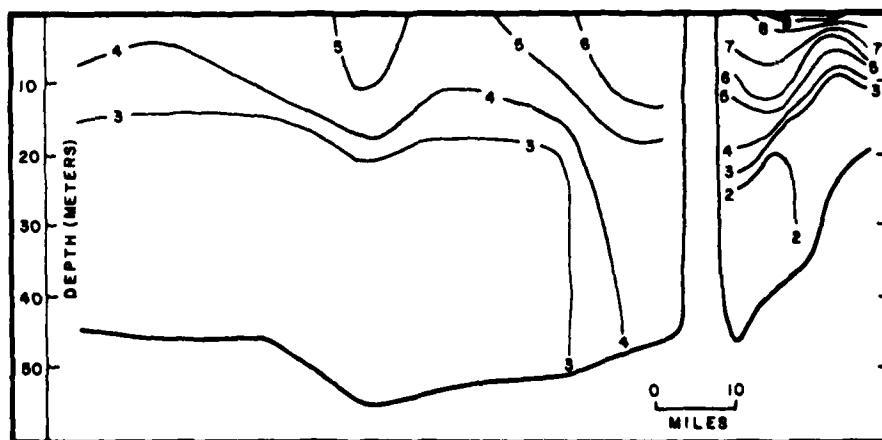


Figure 104. Vertical temperature regime ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) along Profile C.

Figures 102 through 104 illustrate cross sectional temperature profiles through the Bering Strait area as indicated in dashed lines on Figure 100 (Husby 1970) (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

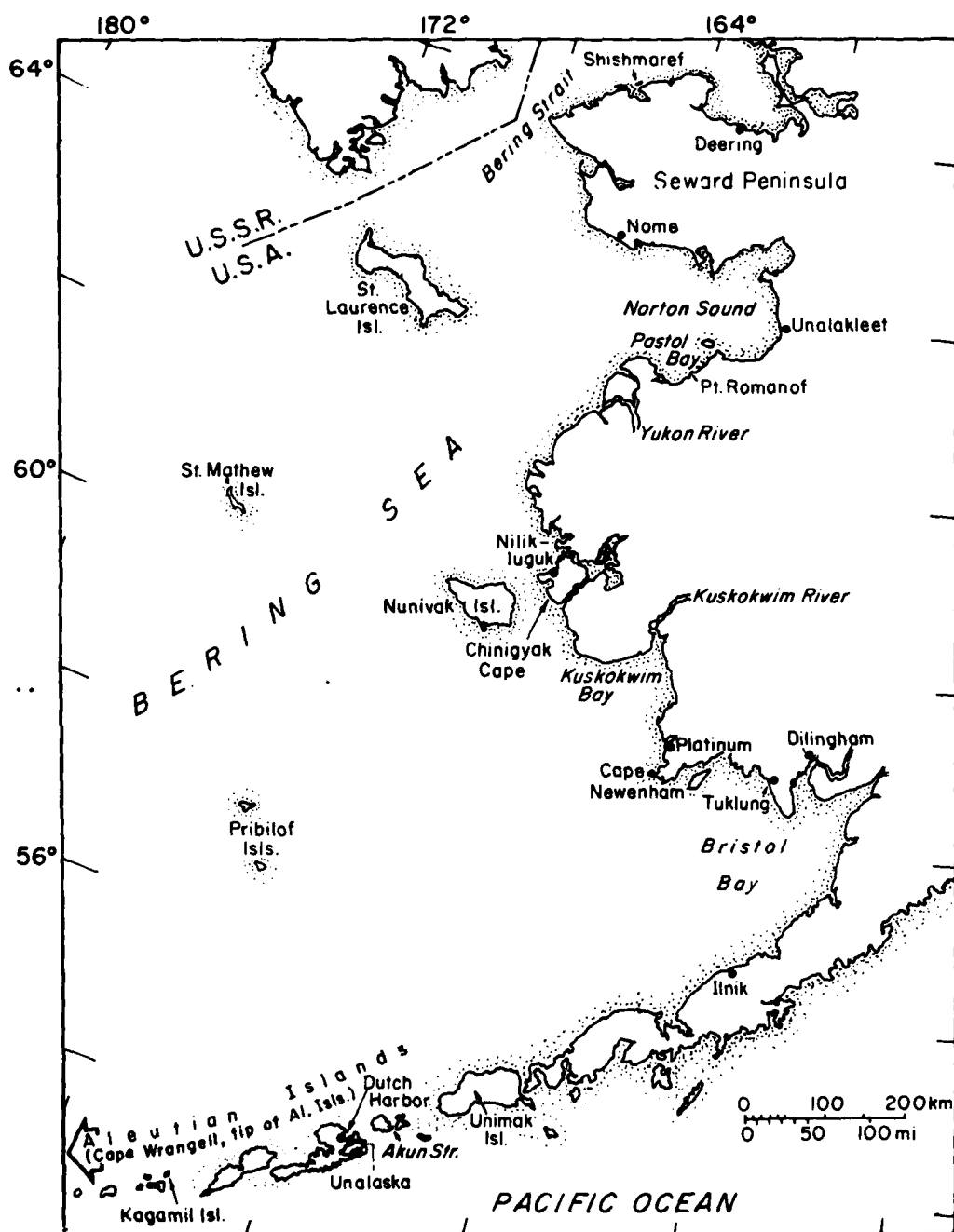


Figure 105. Bering Sea coast from the Bering Strait to the Aleutian Islands.

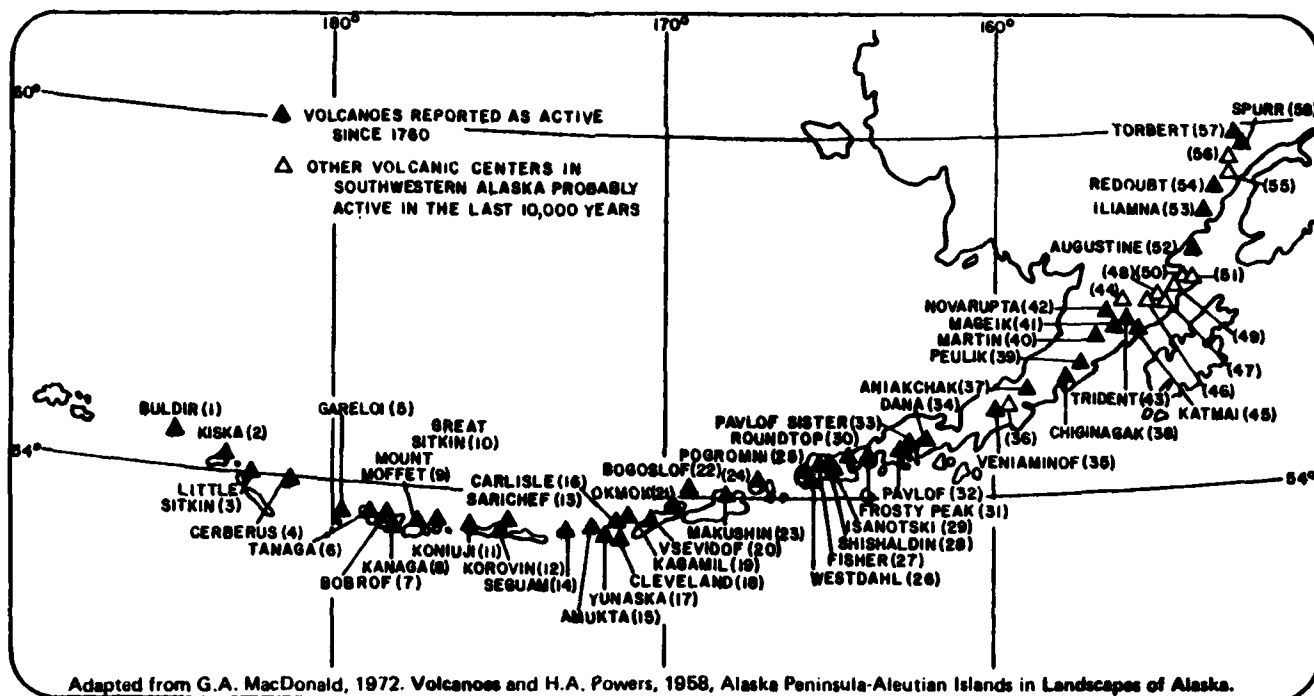


Figure 106. Alaskan volcanoes (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

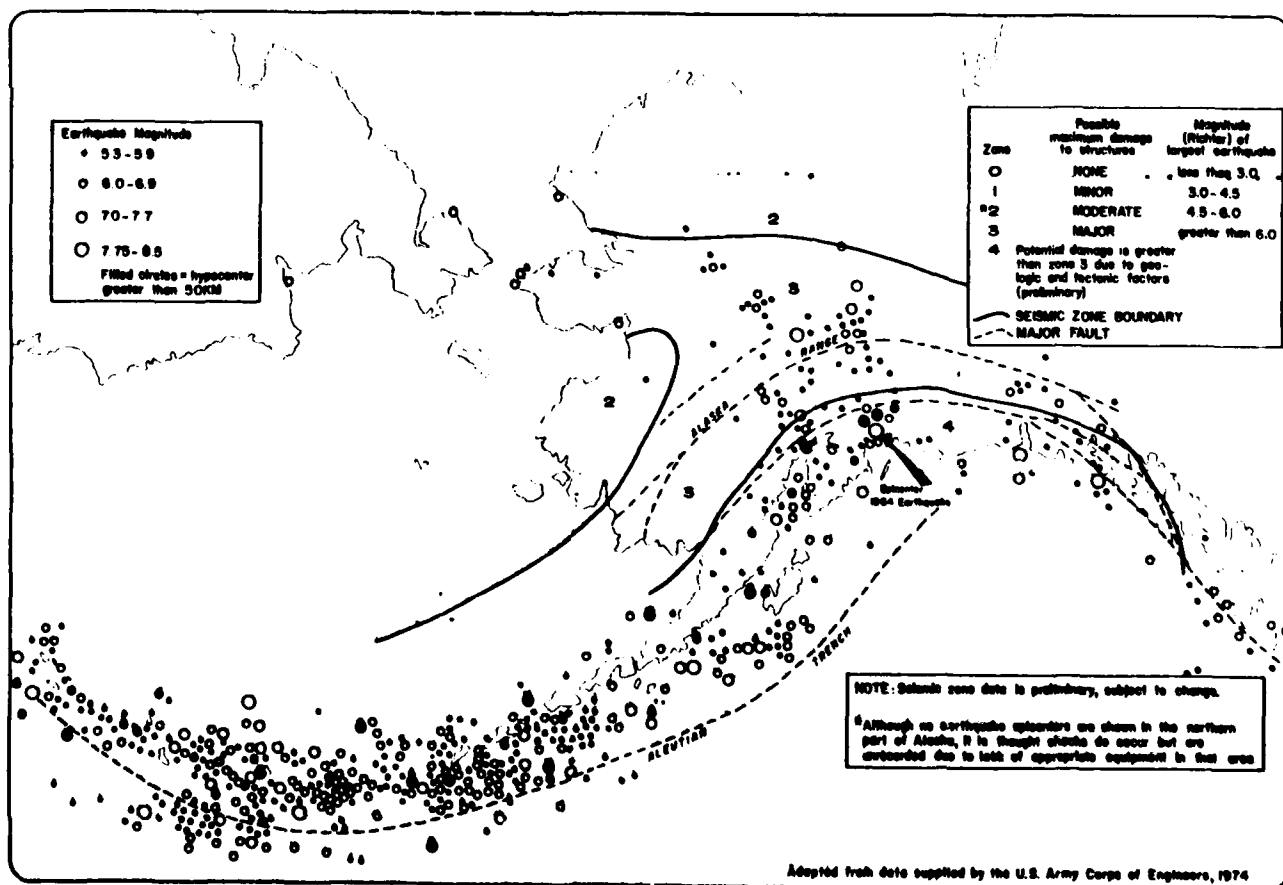


Figure 107. Seismic zone map of Alaska (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

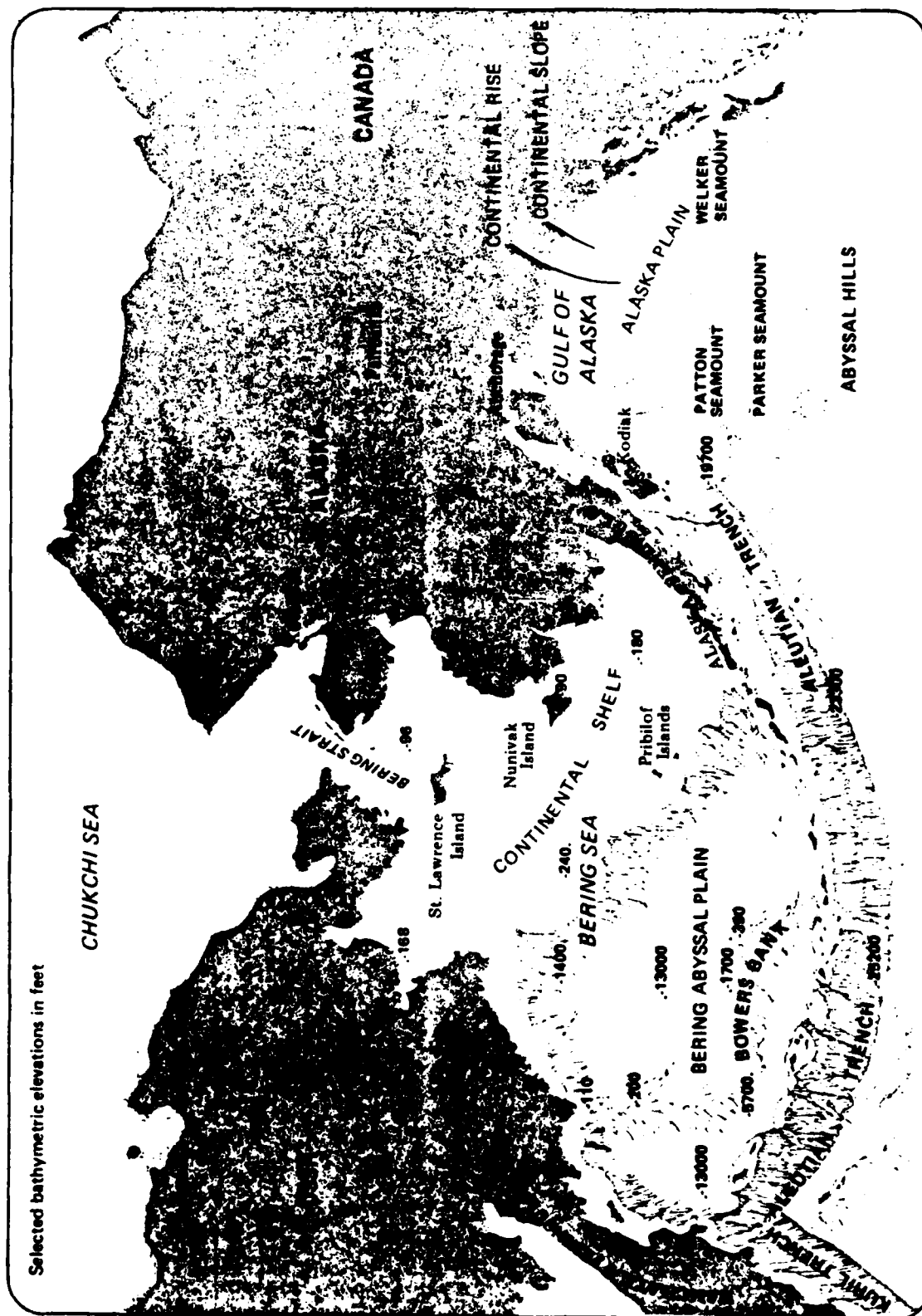


Figure 108. Offshore topography (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

THIS PAGE IS BEST QUALITY PRACTICABLE  
COPY FURNISHED TO DDC

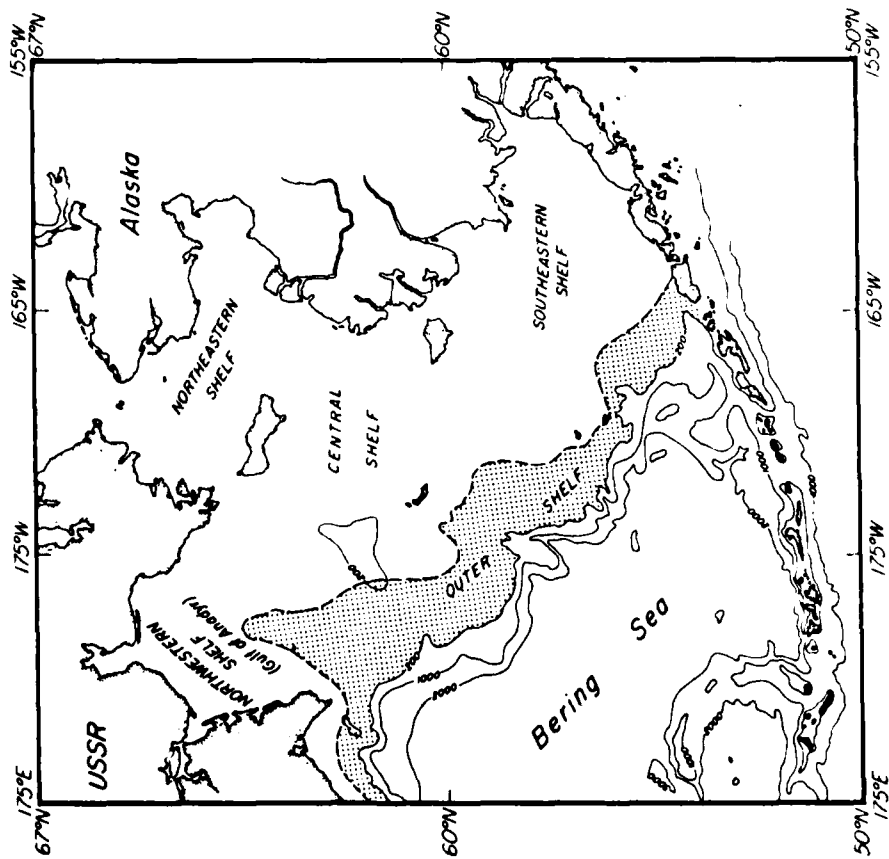


Figure 109. Basinal regimes of the Bering shelf (from Bering Sea ref. 13).

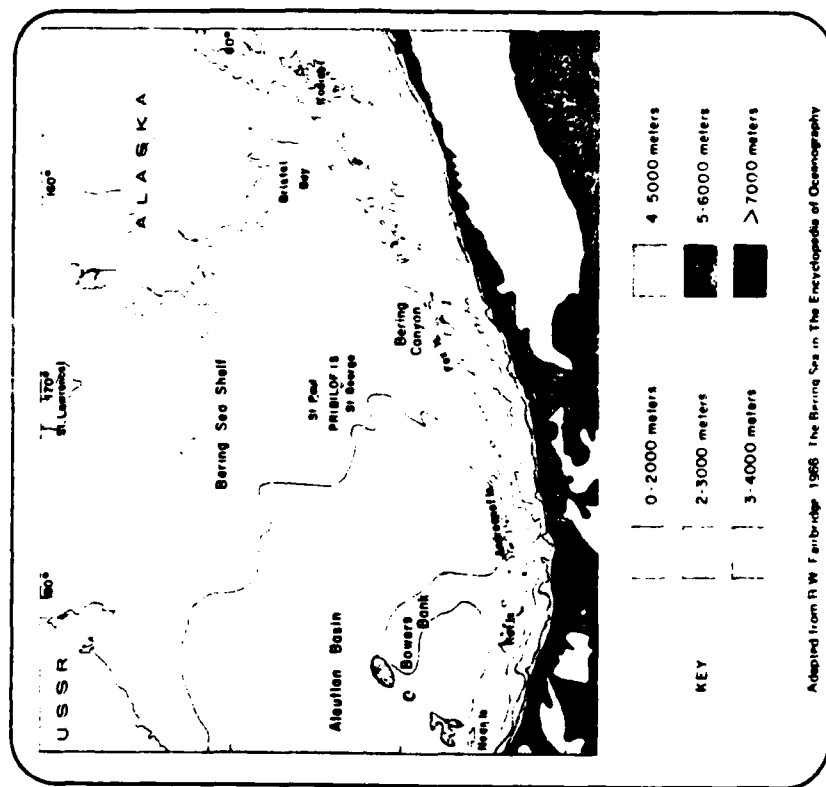


Figure 110. Bathymetry of the Bering Sea (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

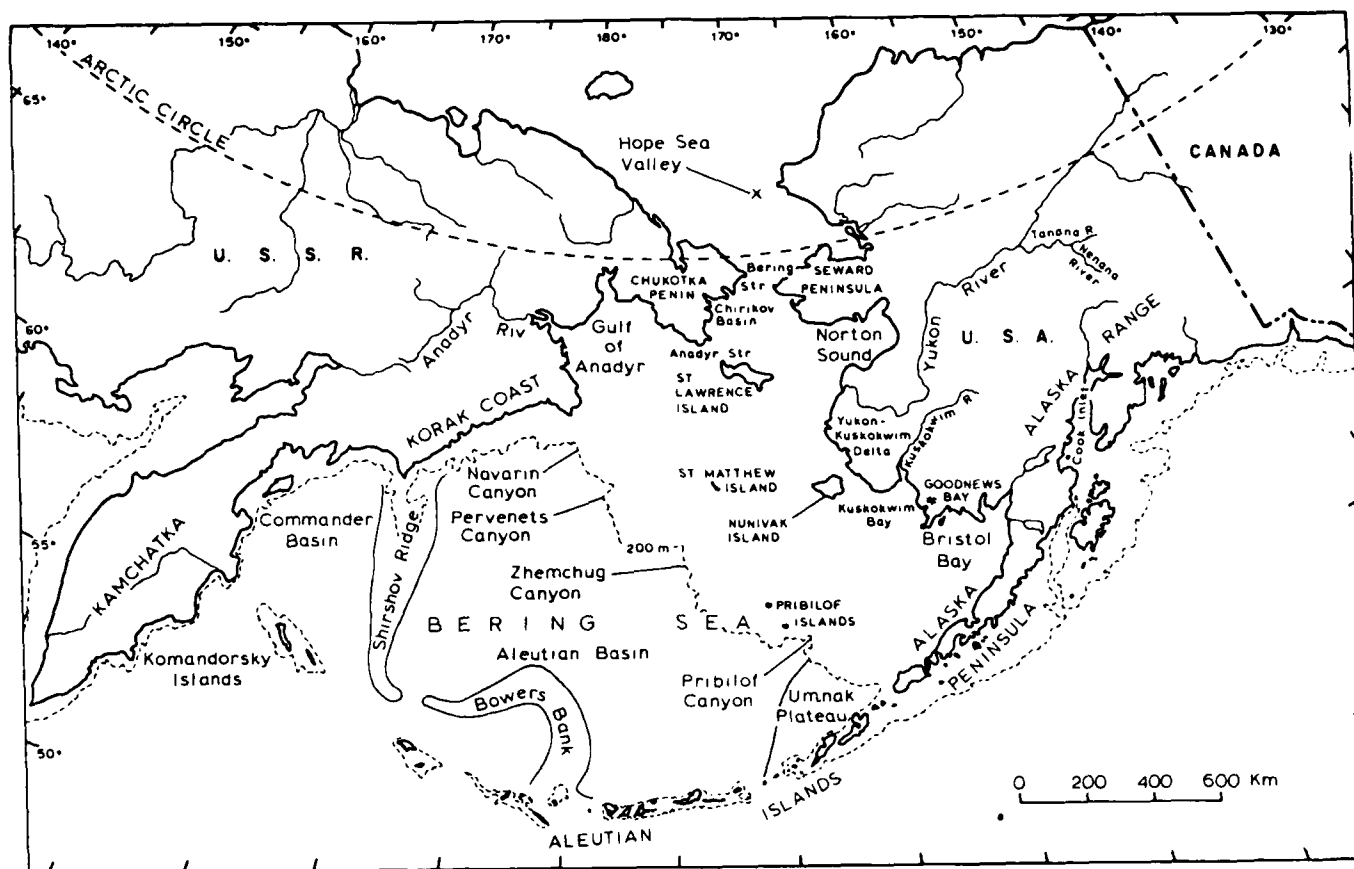


Figure 111. Submarine and continental physiographic features in the Bering Sea region. (from Bering Sea ref. 12).

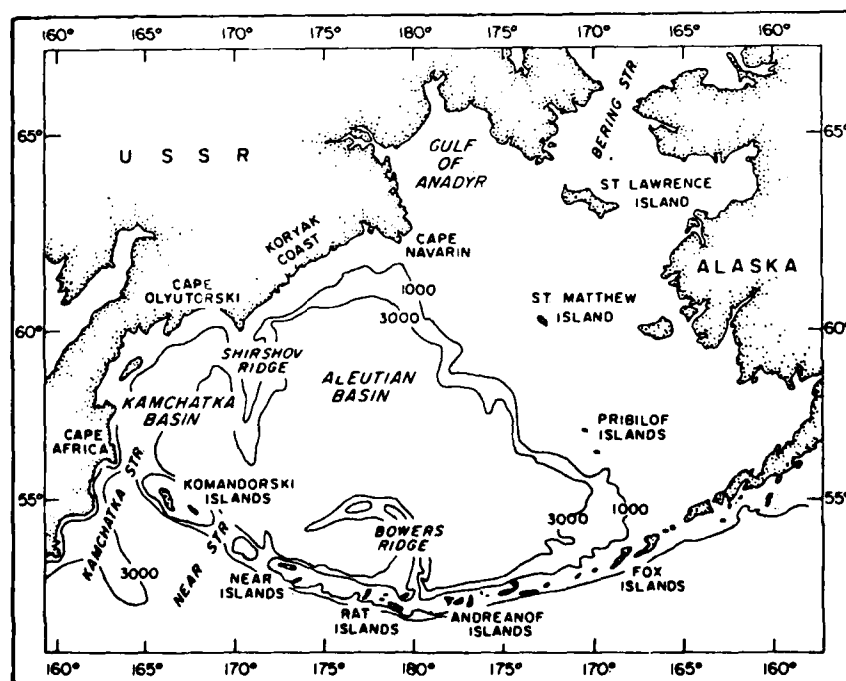


Figure 112. The Bering Sea (depth contours in meters) (from Bering Sea ref. 11).



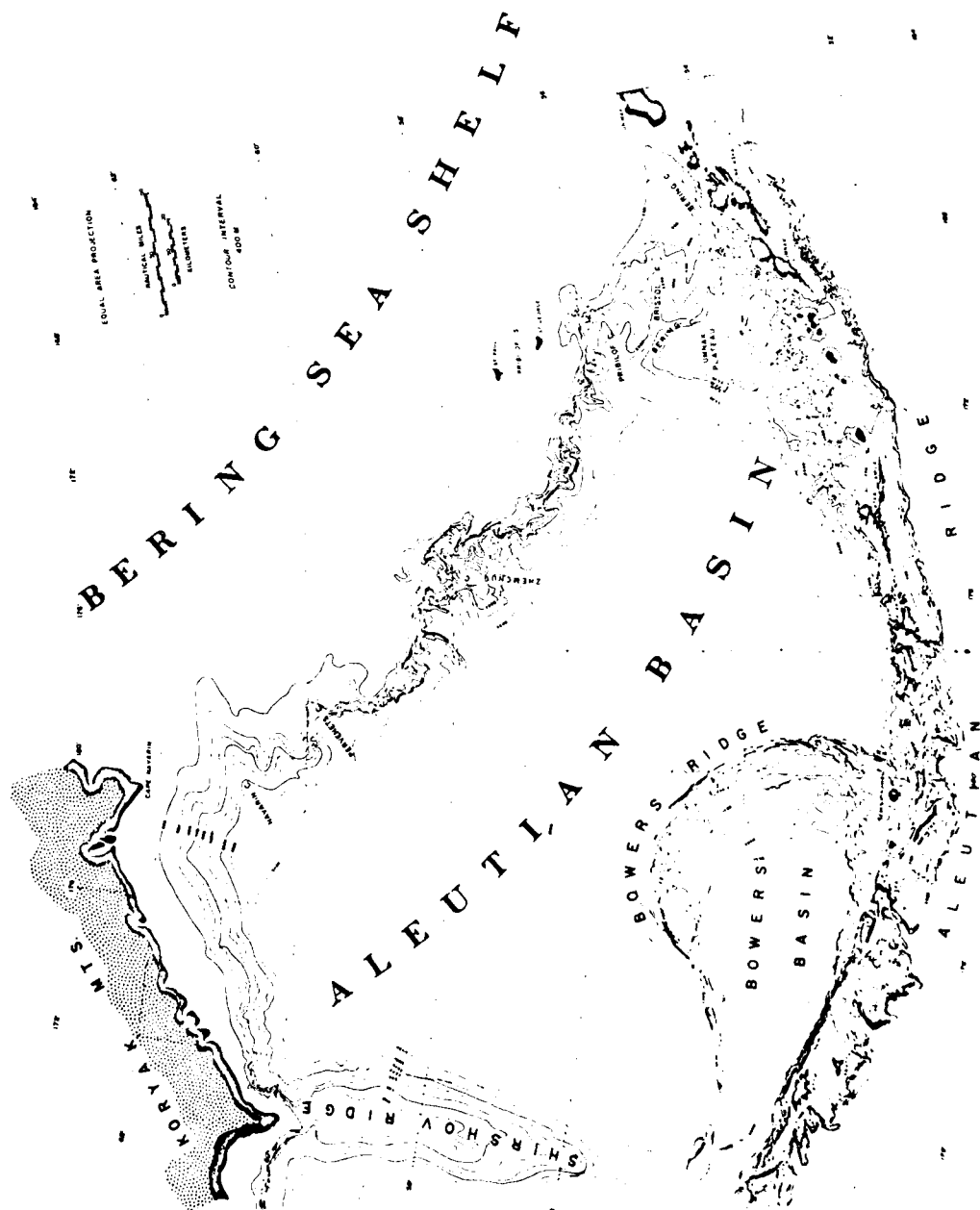


Figure 113. Generalized bathymetric chart of the Aleutian Basin (from Bering Sea ref. 15).

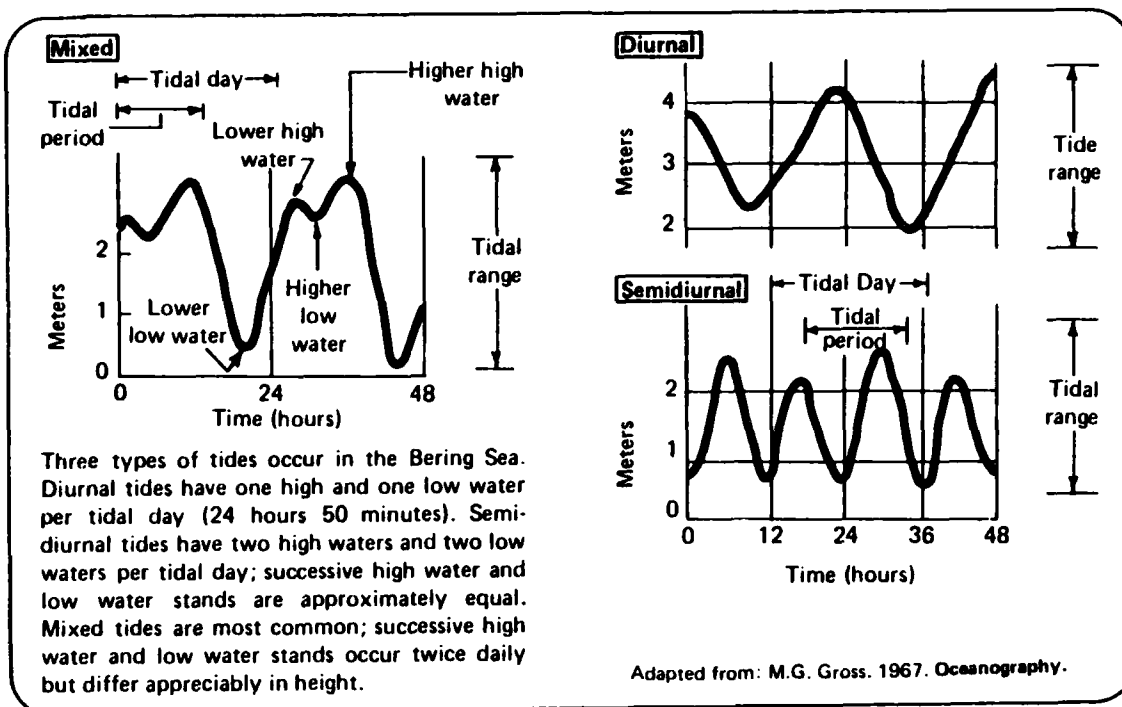


Figure 114. Characteristic features and types of tides (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

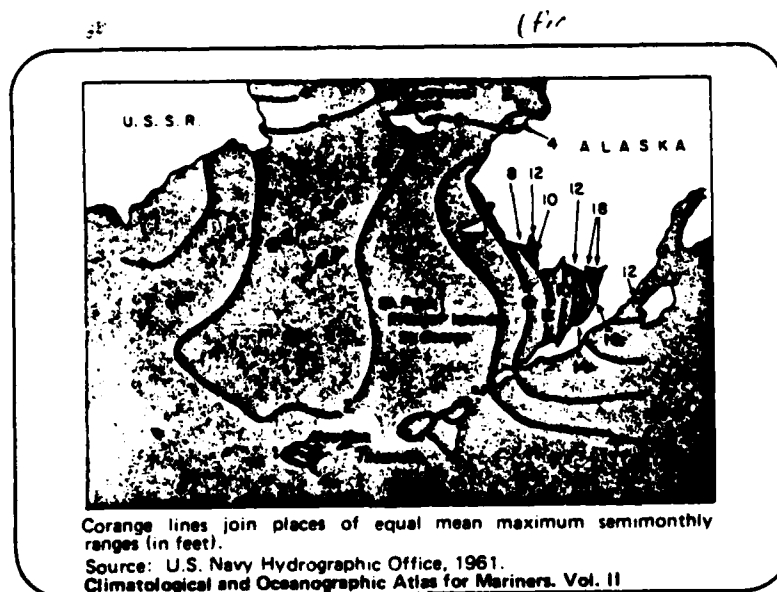


Figure 115. Corange lines for southwest Alaskan seas (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

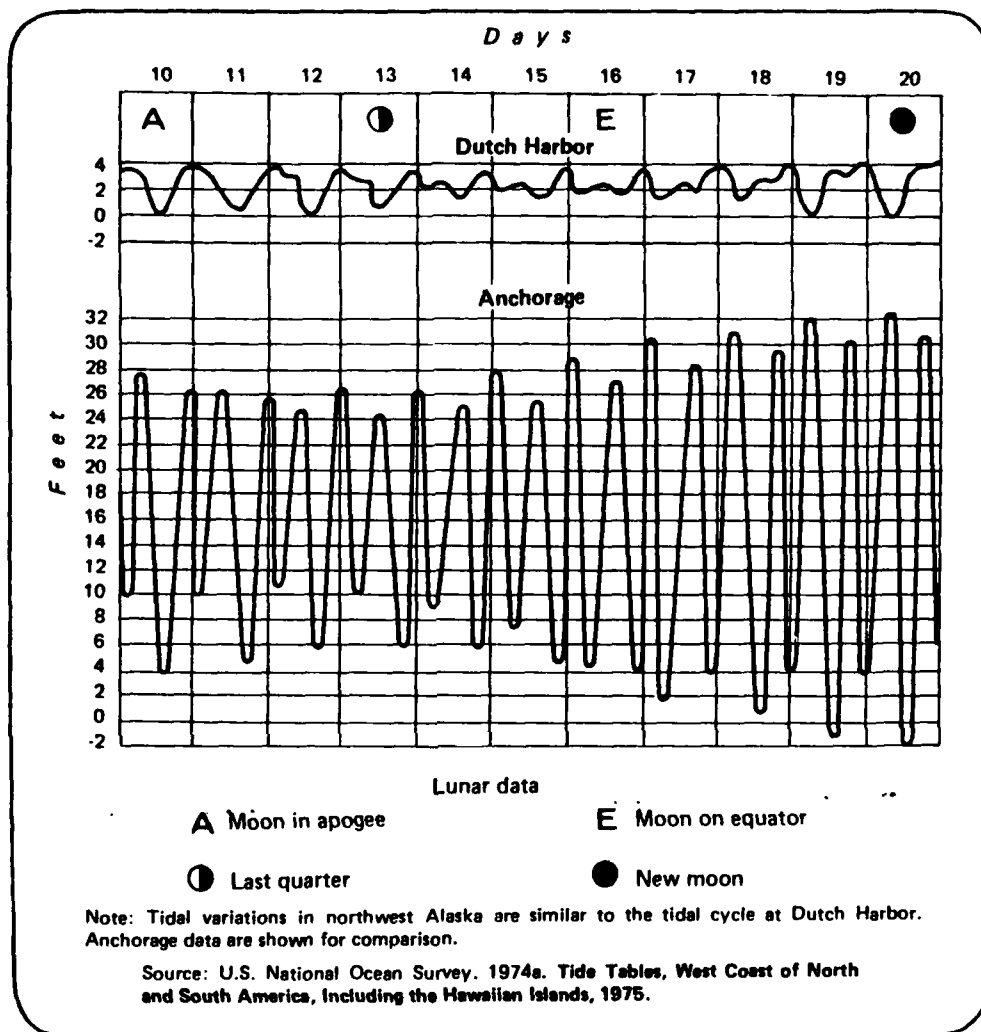


Figure 116. Tidal variations (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

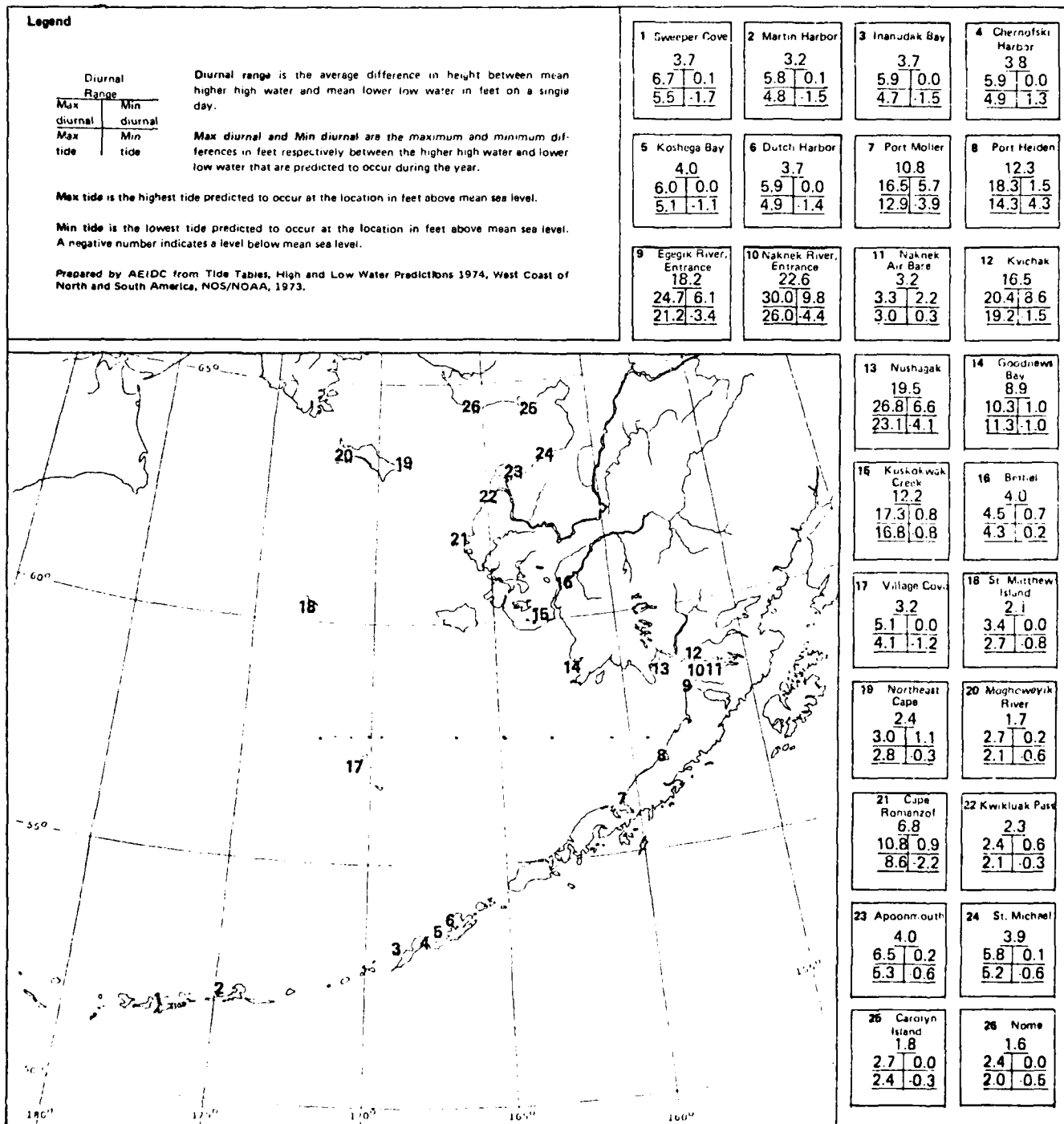


Figure 117. Tide data (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

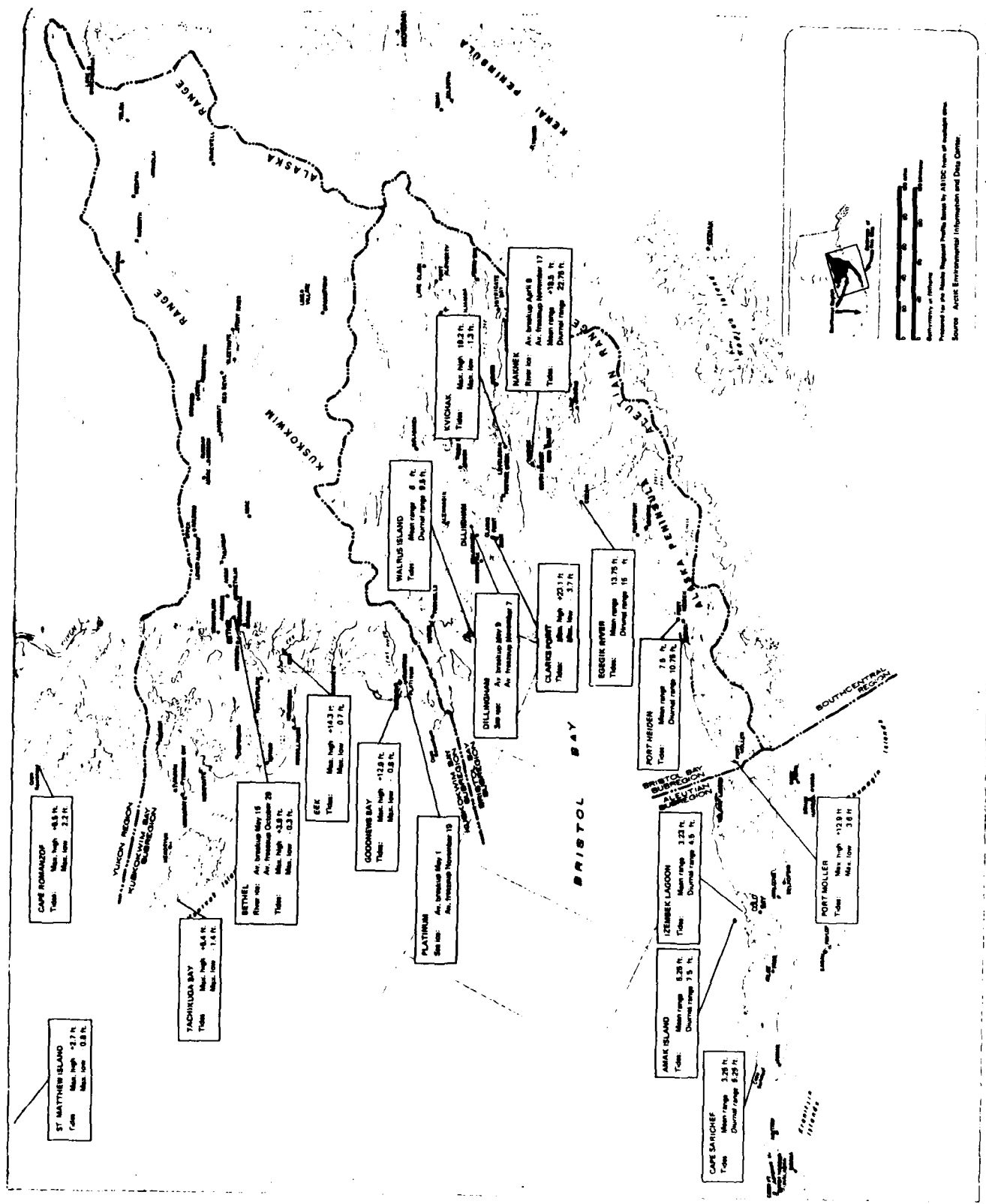


Figure 118. Ice breakup and tides, southwest region (from Bering Sea ref.1).

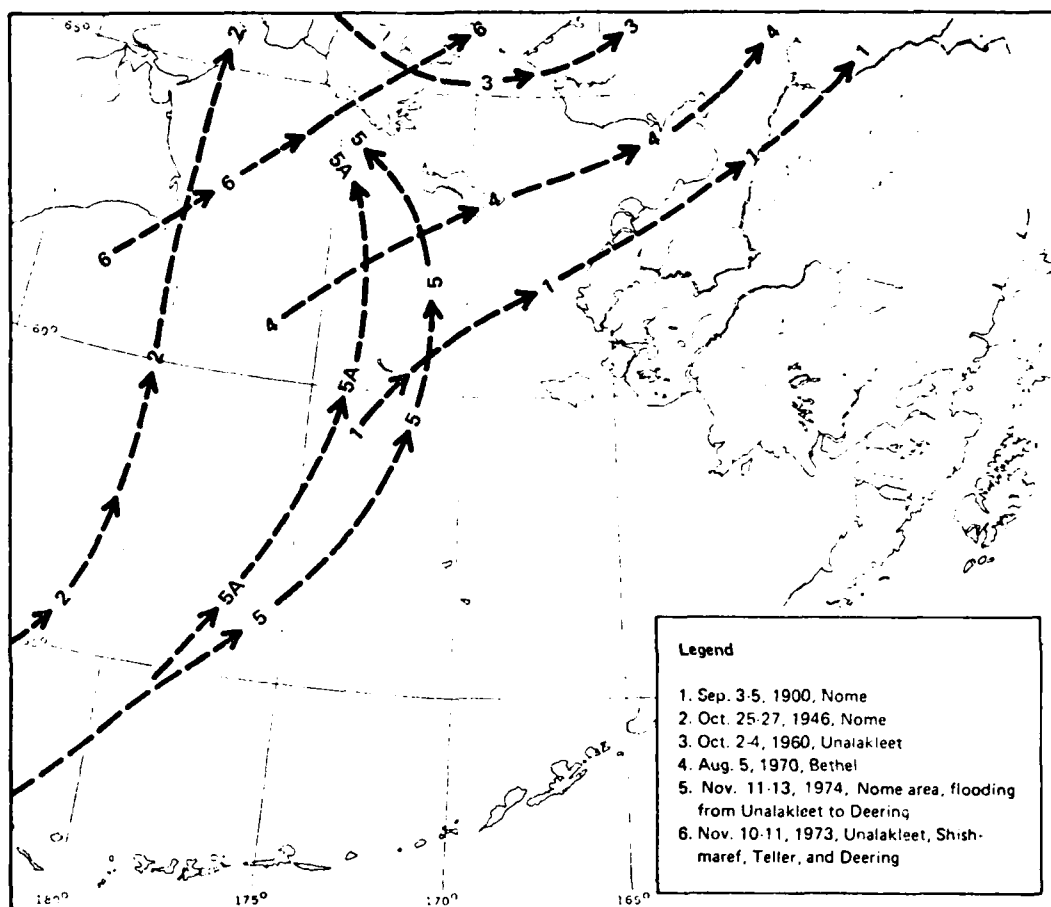


Figure 119. Storm surge occurrences (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

		Wind Speed (knots)											
		Cape Lisburne						St. Lawrence Island					
		0-3	4-10	11-21	22-33	34-47	>48	0-3	4-10	11-21	22-33	34-47	>48
Sea Height (Feet)	1	5.3	21.0	0	0	0	0	8.9	21.1	0	0	0	
	1-2	1.1	8.0	19.5	0	0	0	0.8	12.1	17.1	0	0	
	3-4		3.1	13.4	10.7	0	0	0.3	4.0	11.1	3.7	0	
	5-6		0.8	3.4	3.8	0.4	0		0.9	7.1	2.7	0	
	7			1.9	3.1	0.4	0		0.3	2.0	1.3	0.1	
	8-9			0.4	1.1	0.8	0		0.2	2.1	1.2	0.1	
	10-11			0.4	0.4	0.4	0		0	0.4	0.3		
	12				0.4		0		0.1	0.7	0.3		
	13-16						0			0.2	0.5		
	17-19						0.4				0.2		

Note: Total Observations = 262  
Over period 1963 to 1969

Note: Total observations = 996  
Over period 1963 to 1970

Adapted from U.S. Naval Weather Service Command, 1970.  
Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations, North  
American Coastal Marine Areas. Volume 15.

Figure 120. Frequency of occurrence of sea height as a function of wind speed (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

Location and State	Percentage of Frequency			
	Winter	Spring	Summer	Autumn
Cape Douglas to Unimak Island				
Seas equal or greater than 5 ft.	10-25%	2-10%	5-10%	20-35%
Seas equal or greater than 8 ft.	5-10%	2- 7%	2- 5%	5-15%
Seas equal or greater than 12 ft.	2- 5%	2%	2%	5-10%
Aleutian Chain				
Seas equal or greater than 5 ft.	10-30%	2-20%	5-10%	20-40%
Seas equal or greater than 8 ft.	5-10%	2-10%	5%	5-20%
Seas equal or greater than 12 ft.	2-10%	2-10%	2- 5%	5-20%

David M. Hickok, 1972. "Understanding the Alaska Coastal Zone." Unpublished manuscript prepared for the State of Alaska C.O.A.S.T. Commission.

Figure 121. Waves in the Bering Sea (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

# Legend

## Annual maximum winds and waves for selected return periods—Marine areas

Return periods for maximum sustained winds and for maximum significant and extreme wave heights are presented in tabular form for selected marine areas. Sustained winds are winds averaged over a period of one minute, the significant wave height is the average height of the highest one third of all waves (sea and swell) in view, and the extreme wave height is an empirical estimate of 1.8 times the significant wave height. Estimates presented in the tables were based primarily on methods described by Thom (see References). For example, on the average the Marine Area A can expect annual maximum sustained wind speed to exceed 110 knots once in 100 years.

## Area B

Return period years	Maximum sustained wind-knots	Maximum significant wave-meters (feet)	Extreme wave- meters (feet)
5	75	13.5 (44)	24.0 ( 78)
10	81	15.0 (49)	27.0 ( 89)
25	91	17.5 (58)	31.5 (104)
50	98	20.0 (65)	35.5 (117)
100	107	22.5 (73)	40.0 (131)

## Area C

Return period years	Maximum sustained wind-knots	Maximum significant wave-meters (feet)	Extreme wave- meters (feet)
5	75	13.0 (43)	24.0 ( 78)
10	81	15.0 (49)	27.0 ( 89)
25	90	17.5 (58)	31.5 (104)
50	98	20.0 (65)	35.5 (117)
100	106	22.5 (73)	40.0 (131)

## Area D

Return period years	Maximum sustained wind-knots	Maximum significant wave-meters (feet)	Extreme wave- meters (feet)
5	74	13.0 (43)	24.0 ( 78)
10	81	15.0 (49)	27.0 ( 88)
25	90	17.5 (57)	31.5 (103)
50	98	20.0 (65)	35.5 (116)
100	106	22.5 (73)	40.0 (131)

## Area A

Return period years	Maximum sustained wind-knots	Maximum significant wave-meters (feet)	Extreme wave- meters (feet)
5	78	13.5 (45)	24.5 ( 81)
10	84	15.5 (51)	28.0 ( 92)
25	94	18.5 (60)	33.0 (108)
50	102	20.5 (67)	38.0 (121)
100	110	23.0 (76)	42.5 (138)

## Area E

Return period years	Maximum sustained wind-knots	Maximum significant wave-meters (feet)	Extreme wave- meters (feet)
5	74	13.0 (43)	23.5 ( 77)
10	80	14.5 (48)	26.5 ( 87)
25	89	17.5 (57)	31.0 (102)
50	97	19.5 (64)	35.0 (115)
100	105	22.0 (72)	39.5 (129)

Figure 122. Annual maximum winds and waves for selected return periods—Marine areas (from Bering Sea ref. 1).



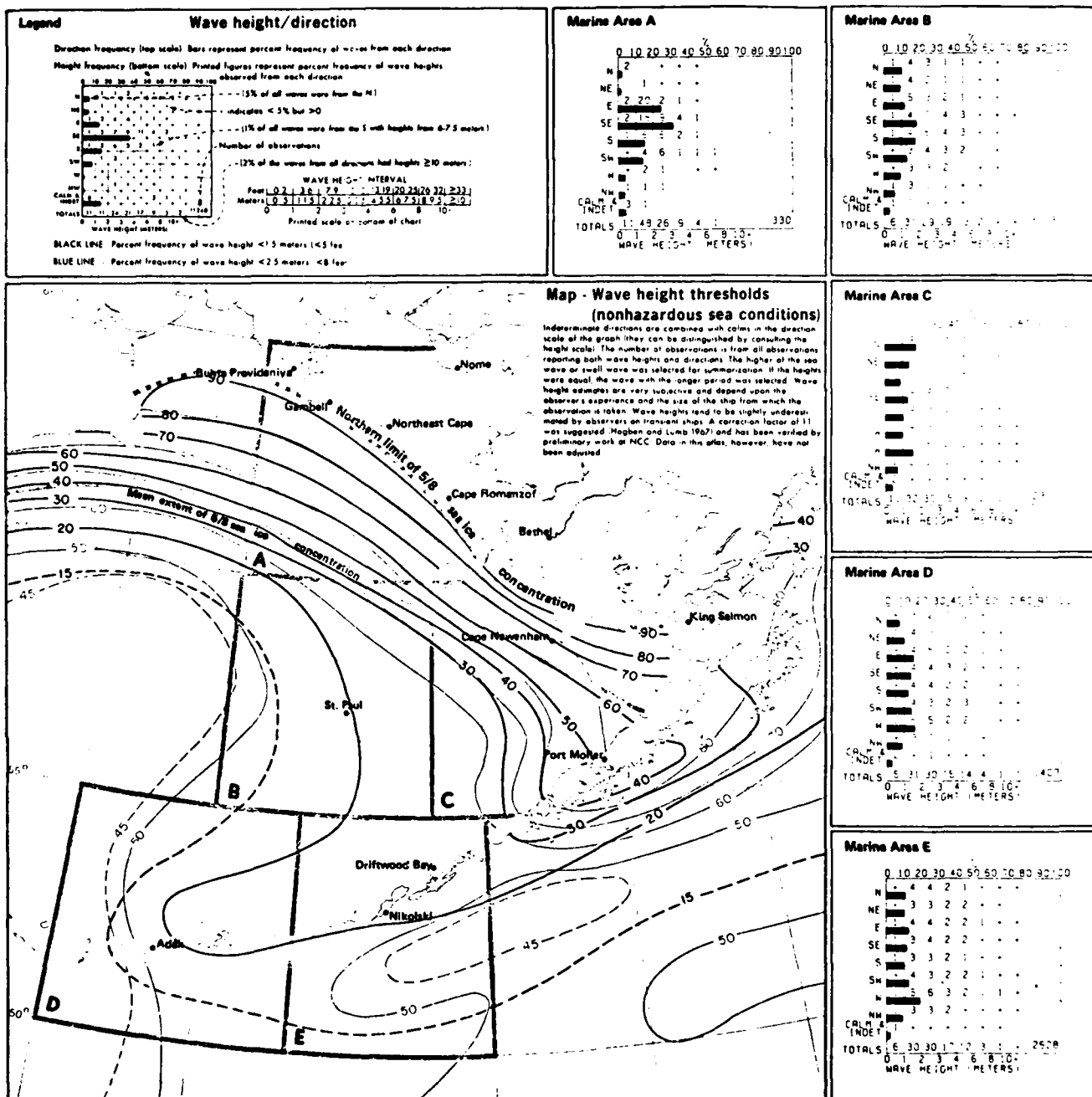


Figure 123. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), January (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

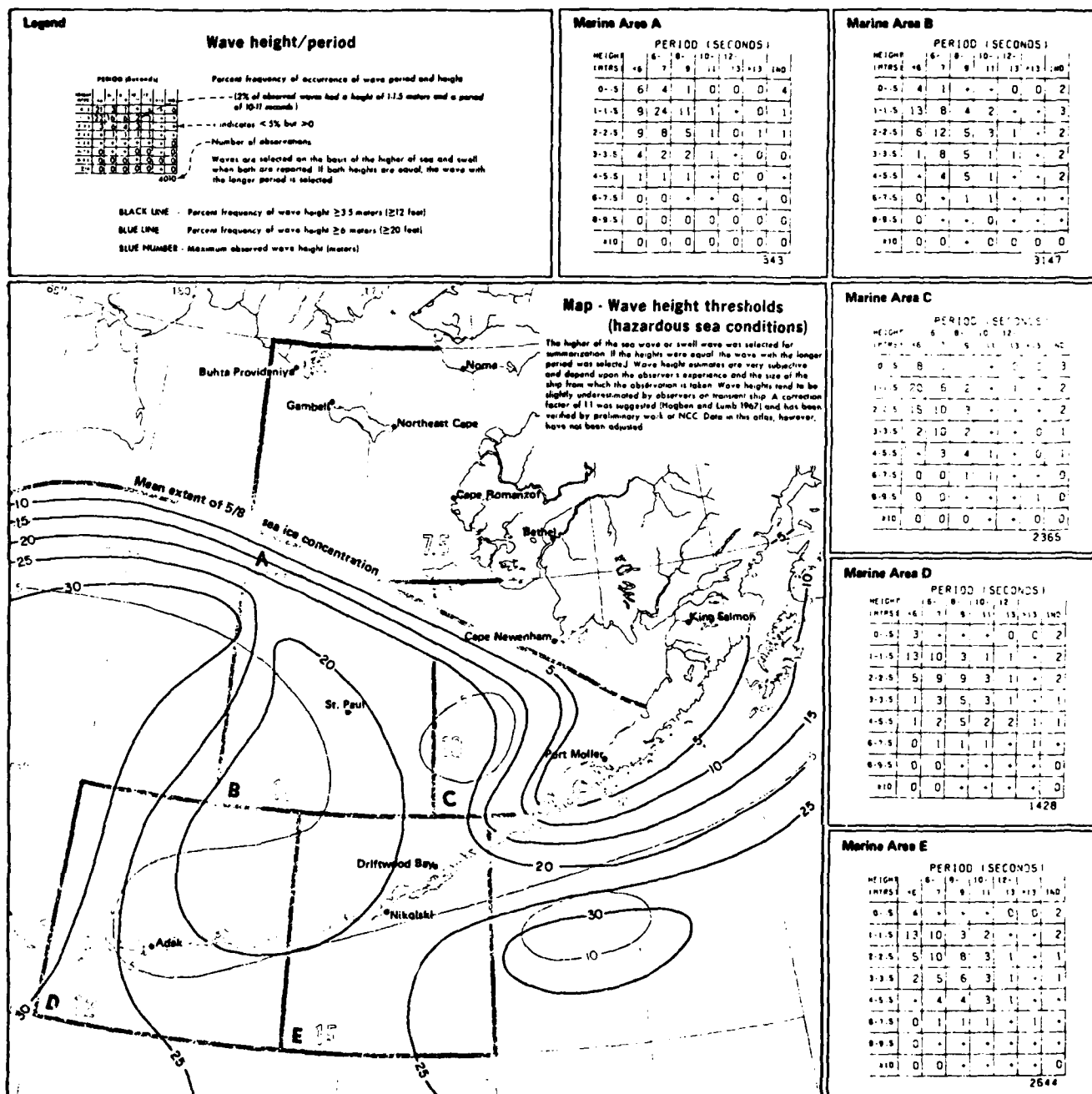


Figure 124. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), January (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

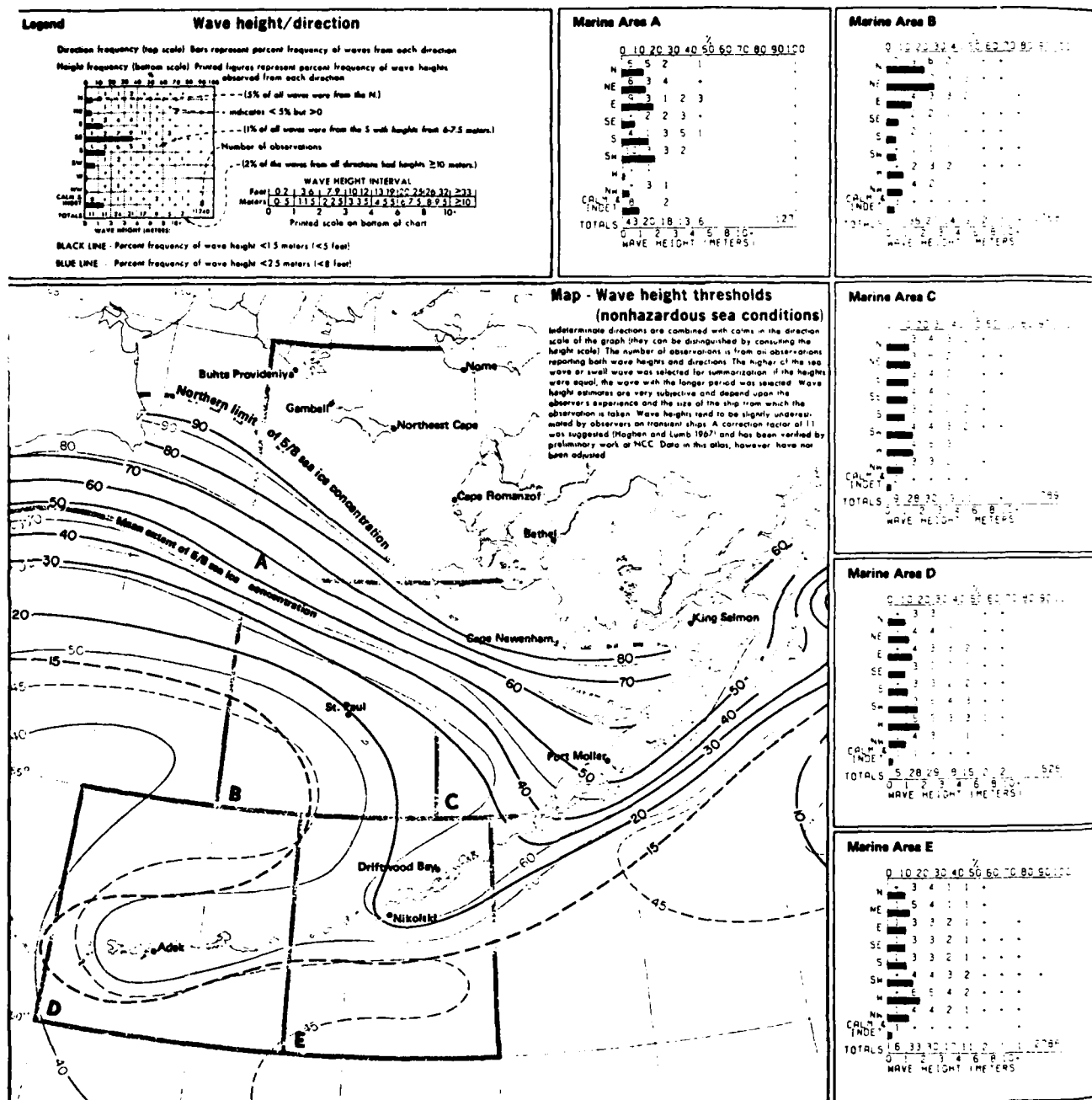


Figure 125. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), February (from Bering Sea ref. 2).







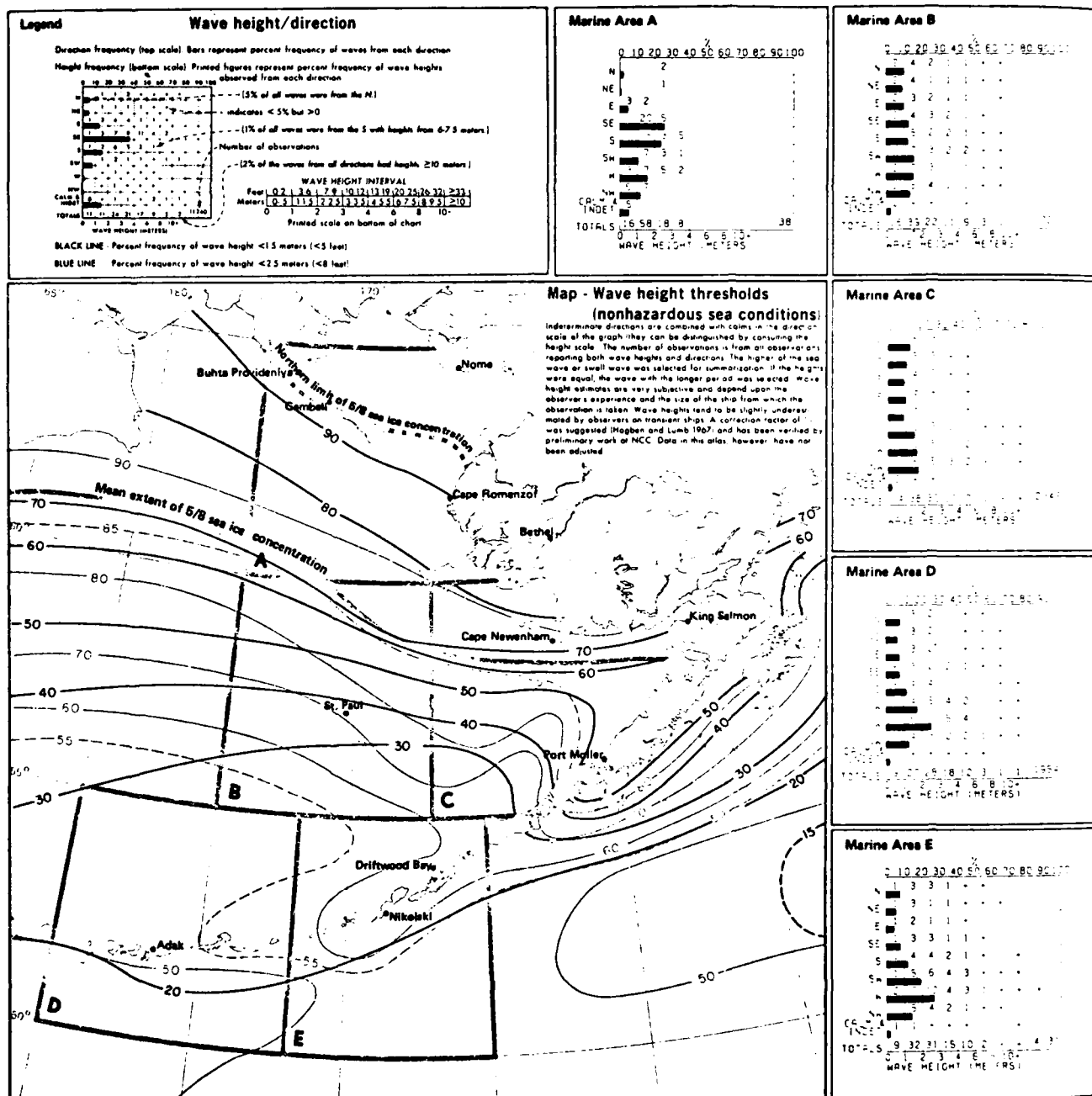


Figure 129. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), April (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

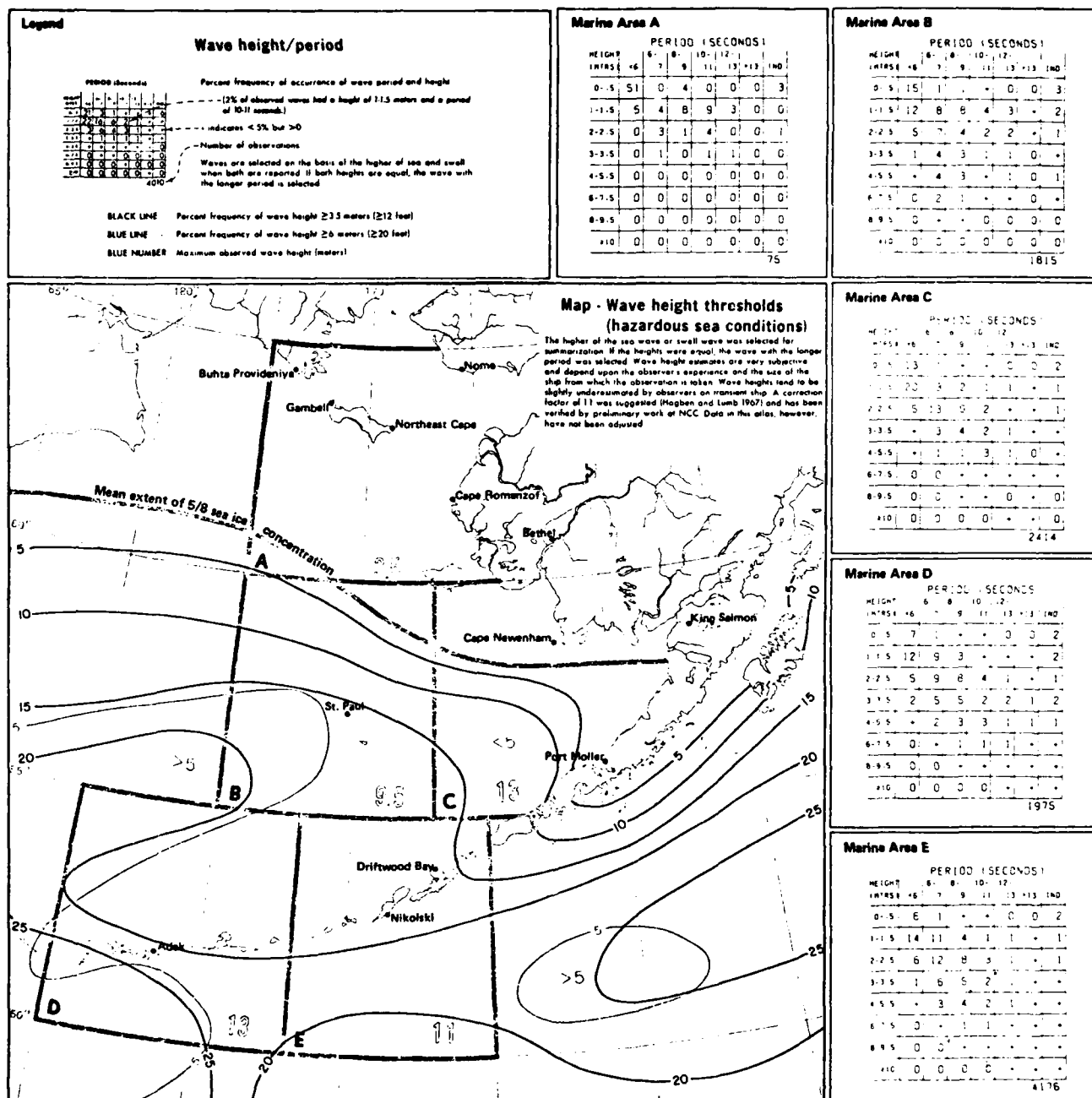


Figure 130. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), April (from Bering Sea ref. 2).





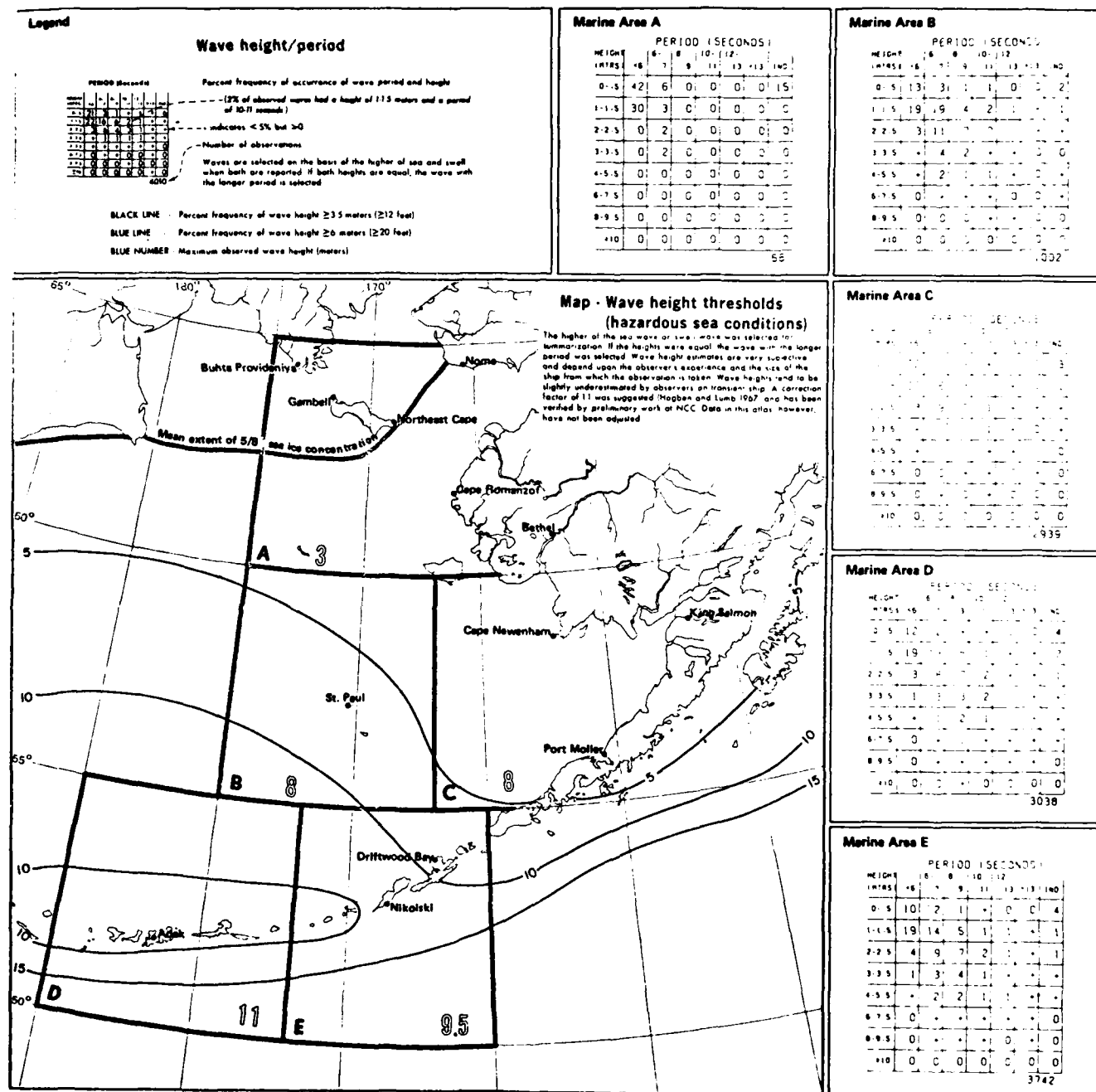


Figure 132. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), May (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

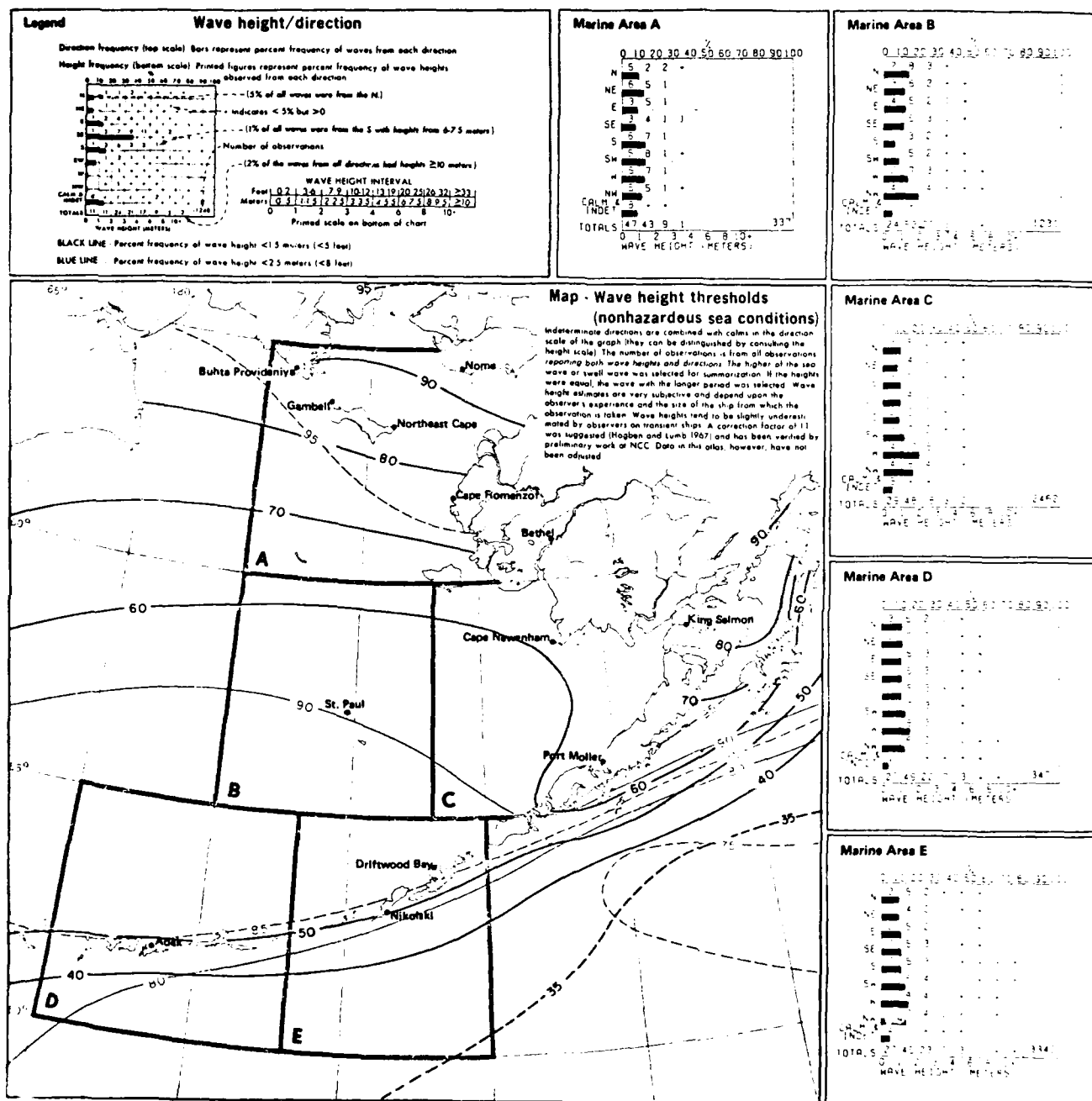


Figure 133. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), June (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

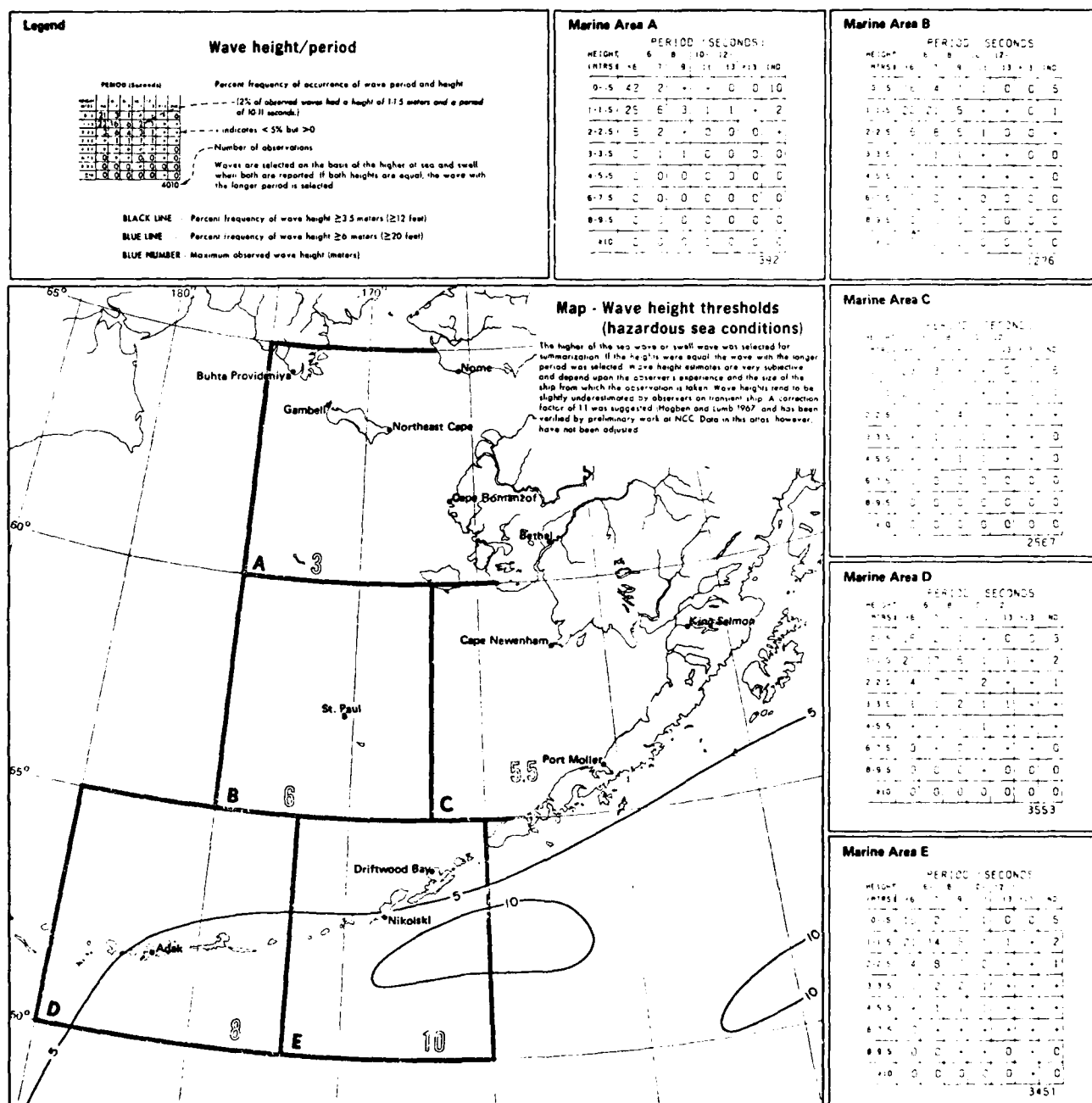


Figure 134. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), June (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

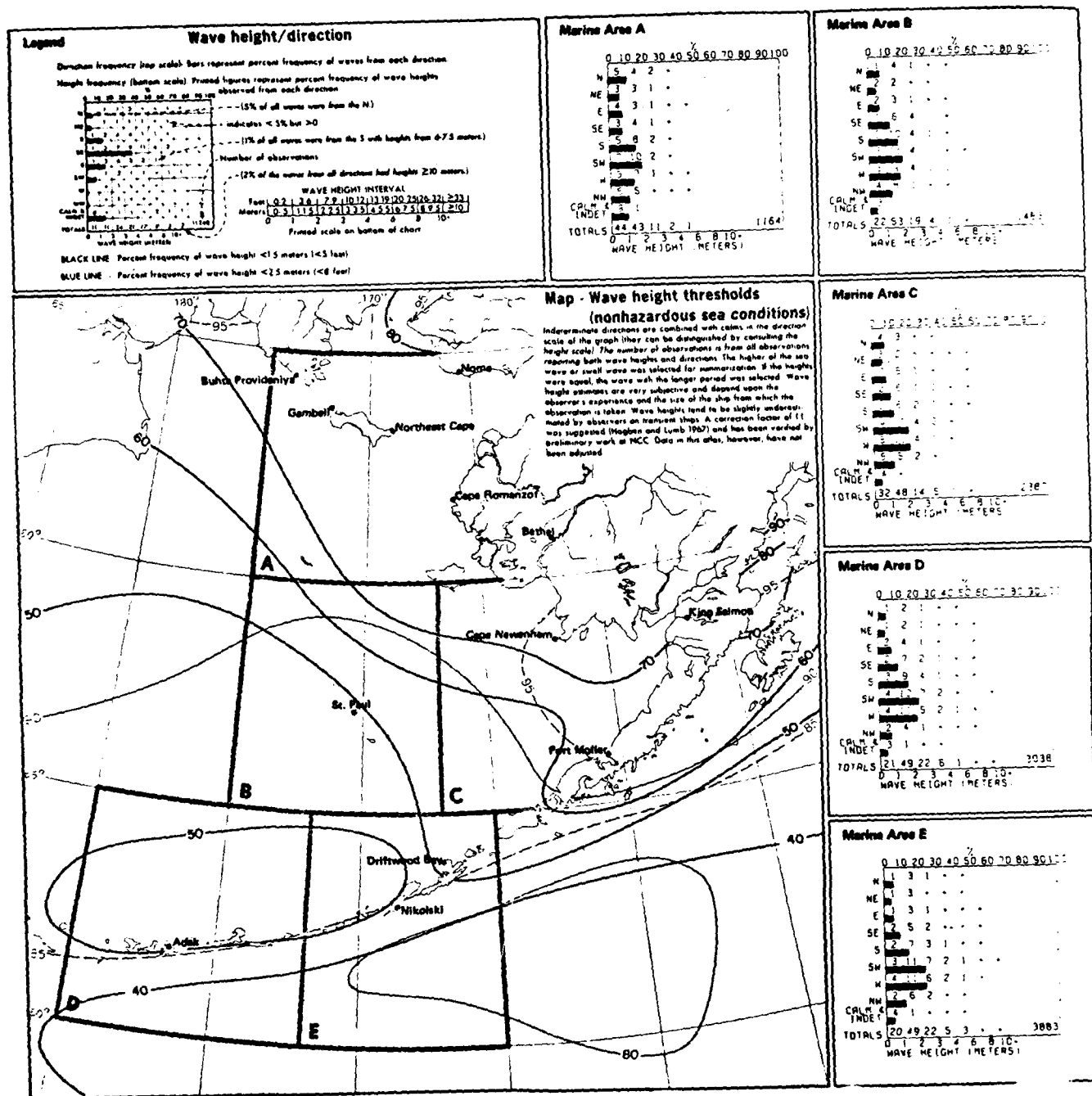


Figure 135. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), July (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

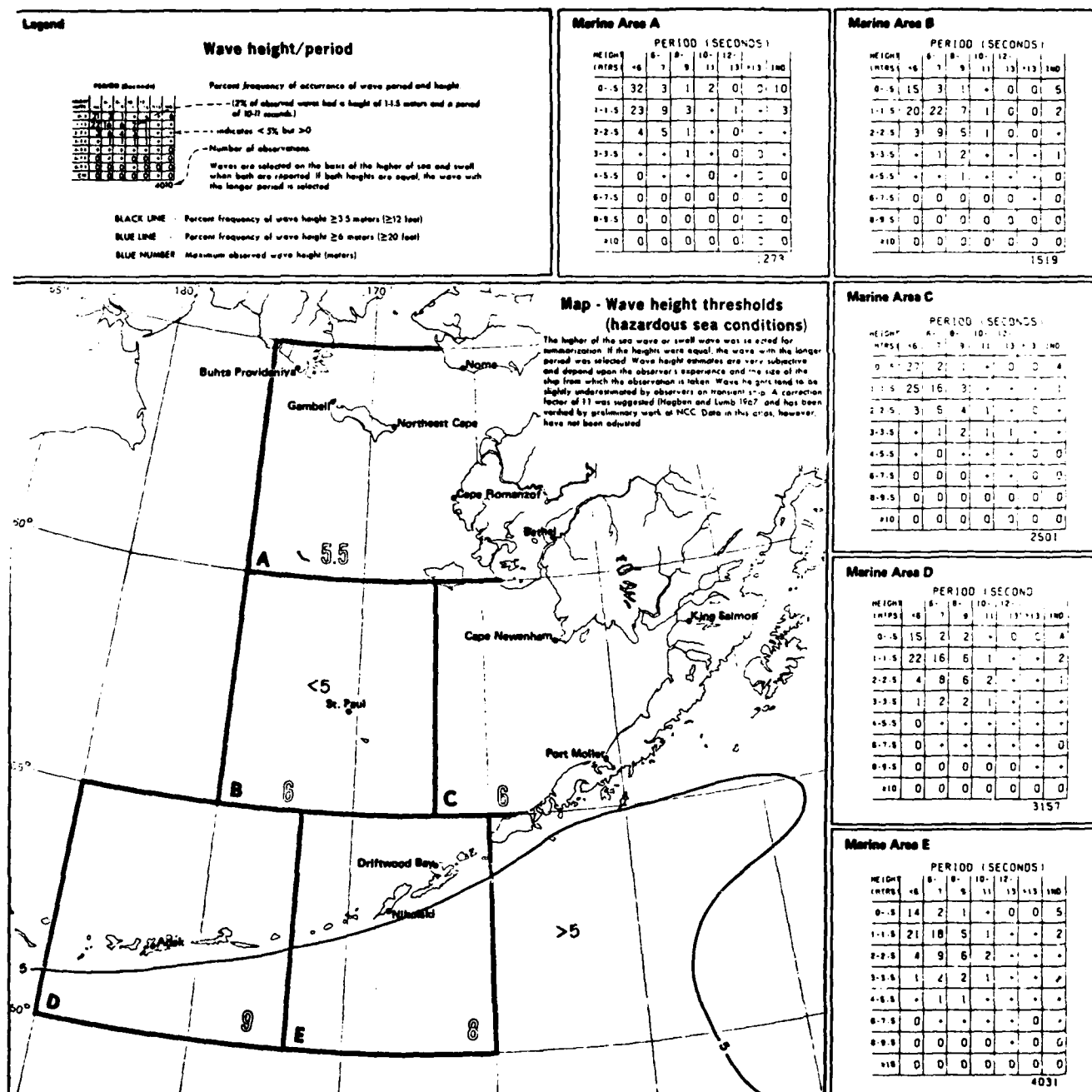


Figure 136. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), July (from Bering Sea ref. 2).



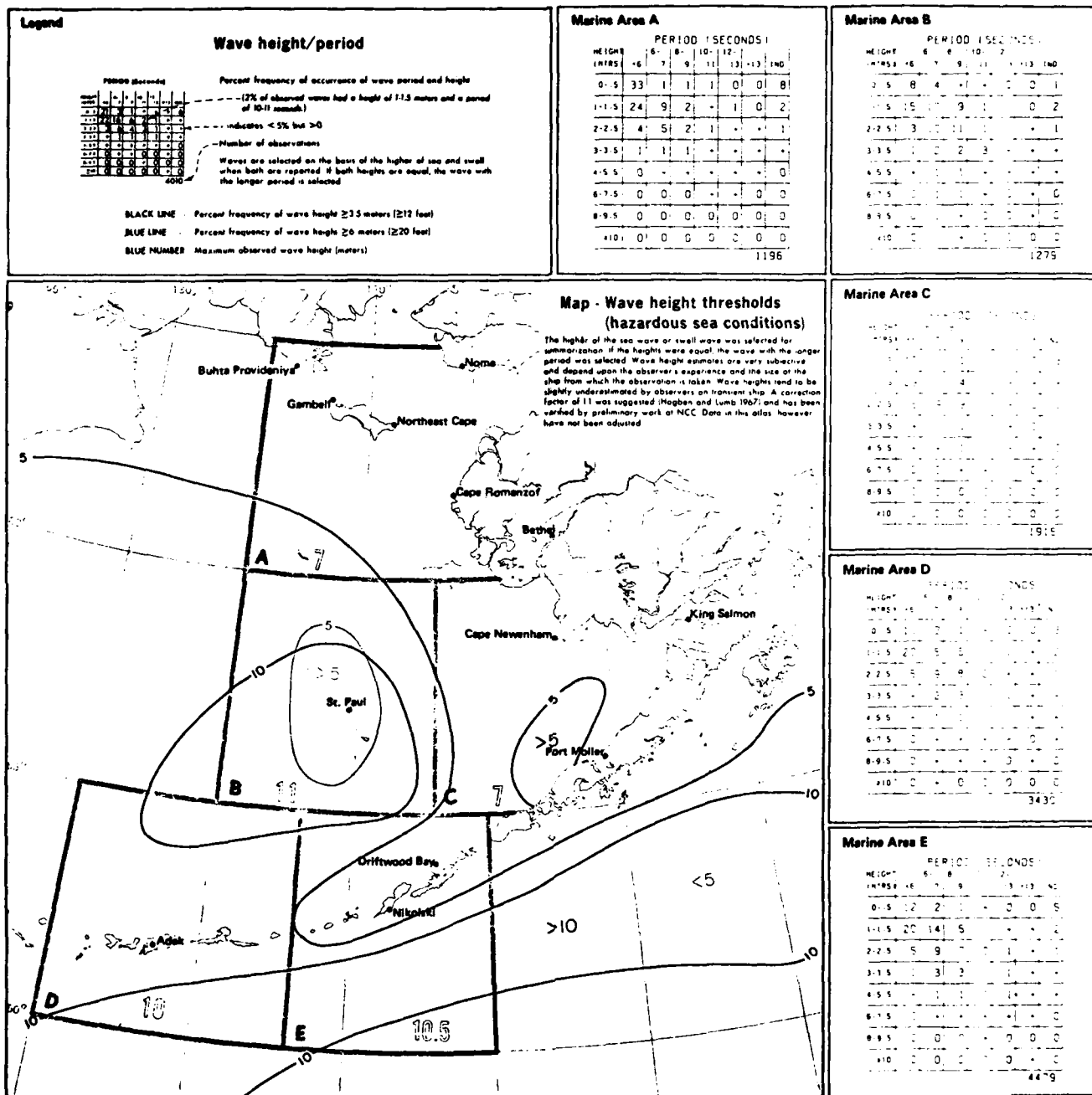


Figure 138. Wave height thresholds (hazardous), August (from Bering Sea ref. 2).



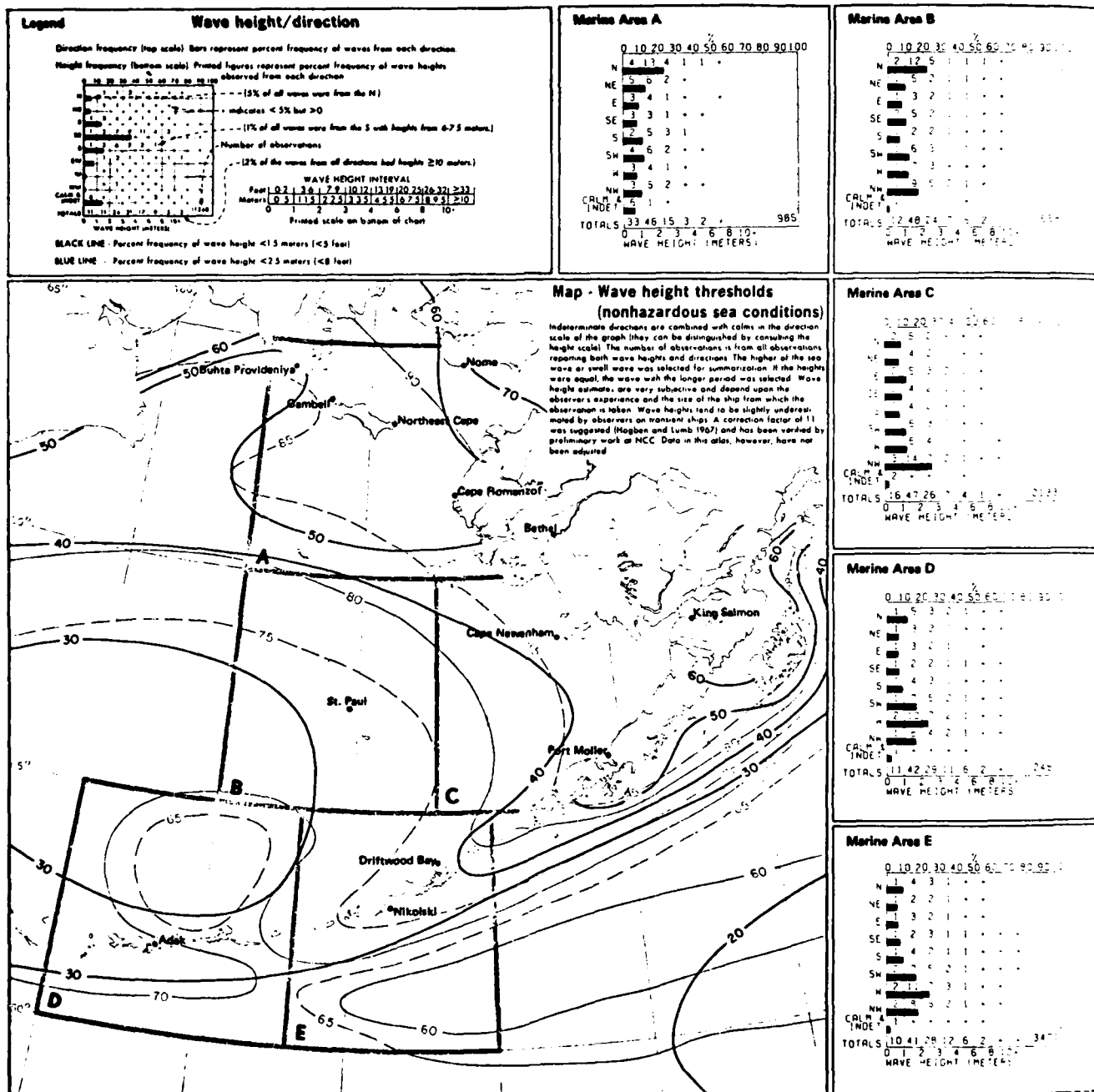


Figure 139. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), September (from Bering Sea ref. 2).



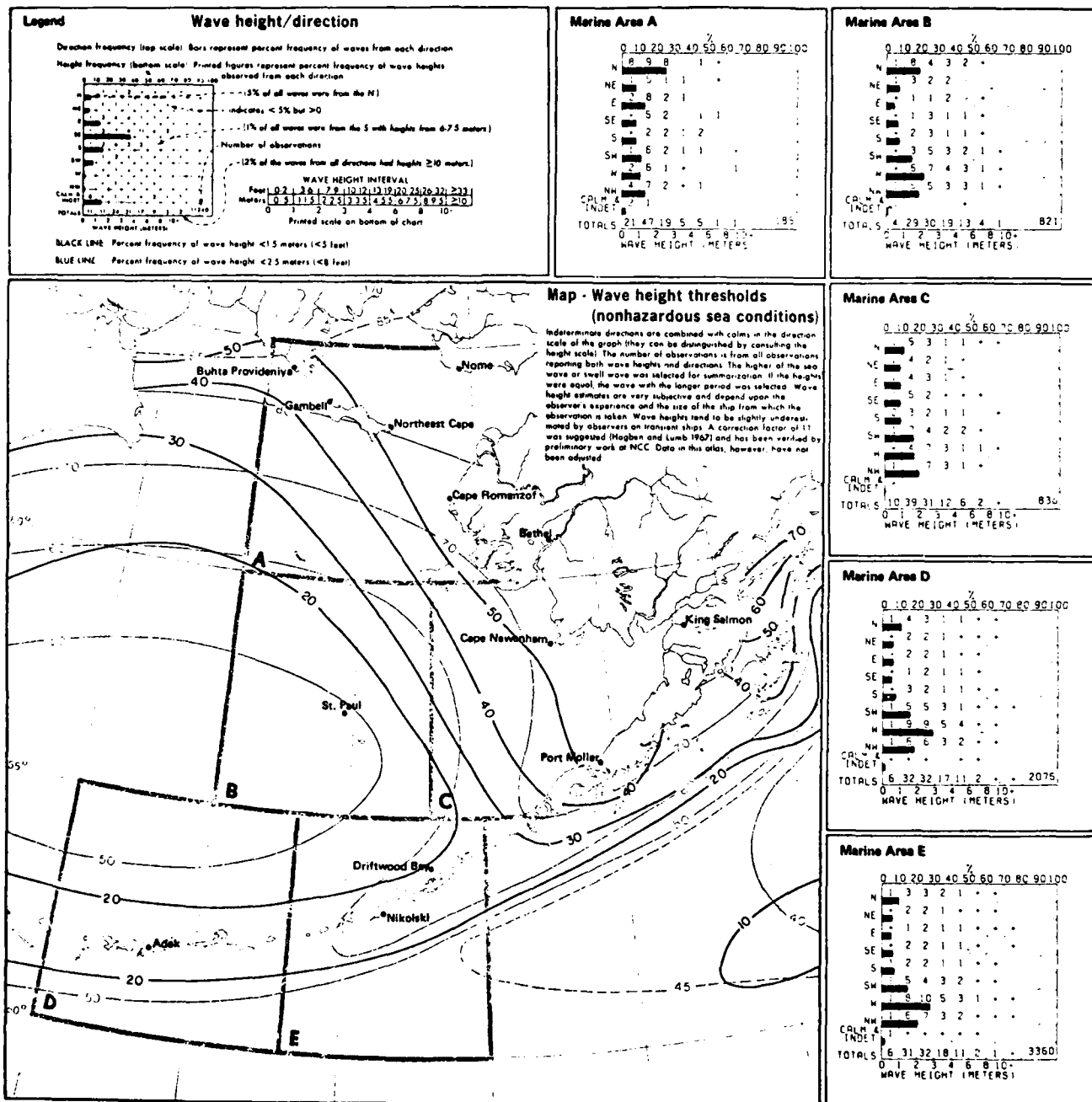


Figure 141. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), October (from Bering Sea ref. 2).



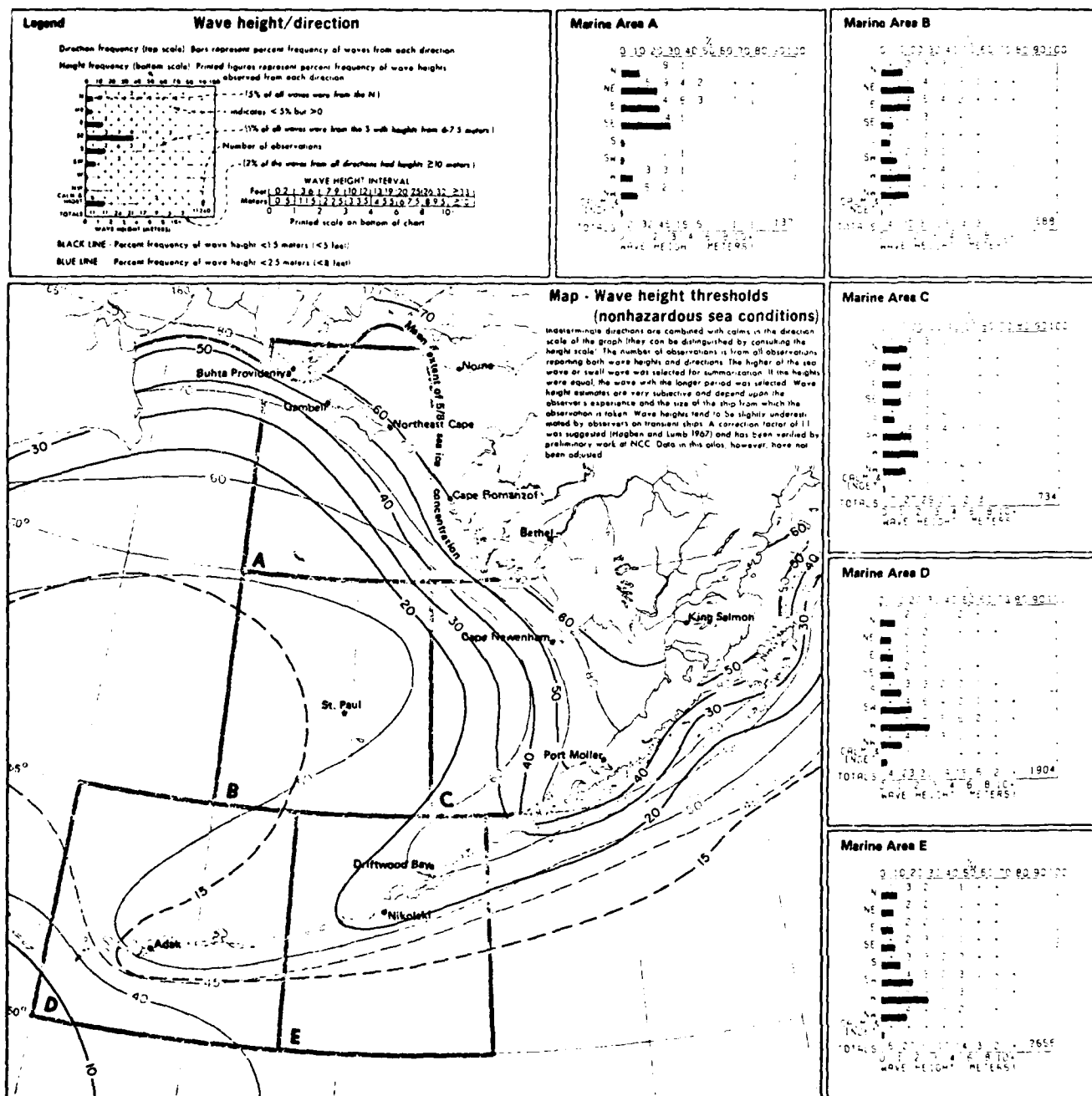
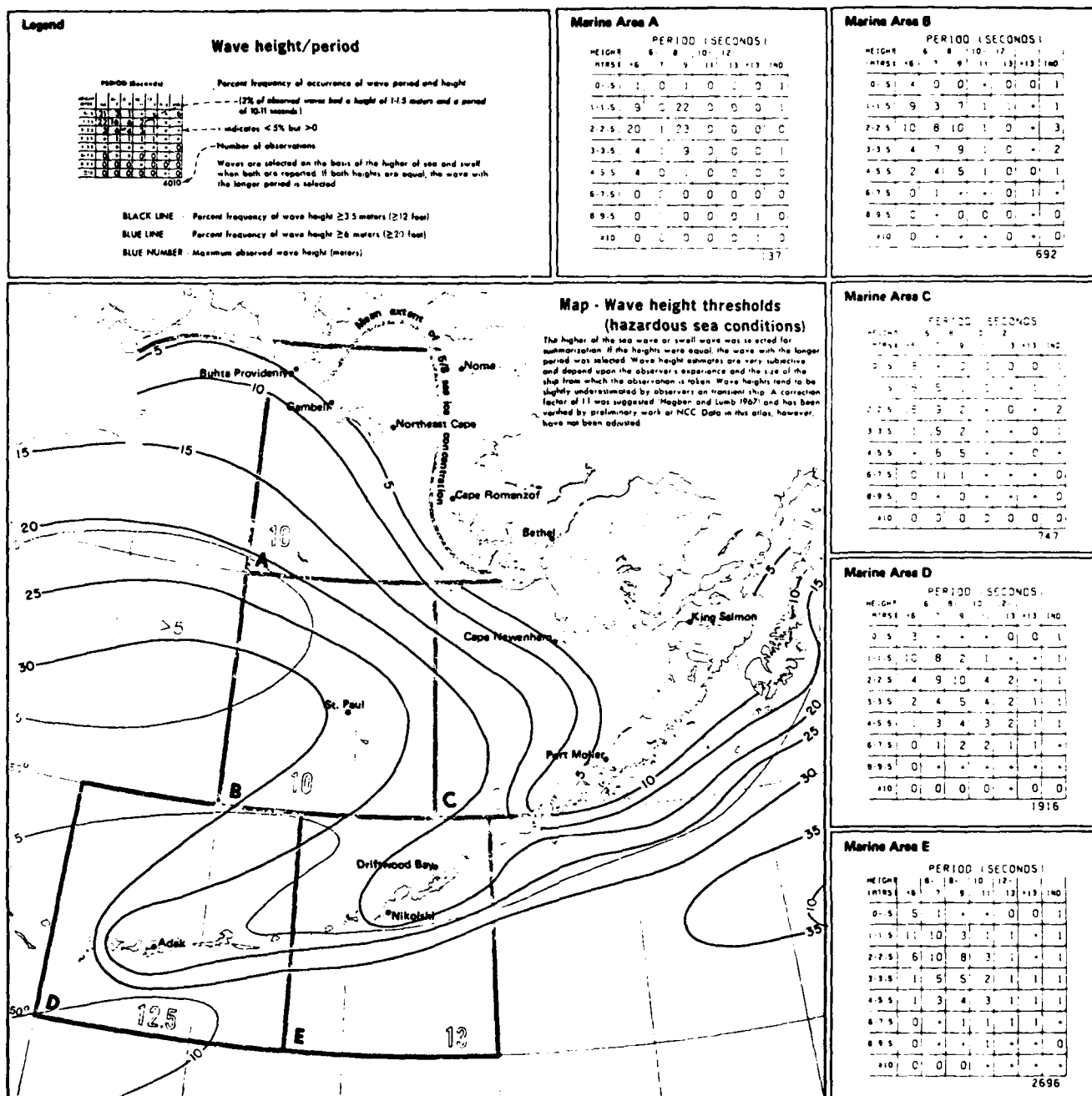


Figure 143. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), November (from Bering Sea ref. 2).



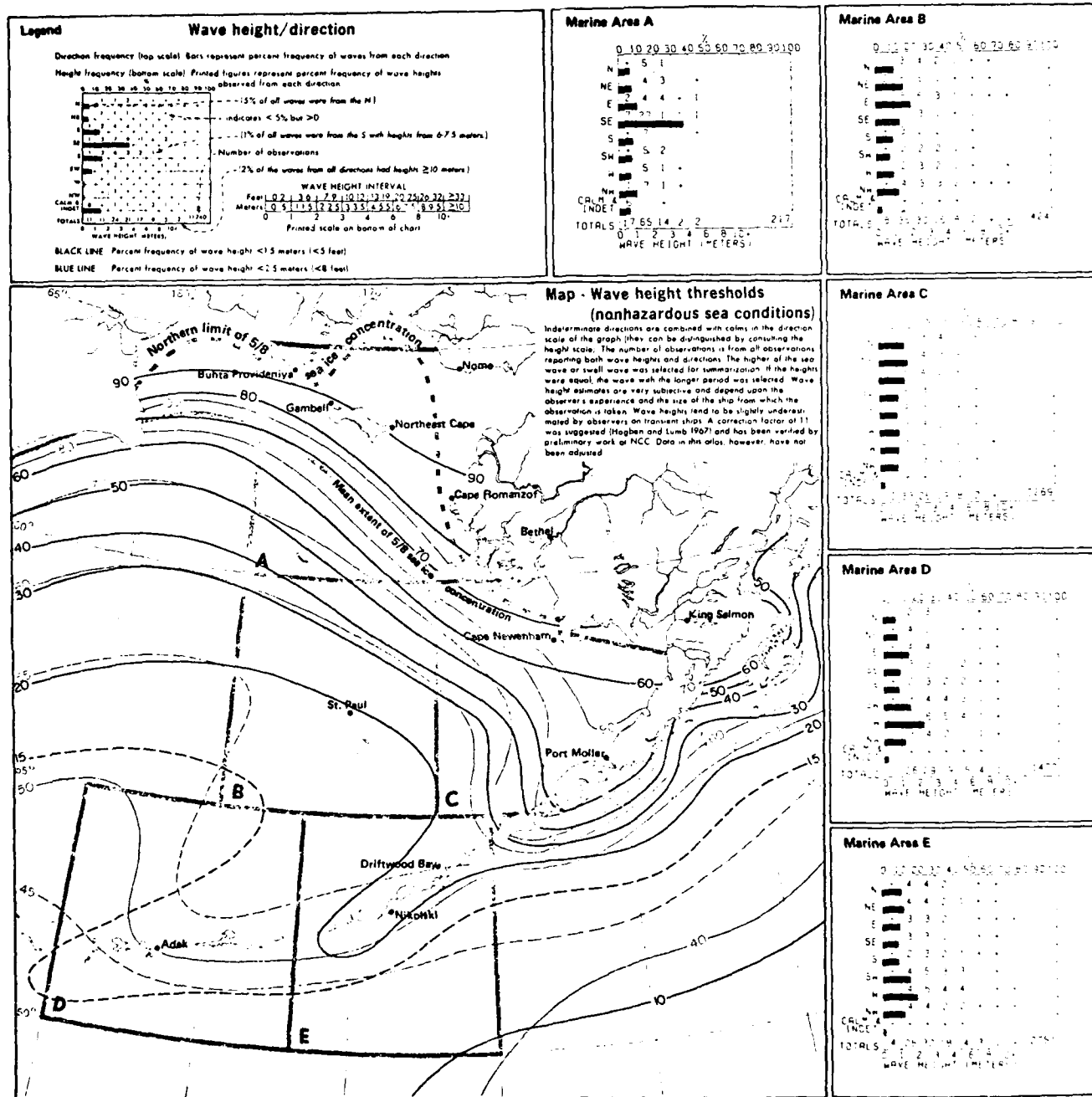
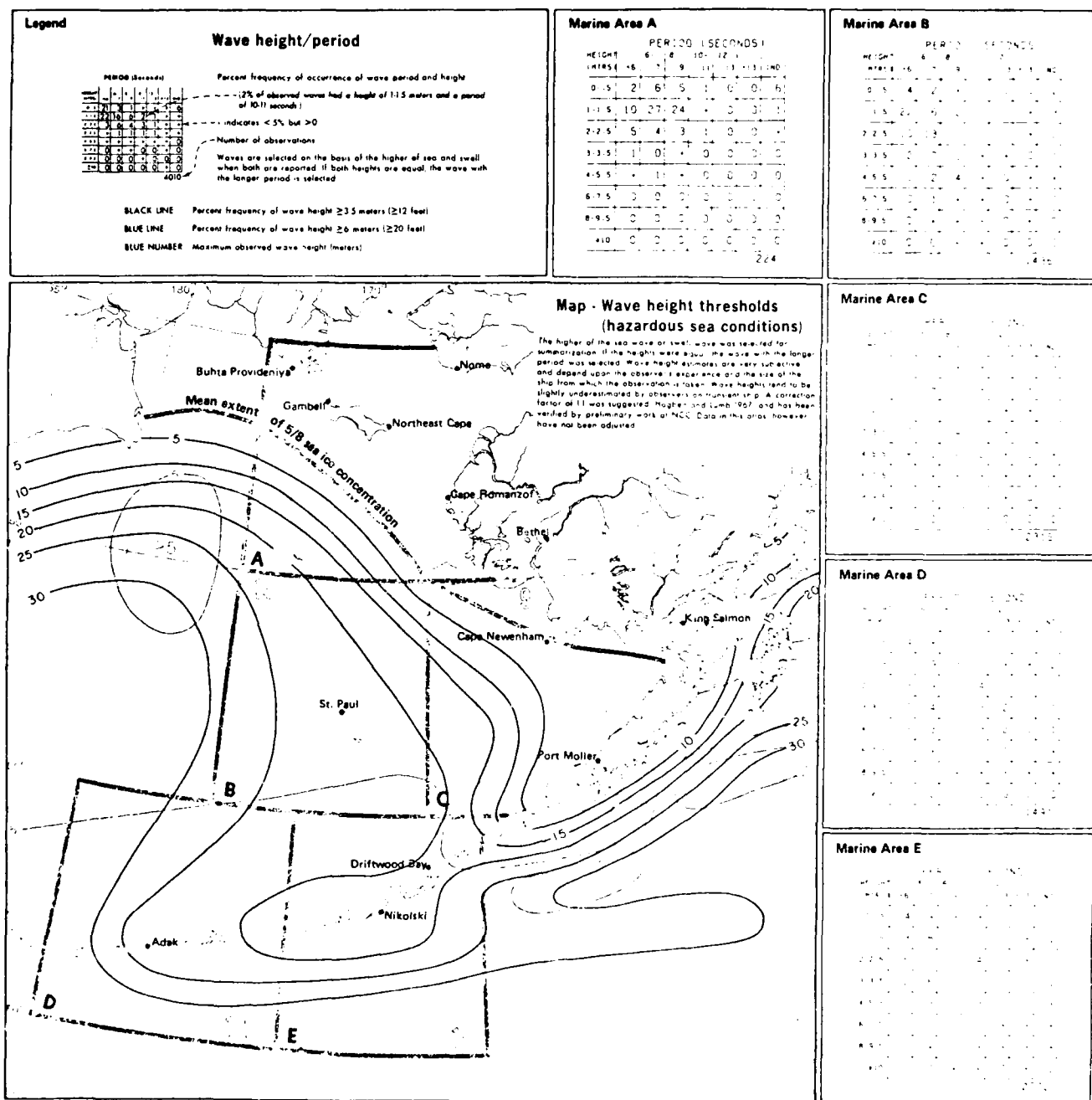


Figure 145. Wave height thresholds (nonhazardous), December (from Bering Sea ref. 2).





AD-A084 281

COLD REGIONS RESEARCH AND ENGINEERING LAB HANOVER NH  
COASTAL ENVIRONMENT, BATHYMETRY AND PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY ALONG--ETC(U)  
JAN 80 L W GATTO  
CRREL-SR-80-5

F/G 8/10

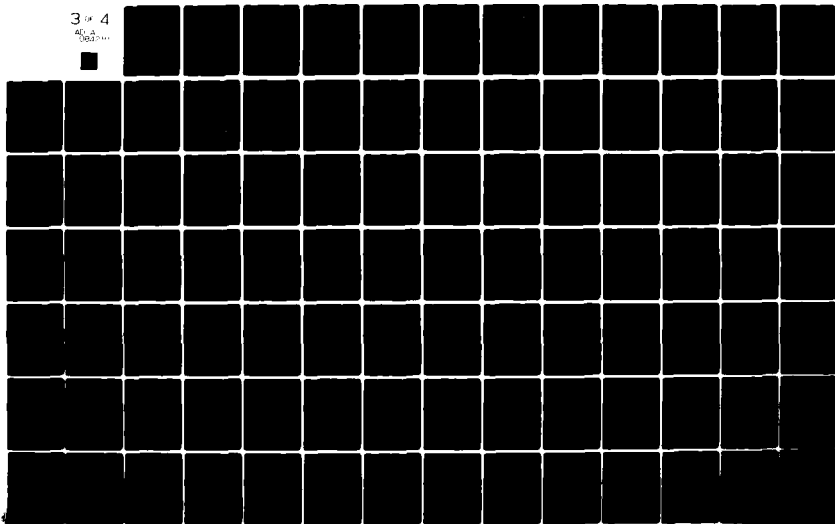
UNCLASSIFIED

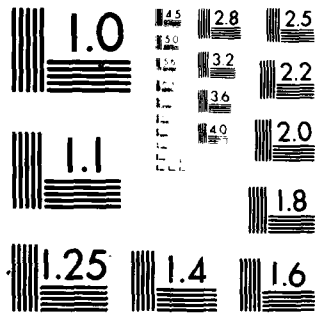
NL

3 x 4

40 x 40

1000...





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

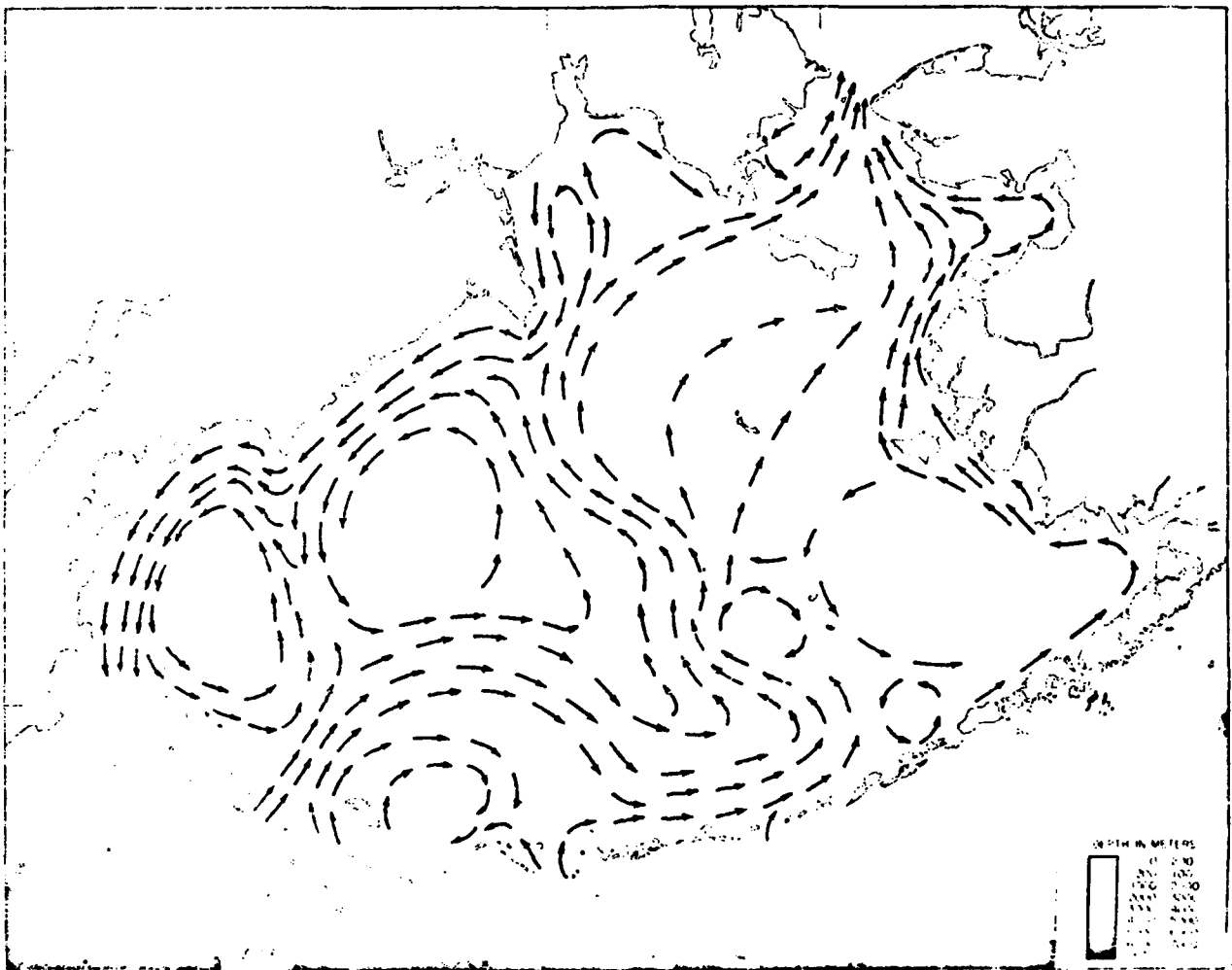


Figure 147. Surface circulation during summer (from Bering Sea ref. 17).

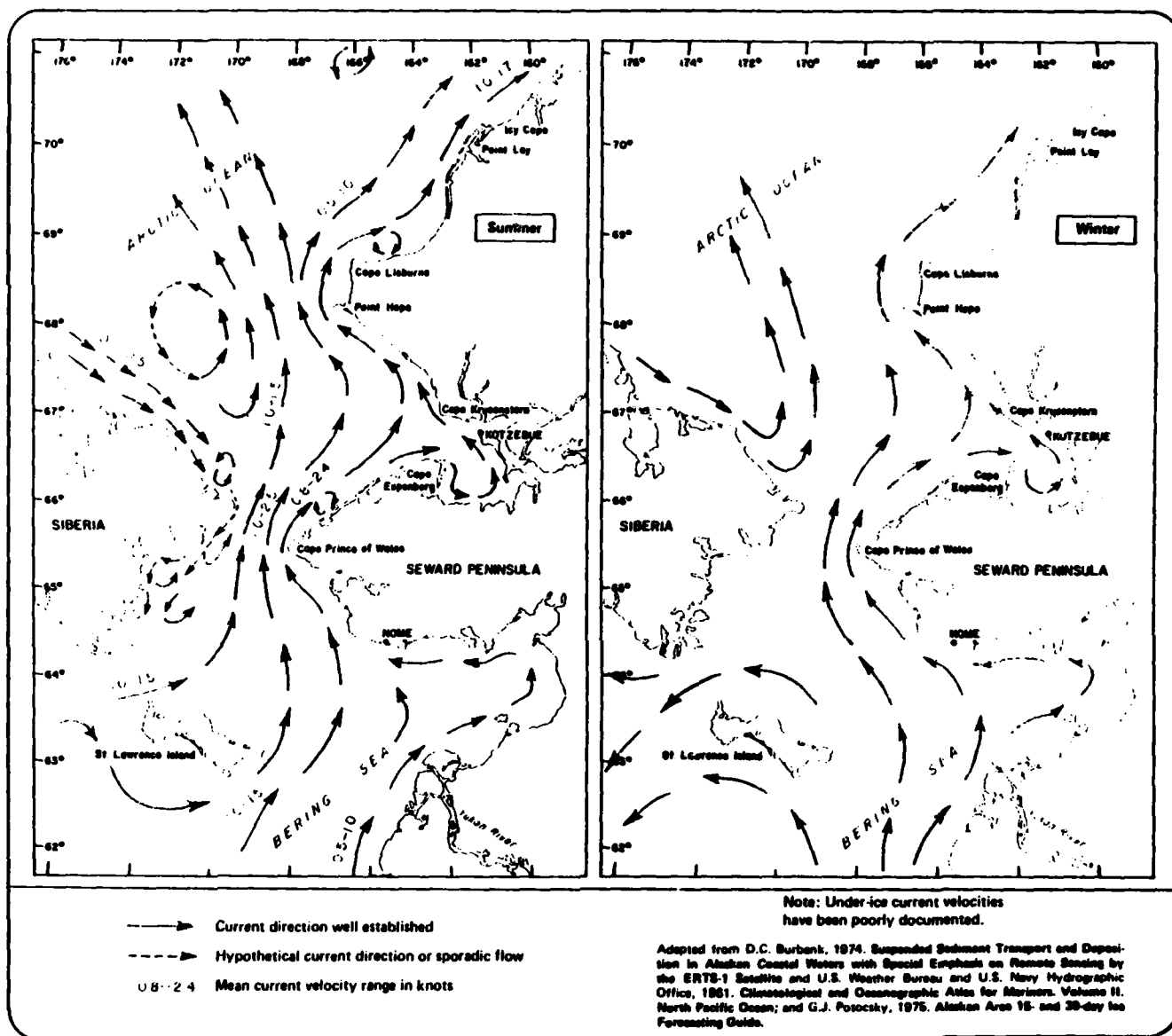


Figure 148. Surface water circulation pattern in summer and winter (from Bering Sea ref. 1.)

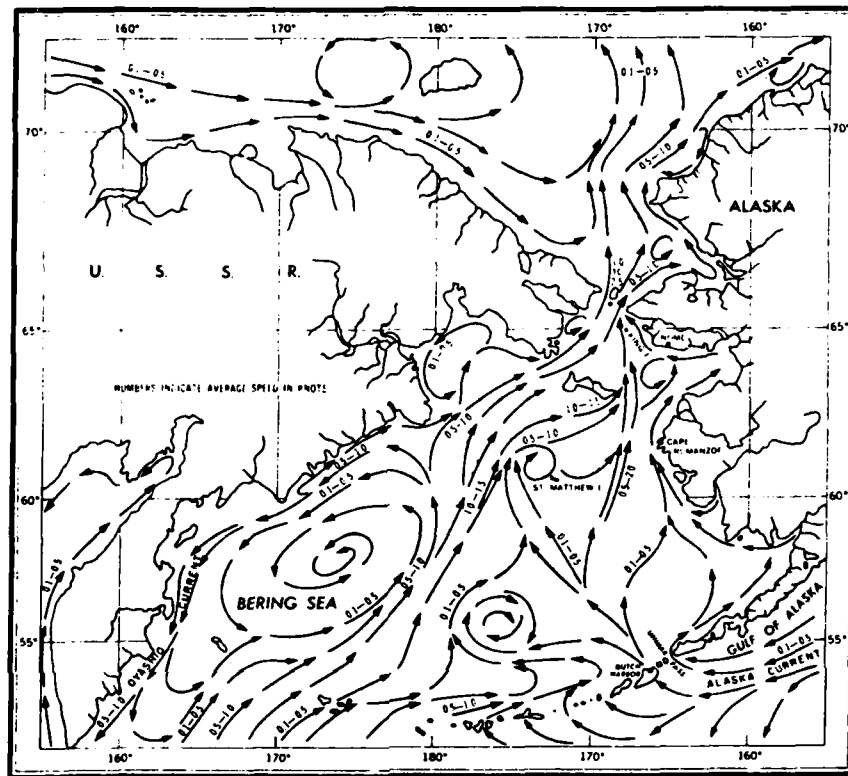


Figure 149. Bering Sea circulation according to U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office (1958) (from Bering Sea ref. 11).

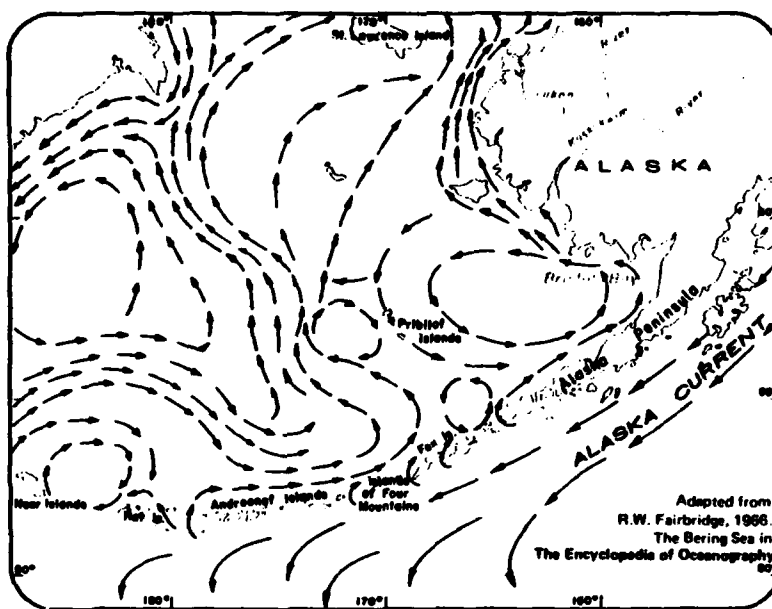


Figure 150. Surface circulation in the Bering Sea (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

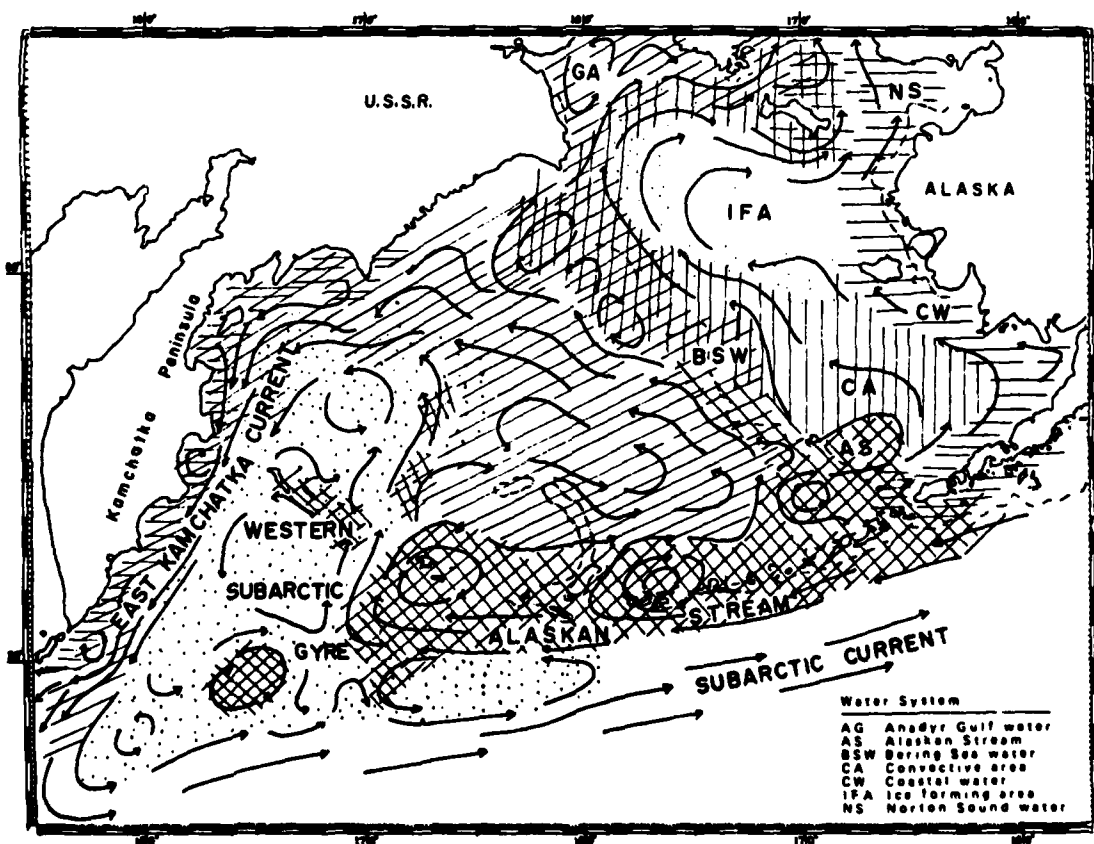


Figure 151. Schematic diagram of circulation and extent of water masses in the Bering Sea and northwestern Pacific Ocean (from Bering Sea ref. 10).

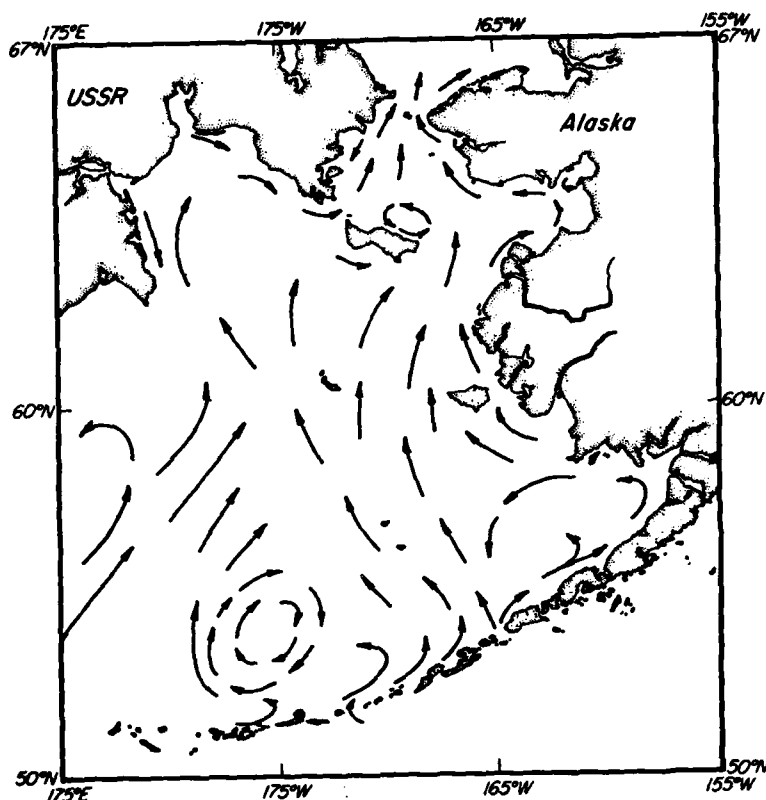


Figure 152. Major currents in eastern Bering Sea (from Bering Sea ref. 11).

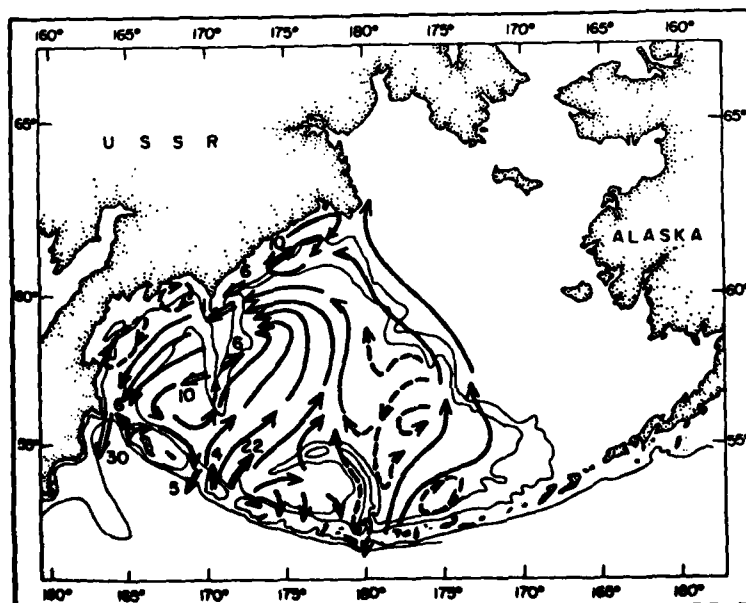


Figure 153. Proposed surface circulation scheme. Double arrow is measured flow vector, with speed in cm/sec (from Bering Sea ref. 11).

Qualitative key:  
 ———→ certain  
 - - - - -→ less certain  
 ⇨ direct measurements (cm/sec)

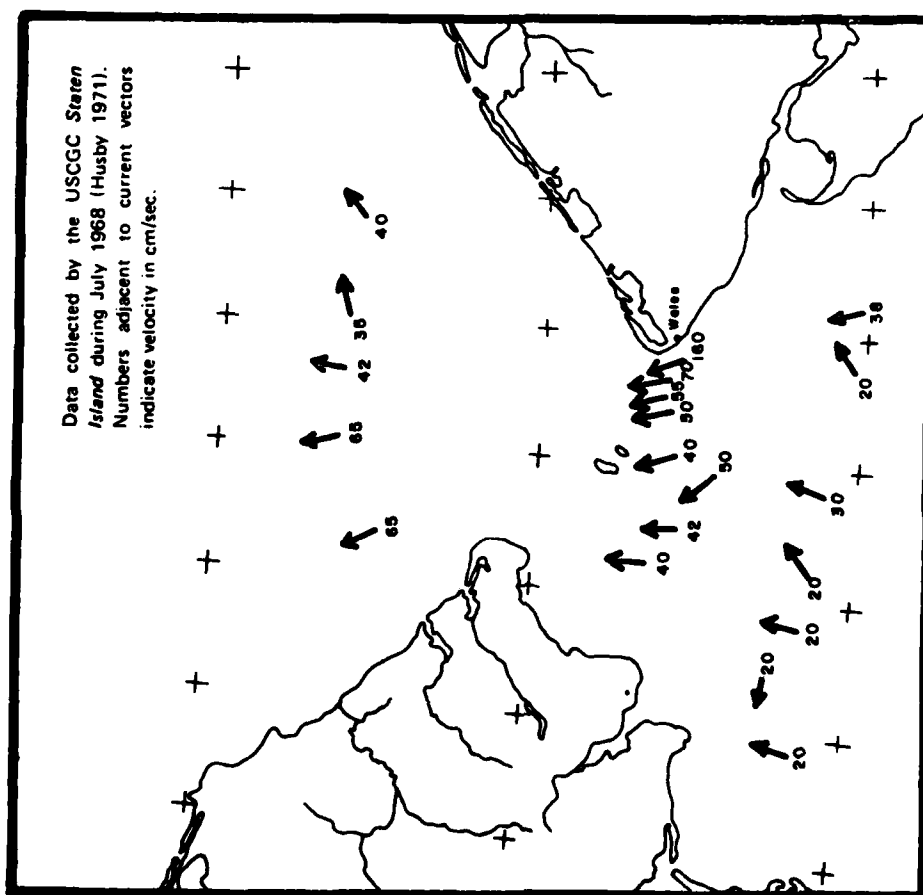


Figure 154. Current velocity at a five-meter depth through Bering Strait (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

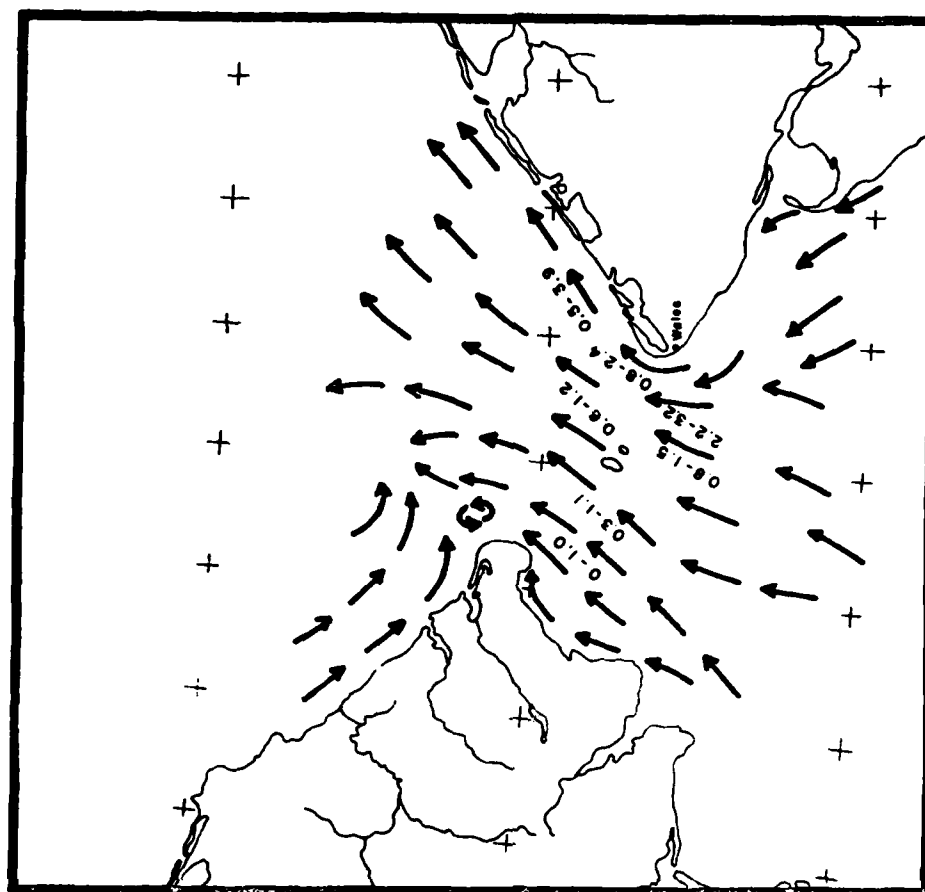


Figure 155. Average surface currents in the Bering Strait in knots (U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office 1968) (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).



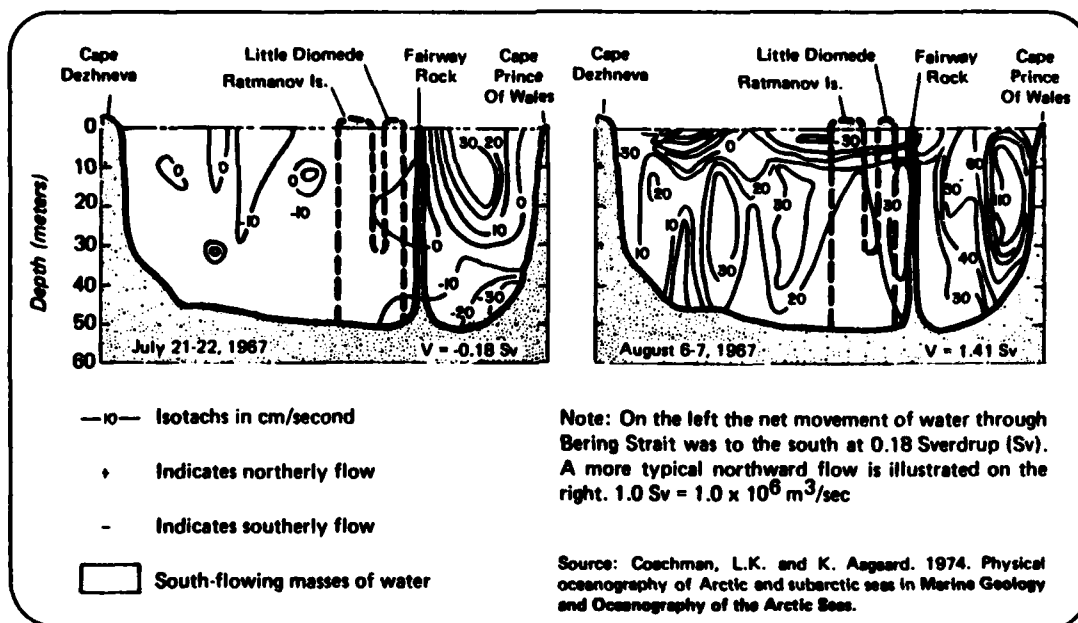


Figure 156. Cross section of Bering Strait illustrating water flow in summer (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

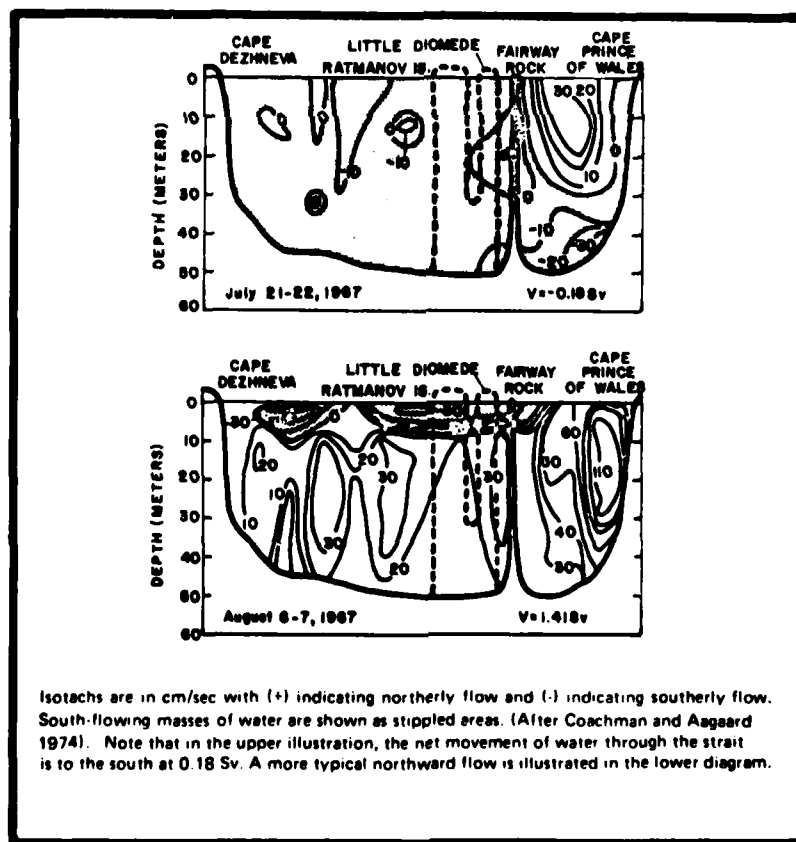


Figure 157. Cross sections of flow through Bering Strait in summer 1967 from Northwind cruise data (from Chukchi Sea ref. 12).

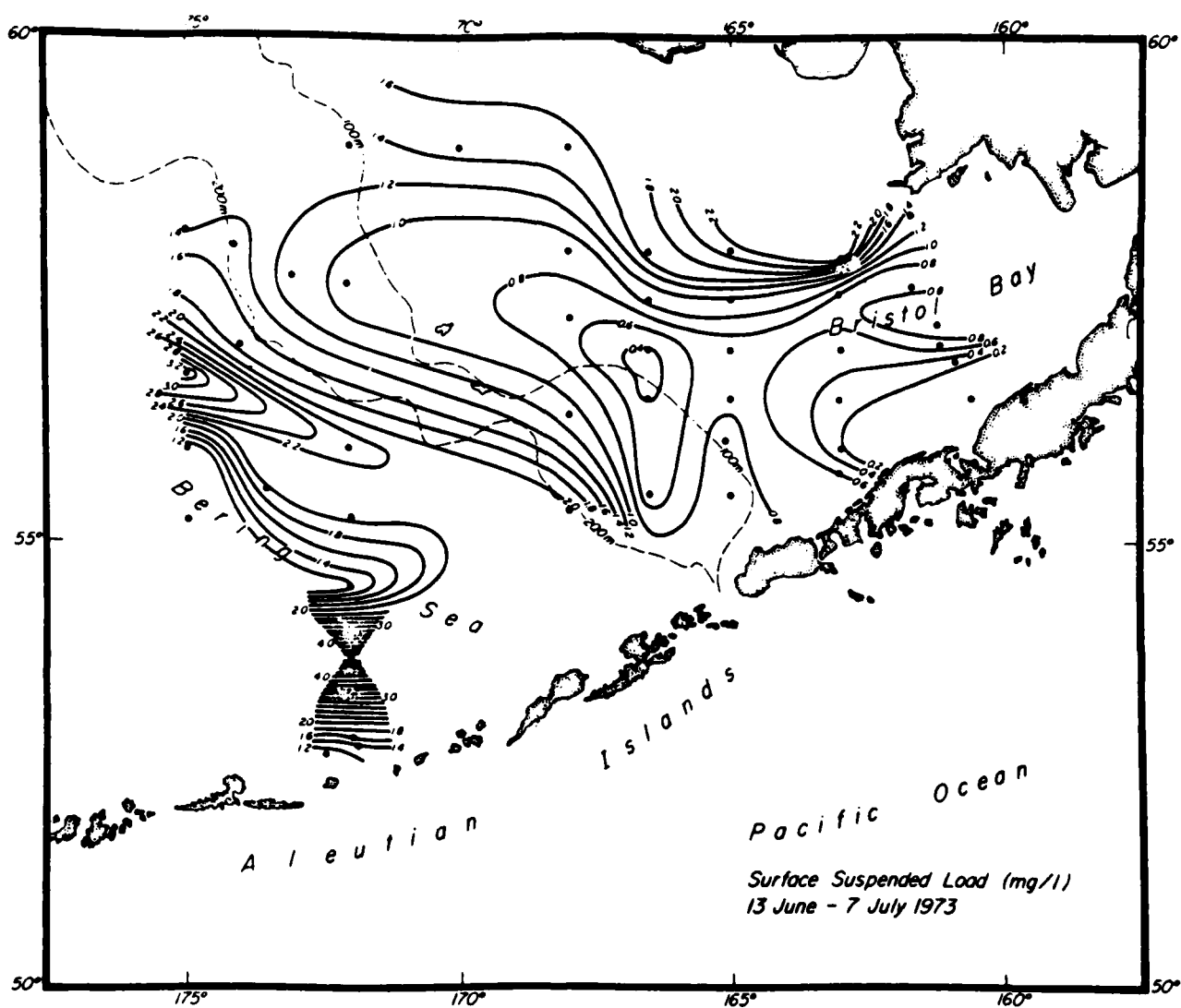


Figure 158. Surface suspended load distribution (mg/l) in the southeastern Bering Sea, 13 June-7 July 1973 (from Chukchi Sea ref. 15).

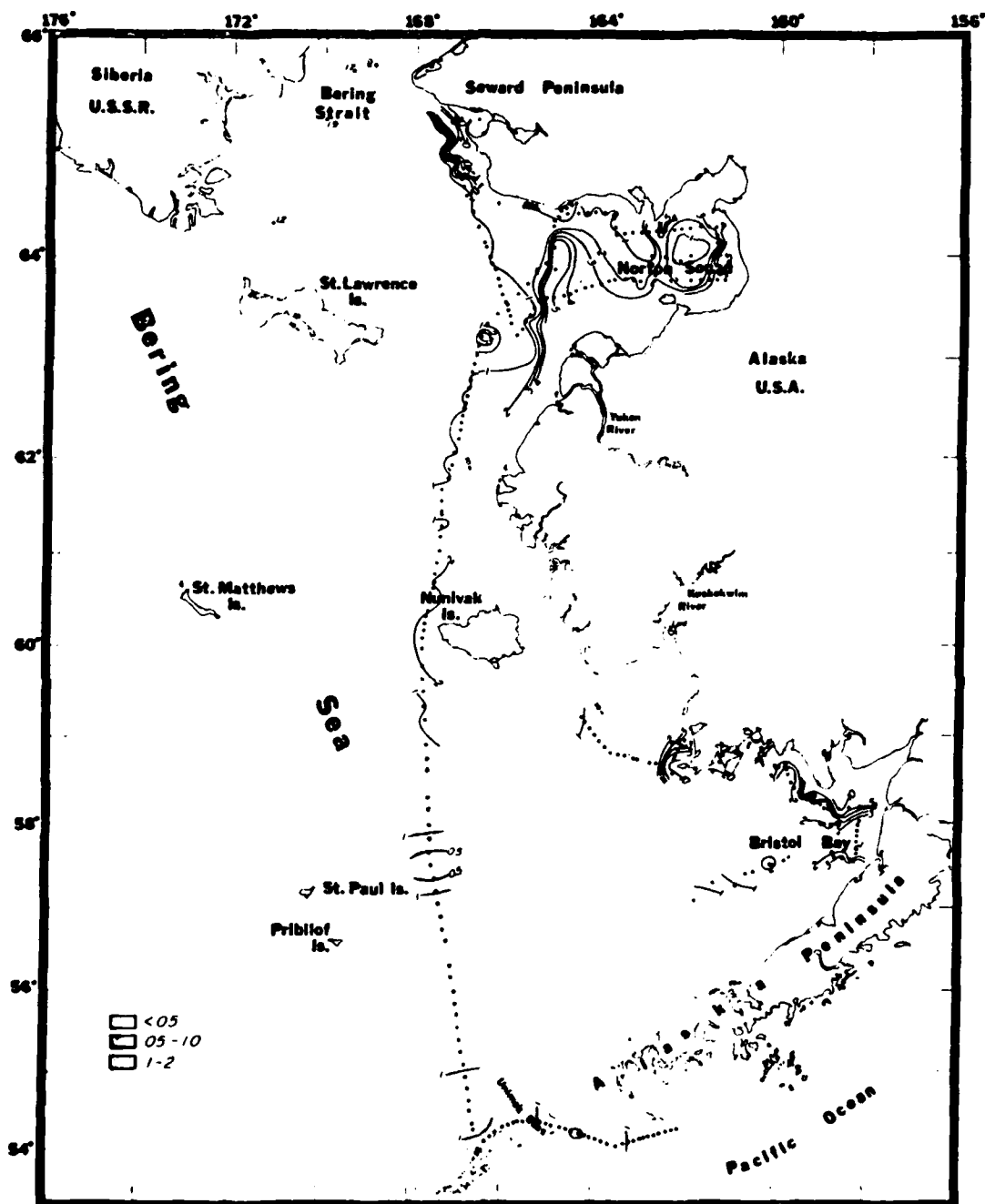


Figure 159. Surface suspended load distribution (mg/l) in the eastern Bering Sea; 11 July-11 August 1973 (from Chukchi Sea ref. 15).

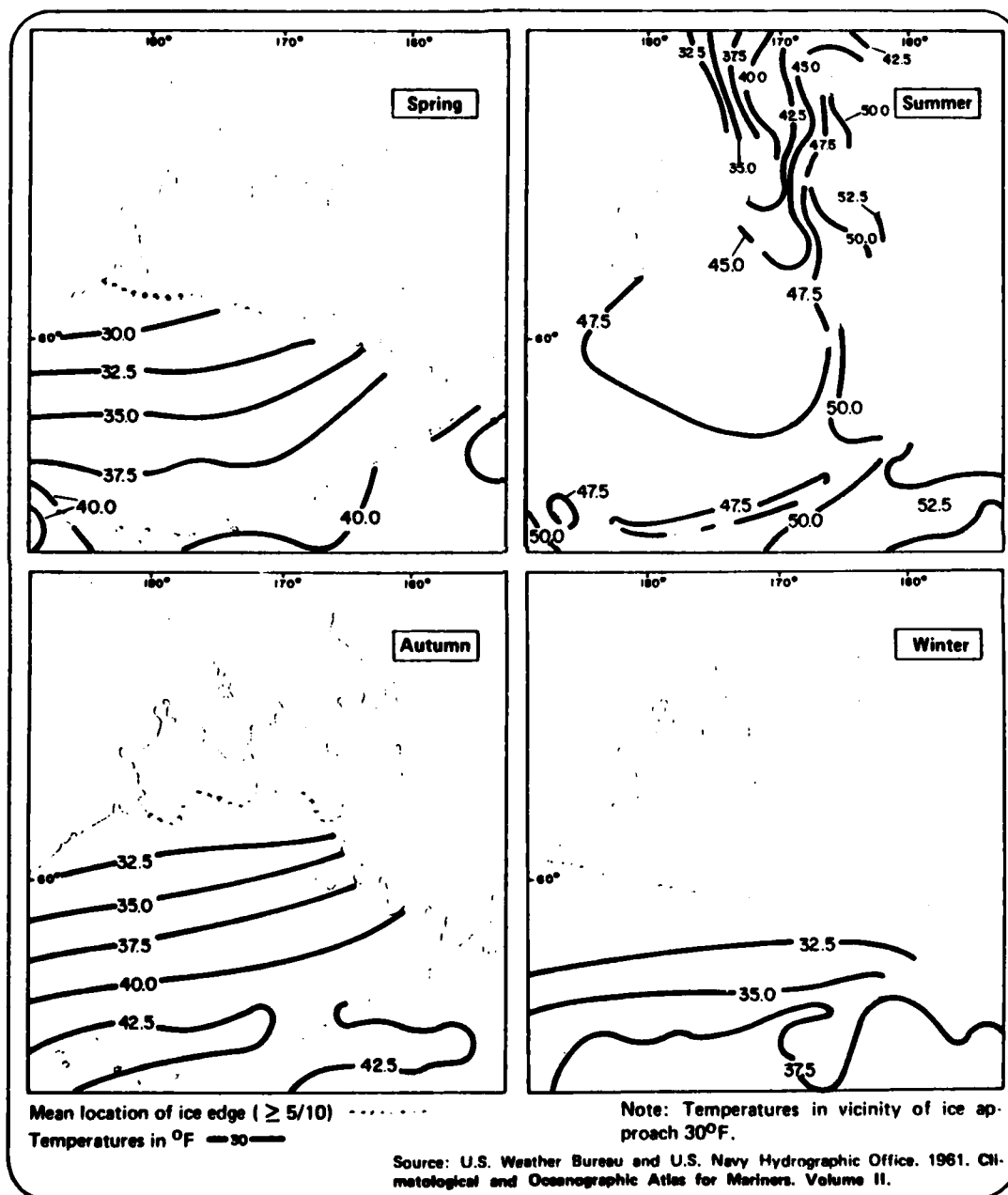
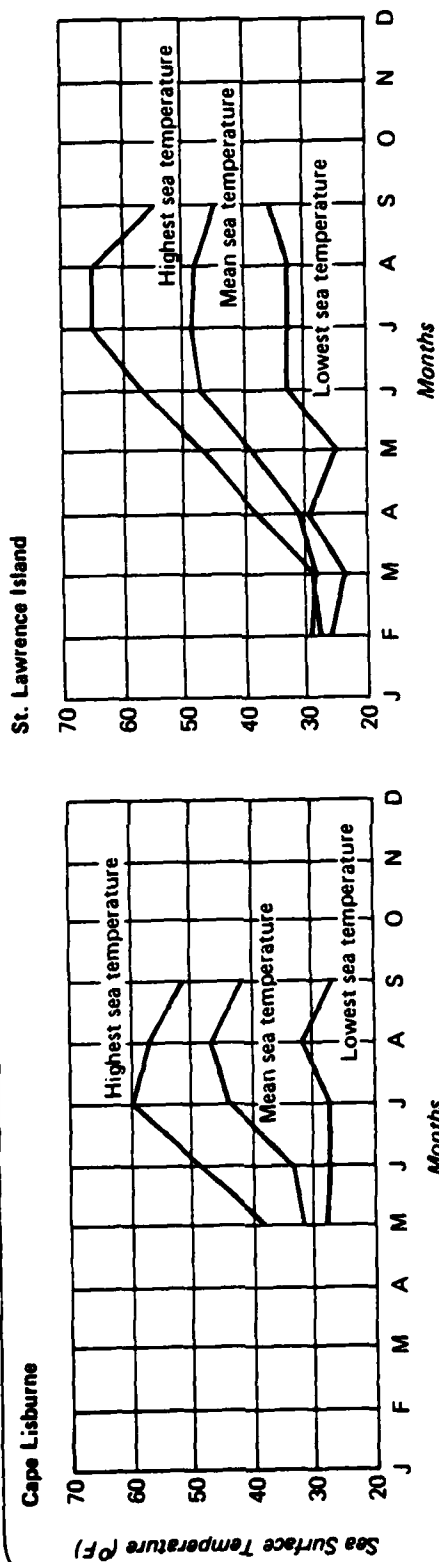


Figure 160. Seasonal sea surface temperature distribution (from Bering Sea ref. 1).



Note: Total observations = 3,098 over period 1960 to 1970. Mean annual sea surface temperature = 41.9°F. Sea is ice-covered generally from September to May.

Note: Total observations = 5,638 over period 1960 to 1970. Mean annual sea surface temperature = 40.7 °F. Sea is ice-covered generally from September to February.

Adapted from U.S. Naval Weather Service Command, 1970. Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations, North American Coastal Marine Areas. Volume 15.

Figure 161. Average highest and lowest and mean sea surface temperature (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

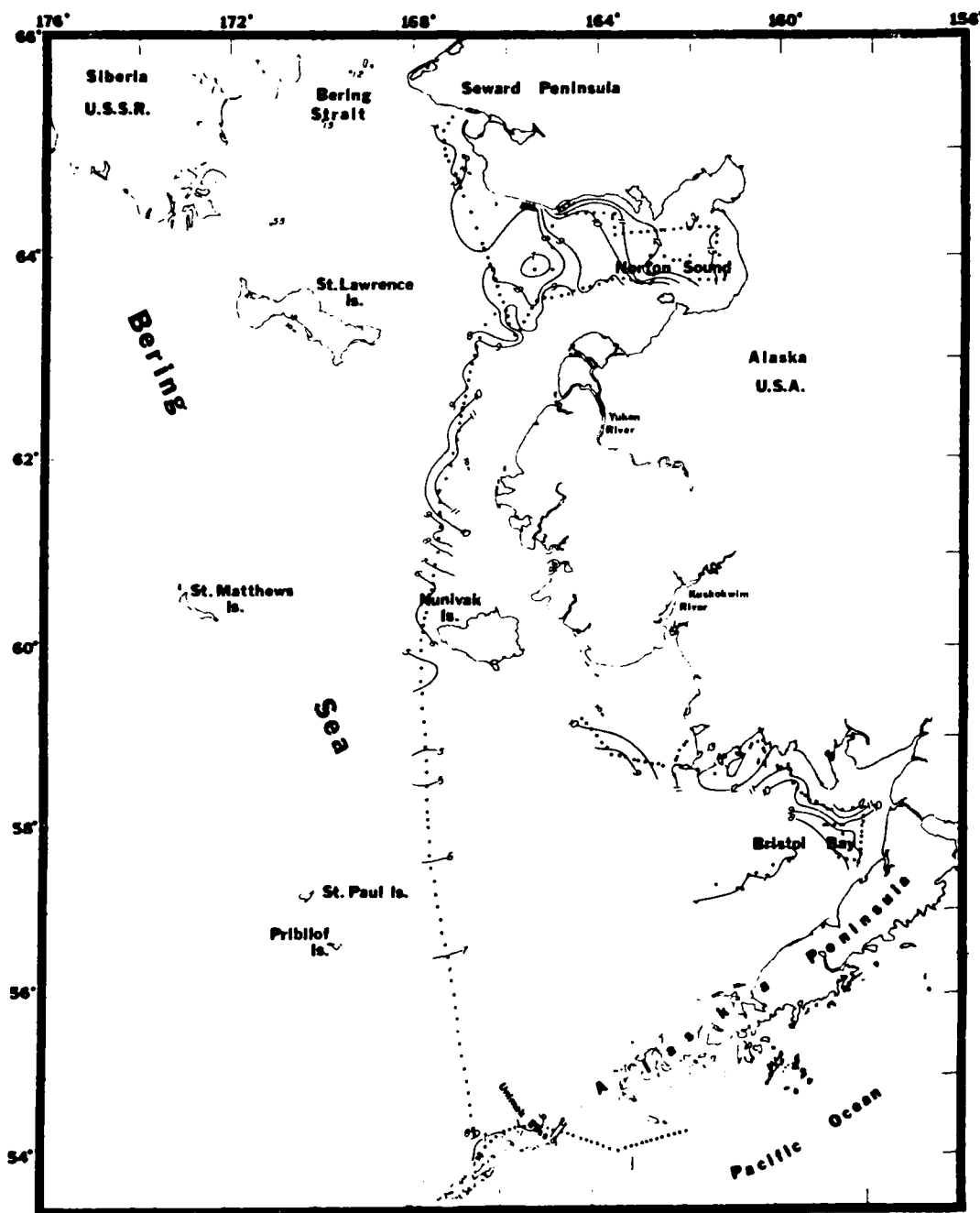


Figure 162. Surface temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) in the eastern Bering Sea; 11 July-11 August 1973 (from Chukchi Sea ref. 15).

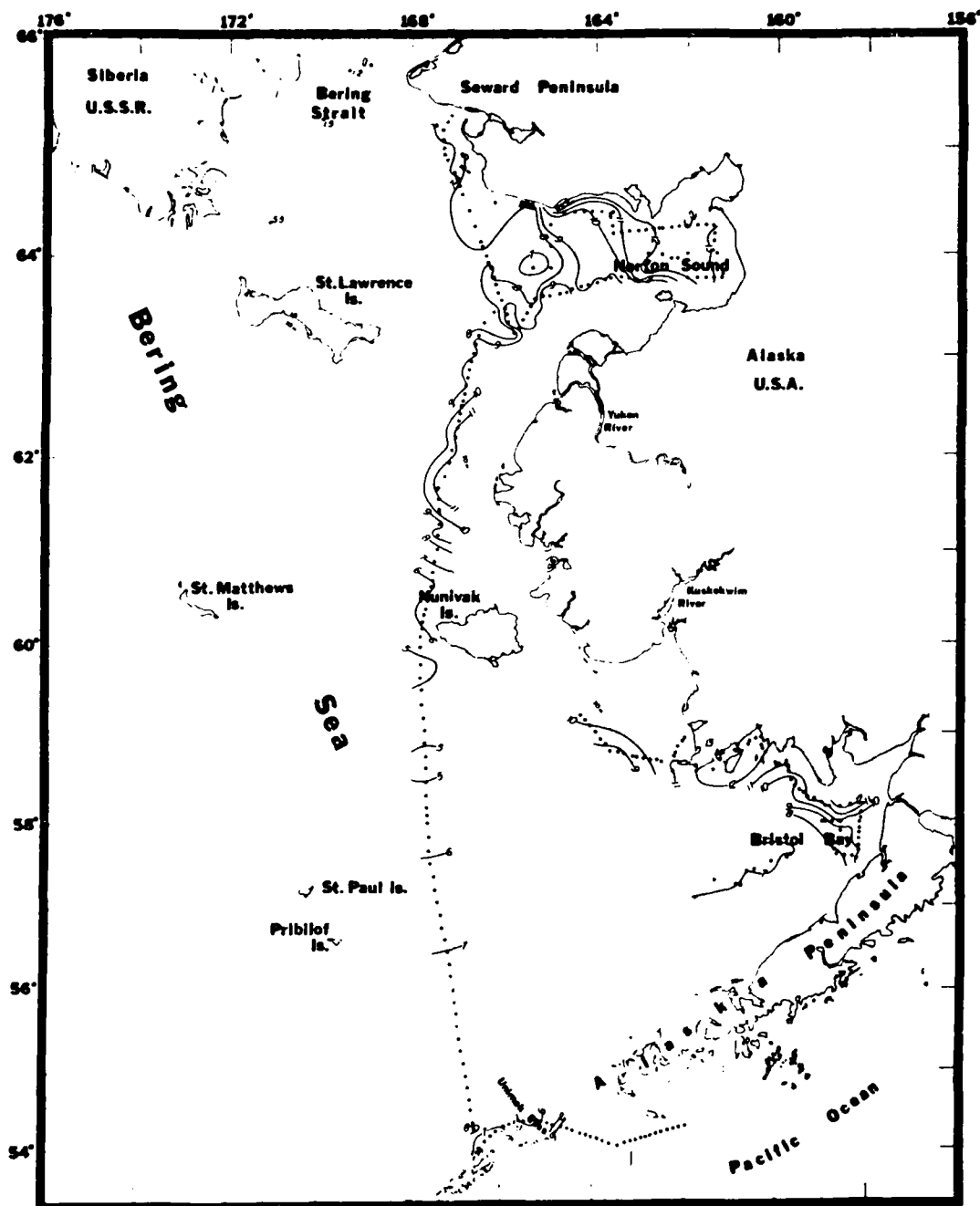


Figure 162. Surface temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) in the eastern Bering Sea; 11 July-11 August 1973 (from Chukchi Sea ref. 15).

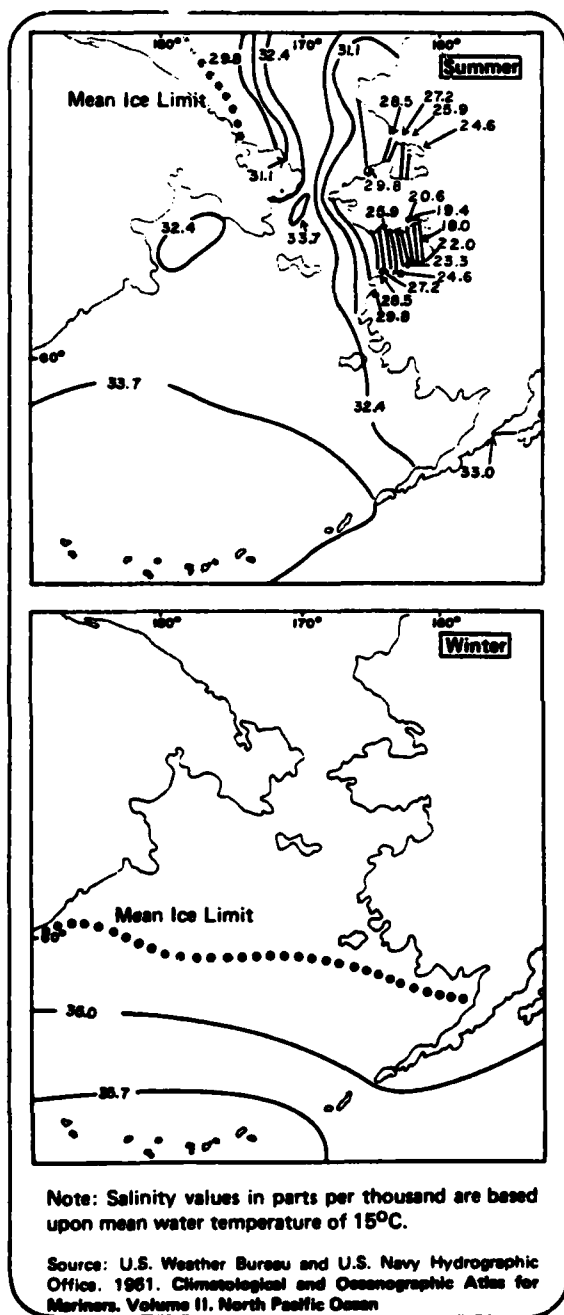


Figure 163. Summer and winter surface salinity distribution (from Bering Sea ref. 1).

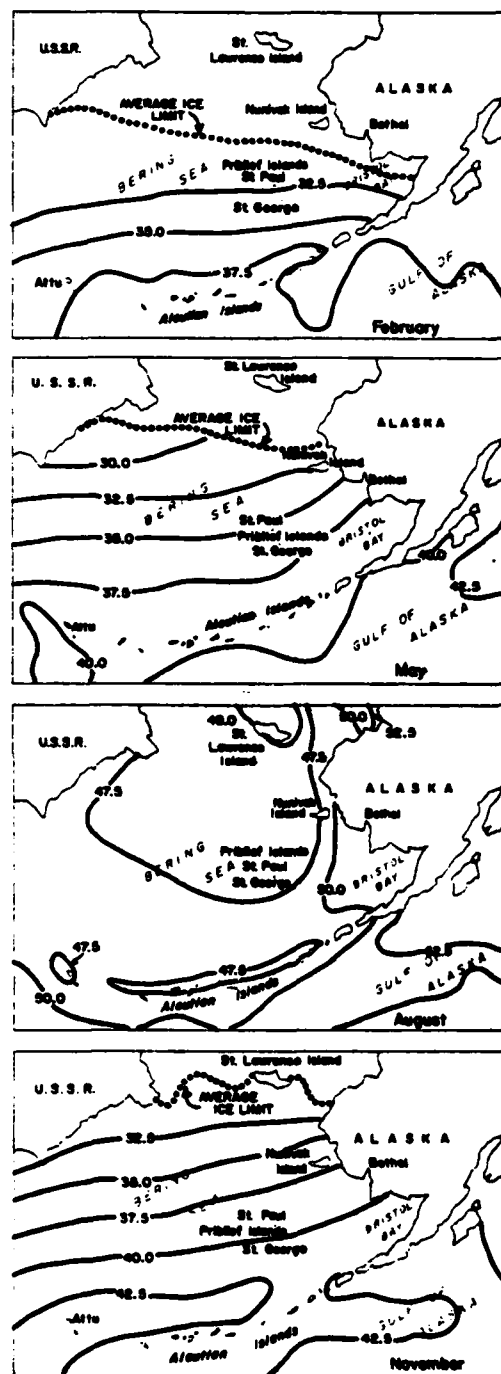


Figure 164. Sea temperatures in the Bering Sea in Degrees Fahrenheit (from Bering Sea ref. 1).



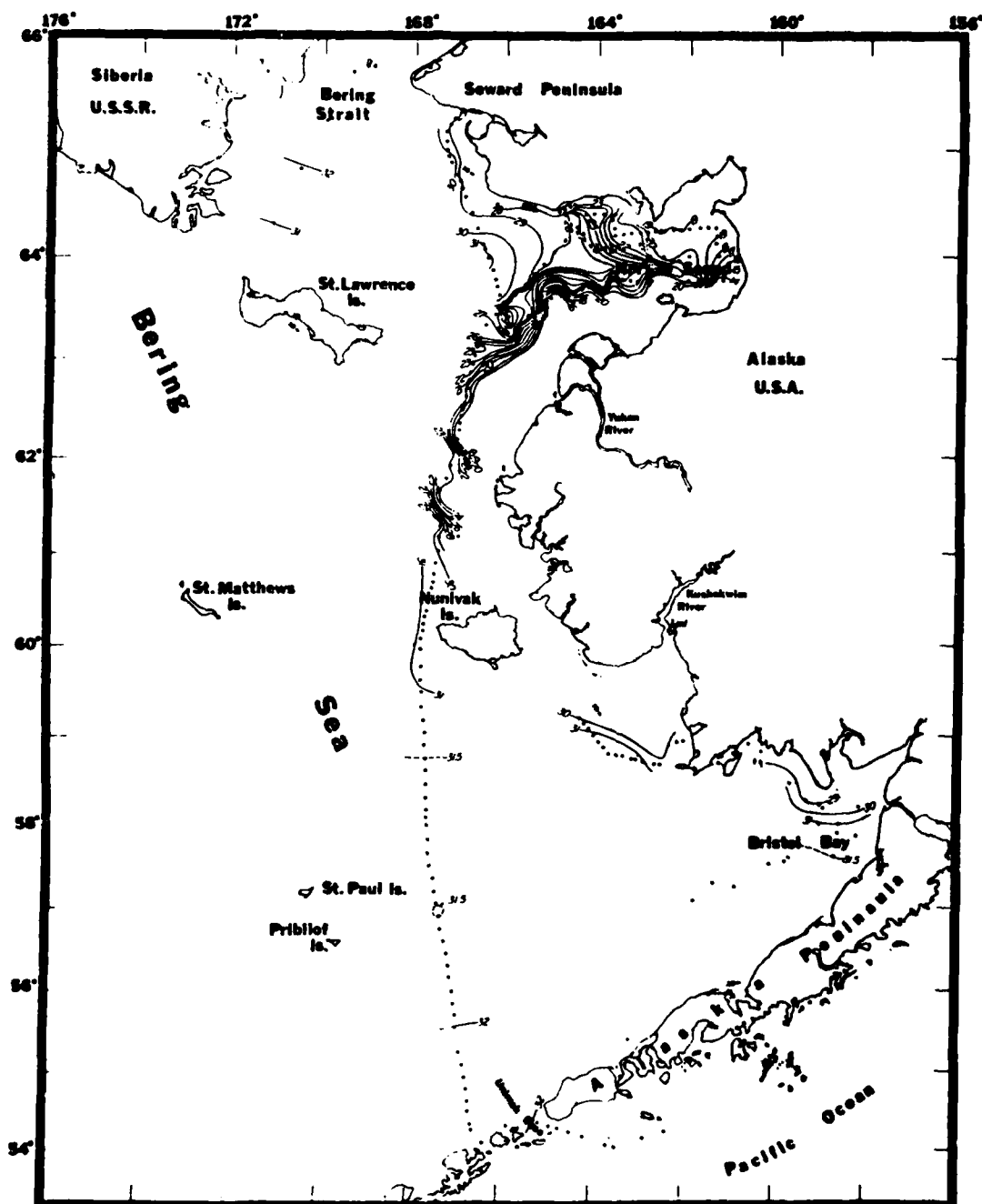


Figure 165. Surface salinity (‰) in the eastern Bering Sea; 11 July-11 August 1973 (from Chukchi Sea ref. 15).

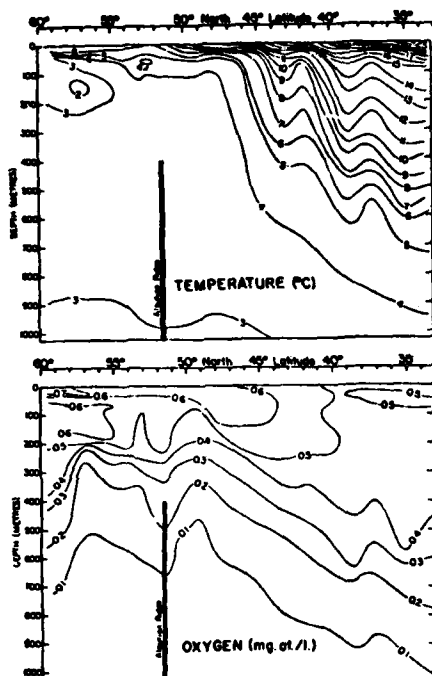


Figure 166. Vertical sections of salinity, temperature and dissolved oxygen along longitude 180 (from Bering Sea ref. 17).

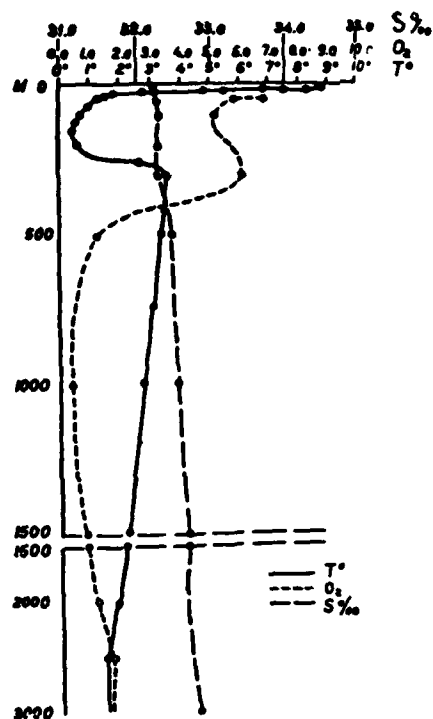
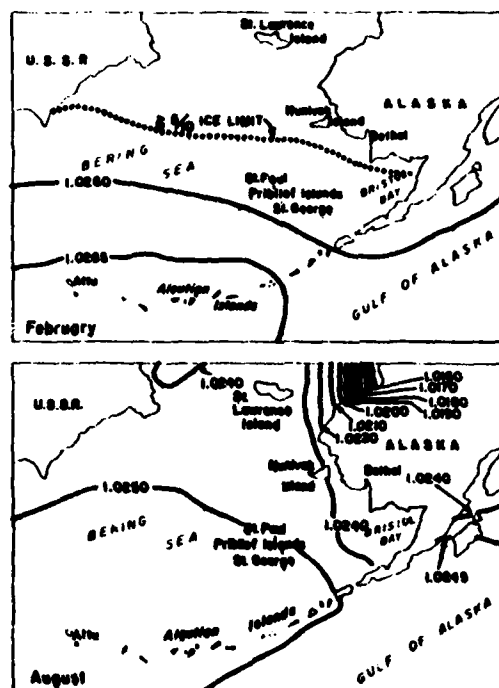


Figure 167. Vertical distribution of temperature (continuous line), oxygen (short dashes), and salinity (from Bering Sea ref. 17).

Figure 168. Density distribution of water in the Bering Sea (from Bering Sea ref. 1).



Source: U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, 1961.  
Climatological and Oceanographic Atlas for Mariners, Vol. II

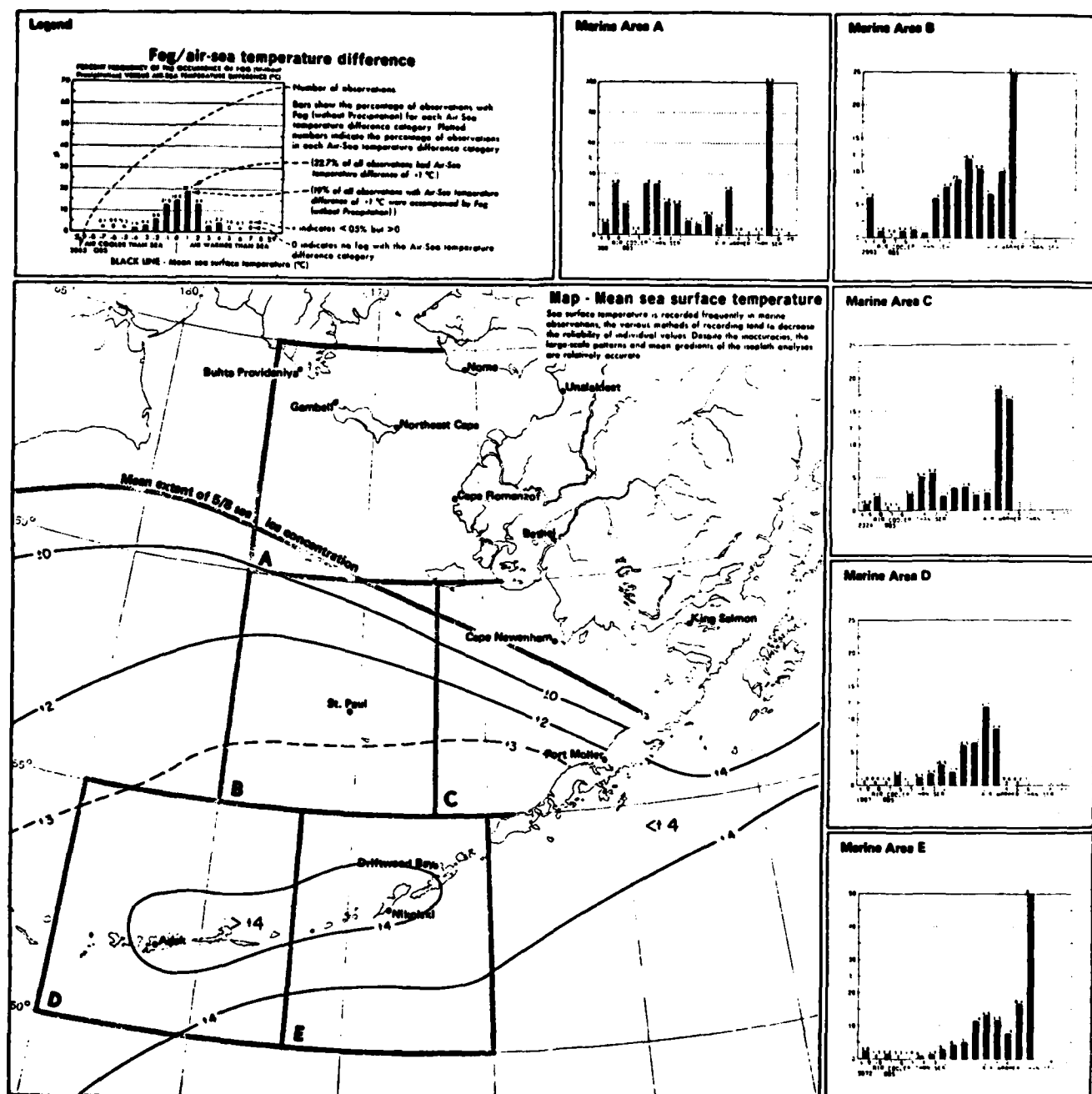


Figure 169. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, January (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

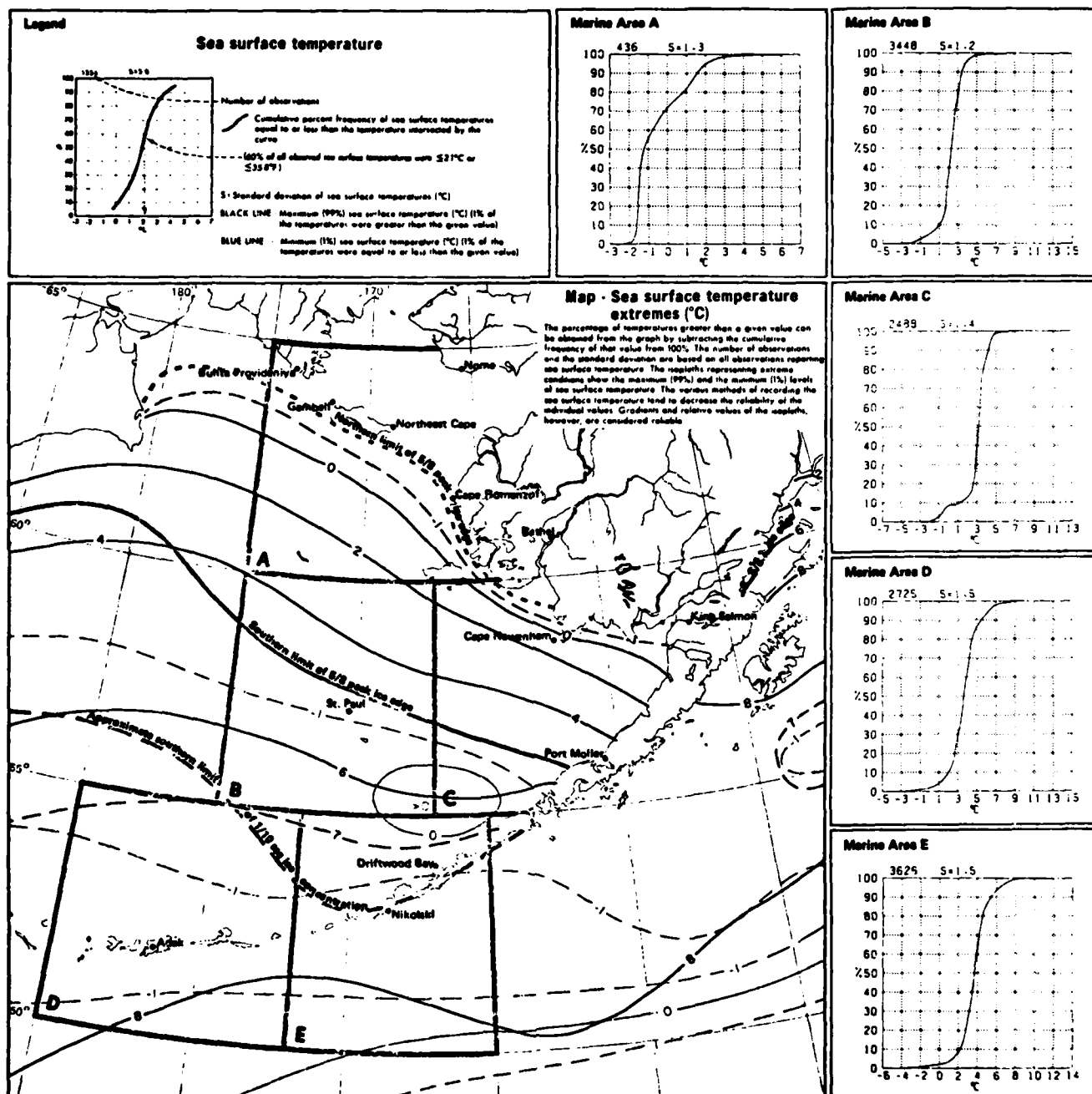


Figure 170. Sea surface temperature extremes, January (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

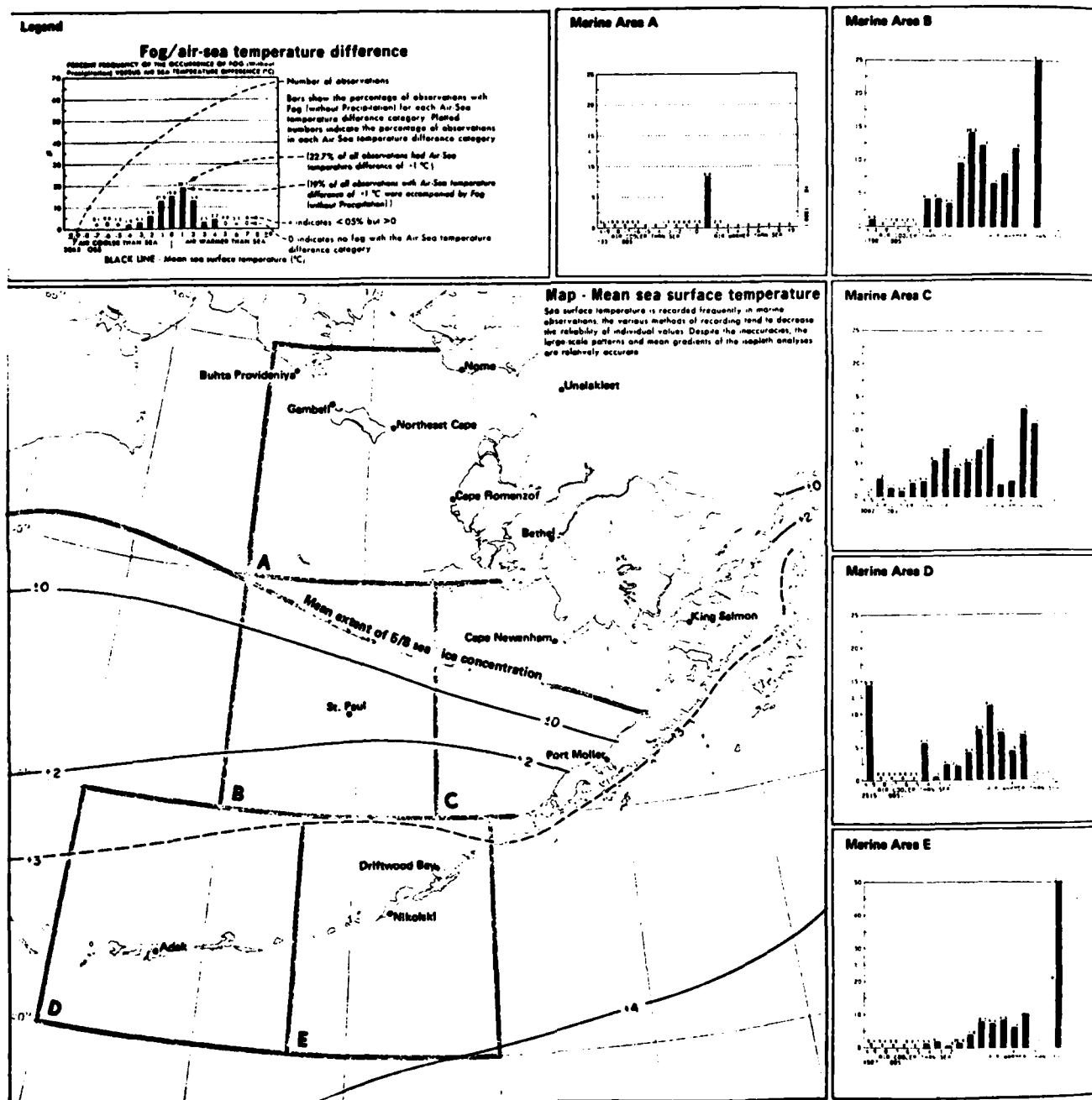


Figure 171. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, February (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

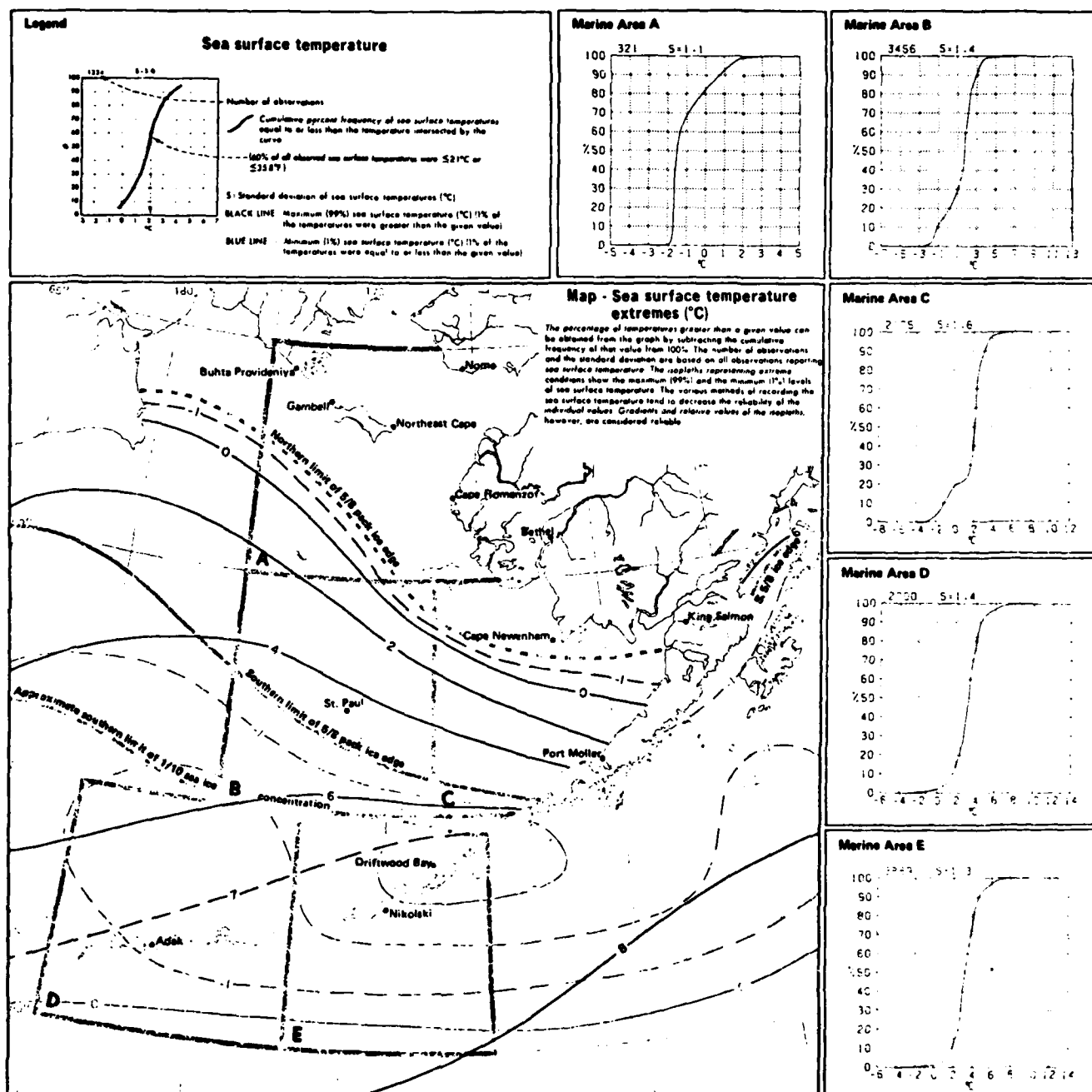


Figure 172. Sea surface temperature extremes, February (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

THIS PAGE IS BEST QUALITY PRACTICABLE  
FROM COPY FURNISHED TO DDC

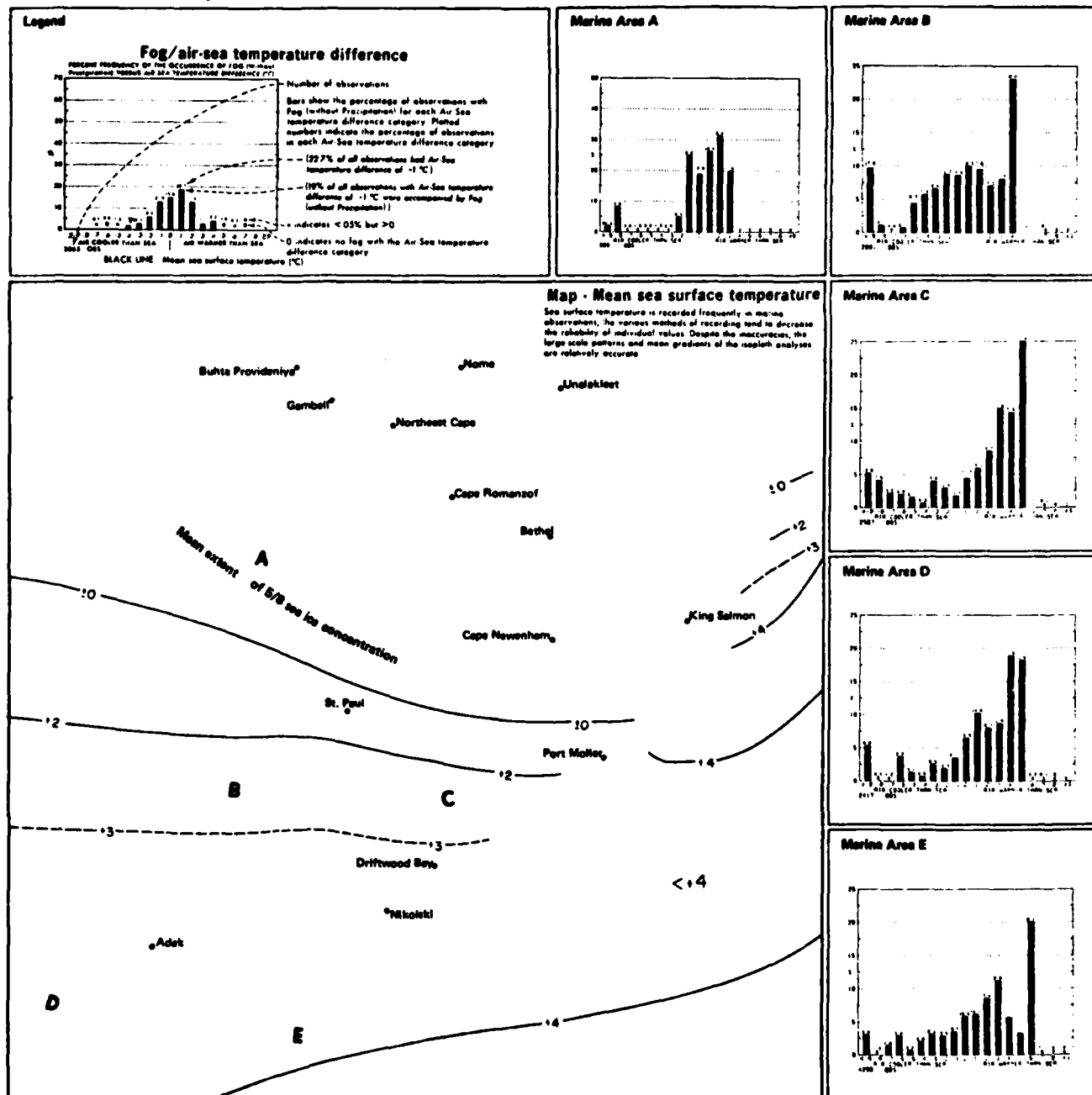


Figure 173. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, March (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

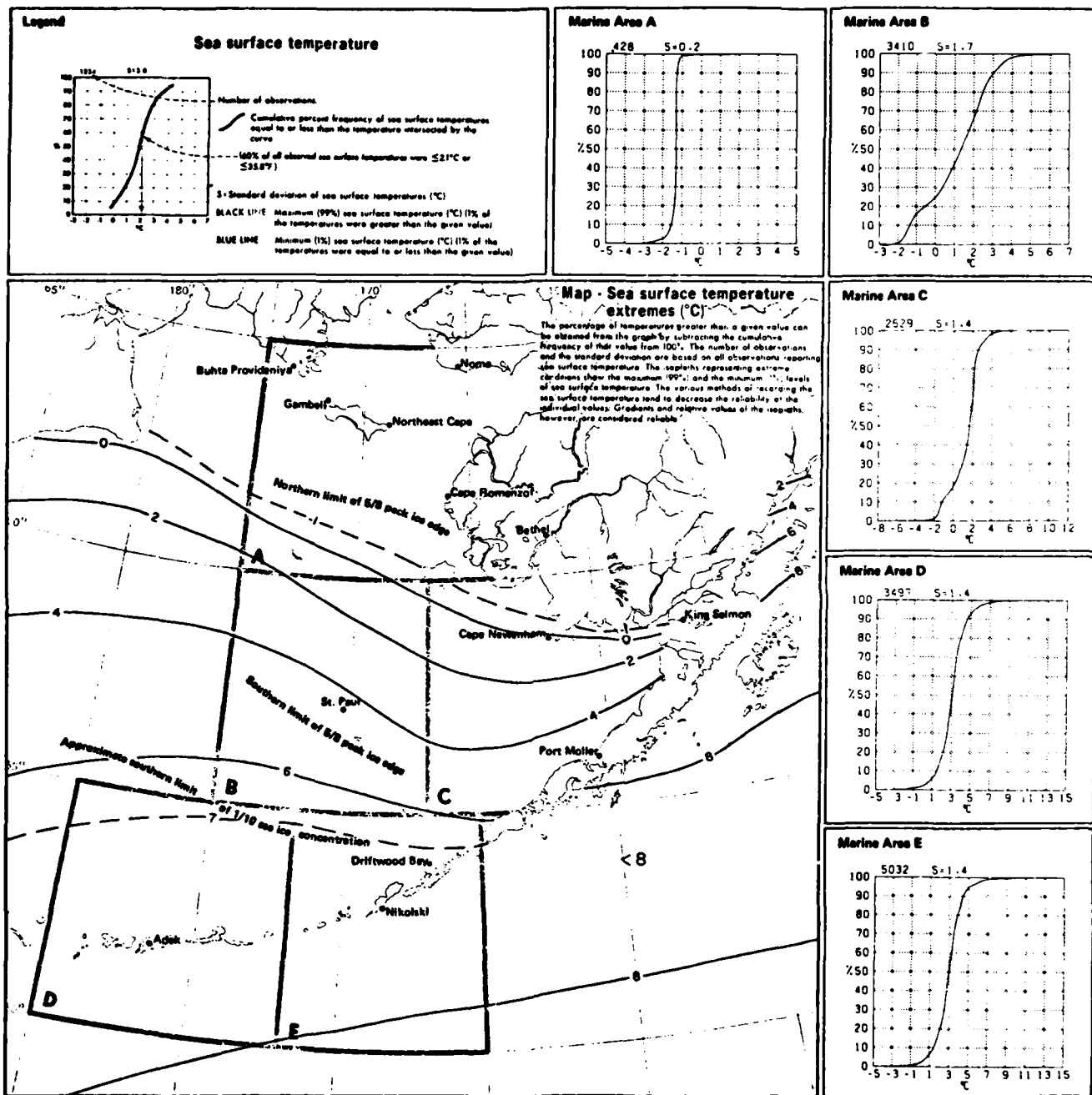


Figure 174. Sea surface temperature extremes, March (from Bering Sea ref. 2).



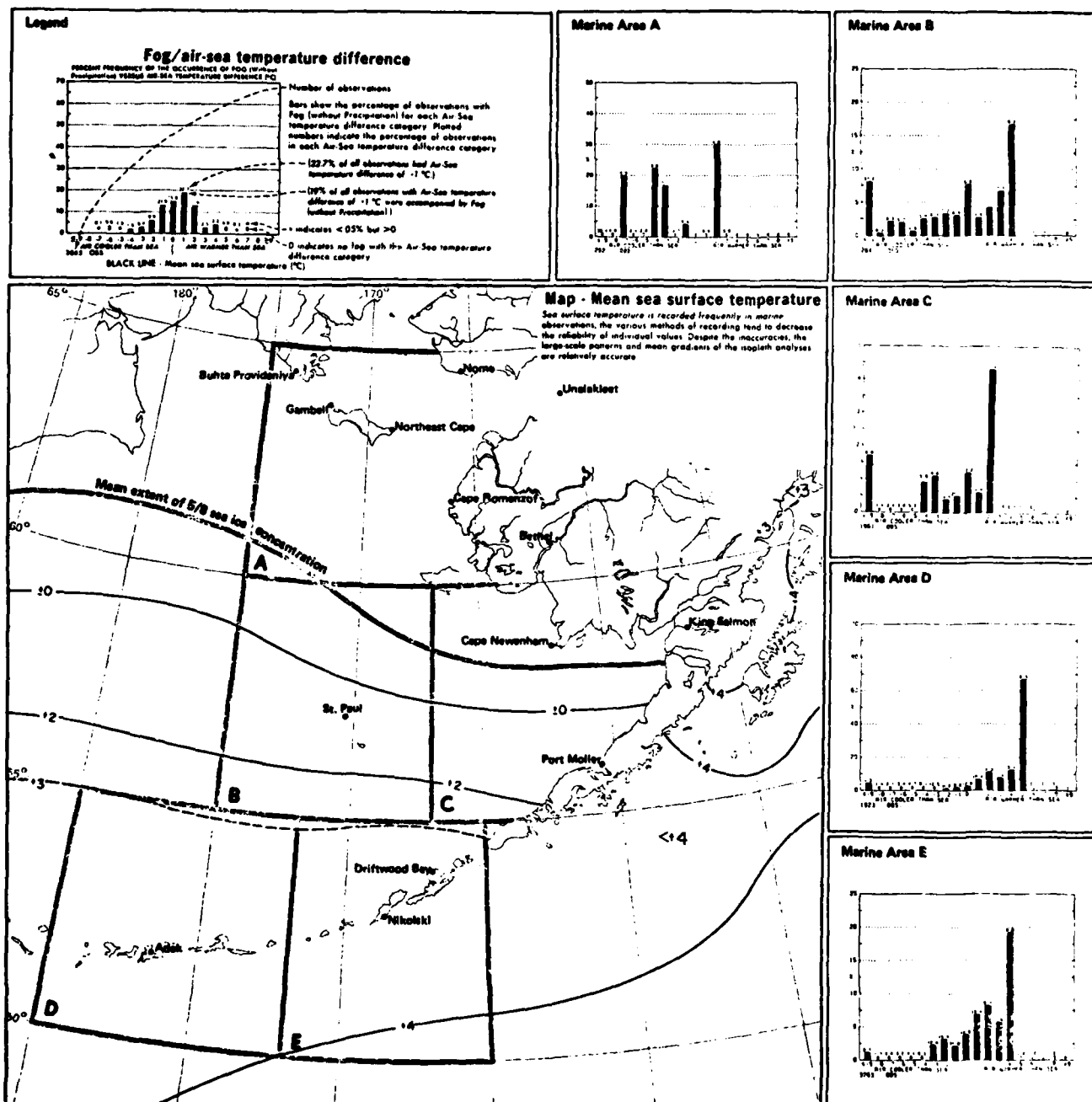


Figure 175. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, April (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

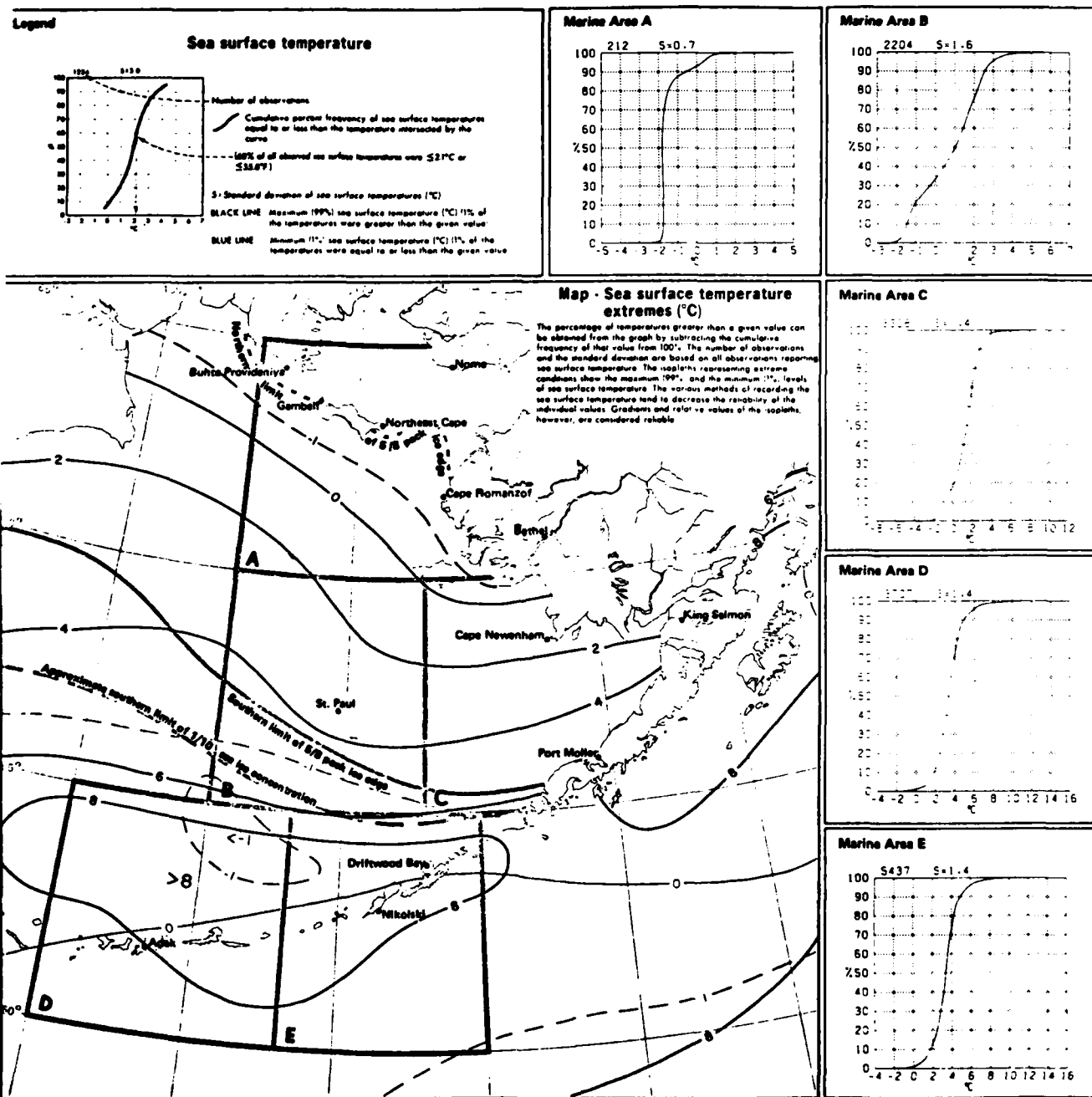


Figure 176. Sea surface temperature extremes, April (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

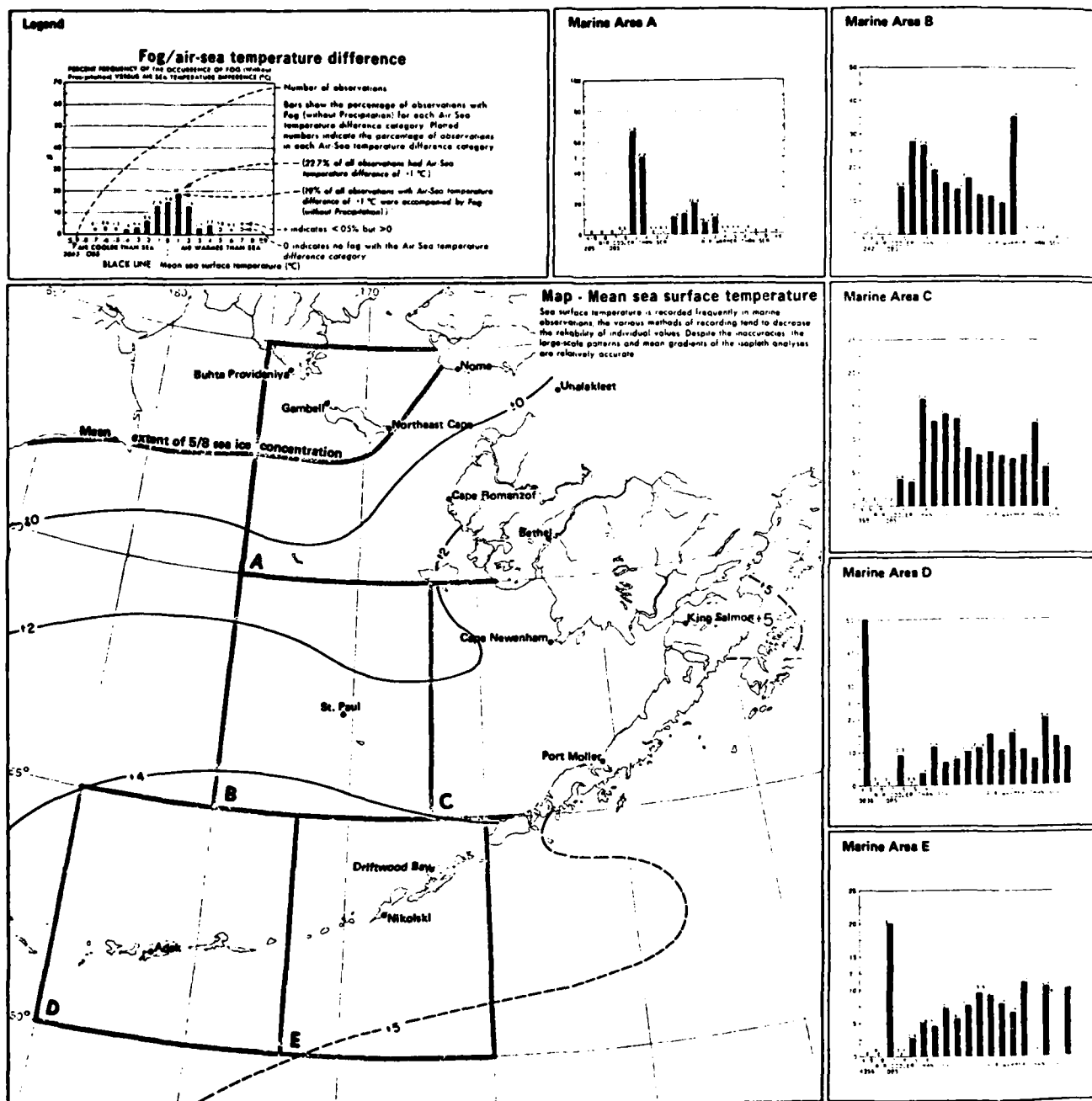


Figure 177. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, May (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

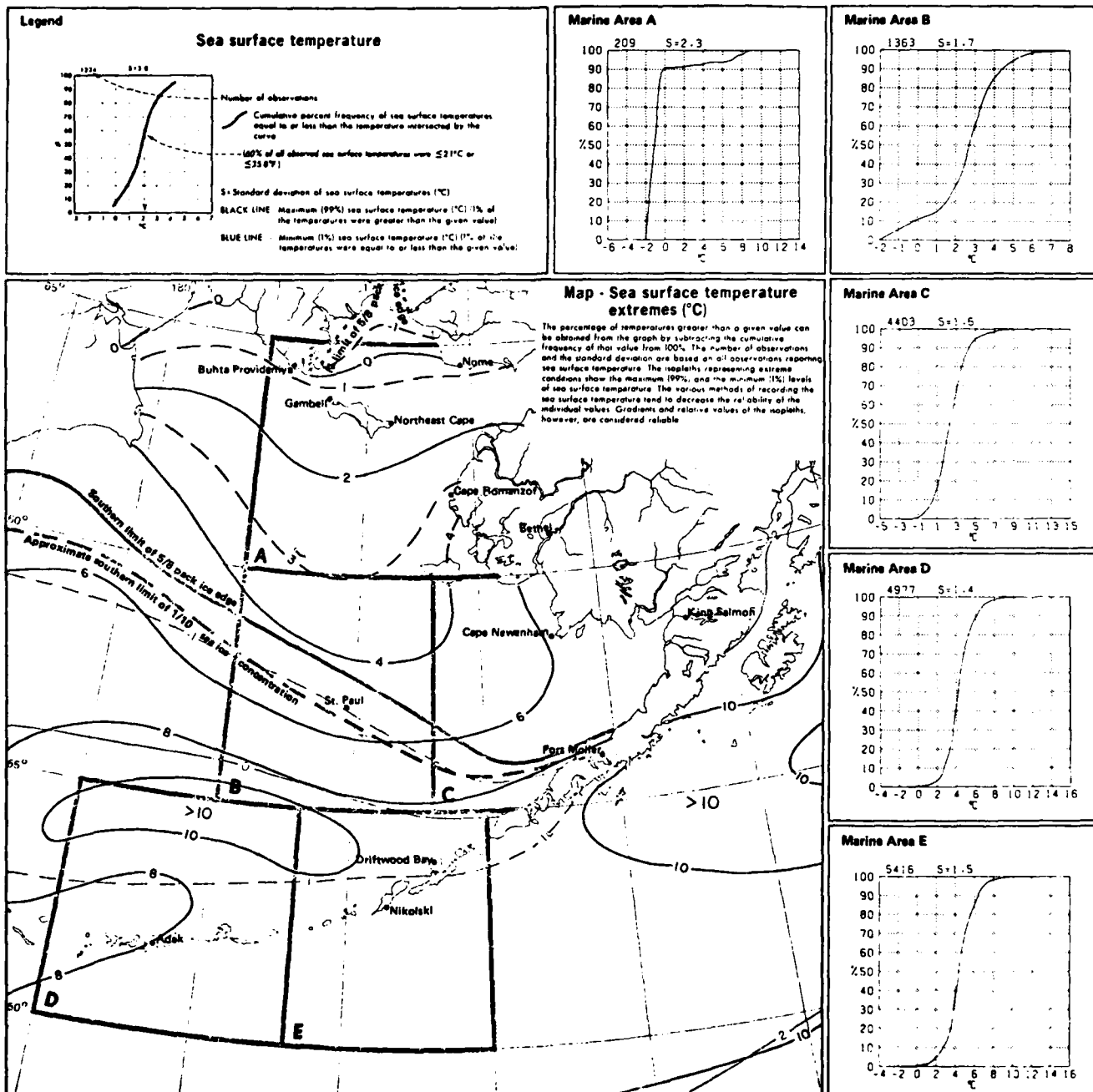


Figure 178. Sea surface temperature extremes, May (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

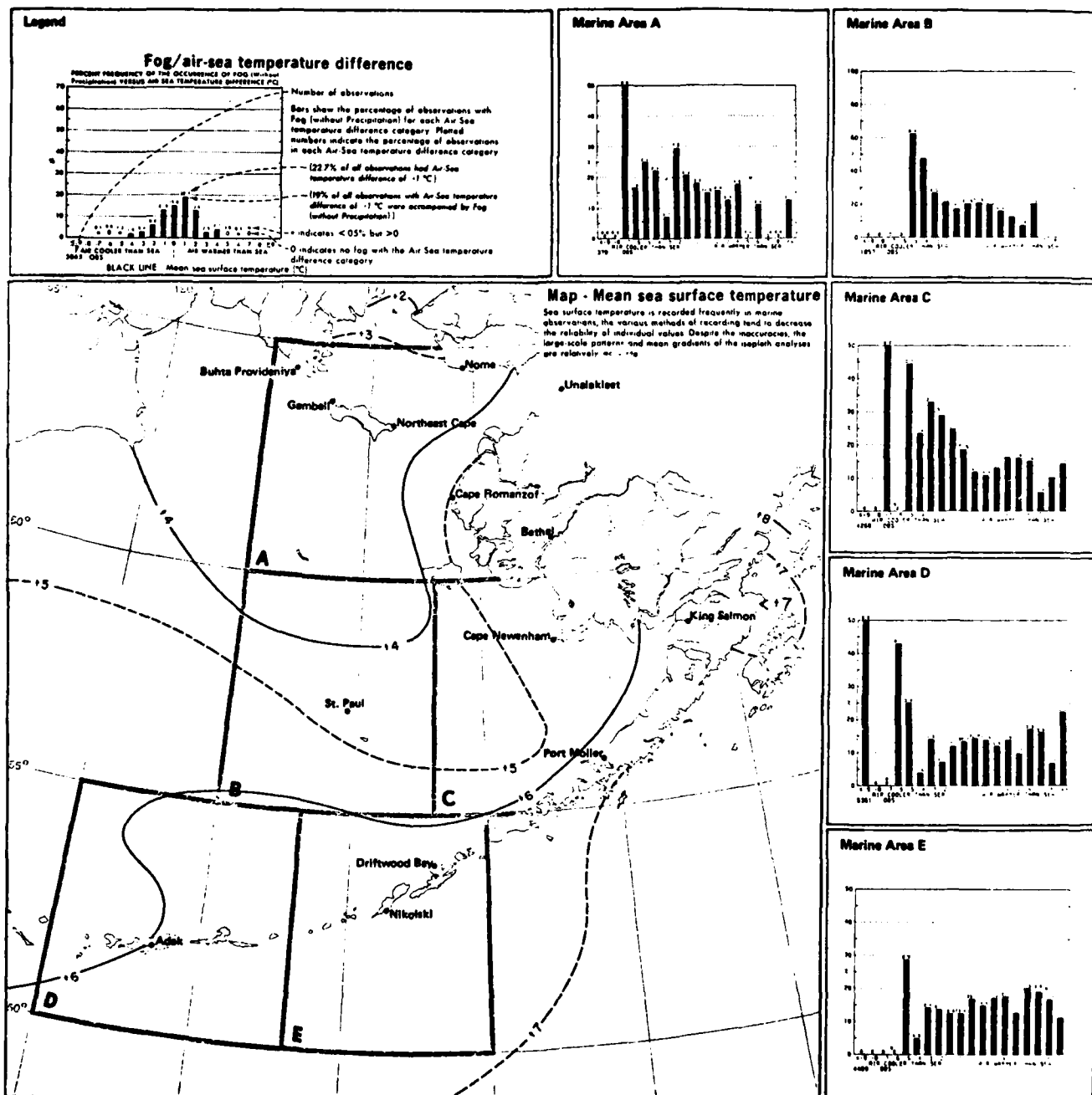


Figure 179. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, June (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

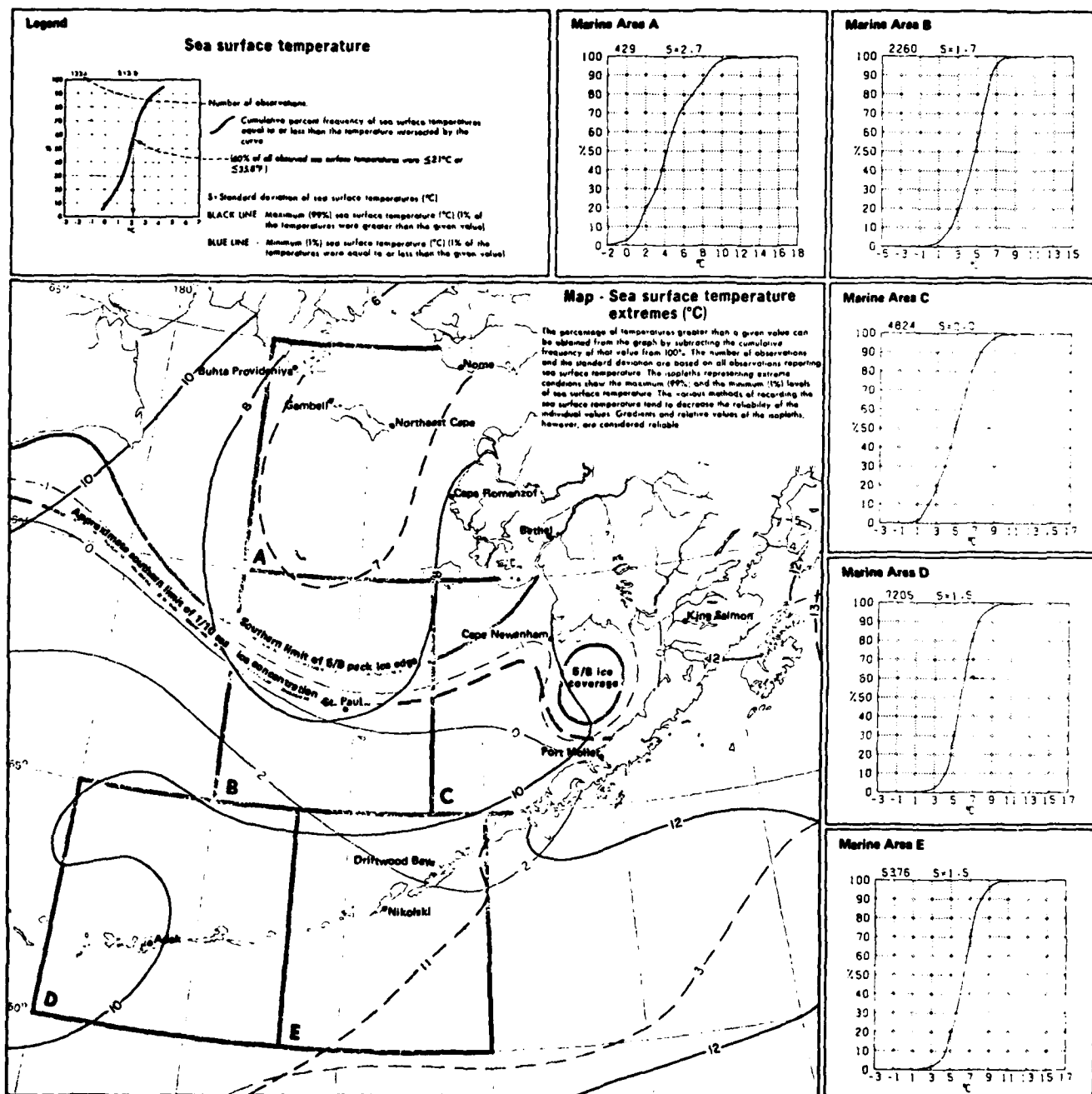


Figure 180. Sea surface temperature extremes, June (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

THIS PAGE IS BEST QUALITY PRACTICABLE  
FROM COPY FORWARDED TO DDC

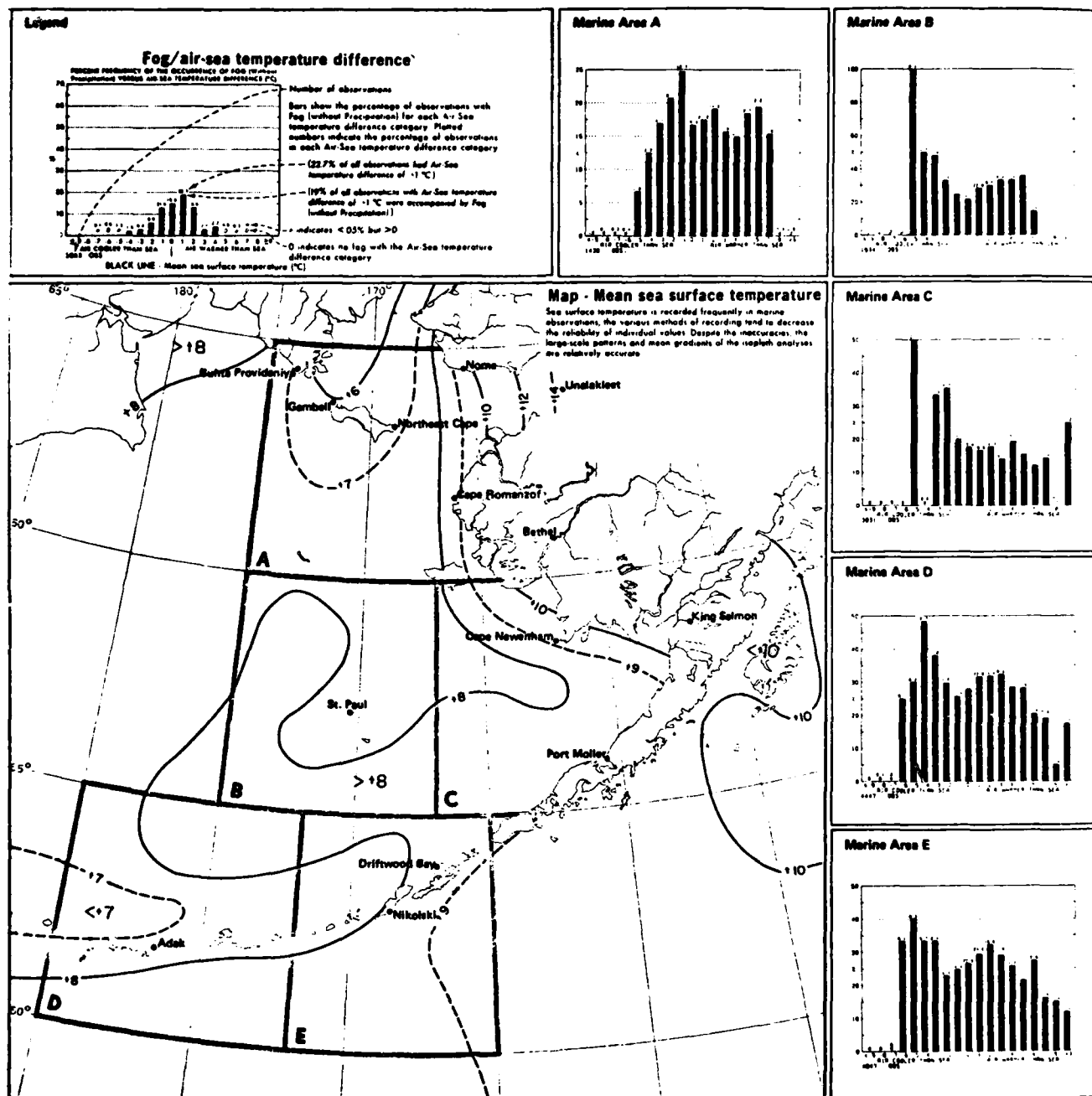


Figure 181. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, July (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

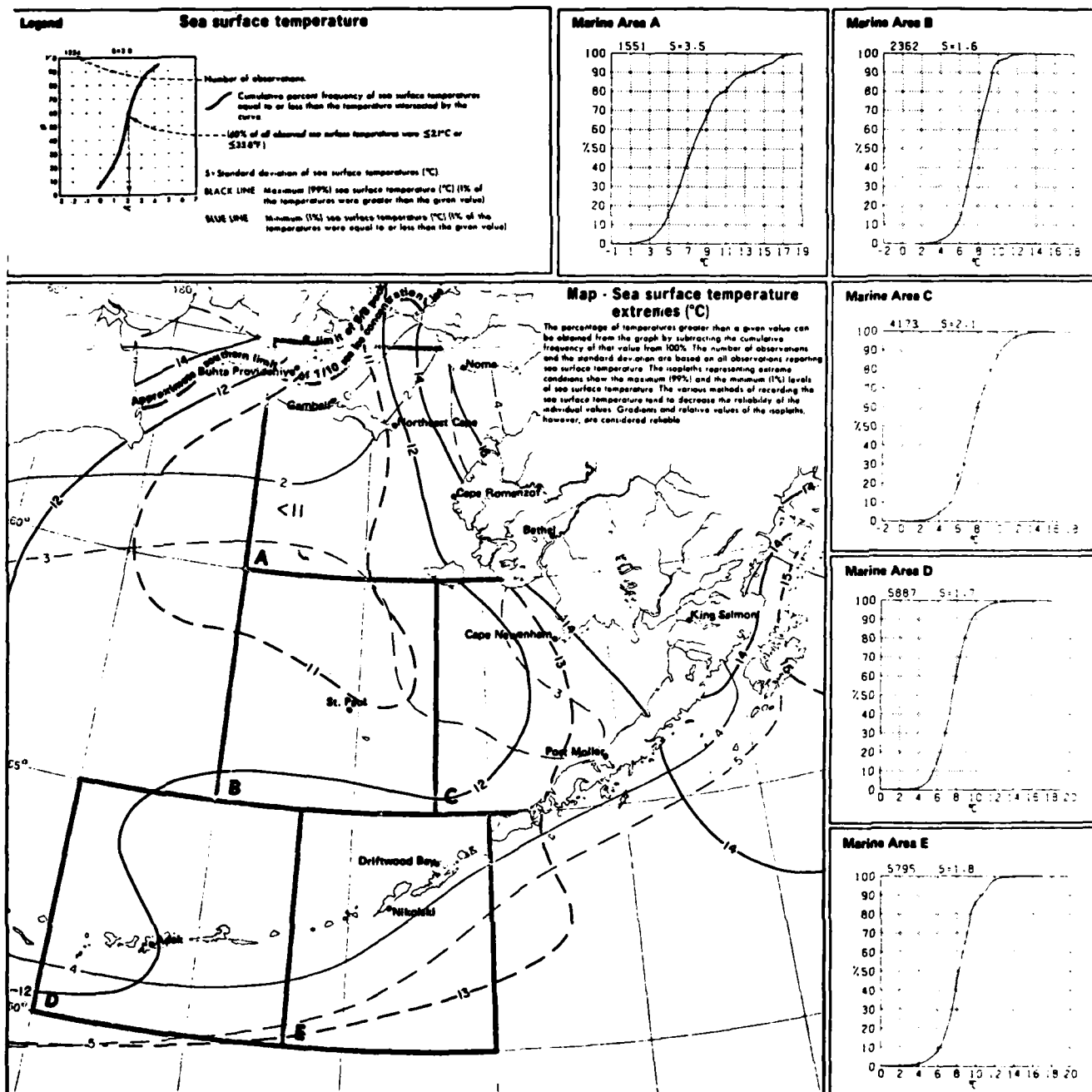


Figure 182. Sea surface temperature extremes, July (from Bering Sea ref. 2).



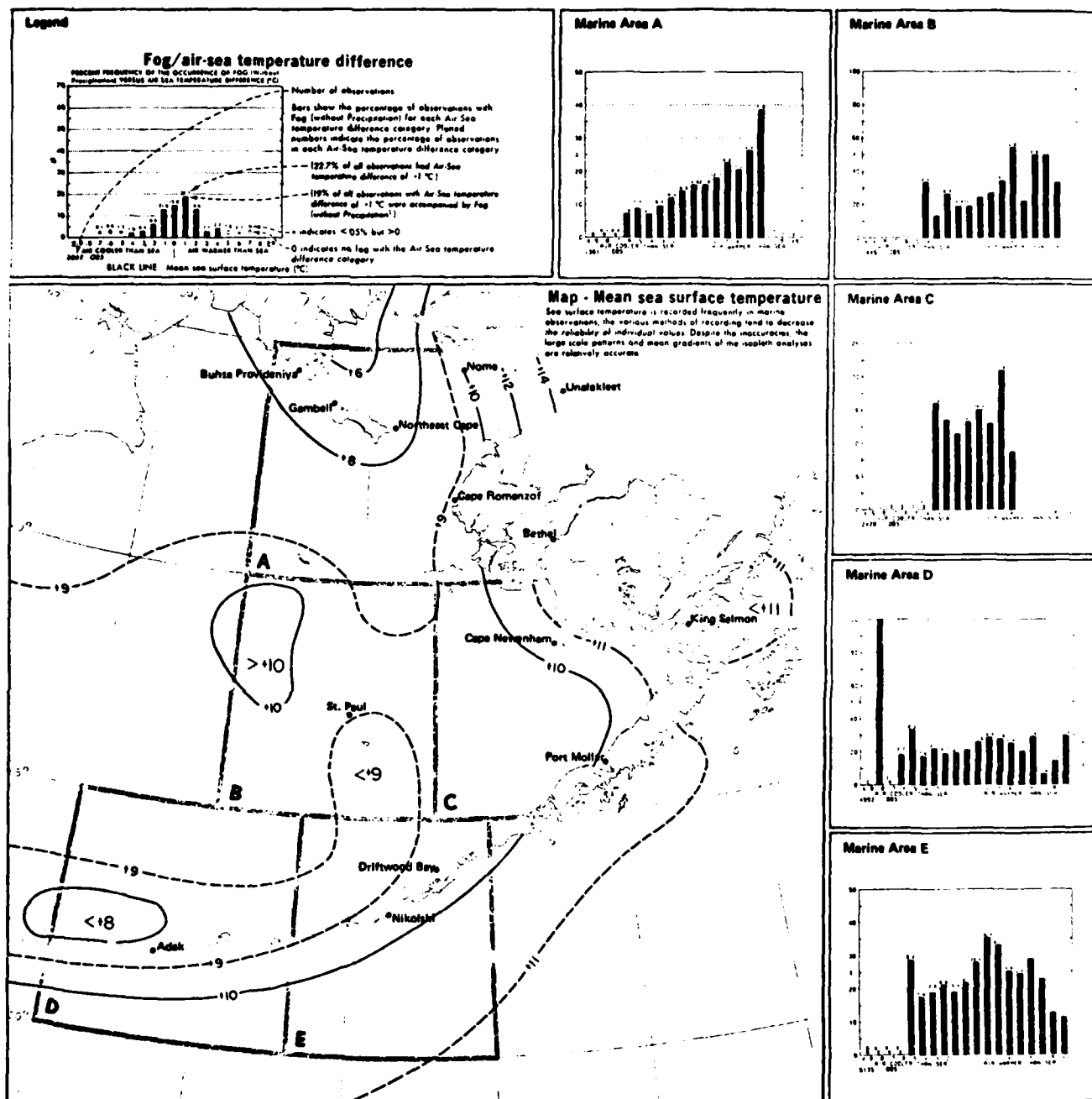


Figure 183. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, August (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

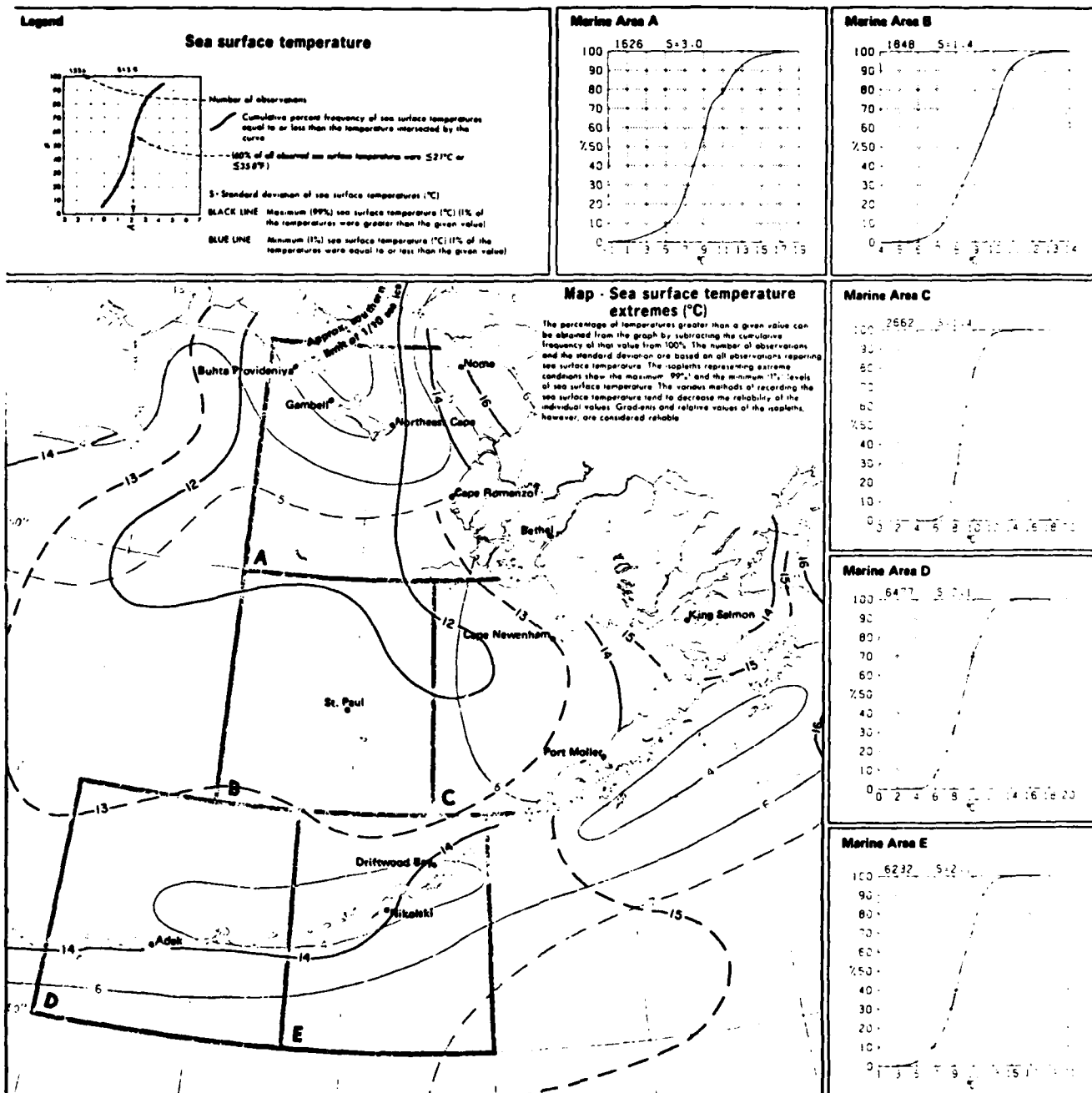


Figure 184. Sea surface temperature extremes, August (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

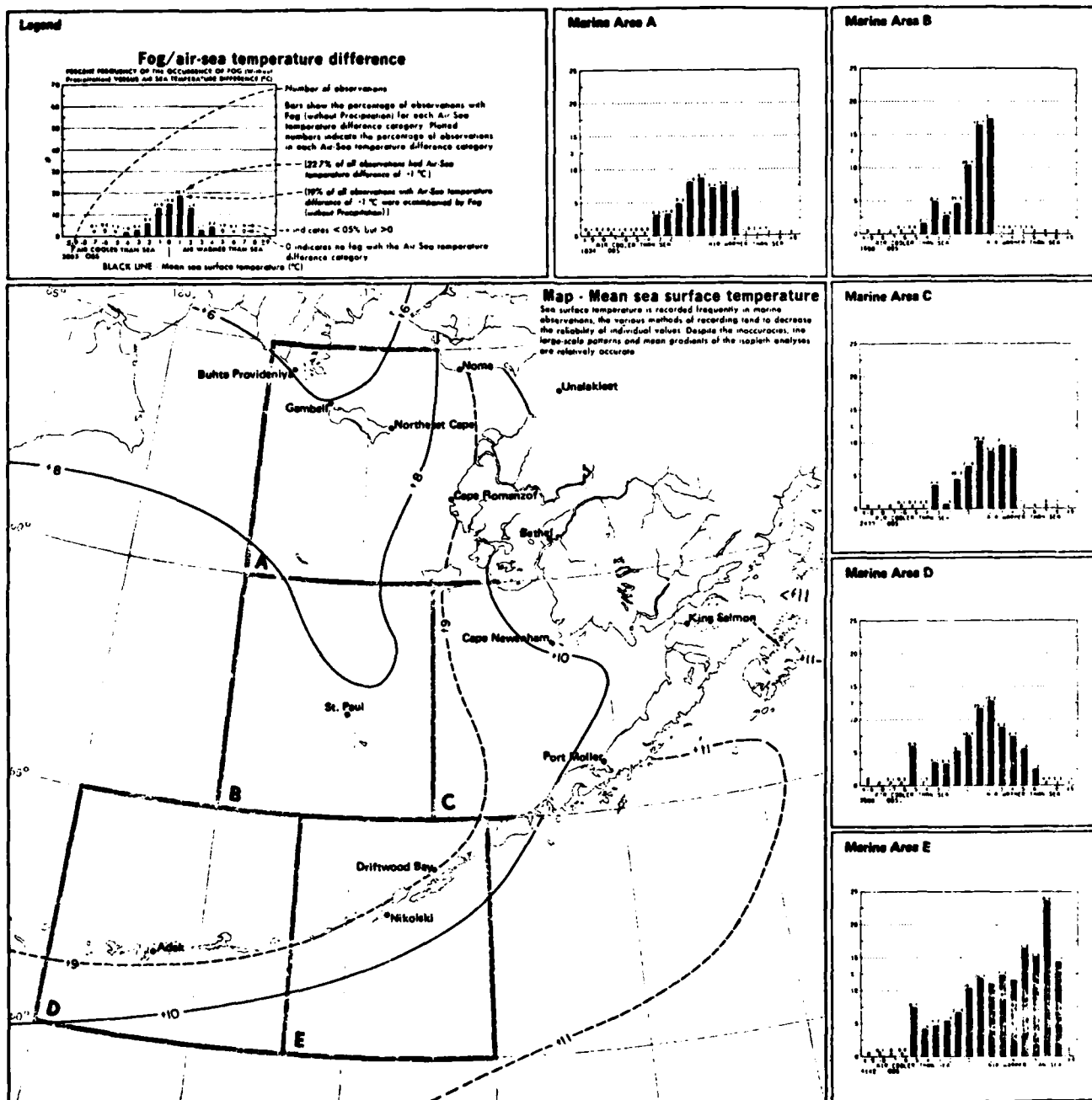


Figure 185. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, September (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

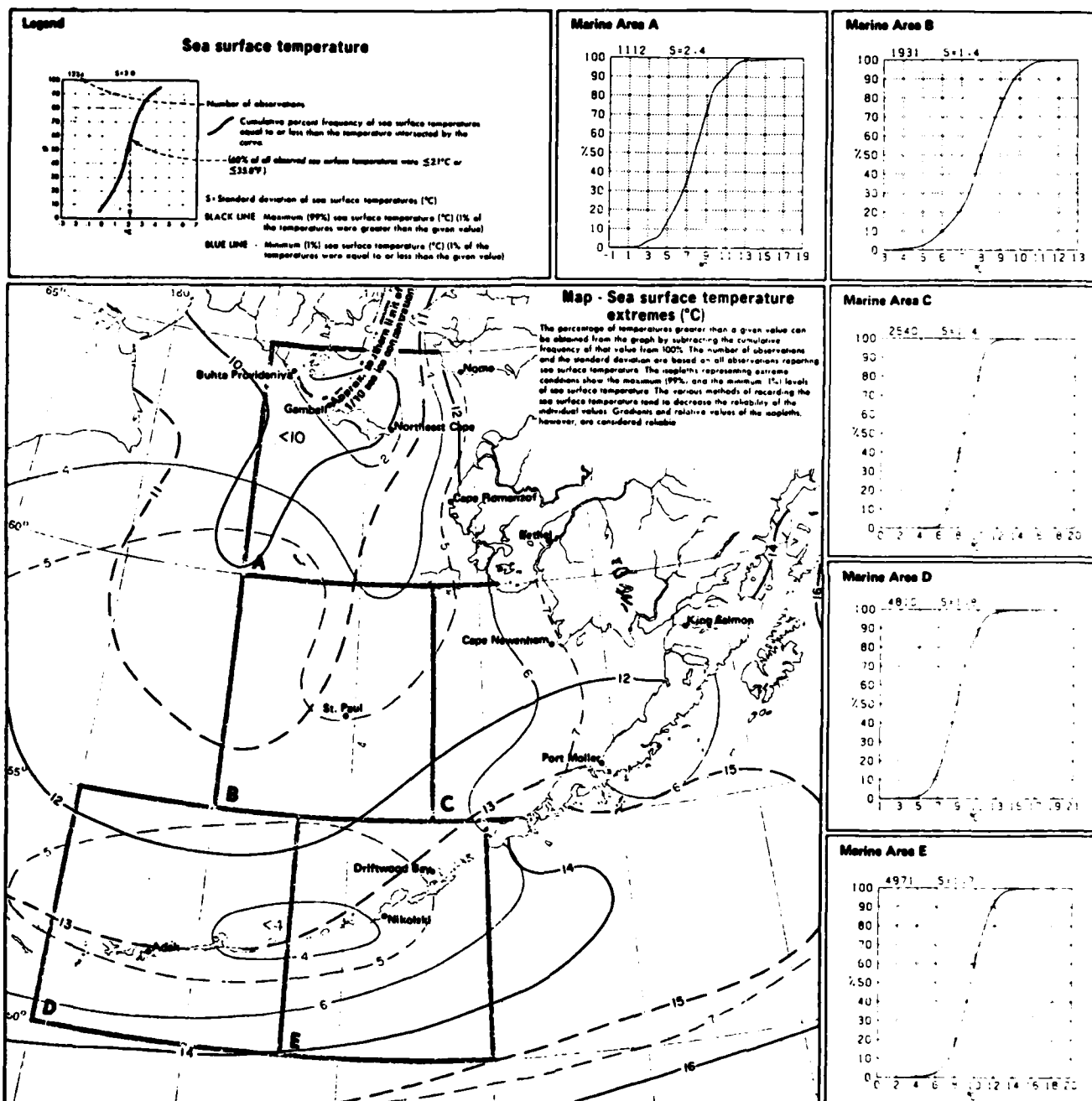


Figure 186. Sea surface temperature extremes, September (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

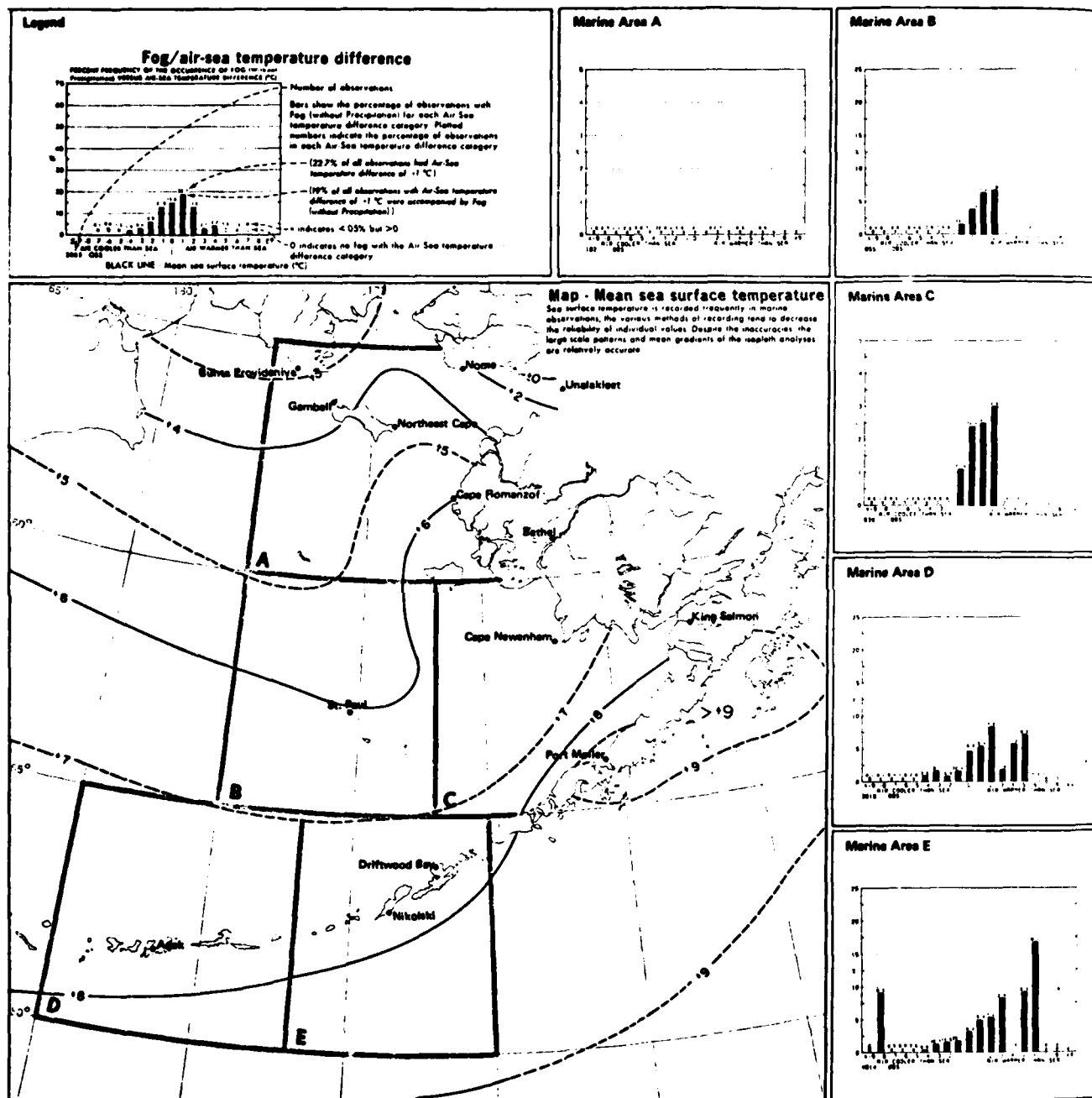


Figure 187. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, October (from Bering Sea ref. 2).



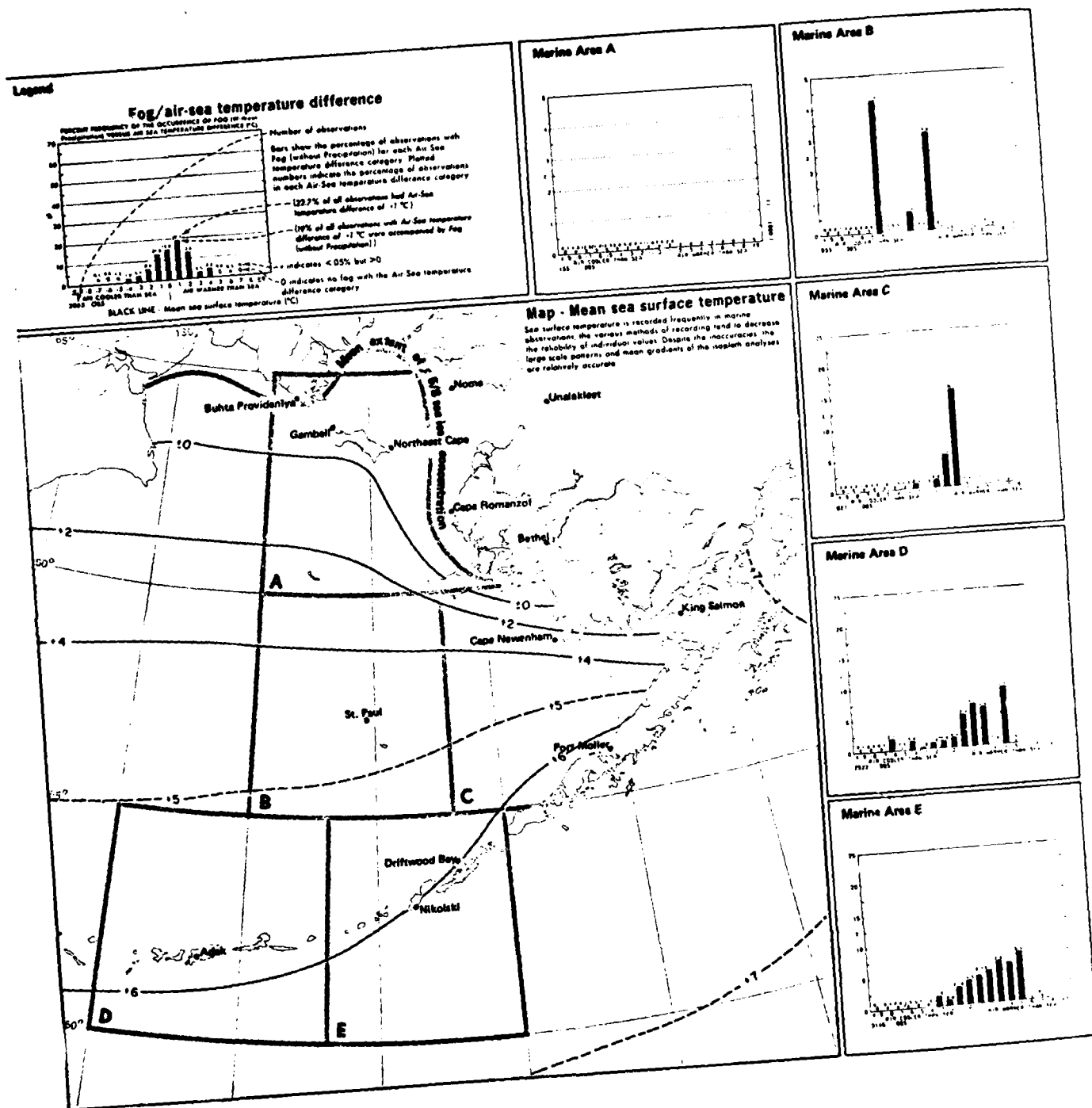


Figure 189. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, November (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

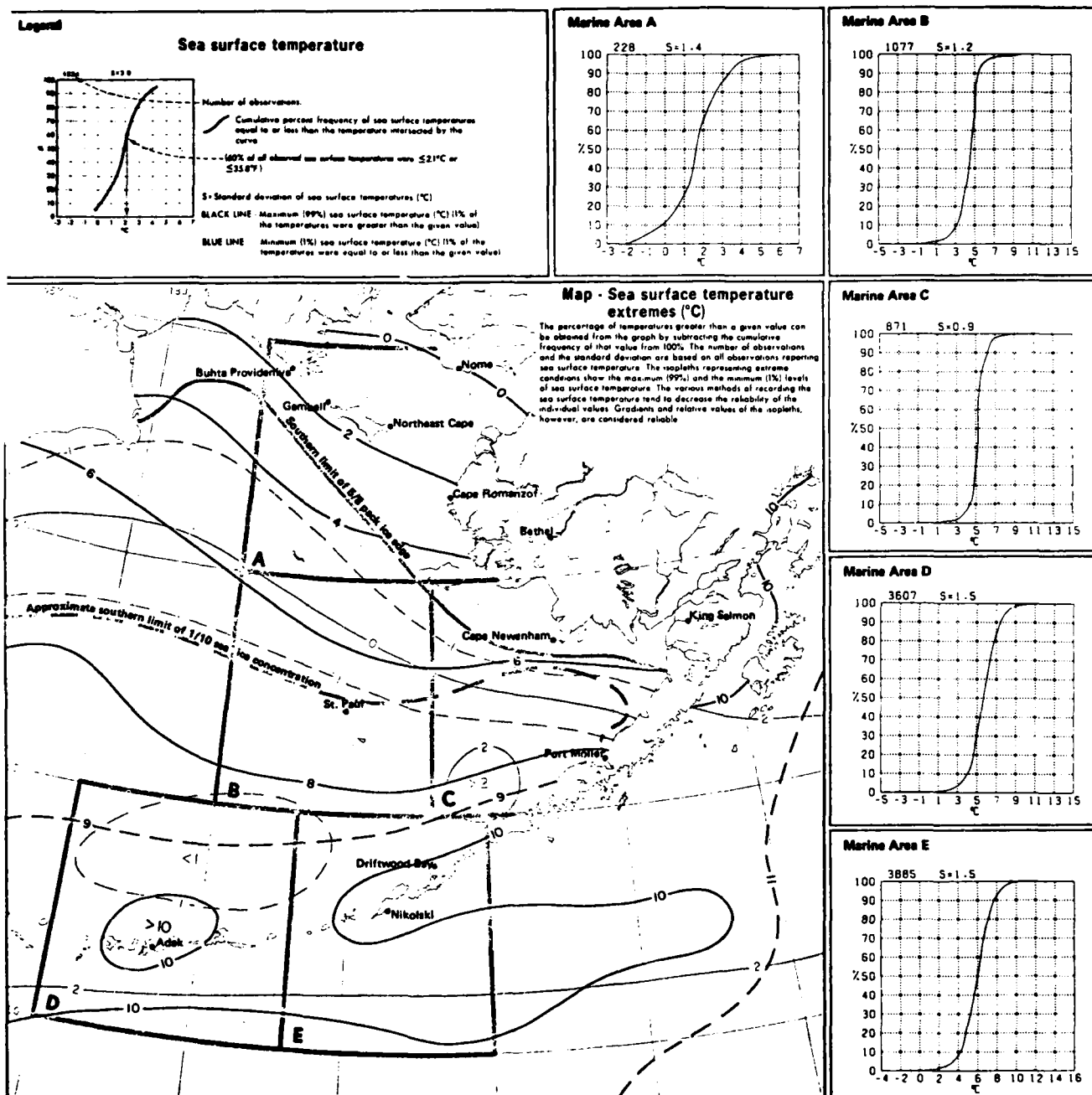


Figure 190. Sea surface temperature extremes, November (from Bering Sea ref. 2).



THIS PAGE TO BE FOLDED TO REVEAL  
 JOINTLY

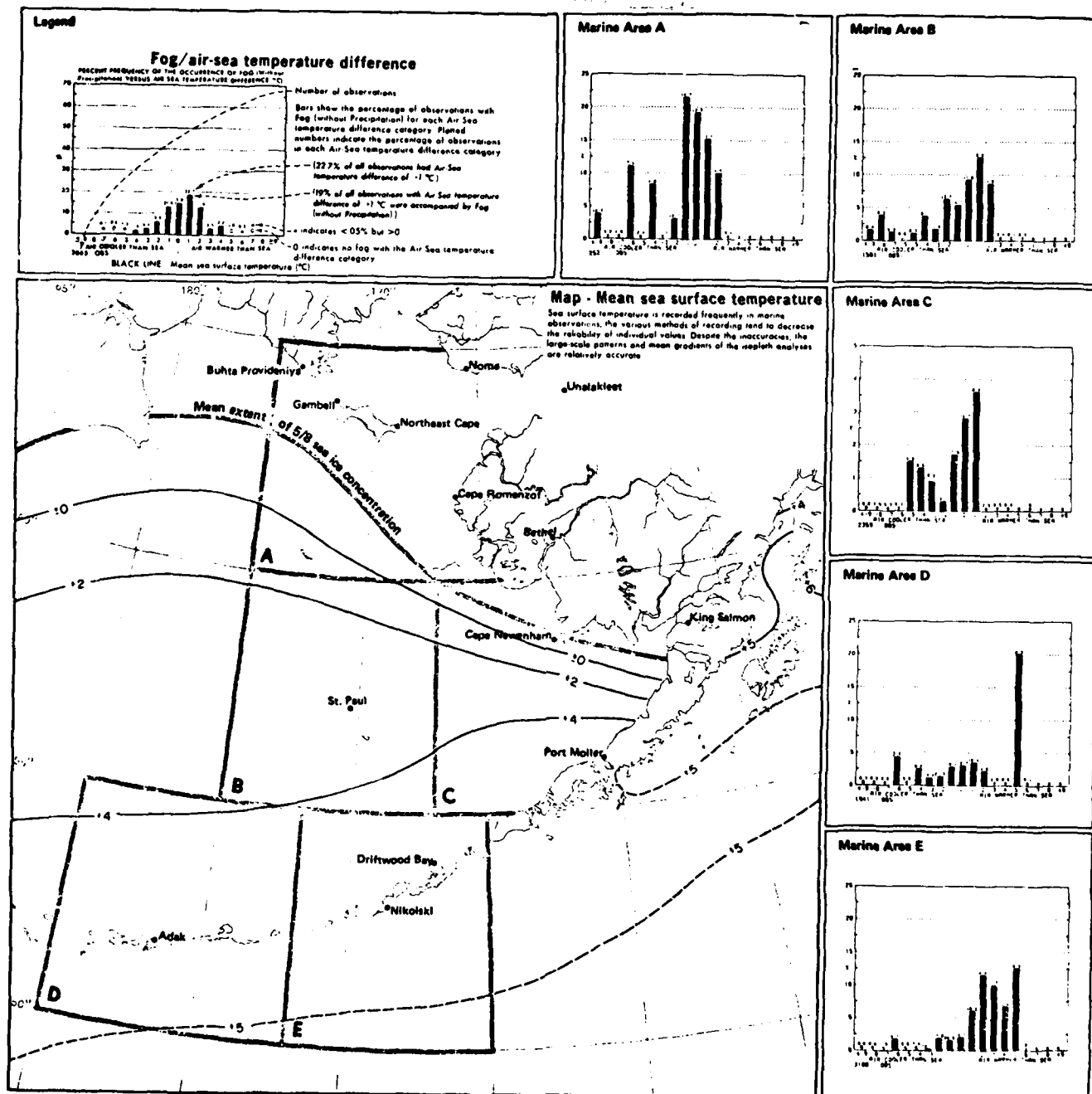


Figure 191. Fog/air-sea temperature difference, mean sea surface temperature, December (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

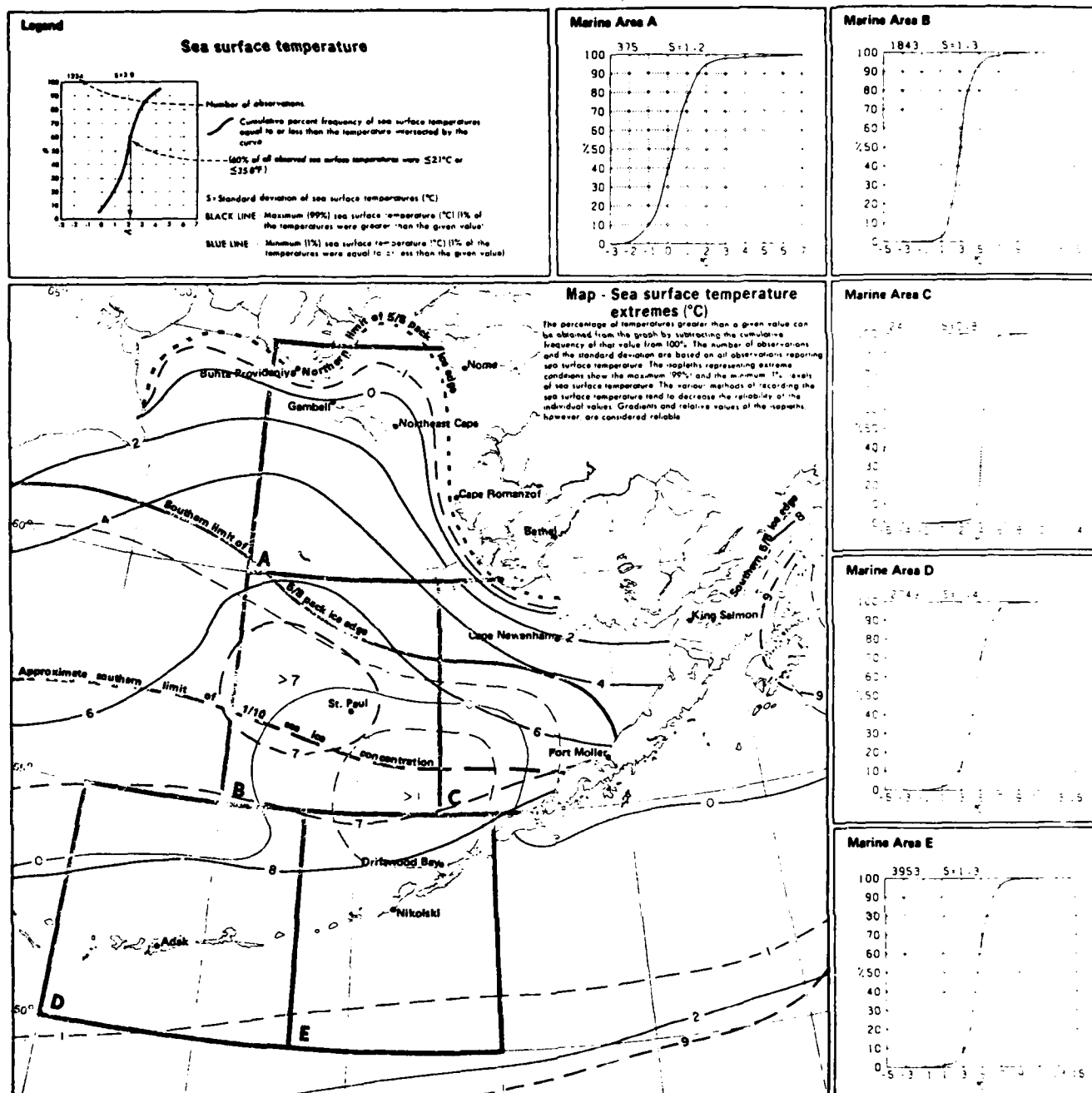


Figure 192. Sea surface temperature extremes, December (from Bering Sea ref. 2).

Appendix A. Additional references on the Beaufort Sea

- LaBelle, J.C., 1974, Fill materials and aggregate in the Cape Halkett Region Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4, Alaska: Arctic Institute of North America, Washington, D.C., 101 pp.
- Reed, J.C. and J.E. Sater, 1974, The coast and shelf of the Beaufort Sea: Arctic Institute of North America, Arlington, Va., 750 pp.
- Berry, M.O., P.M. Dutchak, M.E. LaLonde, J.A.W. McCulloch, and I. Savdie, 1975, A study of weather, waves and icing in the Beaufort Sea: Beaufort Sea Technical Report No. 21, Department of the Environment, Victoria, B.C., 57 pp.
- U.S. Department of Commerce, 1978, Tide tables 1979, high and low water predictions, west Coast of North and South America: National Ocean Survey, Rockville, Maryland, 230 pp.
- U.S. Department of Commerce, 1978, Tidal current tables 1979, Pacific coast of North America and Asia: National Ocean Survey, Rockville, Maryland, 254 pp.
- Continental Shelf Data Systems, 1969, Beaufort Sea-Arctic Coast, oceanographic and climatologic data: Bathymetric Maps, vol. 2, Rockville, Maryland, maps 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, scale, 1:192,000.
- Hufford, G.L., S.H. Fortier, D.E. Wolfe, J.F. Doster, D.L. Noble, P.W. Barnes, H.V. Weiss, K. Chew, M. Guttman, A. Host, A.S. Naidu, and T.C. Mowatt, 1974, An ecological survey in the Beaufort Sea, August-September, 1971-1972: Oceanographic Report No. CG 373-64, U.S. Coast Guard Oceanographic Unit, Washington, D.C., 268 pp.
- Beaufort Sea Project, Department of Fisheries and the Environment, 1977, Technical Reports 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 24 and 25a, b, Ottawa, Canada.
- Thor, D.R., H. Nelson, and J.E. Evans, 1977, Preliminary assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf: Annual Report of Principal Investigators for year ending March, 1977, Environmental Research Laboratory, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce, Vol. XVIII, p. 98-110.
- Reimnitz, E., P.W. Barnes, and T.R. Alpha, 1973, Bottom features and processes related to drifting ice on the arctic shelf, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Mineral Investigations Field Studies Map, MF-532, scale 1:1,000,000.

- Reiser, H.N., W.P. Brosge, J.T. Dutro, Jr., and R.L. Detterman, 1974, Preliminary geologic map of the Demarcation Point quadrangle, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Mineral Investigations Field Studies Map, MF-610, scale 1:200,000.
- Childers J.M., C.E. Sloan, J.P. Meckel, and J.W. Nauman, 1977, Hydrologic reconnaissance of the eastern North Slope: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 77-492, 77 pp.
- Barnes, P., E. Reimnitz, G. Smith, and J. Melchior, 1977, Bathymetric and shoreline changes, northwestern Prudhoe Bay, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 77-161, 10 pp.
- Brosge, W.P. and H.N. Reiser, 1976, Preliminary geologic and mineral resource maps (excluding petroleum), Arctic National Wildlife Range, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 76-539, scale 1:500,000.
- Beikman, H.M. and E.H. Lathram, 1976, Preliminary geologic map of northern Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Investigations Field Studies Map, MP-789, scale 1:2,000,000.
- Blean, K.M., 1976, Reports pertaining to Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and adjacent areas of northern Alaska prepared by members of the U.S. Geological Survey: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 76-654, 90 pp.
- Carter, R.D., J.M. Denman, and J.G. Pierpoint, 1975, Geological literature on the North Slope of Alaska, 1969-1974: U.S. Geological Open-File Report 75-384, 81 pp.
- Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska, 1978, Area maps of proposals affecting National Interest Land (d-2) in Alaska: Prepared for the U.S. Congress, January, 16 pp.
- Searby, H.W. and M. Hunter, 1971, Climate of the North Slope Alaska: NOAA Technical Memorandum NWS AR-4, National Weather Service, Alaska Region, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Herman, Y. (editor), 1974, Marine geology and oceanography of the Arctic Seas: Springer-Verlag, New York, 397 pp.
- Department of Fisheries and Environment, Canada, General bathymetric chart of the Oceans, Hydrographic Chart Distribution Office, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada.

Wilson, H.P., 1974, Winds and currents in the Beaufort Sea: in the  
Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, J.C. Reed and J.E. Slater,  
editors, Arctic Institute of North America, Arlington, Virginia,  
p. 13-23.

from Selkregg, 1975, Arctic Region.

## Climate

- Aiken, George W., 1965. *Ground Temperature Observations, Barrow, Alaska*. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Technical Report No. 105.
- Alaska Arctic Gas Study Group, 1974. *Air Quality*. Alaska Arctic Gas Co., Anchorage, Alaska.
- American Meteorological Society, 1959. *Glossary of Meteorology*. R. E. Huchman, ed.
- Branton, C. D., R. H. Shaw, and L. D. Allen, 1972. *Solar and Net Radiation*. Institute of Agricultural Sciences, University of Alaska.
- Hastings, A. D., 1971. *Surface Climate of the Arctic Basin*. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- Holty, J. G., 1973. Air quality in a submarine community, Fairbanks, Alaska. *Arctic* 26:292-302.
- Johnson, P. R., and C. W. Hartman, 1969. *Environmental Atlas of Alaska*. University of Alaska.
- Klein, W. H., 1957. *Principal Tracks and Mean Frequencies of Cyclones and Anticyclones in the Northern Hemisphere*. U. S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau Research Paper No. 40.
- Miller, A., and J. C. Thompson, 1970. *Elements of Meteorology*.
- Murrmann, R. P., 1971. *The Structure and Function of the Tundra Ecosystem*. Vol. 1, Progress Report, U. S. Tundra Biome Program.
- Orvig, S., ed., 1970. *Climates of the polar regions*, Vol. 14 in *World Survey of Climatology*.
- Parrish, W. S., 1973. "Research Data on Condensation Nuclei Sampling at Prudhoe Bay." (unpublished).
- Salt, J. E., A. G. Ronhovde, and L. C. Van Allen, 1971. *Arctic Environment and Resources*. Arctic Institute of North America.
- Sherby, H. W., 1968. *Climate along a Pipeline from the Arctic to the Gulf of Alaska*. U. S. Department of Commerce, Environmental Data Service, Environmental Science Services Administration.
- 1968b. *Climates of the State: Alaska*. U. S. Department of Commerce, Environmental Data Service, Environmental Science Services Administration. Climatology of the United States No. 60-49.
- 1968c. *Freeze-Thaw Cycle in the Coastal Arctic of Alaska*. U. S. Department of Commerce, Environmental Data Service, Environmental Science Services Administration.
- and M. Hunter, 1971. *Climate of the North Slope Alaska*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Technical Memorandum NWS AR-4, National Weather Service, Alaska Region.
- Selkregg, Lida L., et al., 1972. *Environmental Atlas of the Greater Anchorage Area Borough, Alaska*. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, University of Alaska.
- U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, 1965. *Ground Temperature Observations: Barrow, Alaska*.
- U. S. Air Force, Air Weather Service, various dates. *Uniform Summary of Surface Weather Observations*.
- U. S. Department of Commerce, Environmental Data Service, various dates. *Climatological Data*.
- Weather Bureau, 1952. *Normal Weather Charts for the Northern Hemisphere*. Technical Paper No. 21.
- U. S. Naval Observatory, 1959. *Tables of Sunrise and Sunset*.
- U. S. Naval Weather Service Command, 1970. *Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations North American Coastal Marine Areas*. Vol. 15, Area 18-Barrow.
- U. S. Navy, 1963. *Marine Climatic Atlas of the World*. VI, Arctic Ocean.
- U. S. Navy Oceanographic Office, 1958. *Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas*. Part II, Arctic.
- Wilson, C., 1969. *Climatology of the Cold Regions, Northern Hemisphere*. II. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- et al., 1973. *Dynamics and Morphology of Beaufort Sea Ice Determined from Satellites, Aircraft, and Drifting Stations*. Document X-650-73-194. Goddard Space Flight Center.

## Marine Environment

- Aagaard, K., 1964. *Features of the Physical Oceanography of the Chukchi Sea in the Autumn*. M.S. Thesis, University of Washington.
- Arctic Institute of Environmental Engineering, University of Alaska, summer 1970. *Tides at Point Barrow*. *The Northern Engineer* 2(2).
- Barnes, P. W., 1972. Preliminary results of geologic studies in the eastern central Chukchi Sea in U. S. Coast Guard Oceanographic Report No. 50. pp. 87-110.
- and E. Reimnitz, 1974. Observations of arctic shelf processes from marine geologic studies conducted off the northern coast of Alaska in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Arctic Institute of North America.
- Beal, M. A., 1968. The seasonal variation in sea level at Barrow, Alaska in Arctic Drifting Stations, J. E. Sater (ed.), Arctic Institute of North America, pp. 327-341.
- Brooks, L. D., 1973. *Ice Scour in the Northern Continental Shelf of Alaska*. Offshore Technology Conference, U. S. Coast Guard Paper No. OTC 1813.
- Broug, W. P., and J. L. Tailleux, 1971. Northern Alaska petroleum province in *Future Petroleum Provinces of the United States: Their Geology and Potential*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 15:68-69.
- Campbell, W. J., 1965. The wind driven circulation of ice and water in a polar ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 70:3279-3301.
- and M. Mellor, 1974. Sea ice morphology and ice as a geologic agent on the Beaufort Sea shelf of Alaska in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Arctic Institute of North America.
- Levellen, R. L., 1974. Offshore permafrost, Beaufort Sea, Alaska in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Arctic Institute of North America.
1973. The occurrence and characteristics of near-shore permafrost, northern Alaska in Permafrost, North American Contribution to the Second International Conference, pp. 131-136.
1972. The occurrence and characteristics of near-shore permafrost, northern Alaska. *Progress Report for the Arctic Institute of North America*, p. 77.
- Menkus, M. D., et al., 1972. *Stratigraphic Correlation Section, Prudhoe Bay to Ignek Valley*. The Alaska Geological Society.
- Matthews, J. B., 1970. *Tides at Point Barrow*. *The Northern Engineer* 2(2):12-13.
- McManus, D. A., J. C. Kelley, and J. S. Creager, 1969. Continental shelf sedimentation in an arctic environment. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 80:1981-84.
- Moore, D. G., 1984. Acoustic-reflection reconnaissance of continental shelves: Eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas in *Papers in Marine Geology*. R. L. Miller (ed.), pp. 319-362.

- Mountain, D. G., 1974. Beaufort Sea sediments: preliminary analysis in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium, Arctic Institute of North America.
- Nordlie, A. S., 1973. Sedimentation in the Beaufort Sea in Arctic Geology and Oceanography. Y. Hermand (ed.) and T. C. Murray, 1974. Clay mineralogy and geochemistry of continental shelf sediments of the Beaufort Sea in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium, Arctic Institute of North America.
- and G. D. Sharma, 1972. Geological, biological, and chemical oceanography of the eastern central Chukchi Sea in U.S. Coast Guard Oceanographic Report 50, pp. 173-195.
- O'Rourke, J. C., 1974. Physical oceanography of the eastern Beaufort Sea. An inventory in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium, Arctic Institute of North America.
- Renss, N. A., 1968. A gravity survey of the Chukchi Sea region and its bearing on westward extension of structures in northern Alaska. *Geology in Society of America Bulletin* 79:241-254.
- Payne, T. G., et al., 1952. *Geology of the Arctic Slope of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Oil and Gas Investigations Map OM 126 (scale 1:1,000,000).
- Pollmer, R. H., and J. M. Shearer, 1972. Sea bottom scouring in the Beaufort Sea of the Arctic Ocean, 24th International Geophysical Conference, Section 8, pp. 251-261.
- Payne, T. G., and C. E. Behrke, 1969. A Thickness Survey of Pack Ice along the Northwest Alaska Coast. Arctic Environmental Engineering Laboratory, University of Alaska.
- Hennrich, E., and P. W. Barnes, 1974. Sea ice as a geologic agent in the Beaufort Sea shelf of Alaska in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium, Arctic Institute of North America.
- et al., 1972. Influence of grounding ice on the Arctic Shelf of Alaska. *Marine Geology* 13:323-334.
- Hos, H. W., 1975. Microrelief produced by sea ice grounding in the Chukchi Sea near Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic* 8:177-186.
- Hackwood, F. W., 1970. The Prudhoe Bay field in Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska, pp. 11-111.
- Hendrick, C. A., 1974. Marine gravel deposits of the Beaufort Sea shelf in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium, Arctic Institute of North America.
- Sizer, J. E., Coordinator, 1968. *Arctic Drifting Stations. A Symposium*, Arctic Institute of North America.
- Sizer, J. E., J. P. Tully, and E. C. LaFond, 1954. *Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949, Part IV: Physical Oceanographic Studies*, U.S. Navy Electronics Laboratory Research Report 416.
- Schell, D. M., 1974. Regeneration of nitrogenous nutrients in Arctic Alaskan estuarine waters in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium, Arctic Institute of North America.
- Schwarzhacher, W., 1959. Pack ice studies in the Arctic Ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 64:2357-2367.
- Seafly, H. W. and M. Hunter, 1971. *Climate of the North Slope of Alaska*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Technical Memorandum NWS AR 4 National Weather Service, Alaska Region.
- Sellman, P. V., et al., 1972. *Terrain and Coastal Conditions in the Arctic Coastal Plain*. Arctic environmental data package supplement 1. Special Report 165, U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- Sharma, G. D., 1971. *Sediments in Impingement of Man on the Ocean*. D. W. Hord (ed.), pp. 169-188.
- Shearer, J. M., 1971. Submarine pinings in the Beaufort Sea. *Science* 174:816-868.
- Shuler, A. D., 1973. *Beach Dynamics and Nearshore Morphology of the Alaskan Arctic Coast*. Ph.D. Dissertation, Louisiana State University.
- J. M. Coleman and L. D. Wright, 1974. Beach dynamics and nearshore morphology of the Beaufort Sea coast, Alaska in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium, Arctic Institute of North America.
- Sidwell, R. L., 1971. Investigations of the Island Scouring on the Northern Continental Shelf of Alaska. U.S. Coast Guard Academy.
- Tallent, L. S., 1973. Probable origin of Canada Basin. *Arctic Ocean in Arctic Geology*, American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 19:526-535.
- Untermyer, N., 1968. Natural desaturation and equilibrium salinity profile of perennial sea ice. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 73:1251-1257.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District, 1974. *The Alaskan Coast. A Background Study of Available Knowledge*.
- U.S. Naval Weather Service Command, 1973. *Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations, North American Coastal Marine Areas, Vol. 15 Area 18, Barrow*.
- U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, 1958 (reprint 1968). *Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas, Part II, Arctic*.
- Vasser, H. C., 1973. Forward planning: industry efforts to prepare for Arctic offshore operations. *Fifth International Congress, Arctic Oil and Gas: Problems and Possibilities*.
- Wagner, F. J. E., 1972. Miocene faunal indicators of late Pleistocene history, southeastern Beaufort Sea in 24th International Geophysical Conference, Section B: Marine Geology and Geophysics, pp. 241-261.
- Weeks, F. J., and J. S. Lee, 1967. The salinity distribution in young sea ice. *Arctic* 15:92-108.
- Wilson, M. P., 1974. Wind and currents in the Beaufort Sea in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium, Arctic Institute of North America.
- Wynnham, W. J., et al., 1974. Characteristics of the Alaskan arctic nearshore oceanographic environment in Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium, Arctic Institute of North America.
- ### Topography
- Beinn, A. E. and J. Miller, 1972/73. Remote sensing by satellite in *Geophysical Institute Annual Report*, University of Alaska.
- Blacks, R. F., 1969. Geology, especially geomorphology, of northern Alaska. *Arctic* 22:231-283-295.
- and W. L. Banksdale, 1949. Oriented lakes of northern Alaska. *Journal of Geology* 57:105-119.
- Brown, S. M. and R. M. Goldberg, eds., 1970. *The Alaska Survey and Report*. The Research Institute of Alaska, Inc. in conjunction with the Anchorage Daily News, 2 volumes.
- Brooks, A. H., 1907. *Northern Alaska*. In *Geography and Geology of Alaska—A Summary of Existing Knowledge*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 45.
1905. The geography of Alaska with an outline of the geomorphology in *Proceedings of the 8th International Geological Congress*.
- Brown, J. and P. L. Johnson, U.S. Army CRREL Topographic Map, Barrow, Alaska. Special Report 101, U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory (scale 1:25,000).
- Carsola, A. J., 1954. Submarine canyons on the Arctic Slope. *Journal of Geology* 62:616-605-610.
- et al., 1960. Bathymetry of the Beaufort Sea in *Geology of the Arctic—International Symposium on Arctic Geology*, First pp. 678-689.
- Hartwell, A. D., 1973. Classification and relief characteristics of northern Alaska's coastal zone. *Arctic* 26:244-252.
- Holmgren, B., 1974. *Survey of Seasonal Snow Cover in Alaska*. Final Report Contract NAS5-21833, Task 4 ERTS Project 110-D.
- Hussey, K. M. and R. W. Michelson, 1966. Tundra relief features near Point Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic* 19:162-184.
- Levellien, R. L., 1972. *Studies on the Fluvial Environment Arctic Coastal Plain Province Northern Alaska*. (Published by the author, Box 1068, Littleton, Colorado 80120).
- McIntire, W. G., 1973. *Alaskan Arctic Coastal Processes and Morphology*. Louisiana State University, Coastal Studies Institute Technical Report No. 149.
- Reimnitz, E., et al., 1972. Influence of grounding ice on the Arctic shelf of Alaska. *Marine Geology* 13:323-334.
- Res, R. W., 1955. Microrelief produced by sea ice grounding in the Chukchi Sea near Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic* 8:177-186.
- Sellmann, P. V., et al., 1972. *Terrain and Coastal Conditions on the Arctic Alaskan Coastal Plain*, U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- Sharma, G. D., et al., 1974. *Sea Surface Circulation, Sediment Transport and Marine Mammal Distribution, Alaskan Continental Shelf*. Final Report Contract NAS5-21833, Task 7, Project 110-H.
- Stringer, W. J., in press. *The Morphology of Beaufort Sea Shorefast Ice*. Presented at the Beaufort Sea Symposium, San Francisco, January 1974. Arctic Institute of North America.
- Walker, H. J., 1973. Morphology of the North Slope in *Alaska Arctic Tundra*. Arctic Institute of North America Technical Paper No. 75.
- Williams, H., ed., 1958. *Landscapes of Alaska: Their Geologic Evolution*.
- Wahrhaftig, Clyde, 1965. *Physiographic Divisions of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 482.
- ### Permafrost
- Aitken, G. W., 1965. *Ground Temperature Observations Barrow, Alaska*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Technical Report 105.
- Anderson, G. S. and K. M. Hussey, 1963. Preliminary investigation of thermokarst development on the North Slope, Alaska. *Iowa Academy of Science Proceedings* 70:306-320.
- Arctic operators study ocean floor permafrost. *Oilweek*, June 14, 1971:13.
- Beal, M. A., 1957. *Barrow Sea Valley Study and Tide Gauge Installations*. Final Report to the Arctic Institute of North America, Project ONR 165. Scripps Institute of Oceanography, University of California.
- Blacks, R. F., 1969. Thaw depressions and thaw lakes—a review. *Bulletin Periglaciality* 19:131-50.
1957. Some problems in engineering geology caused by permafrost in arctic coastal plain, northern Alaska. *Arctic* 10:230-240.
1954. *Permafrost—a review*. Geological Society of America Bulletin 65:839-856.
1950. *Permafrost in Applied Sedimentation*. P. D. Tass (ed.).
- and Banksdale, W. L., 1948. *Terrain and Permafrost Umat Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Permafrost Program Progress Report 5. Engineer Intelligence Division Office Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army, p. 23.
- Lawler, M. C., 1958. Some results of geothermal investigations of permafrost in northern Alaska in *American Geophysical Union Transactions* 39:111-126.
1958. The thermal regime of an arctic lake in *American Geophysical Union Transactions* 39:121-278-284.
1955. Geothermal investigations of permafrost in northern Alaska (abstract). *American Geophysical Union Transactions* 36:131-503.
- Britton, M. E., January 1958. A tundra landscape. *Research Review* pp. 4-13.
- Brown, J., 1973. Environmental considerations for the utilization of permafrost terrain in *Permafrost Proceedings*, Second International Permafrost Conference, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences.
1967. *An Estimation of the Volume of Ground Ice Coastal Plain, Northern Alaska*. Technical Note, U.S. Army Cold Regions Research Engineering Laboratory.
1967. *Seasonal Thaw Chronology, Barrow, Alaska*. Technical Note, U.S. Army Cold Regions Research Engineering Laboratory.
1966. Ice-wedge chemistry and related frozen ground processes, Barrow, Alaska in *Permafrost Proceedings*, International Conference, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, pp. 94-98.
- and P. V. Sellmann, 1973. *Permafrost and coastal plain history of arctic Alaska in Alaskan Arctic Tundra*. Technical Paper No. 25, Arctic Institute of North America.
- W. R. Kirkard, and D. Victor, 1969. *The Effect of Disturbance on Permafrost Terrain*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- Brown, R. J. E. and T. L. Pewé, 1973. Distributions of permafrost in North America and its relationship to the environment in *Permafrost Proceedings*, Second International Permafrost Conference, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences.
- December 1971. *Proceedings of a Seminar on the Permafrost Active Layer, 4 and 5 May, 1971*. Technical Memorandum No. 103, National Research Council of Canada.
- Burt, G. R., 1970. *Preservation of Permafrost under Roadways Utilizing Man-made Insulation*. M.S. Thesis, University of Alaska.
- Carson, C. E. and K. M. Hussey, 1962. The oriented lakes of arctic Alaska. *Journal of Geology* 70:414-417-439.
- and K. M. Hussey, 1962. The oriented lakes of arctic Alaska—a reply. *Journal of Geology* 71:532-533.
- Coachman, L. K., 1963. Water masses of the Arctic in *Proceedings of the Arctic Basin Symposium*, Arctic Institute of North America.
- Crawford, G. B. and G. H. Johnston, 1971. *Construction on Permafrost*. National Research Council of Canada Technical Paper No. 337.
- Croy, F. E., 1973. *Installation of Driven Test Piles in Permafrost at Bethel Air Force Station, Alaska*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, TR 139.
- Everett, K. R., 1966. Slope movement and related phenomena in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.
- Ferrans, Jr., O. J., 1965. *Permafrost Map of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map 1-44 (scale 1:2,500,000).
- R. Kachadoorian, and G. W. Greene, 1969. *Permafrost and Related Engineering Problems in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 678.
- Feulner, A. J. and J. R. Williams, 1967. *Development of a Groundwater Supply at Cape Lisburne, Alaska by Modification of the Thermal Regime of Permafrost*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 575-B, pp. 199-202.
- Haugen, R. K. and J. Brown, 1971. Nature and man—indirect disturbances of permafrost terrain in *Environmental Geomorphology*.
- Hok, J. R., 1969. *A Reconnaissance of Tractor Trails and Related Phenomena on the North Slope of Alaska*. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management.
- Hopkins, D. M., et al., 1955. *Permafrost and Groundwater in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 264-F.
- Howitt, F., 1971. Permafrost geology at Prudhoe Bay, *World Petroleum* p. 28.
- and M. W. Clegg, 1970. Permafrost in the Prudhoe Bay field. Geology and physical characteristics. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 54(12):2487 (abstract).
- Hunter, J. A. and G. D. Hobson, 1974. A seismic refraction method to detect subsurface bottom permafrost in Symposium on Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. Arctic Institute of North America.
- Hussey, K. M. and R. W. Michelson, 1966. Tundra relief features near Point Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic* 19:162-184.
- International Conference on Permafrost, 2d, Yakutsk, Siberia, 1973. *Permafrost—North American Contribution (to the) Second International Conference*.
- 1st, Purdue University, LaFayette, Indiana, 1963. *Permafrost Proceedings*.
- Johnson, P. K. and C. W. Hartman, 1969. *Environmental Atlas of Alaska*.
- Judge, A., 1974. The occurrence of offshore permafrost in northern Canada in Symposium on Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. Arctic Institute of North America.
- Lachenbruch, A. H., 1970. Some estimates of the thermal effects of a heated pipeline. *Permafrost*. U.S. Geological Survey Circular 632.
1970. Thermal considerations in permafrost in *Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska*, Pacific Section American Association of Petroleum Geologists pp. 8404-8406.
1968. *Permafrost in The Encyclopedia of Geomorphology*. R. W. Fairbridge (ed.), pp. 833-839.
1966. Permafrost and the geothermal regimes in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N. J. Wilimovsky and J. N. Wolfe (eds.), pp. 149-164.
1963. Contraction theory of ice-wedge polygons. A qualitative discussion in *Proceedings, Permafrost International Conference*, Purdue University, pp. 63-71.
1962. *Mechanics of Thermal Contraction Cracks and Ice-wedge Polygons in Permafrost*. Geological Society of America Special Paper No. 70.
1980. *Thermal Contraction Cracks and Ice-wedges in Permafrost*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 400-B.
1959. *Periodic Heat Flow in a Stratified Medium with Application to Permafrost Problems*. U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1083-A.

1957. *Three dimensional Heat Conduction in Permafrost beneath Heated Buildings*. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1083-A.
  1957. Thermal effects of the location of permafrost. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 68:1515-1530.
  - and R. V. Marshall. 1969. Heat flow in the Arctic. *Arctic* 22(3):300-311.
  - and M. C. Brewer. 1961. Geothermal evidence for permafrost in Barrow, Alaska. *Geological Society of America Special Paper* 68.
  - G. W. Greene and B. V. Marshall. 1966. Permafrost and the geothermal regimes in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N. J. Wilimovsky, ed. pp. 149-165.
  - and H. 1962. Temperatures in permafrost in Temperature Measurement and Control in Science and Industry 3(1):701-803.
  - Lehmann, E. 1919. The Canning River Region, Northern Alaska. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 109.
  - Lowell, R. L. 1974. Diffuse permafrost, Beaufort Sea, Alaska, in Symposium on Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. Arctic Institute of North America.
  1973. The occurrence and characteristics of near shore permafrost, northern Alaska, in Permafrost Proceedings, Second International Permafrost Conference, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences.
  1972. The Occurrence and Characteristics of Near shore Permafrost, Northern Alaska. Progress Report to Arctic Institute of North America, in Contract 0104433.
  1970. *Permafrost Erosion along the Beaufort Sea Coast*. Published by the author, P. O. Box 1068, Littleton, Colorado.
  - and A. A. and G. H. Johnson. 1973. Erosion and construction in permafrost region in Permafrost Proceedings, Second International Permafrost Conference, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences.
  - Livingstone, D. A. 1954. On the orientation of lake basins. *American Journal of Science* 252:547-54.
  - K. Bryn and R. G. Leahy. 1958. Effects of an arctic environment on the origin and development of freshwater lakes. *Limnology and Oceanography* 3(2):192-214.
  - Long, Erwin L. 1973. Designing friction piles for increased stability at lower installed cost in Permafrost Proceedings, Second International Permafrost Conference, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, pp. 193-198.
  - Lotspeich, F. B. 1973. *Permafrost and the Environment in Alaska*. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Arctic Environmental Research Laboratory, Working Paper No. 18.
  - MacCarthy, G. H. 1972. Environmental investigations on the Arctic Slope of Alaska. *American Geophysical Union Transactions* 53(4):589-593.
  - MacKay, J. R. 1972. The world of underground ice. *Annals of the Association of American Geologists* 62(1):1-22.
  - and R. F. Black. 1973. Temporal composition and structure of periodically frozen ground and ground ice in Permafrost Proceedings, Second International Permafrost Conference, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences.
  - McVee, C. V. 1973. Permafrost considerations in land use planning management in Permafrost Proceedings, Second International Permafrost Conference, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences.
  - Muller, S. W. 1974. *Permafrost or Perennially Frozen Ground and Related Engineering Problems*.
  - O'Sullivan, J. B. 1966. Geochemistry of permafrost, Barrow, Alaska in Permafrost Proceedings, International Conference, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council Publication No. 128, pp. 30-37.
  - Pewe, T. L. 1966. *Permafrost and its Effect on Life in the North*.
  - Peyton, H. P. 1969. Thermal desiccation in permafrost soils in Proceedings, Third Canadian Conference on Permafrost, National Research Council, Technical Memorandum No. 96.
  - Ponomarev, V. M. and N. I. Tolstikhin. 1964. Principles of geocryology, part I, general geocryology in Ground Water in Permafrost Areas, Technical Translation 1138.
  - Reed, J. C. 1964. *Permafrost and PET-4*. Arctic Institute of North America.
  - Hickard, W. and C. Slaughter. 1972. Accelerated Soil Thaw and Erosion under Vehicle Trails in Permafrost Landscapes. Unpublished Paper No. 72-753 prepared for the American Society of Agricultural Engineers.
  - Sharp, R. P. 1942. Ground ice mounds in tundra. *Geological Research* 32:417-423.
  - Shearer, J. M. et al. 1971. Submarine pingos in the Beaufort Sea. *Science* 174(4011):816-818.
  - Tabor, S. 1943. Perennially frozen ground in Alaska, its origin and history. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 54:1433-1448.
  - Taylor, J. L. F. 1969. Thaw lakes, thaw sinks and bays in northern Alaska. *Bulletin Periglaciologie* 20:137-44.
  1975. Arctic Slope of Alaska. New York: Elsevier.
  1961. The Structure and Development of Building Foundations in Permafrost. N. J.
  1960. Dams in Permafrost Regions. Translation No. 79.
  1954. *Winter Roads*. U.S.
  - Wolfe, H. J. 1971. Morphology of the North Slope of Alaska. Arctic Fundamentals, Arctic Institute of North America, Technical Paper No. 25.
  - and L. L. Tailleux. 1965. Morphology and the controlling effects of permafrost on Permafrost Proceedings, International Conference, National Academy of Sciences, Publication No. 1281.
  - Wright, A. L. 1956. Classification of patterned ground and review of suggested origins. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 67:823-866.
  - Williams, J. R. 1970. *Groundwater in the Permafrost Regions of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 696.
- ### Erosion
- Hume, James D. 1965. *Shoreline Changes near Barrow, Alaska, Caused by the Storm of October 3, 1963*. Arctic Institute of North America, Final Report Subcontract ONR-343.
  - and Marshall Schalk. 1967. Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska: A comparison of the normal and the catastrophic. *Arctic* 20(2):86-103.
  - and Marshall Schalk. 1964. The effects of beach borrow in the Arctic. *Shore and Beach*, April.
  - Marshall Schalk and Patricia W. Hume. 1972. Short term climate changes and coastal erosion, Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic* 25(4):272-278.
  - Lowell, Robert L. 1972. *Studies on the Fluvial Environment Arctic Coastal Plain, Northern Alaska*. (Published by the author, P. O. Box 1068, Littleton, Colorado.)
  1970. *Permafrost Erosion along the Beaufort Sea Coast*. Published by the author.
  - McCarthy, Gerald R. 1953. Recent changes in the shoreline near Point Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic* 6(1):44-51.
  - Walker, H. J. 1969. Some aspects of erosion and sedimentation in arctic delta during breakup. *Bucharest Symposium on the Hydrology of Deltas*.
  1964. Riverbank erosion in the Colville Delta in Proceedings of the 15th Alaska Science Conference, College Alaska.
  - and L. Arnborg. 1966. Permafrost and ice wedge effect on riverbank erosion, Colville River Delta in Proceedings, International Conference on Permafrost, Lafayette, Indiana, 1963, National Academy of Science Publication 1287, pp. 164-171.
  - and L. Arnborg. 1963. Nature of the Colville River during the Late Winter and Breakup Periods. 1962. *Geological Society of America Special Paper* 73, p. 290.
  - and H. M. Morgan. 1964. Unusual weather and riverbank erosion in the Delta of the Colville River, Alaska. *Arctic* 17(1):41-47.
- ### Geology and Mineral Resources
- Alaska Scouting Service. 1970. *Prudhoe Structure May Contain Twice Original Estimates* 16(7):1.
  - Andreasen, M. J. 1968. Inventory of petroleum resources, northern Alaska, in Final Report, Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska, University of Alaska, Mineral Industry Research Laboratory Report No. 16.
  - Atlas, R. M. 1973. *Fate and Effects of Oil Pollution in Extremely Cold Marine Environments*. Final Report of Project NAS7-100/RD-65 for U.S.O.N.R.
  - Ayers, Jr., R. C., H. O. Johns, and J. L. Glaeser. (unpublished). "Oil Spills in the Arctic Ocean: The Extent of Spreading and Possibility of Large Scale Thermal Effects." Esso Production Research Company.
  - Barnes, F. F. 1967. *Coal Resources of the Cape Lisburne, Colville River Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1242-E.
  1967. Northern Alaska in Coal Resources of Alaska, U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1242-B.
  - Barnes, Peter and Kam Leong. 1971. Distribution of Copper, Lead, Zinc, Mercury, and Arsenic in the Surface Sediments off the Coast of Northwestern Alaska. U. S. Geological Survey Map.
  - and Erik Reimnitz. (unpublished). *Observations of Arctic Shelf Processes from Marine Geologic Studies Conducted off the Northern Coast of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey.
  - Berg, H. C. and E. H. Cobb. 1967. *Metaliferous Lode Deposits of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1246.
  - and E. H. Cobb. 1967. Northern and northwest Alaska region in Metaliferous Deposits of Alaska, U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1254.
  - Black, R. F. 1969. Geology, especially geomorphology, of northern Alaska. *Arctic* 22(3).
  1964. *Gubik Formation of Quaternary Age in Northern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 302-C.
  1951. *Enlén deposits of Alaska*. *Arctic* 4(2).
  - Bowsher, A. L. and J. T. Dutro, Jr. 1957. *The Paleozoic Section in the Shamin Lake Area, Central Brooks Range, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 303-A.
  - Brooks, A. H. 1907. Northern Alaska in *The Geography and Geology of Alaska: A Summary of Existing Knowledge*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 45.
  - Brooks, J. W. et al. 1971. Environmental Influences of Oil and Gas Development in the Arctic Slope and the Beaufort Sea. U. S. Department of the Interior Resource Publication 96.
  - Bridge, W. P. and H. N. Reser. 1971. *Preliminary Bedrock Geologic Map, Western and Eastern Survey Pass Quad ranges, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Map, scale 1:250,000.
  - and L. L. Tailleux. 1971. Northern Alaska petroleum province in Future Petroleum Provinces of the United States: Their Geology and Potential. I. H. Cram, ed., American Association of Geologists Memoir 15, Vol. 1:69-99.
  - and L. L. Tailleux. 1971. Northern Alaska Petroleum Province. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 15, Vol. 1:65-159.
  - and L. L. Tailleux. 1970. Depositional history of northern Alaska. W. L. Adkinson and M. M. Bridge, ed., in Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska. American Association of Petroleum Geologists and M. N. Hesser. 1968. *Geochronological Reconnaissance of Granite, Rhyolite, and Tuffaceous Mountain Quad range, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Report.
  - and C. L. Whittington. 1966. *Geology of the Umat, Maybe Creek Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 303-H.
  - and M. N. Hesser. 1965. *Preliminary Geologic Map of the Arctic Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Map, scale 1:250,000.
  - and A. N. Kiver. 1950. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Titluks Anticline in the Vicinity of Maybe Creek, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 32, Open file 1954.
  - E. E. Bratton and E. R. King. 1970. *Geologic Interpretation of Reconnaissance Aeromagnetic Survey of Northwestern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1271-K.
  - L. L. Tailleux and David F. Barnes. 1969. Selected References on the Geology of Northern and Northeastern Alaska. U. S. Geological Survey.
  - M. N. Hesser and L. L. Tailleux. 1967. *Copper Analysis of Selected Samples, Southwestern Brooks Range, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Report.
  - et al. 1962. Paleozoic sequence in eastern Brooks Range, Alaska. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin 46(12):2174-2198.
  - et al. 1960. *Geologic Map of the Eastern Brooks Range*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Map, scale 1:250,000.
  - et al. 1960. *Geologic Map of the Kikik-Akatuxuk Rivers Region, Brooks Range, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Map, scale 1:96,000.
  - Brown, Jerry. 1972. *Prudhoe Bay 1972 Photography*. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
  - and P. L. Johnson. 1966. *U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Topographic Map, Barrow, Alaska, 1:62,500*. Special Report 107, scale 1:25,000.
  - Callahan, J. E. 1971. *Geology and Coal Resources of T-65, R-51W, Unsurveyed, Umat Principal Meridian, in the Cape Beaufort Coal Field, Northwestern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Report.
  - et al. 1969. *Geology of T-15, R-44W, Unsurveyed, Umat Principal Meridian in the Kupukwuk Coal Field, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Report.
  - Campbell, H. H. 1967. *Areal Geology in the Vicinity of the Chariot Site, Lisburne Peninsula, Northwestern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 395.
  1965. Areal geology in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. U. S. Atomic Energy Commission.
  1965. *Geologic Map and Structure Sections of the Oporuk Creek Area and Vicinity, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Report Map, scale 2 inches to 1 mile.
  1961. *Areal Geologic Mapping in the Cape Thompson Area, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Report TE1-779.
  1960. *Areal Geology of the Oporuk Creek Char of Test Site and Adjacent Areas to the West and North, Northwestern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Report TE1-753.
  - Carroll, A. J. 1954. Extent of glaciation on the continental shelf in the Beaufort Sea. *American Journal Science* 252:366-371.
  1954. Recent marine sediments from Alaskan and northwest Canadian Arctic. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin 38(7):1552-1586.
  1953. *Marine Geology of the Arctic Ocean and Adjacent Seas off Alaska and Northwestern Canada*. Ph.D. Thesis, University of California.
  1953. *Marine Geology of the Beaufort and Eastern Chukchi Seas*. U. S. Navy Electronics Laboratory Report 392.
  - Chapman, R. M. 1947. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Kupuk, Colmanaguk, Kikik, and Etivuk Rivers*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 5, Open file 1954.
  - and E. G. Sable. 1960. *Geology of the Uluksa Corwin Region, Northwestern Alaska-Exploration of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas, Northern Alaska*. 1944-53. Pt. 3. Areal Geology. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 303-C.
  - and G. D. Eberlein. 1951. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Upper Colmanaguk, Kupuk, and Etivuk Rivers Area, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 41, Open file 1954.
  - and E. G. Sable. 1950. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Kokolik and Kupukwuk Rivers Area, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 33, Open file 1954.
  - R. L. Detterman and M. D. Mangus. 1964. *Geology of the Kikik-Etivuk Rivers Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 303-F.
  - Churkin, Jr. Michael. 1969. Paleozoic tectonic history of the Arctic basin north of Alaska. *Science* 165(3893):549-555.
  - Clark, A. L. et al. 1972. *Metal Provinces of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open file Report.
  - Clark, D. L. 1969. Paleogeology and sedimentation in parts of the Arctic basin. *Arctic* 22(1).
  - Coachman, L. K. 1969. Physical oceanography in the Arctic Ocean. 1968 Arctic (Preliminary draft).



144. Edgerton, H. 1961. *Metals, Mineral Resources Map of Northern Alaska Quadrangles*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Map.
- Collier, A. J. 1906. *Geology and Coal Resources of the Cape Lisburne Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 278.
- Collins, F. H. 1961. *Core Tests and Test Wells, Barrow Area, Alaska*, with a section on temperature measurement curves by M. C. Brewer. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-K.
1959. *Test Wells, Square Lake and Wolf Creek Areas, Alaska*, with Microphotontology of Square Lake Test Well 1 and the Wolf Creek Test Wells, Northern Alaska by H. R. Bergquist. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-H.
1958. *Test Wells, Meade and Kaplak Areas, Alaska* by H. R. Bergquist. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-F.
1958. *Test Wells, Tapagoruk Area, Alaska* with Microphotontology. Study of the Tapagoruk Test Wells, Northern Alaska by H. R. Bergquist. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-D.
1958. *Test Wells, Umatuk Area, Alaska* with Microphotontology. Study of the Umatuk Field, Northern Alaska by H. R. Bergquist. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-B.
- and F. M. Robinson, 1967. *Subsurface Stratigraphic, Structural and Economic Geology, Northern Alaska INPR*, and adjacent areas. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Open-File Report.
- Curwell, Cleland, 1977. *Alaskan Coal*. State of Alaska, Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Survey and September 1972 in Society of Mining Engineers Transactions, Vol. 257.
- October 1972. *Alaskan coals may prove a big plus in future exports picture*. Mining Engineering, Society of Mining Engineers.
- Coulter, H. W. et al., 1965. *Extent of Pleistocene Glaciations in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map I-415, Scale 1:2,500,000.
- Council on Environmental Quality, 1974. *Oil and Gas in Environmental Assessment*. Report to the President.
- Creager, J. S. and D. A. McManus, 1966. *Geology of the southeastern Chukchi Sea in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. U. S. Atomic Energy Commission.
- Davidson, I. T. and C. J. Roy and Associates, 1959. *The Geology and Engineering Characteristics of Some Alaskan Soils*. Iowa Engineering Experiment Station Bulletin 186.
- Detterman, R. L., 1973. *Mesozoic sequence in Arctic Alaska in Arctic Geology*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 19.
1970. *Analysis of Shublik Formation Rocks from Mount Michelson Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Report.
1959. *Geology of the central part of the northern foothills, Arctic Slope, Alaska*. *Geophysics* 24(15) 1138.
1953. *Northern Alaska (Sagavanirktok-Anaktuvuk region) in Multiple Glaciation in Alaska* by T. L. Pewe et al. U. S. Geological Survey Circular 289.
- and R. S. Bickel, 1953. *Stratigraphy and Structure of Part of Big Bend Anticline, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Preliminary Report 43. Open-File, 1954.
- Robert S. Bickel and George Gryc, 1963. *Geology of the Chandler River Region, Alaska*. Exploration of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas, Northern Alaska, 1944-53. Part 3. April Geology. Geological Survey Professional Paper 303-E.
- A. L. Browder and J. T. Ostro, Jr., 1958. *Glaciation on the Arctic Slope of the Brooks Range, Northern Alaska*. *Arctic* 11:43-61.
- E. J. Welton and D. E. Mathewson, 1948. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Colville River Between Nunukuk Creek and Umatuk Mountain, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 15. Open-File, 1954.
- Dietz, R. S. et al., 1964. *Sediments and topography of the Alaska shelves in Papers in Marine Geology-Shepard Commemorative Volume*.
- Dole, Hollis M., 1971. *The Challenges of Resource Development and Environmental Protection*. Arctic Institute of North America, Eleventh Annual Meeting.
- Duncan, Donald C. and E. Vernon Swenson, 1965. *Organic-Rich Shale of the United States and World Land Areas*. U. S. Geological Survey Circular 523.
- Dutro, Jr., J. Thomas and W. P. Brosge, 1973. *Paleozoic rocks of northern and central Alaska in Arctic Geology*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 19.
- Erdner, A. J., 1961. *History of geologic thought on the origin of the Arctic basin in Geology of the Arctic*, Vol. 1, Toronto.
- Eberlein, G. D., R. M. Chapman, and G. D. Reynolds, 1950. *The Stratigraphy and Structure of the Aupuk Anticline, U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 38*. Open-File, 1954.
- Fair, R. W., 1965. *Paleoecological Study of the Gubik (Pleistocene) Formation in the Vicinity of Barrow, Alaska*. Final Report on Contract ONR 316.
- Fairman, Jr., Oscar J., 1971. *Preliminary Engineering Geologic Maps of the Proposed Trans-Alaska Pipeline Route*. Beechey Point and Sagavanirktok Quadrangles. U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Report.
1971. *Selected References Pertaining to the Geology of the Proposed Trans-Alaska Pipeline Route*. U. S. Geological Survey.
1969. *Selected References Pertaining to Quaternary Geology, Arctic Slope, Alaska*. Alaska Geological Branch, U. S. Geological Survey.
- Fischer, W. A., 1949. *The Carbon Creek and Awuna Anticlines*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigations Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Special Report 10. Open-File, 1954.
1949. *The Driftwood Anticline*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigations Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas, Special Report 9. Open-File, 1954.
- and A. N. Kover, 1950. *Review of the Stratigraphy and Structure of the Gubik Anticline*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 37. Open-File, 1954.
- Foran, W. T., 1945. *Geological and Geophysical Report Concerning the Potential Oil Possibilities of the Umatuk and Cape Simpson Areas of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 in Northern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigations Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Report 45-7. Open-File, 1954.
- Glaeser, J. L., 1971. *A discussion of the future oil spill problems in the Arctic*. *Proceedings, Joint Conference on Prevention and Control of Oil Spills*, American Petroleum Institute, pp. 479-484.
- and G. P. Vance, 1971. *A Study of the Behavior of Oil Spills in the Arctic*. Final Report of Project 7241061/1.1 for U. S. Coast Guard.
- Gryc, George, 1959. *Northern Alaska in Geology of Possible Petroleum Provinces in Alaska* by D. J. Miller et al. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1094.
1956. *Introduction and summary in mesozoic sequence in Colville River Region, northern Alaska* by George Gryc, et al. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 40(2) 209-213.
- and R. C. Jensen, 1954. *Results of Petroleum Exploration in Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Report.
- Abstract 1953 *Proceedings, 4th Alaskan Science Conference*, Juneau, 1953. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 37(5) 1133.
- and E. H. Lathram, 1946. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area South of the Colville River Between the Mouths of Nunukuk and Prince Creek*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Preliminary Report 14. Open-File, 1954.
- I. L. Tallieu and W. P. Brosge, 1969. *Geologic Framework of the "North Slope" Petroleum Province*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Report.
- et al., 1968. *Devonian of Alaska in Proceedings, International Symposium on the Devonian System, Calgary 1967*, Vol. 1. Alberta Society Petroleum Geologists.
- et al., 1956. *Mesozoic sequence in Colville River region, northern Alaska*. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 40(2) 209-254.
- Hanna, G. D., 1963. *Oil Seeps on the Arctic Coastal Plain, Alaska*. California Academy of Science Occasional Paper No. 38.
- Hawley, C. C., 1973. *Mineral Belts and Districts, Prospective Regions and Land Status in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey.
- Hennert, L. E. and E. N. Wolff eds., 1968. *Final Report, Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska*. University of Alaska, Mineral Industry Research Laboratory Report 16.
- E. N. Wolff, and F. C. J. Lu, 1968. *Mining regions and mineral commodities in Final Report, Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska*. L. E. Hennert and E. N. Wolff (eds.). University of Alaska, Mineral Industry Research Laboratory Report No. 16.
- Holmes, G. W., 1965. *Quaternary Geology of the Mount Chamberlin Area, Brooks Range, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1201-B.
1959. *Geological and Hydrological Investigations at Lake Peters (North of Mt. Chamberlin)*. U. S. Air Force Cambridge Research Center, Geophysical Research Directorate Research Note No. 15. Report AFRCR TN-59-256.
1959. *Glacial geology of the Mt. Michelson B-2 quadrangle, Alaska*. Part 6 of *Preliminary Report of the Mt. Chamberlin-Barter Island Project* by U. S. Geological Survey, Military Geology Branch, Bedford, Mass., U. S. Air Force Cambridge Research Center, Geophysical Research Directorate, Air Research and Development Command.
- and C. R. Lewis, 1961. *Glacial geology of the Mount Chamberlin area, Brooks Range, Alaska in Geology of the Arctic*, Vol. 2. G. O. Raess (ed.), Abstract, 1959 in *Canadian Oil and Gas Industries* 12(12) 55.
- Hood, G. L. and J. G. Williams, 1973. *How Panarchic drilled the world's northernmost wildcats*. *World Oil* January 1973 pp 33-37.
- Hopkins, D. M., 1967. *Quaternary marine transgressions, Alaska in The Bering Land Bridge*. D. M. Hopkins (ed.).
- Hoskin, C. M., D. C. Burrell, and P. J. Kinney, 1969. *Size Fractionation Data For Shelf Sediments of the Alaskan Arctic Shelf*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska Report No. R-69-12.
- Hout, D. P., 1974. *Oil in the Arctic*. Final Report Appendix C RFP DOT CG 42913-A, U. S. Coast Guard.
- Hume, J. D., 1967. *Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska: A comparison of the normal and the catastrophic*. *Arctic* 20:86-103.
1965. *Sea level changes during the last 2,000 years at Point Barrow, Alaska*. *Science* 150:1164-1166.
1964. *The effects of ice-push on arctic beaches*. *American Journal Science* 262:267-273.
1964. *Floating sand and pebbles near Barrow, Alaska*. *Journal Sedimentary Petrology* 34(3) 532-538.
- Abstract, 1963 in *Geological Society of America Special Paper* 73.
1952. *Shallow-water studies in the vicinity of Barrow, Alaska in National Coastal and Shallow Water Research Conference, 1st, 1967*. Washington, D. C. National Science Foundation and U. S. Office Naval Research.
- and Marshall Schaik, 1964. *The effects of beach borrow in the Arctic*. *Shore and Beach* 32(1) 37-41. Abstract in *American Geophysical Union Transcript* 44(1) 67.
- Hunkins, K. L., 1969. *Arctic geophysics*. *Arctic* 22(3).
- Kachadoorian, Reuben, 1971. *Preliminary Engineering Geologic Maps of the Proposed Trans-Alaska Pipeline Route*. Wiseman and Chandler Quadrangles. U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Report.
- Karlstrom, T. N. V. et al., 1964. *Surface Geology of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map I-357, Scale 1:584,000.
- Keeler, C. M., 1959. *Notes on the geology of the McCall Valley area (Alaska)*. *Arctic* 12(12) 87-97.
- Keller, Samuel A., Robert M. Morris, and Robert L. Detterman, 1961. *Geology of the Shavonik and Sagavanirktok Rivers Region, Alaska*. Exploration of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas, Northern Alaska, 1944-53. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 303-D, Part 3, Arctic Geology.
- Kellerhals, Rolf and Don Gill, 1973. *Observed and Potential Downstream Effects of Large Storage Projects in Northern Canada*. Commission Internationale Des Grands Barages.
- Kinney, P. J. et al., 1971. *Baseline Data Study of the Alaskan Arctic Aquatic Environment*. University of Alaska, Institute of Marine Science Report No. R-72-3.
- et al., 1971. *Baseline Data Study of the Alaskan Arctic Aquatic Environment*. University of Alaska, Institute of Marine Science Report No. R-71-4.
- Klein, D. R., 1973. *The impact of oil development in the northern environment*. *Proceedings 3rd Interpetrol Congress*, Rome, Italy.
- Klein, R. M. et al., 1974. *Estimated Speculative Recoverable Resources of Oil and Natural Gas in Alaska*. State of Alaska, Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys. Open-File Report No. 44.
- LaBelle, J. C., 1974. *Fill Materials and Aggregate in the Cape Hallett Region Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 Alaska*. Arctic Institute of North America Contract No. NOD 9915-72-21.
1973. *Fill Materials and Aggregate near Barrow Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4*. Arctic Institute of North America Contract NOD-9915-72-21.
- Lugmire, Jr., R. L., C. J. Smiley, and J. Gray, 1960. *Cretaceous amber from the arctic coastal plain of Alaska*. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 71(9) 1345-1356.
- Lathram, E. H., 1973. *Tectonic framework of northern and central Alaska in Arctic Geology*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 19.
1965. *Preliminary Geologic Structure of Northern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Map, Scale 1:1,000,000.
- Lettingwell, E. DeK., 1919. *The Canning River Region Northern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 109.
- Lewis, C. R., 1959. *Barter Island and Arctic Coast (Alaska) Geological Investigations, 1958*. U. S. Air Force Cambridge Research Center, Geophysical Research Directorate Research Note No. 15 (Report AFRCR TN-59-256).
1959. *Geology of Barter Island and the Alaska Arctic Coast*. U. S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey, Military Geology Branch, Preliminary Report of the Mt. Chamberlin-Barter Island, Alaska, Project, 1958. United States Air Force, Air Research and Development Command, Air Force Cambridge Research Center.
- Lounsbury and Associates, 1973. *Cooper Island Borrow Material Feasibility Study*. Prepared for North Slope Borough.
- and Stefano and Associates, 1974. *Feasibility Study Coal Mining for Power Generation*. Wainwright, Alaska.
- McCarthy, G. R., 1958. *Glacial boulders on the Arctic coast of Alaska*. *Arctic* 11(2) 71-85. Abstract 1955 in *Geological Society America Bulletin* 66(12) 1691.
1953. *Recent changes in the shoreline near Point Barrow, Alaska*. *Arctic* 6(1) 44-51.
1952. *Geothermal investigations on the Arctic Slope of Alaska*. *American Geophysical Union Transactions* 33:589-593.
- Maher, J. C. and W. M. Trolman, 1970. *Geological Literature on the North Slope of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Publication by American Association of Petroleum Geologists.
- Mangus, M. D., 1953. *Regional Interpretation of the Geology of the Kongakut-Firm Rivers Area, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Special Report 43. Open-File, 1954.
- et al., 1950. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Etivik and Kuna Rivers Area, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 35. Open-File, 1954.
- Mazko, J. J., 1955. *Phosphate Rock from the Brooks Range, Northern Alaska—a Preliminary Mineralogical Report (abstract)*. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 66(14) 1705. *Proceedings, 67th Alaskan Science Conference* 1955-56.
1953. *Northern Brooks Range in Reconnaissance for Uranium in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Report TEI-390, Report 440 1954 and Report 540, 1955.
- McCulloch, D. S., 1967. *Quaternary geology of the Alaskan shore of Chukchi Sea in The Bering Land Bridge*. D. M. Hopkins (ed.).
- McGhee, E., 1974. *Drillers weigh their options for the ice-covered arctic seas*. *Oil and Gas Journal*, May 6, 1974.

- McKenzie, L. S., D. F. Nemein, and H. J. Walker. 1971. Morphology of two arctic river bars in Abstract Volume of 2nd National Coastal and Shallow Water Research Conference.
- McLean, A. Y. 1972. *The Behavior of Oil Spilled in a Cold Water Environment*. Presented to the Fourth Annual Offshore Technology Conference, Houston, Texas. No. OTC 1522.
- McLeod, W. R. and D. L. McLeod. 1974. Measures to combat arctic and subarctic oil spills. *Journal Petroleum Technology*, pp. 269-278.
- McManus, D. A., J. C. Kelley, and J. S. Crager. 1969. Continental shelf sedimentation in an arctic environment (Chukchi Sea). *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 80(10): 1961-1963.
- McMinn, T. J. and P. Golden. 1973. Behavioral characteristics and cleanup techniques of North Slope crude oil in an arctic winter environment. *Proceedings, Joint Conference on Prevention and Control of Oil Spills*, American Petroleum Institute, pp. 263-278.
- Misk, Andrew. 1953. *The Tectonics of the Brooks Range*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Report 53-6. Open-file, 1954.
1953. *The Tectonics of the Eastern Brooks Mountains*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Report 53-7. Open-file, 1954.
1952. *Geologic Interpretation of the Carbon Creek, Archimedes, and Disappointment-Blizzard Anticlines*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Report 52-9. Open-file, 1954.
- Muller, D. J., T. G. Payne, and George Gryc. 1959. *Geology of Possible Petroleum Provinces in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1094.
- T. G. Payne, and George Gryc. 1957. *Geology of Possible Petroleum Provinces in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report.
- Moore, D. G., 1964. Acoustic-reflection reconnaissance of continental shelves. Eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas in *Papers in Marine Geology*, R. L. Miller (ed.).
- Moore, G. W., 1966. Arctic beach sedimentation in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky (ed.). U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Clearinghouse for Federal Science and Technological Information.
- and D. W. Scholl. 1961. *Coastal Sedimentation in Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Report TEI-779.
- Morgado, Owen L. and William B. Smith, Jr., 1971. *Geology and Discovery of the Prudhoe Bay Field, Eastern Arctic Slope, Alaska*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 16.
- Morphology of Two Arctic River Bars in Abstract Volume of 2nd National Coastal and Shallow Water Research Conference.
- Morris, R. H., 1952. *Heavy Mineral Studies of Northern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Special Report 31. Open-file, 1954.
- and E. H. Ashram. 1951. Heavy mineral studies. T. C. Payne and others in *Geology of the Arctic Slope of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Oil and Gas Investigation Map OM-126. Scale 1:1,000,000.
- Naidu, A. S. and D. W. Hood. *Chemical Composition of Bottom Sediments of the Beaufort Sea, Arctic Ocean*. University of Alaska, Institute of Marine Science Contract No. 135.
- Oil and Gas Journal, 1971. *Prudhoe Bay Data are Revealed at Alaskan Hearing for First Time*. Technology Section, May 24, 1971.
- O'Sullivan, J. B., 1961. *Quaternary Geology of the Arctic Coastal Plain, Northern Alaska*. Ph.D. Thesis, Iowa State University Science and Technology (abstract) 1961 in *Dissertation Abstracts* 22(10): 3608.
- et al., 1958. *Geology and Bituminous Stabilization of Soil Materials at Point Barrow, Alaska*, Final Report 3. Iowa State College Engineering Exploration Station Project 320-5.
- Patton, Jr., W. W., 1957. *A New Upper Paleozoic Formation, Central Brooks Range, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 303-B. pp. 40-45.
1956. *New formation of Jurassic Age in Mesozoic sequence in Colville River Region, northern Alaska* by George Gryc et al. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 40(2): 213-218.
1956. *New and redefined formations of Early Cretaceous Age in Mesozoic sequence in Colville River Region, northern Alaska* by George Gryc et al. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 40(2): 219-223.
1955. *Phosphate Deposits in Northern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report. Abstract in *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 66(12): 1707.
- and J. J. Mazko. 1959. *Phosphate Deposits in Northern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 302-A.
- and A. S. Keller. 1951. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Upper Siskikup-Nenetsuk Rivers Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 42. Open-file, 1954.
- and I. L. Tailleux. 1964. *Geology of the Upper Killik-Hilts Region, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 303-G.
- and I. L. Tailleux. 1950. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Oporukuk and Kiritupuk Rivers Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 34. Open-file, 1954.
- Payne, T. G., 1951. *Geology of the Arctic Slope of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Oil and Gas Investigation Map OM-126. Scale 1:1,000,000.
- et al., 1952. *Geology of the Arctic Slope of Alaska*. Oil and Gas Investigation Map OM-126. U.S. Geological Survey. Scale 1:1,000,000.
- et al., 1946. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Killik, Chandler, Anaktuvuk, and Colville Rivers, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 1. Open-file, 1954.
- Peake, J. S. and H. J. Walker. 1971. Albedo changes in an arctic delta. Abstract Volume, 2nd National Coastal and Shallow Water Research Conference.
- Petroleum Engineer, 1970. *A Look At Prudhoe Bay Geology*.
- Péwé, T. L., 1969. Loess deposits of Alaska in *Proceedings, 23rd International Geological Congress Prague 1968*, Sec. B. Prague, Academia.
- and R. E. Church. 1962. Age of the Spit at Barrow, Alaska. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 73(10): 1287-1292.
- Pitcher, Max G., ed., 1973. *Arctic geology in Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on Arctic Geology Held February 7-14, 1971, at San Francisco, California*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 19.
- Porter, S. C., 1966. *Pleistocene Geology of Anaktuvuk Pass, Central Brooks Range, Alaska*. Arctic Institute of North America Technical Paper No. 18.
1966. *Stratigraphy and deformation of Paleozoic section at Anaktuvuk Pass, Central Brooks Range, Alaska*. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 50(5): 952-980.
1964. Late Pleistocene glacial chronology of north-central Brooks Range, Alaska. *American Journal Science* 262(4): 446-460.
1963. *Structural Features of Anaktuvuk Pass, Central Brooks Range, Alaska* (abstract). Geological Society America Special Paper 73.
- Putnam, William C., 1964. *Geology*.
- Queneau, Paul, 1961. *Mining in the Arctic*. Arctic Institute of North America, Mining Engineering (reprinted).
- Rasch, G. O., ed., 1960. *Geology of the Arctic in Proceedings, 1st International Symposium on Arctic Geology*. Vols. 1 and 2.
- Ray, P. H., 1885. *Report of the International Polar Expedition to Point Barrow, Alaska*, in response to the resolution of the House of Representatives of December 11, 1884. U.S. Congress, 48th, 2d sess., House Exec. Doc. 48.
- Ray, R. G. and W. A. Fischer. 1947. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of Maye Creek, U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 4*. Open-file, 1954.
- Reed, B. L., 1968. *Geology of the Lake Peters Area, Northeastern Brooks Range, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1236.
- Reed, John C., 1973. *Oil and Gas Development in Arctic North America Through 2000*. Arctic Institute of North America.
1973. *Minerals Development in Arctic Alaska through 2000*. Arctic Institute of North America Research Paper 63.
1958. *History of the Exploration Part I of Exploration of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas, Northern Alaska, 1944-1953*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 301.
- Reimnitz, Erik and Peter W. Barnes. 1974. *Sea Ice as a Geologic Agent on the Beaufort Sea Shelf of Alaska* presented at Symposium on Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research, Arctic Institute of North America.
- and K. F. Bruder. 1972. River discharge into an ice-covered ocean and related sediment dispersal, Beaufort Sea, coast of Alaska. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 83(3).
- et al., 1972. *Influence of Grounding Ice on the Arctic Shelf of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Marine Geology 13.
- Reiser, M. N. and I. L. Tailleux. 1969. *Geologic Map of Mt. Michelton Quadrangle, U.S. Geological Survey Preliminary Open-file Map. Scale 1:200,000*.
- et al., 1971. *Preliminary Geologic Map, Mount Michelton Quadrangle, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Map. Scale 1:250,000.
- Rettlich, M. J., 1960. *Geography of the Region of Umiat, Alaska*. Ph.D. Thesis. Clark University, Worcester, Massachusetts.
- Rex, R. W., 1964. Arctic beaches, Barrow, Alaska in *Papers in Marine Geology*, R. L. Miller (ed.).
- 1952-53. *Uplift Beach Ridges and First Generation Lakes in the Barrow, Alaska Area*. Final Report, Section 2. Contract No. NR-225(08) Stanford University ONR.
- and E. J. Taylor. 1953. *Investigation of the Littoral Sediments of the Point Barrow Area*. Office of Naval Research, Geology Branch, manuscript (typewritten), Washington, D. C.
- Rickett, D. A., 1965. *Pedological Investigations of Some Aeolian Deposits of Northern Alaska*. Social report to the Arctic Institute of North America on Contracts ONR-297 and ONR-328.
- and J. C. F. Tedrow, Jr., 1967. *Pedologic Investigations on Some Aeolian Deposits of Northern Alaska*. Soil Survey 104: 250-262.
- Rickwood, F. K., 1970. The Prudhoe Bay field in *Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists.
- Roberts, T. C. and Florence Robinson. 1950. *The Subsurface Stratigraphy and Structure of the Simpson Area*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Special Report 26. Open-file, 1954.
- Robinson, F. M., 1964. *Core Tests, Simpson Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-L.
1959. *Test Wells, Titluh and Knifefield Areas, Alaska, with Micropaleontologic Study of Test Wells in the Titluh and Knifefield Areas, Northern Alaska* by H. R. Bergquist. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-C.
1959. *Test Wells Simpson Area, Alaska, with a section on Core Analysis*, by S. T. Yuster. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-J.
1958. *Test Wells, Gubik Area, Alaska, with Micropaleontologic Study of the Gubik Test Wells, Northern Alaska*, by H. R. Bergquist. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-C.
1958. *Test Wells, Grandstand Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-E.
1955. *Core Tests and Test Wells, Oumalik Area, Alaska, with Paleontology of Test Wells and Core Test in the Oumalik Area, Alaska* by H. R. Bergquist. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-A.
- and F. R. Collins. 1959. *Core Test, Sentinel Hill Area and Test Well, Fish Creek Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 305-I.
- and T. G. Roberts. 1949. *Suggested Correlation in Simpson Slope Region*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Special Report 13. Open-file, 1954.
- F. P. Rucker, and H. R. Bergquist. 1956. Two subarctic formations of early Cretaceous age in Mesozoic sequence in Colville River region, northern Alaska by George Gryc et al. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 40(1): 223-233.
- Sable, E. G., 1965. *Geology of the Romanof Mountains, Brooks Range, Northeastern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report.
1961. Recent recession and thinning of Okpik Glacier, northeastern Alaska. *Arctic* 14:176-187.
1956. New and redefined Cretaceous formations in the western part of northern Alaska. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 40(11): 2635-2643.
1952. *A New Interpretation of the Driftwood Anticline*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Special Report 36. Open-file, 1954.
1952. *Shelf Studies in the Western Part of NPR-4 and Adjoining Areas*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Special Report 37. Open-file, 1954.
- and R. M. Chapman. 1965. Coals of the Corwin Formation, northeastern Alaska (abstract). *Geological Society America Bulletin* 66(12): 1708-1709.
- and J. T. Dutro, Jr., 1961. New Devonian and Mississippian formations in De Long Mountains, northern Alaska. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 45(5): 585-593.
- and M. D. Mangus. 1951. *Stratigraphy and Structure of Driftwood Anticline*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 44. Open-file, 1954.
- and M. D. Mangus. 1951. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Upper Urukuk-Kotolik Rivers Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 45. Open-file, 1954.
- Sainsbury, C. L. and R. H. Campbell. 1959. *Geologic Strip Map of Part of Kupuk River, Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report.
- et al., 1955. Marine platform of probable Sangamon age, and associated terrace deposits, Cape Thompson area, northwestern Alaska. *Arctic* 18(4): 230-246.
- Sandvik, P. O., 1968. Regional structural control of mineralization in Alaska in *Final Report Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska*. University of Alaska, Mineral Industry Research Laboratory Report 16.
- Sanford, Robert S. and M. C. Pierce. 1948. *Exploration of Coal Deposits of the Point Barrow and Wainwright Areas, Northern Alaska*. U.S. Bureau of Mines Report Investigation RI-3634.
- Sater, J. E., Coordinator. 1969. *Sedimentology and tectonics in the Arctic Basin*. Arctic Institute of North America.
1959. *Glacier Studies of the McCall Glacier (Romanof Mountains), Alaska*. *Arctic* 12(7): 82-86.
- A. G. Rorhove, and L. C. Allen. 1971. *Arctic Environment and Resources*. Arctic Institute of North America.
- Schalk, M., 1963. *Study of Near-shore Bottom Profiles East and Southwest of Point Barrow, Alaska*. Comparison of profiles and the Barrier Islands in the Point Lay and Flover Island areas. Final Report, Arctic Institute of North America Subcontract ONR-217 and ONR-241.
- and J. D. Hurm. 1962. Review of shoreline investigations 1954-1960, Point Barrow, Alaska in *Proceedings, First National Coastal and Shallow Water Research Conference 1961*. National Science Foundation and U.S. Office Naval Research.
- and C. L. Sainsbury. 1968. Marine geology of the Oporukuk Creek area in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky (ed.) U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Clearinghouse for Federal Science and Technology Information.
- and C. L. Sainsbury. 1961. Marine geology and bathymetry of the Chukchi shelf off the Oporukuk Creek area, northwest Alaska in *Geology of the Arctic*, Vol. I.

- Shull, D. W. and C. L. Sainsbury. 1959. *Marine Geology and Bathymetry of the Nearshore Shelf of the Chukchi Sea, Oupokuk Creek Area, Northwest Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Report TE1 606. Open-file Report, 1960.
- Schriener, F. C. 1904. *A Reconnaissance in Northern Alaska across the Rocky Mountains, along Koyukuk, John, and Anaktuvuk, and Colville Rivers and the Arctic Coast to Cape Lisburne*. In 1907, with notes by W. J. Peters. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 20.
- Smith, P. S. 1942. *Tectonic and Gravity Conditions on the Arctic Alaskan Coastal Plain*. Arctic Environmental Data Package Supplement 1. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Special Report 165.
- Sutherland, N. J. 1963. *Triassic rocks of Brooks Range in Geological Survey Research 1964*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 501-A.
- Slater, H. M. 1968. *Geology of Northern Alaska in Final Report, Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska*. University of Alaska Mineral Industry Research Laboratory Report 16.
- Smith, P. S. 1942. *Occurrence of Molybdenum Minerals in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 926-C.
1939. *Annual Geology of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 192.
- and J. B. Meier, Jr. 1930. *Geology and Mineral Resources of Northwestern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 815.
- State of Alaska. Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Survey. 1972. *Mines Bulletin* 20 (2:4).
- Strains, Russell S. 1965. *Selected Aspects of Geology and Physiography of the Cold Regions*. Part 1. Section A. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory (1-A-1).
1948. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Irtuk River, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 14. Open-file, 1954.
- Stefansson, Karl and M. D. Mangus. 1949. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Alakik and Ketik Rivers, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 28. Open-file, 1954.
- and R. F. Thurell, Jr. 1948. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Wolf Creek Anticline, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 13. Open-file, 1954.
- and C. L. Whittington. 1947. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Umat Anticline*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 3. Open-file, 1954.
- R. F. Thurell, Jr. and J. H. Zumberge. 1948. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Colville River North of Umat, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 12. Open-file, 1954.
- Swes, L. R. 1965. *The seismicity of the arctic*. *Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America* 55: 501-518.
- Taitleur, Irvin L. 1970. *Lead, Zinc, and Barite Bearing Samples from the Western Brooks Range, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-file Report 445.
1969. *Speculations on North Slope geology*. *Oil and Gas Journal* 67(18): 215-220, 225-226.
1969. *Rifting speculation on the geology of Alaska's North Slope*. *Oil and Gas Journal* 67(19): 128-130.
1966. *Clay shale unit traced over extensive area in Geological Survey Research 1966*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 550-A.
1966. *Multiple overthrusting in Nuka-Etuluk River region, and thrust sheets recognized in De Long Mountains in Geological Survey Research 1966*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 550-A.
1965. *Lisburne hills largely fault sheets in Geological Survey Research 1965*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 525-A.
1965. *Low-volatile bituminous coal of Mississippian Age on the Lisburne Peninsula, northwestern Alaska in Geological Survey Research 1965*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 525-B.
1964. *Rich oil shale from northern Alaska in Geological Survey Research 1963*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 475-D.
1964. *Mapping in Point Hope area in Geological Survey Research 1964*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 501-A.
- and W. P. Brogge. 1970. *Tectonic history of northern Alaska in Proceedings, Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska*. Los Angeles, California. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Pacific Section.
- and B. H. Kent. 1951. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Southern Foothills Section Between the Etuluk and Kiligno Rivers, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 43. Open-file, 1954.
- and E. C. Sable. 1963. *Nuka Formation of Late Mississippian in Late Permian Age, New Formation in Northern Alaska*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin 47(4): 637-642.
- W. P. Brogge and H. N. Reiser. 1967. *Paleogeographic analysis of Devonian rocks in northwestern Alaska in Proceedings, International Symposium on the Devonian System, Calgary 1967*. Vol. 1. Alberta Society Petroleum Geologists pp. 703-716. 1968 in Vol. 2 pp. 1345-1361.
- B. H. Kent and H. N. Reiser. 1966. *Outcrop Geology Map of the Nuka-Etuluk Region, Northern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 501-A.
- Tedlow, J. C. F. and G. F. Walton. 1964. *Some quaternary events in northern Alaska*. *Arctic* 17: 268-271.
- Thompson, H. M. and W. L. Burdette. 1948. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Utkuk River with Notes on the Current Cape Barlow Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 18. Open-file, 1954.
- Trenges, Albert L. and Theodore R. Jolley. 1947. *Investigation of Coal Deposits for Local Use in the Arctic Regions of Alaska and Proposed Mine Development*. U. S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations 4150.
- Thurell, H. A. and L. L. Taitleur. 1966. *Oil Yield and Chemical Composition of Shale from Northern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-file Report.
- U. S. Army Corps of Engineers. Alaska District. 1972. *Point Hope Beach Erosion, Point Hope, Alaska*.
- U. S. Bureau of Mines. 1946. *Analyses of Alaskan Coals*. Technical Paper 682.
1944. *Oil Seepages of the Alaska Arctic Slope*. War Minerals Report No. 258.
- U. S. Comptroller General. 1972. *Report to the Congress. Capability of Naval Petroleum and Oil Shale Reserves to Meet Emergency Oil Needs*. Department of the Navy Department of the Interior.
- U. S. Department of the Interior. 1972. *Final Environmental Impact Statement, Proposed Trans-Alaska Pipeline*. U. S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Report 16.
- U. S. Department of Transportation. 1968. *Proceedings, Longrange Polar Objectives Conference*.
- U. S. Geological Survey. Alaska and Glacial Map Committee. 1965. *Map Showing Extent of Glaciations in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Geological Investigations Map 1415. Scale 1:2,500,000.
- Visser, R. C. 1973. *Forward planning industries efforts to prepare for arctic offshore operations in Fifth International Congress, Arctic Oil and Gas Problems and Possibilities*. LeHavre, France May 25, 1973.
- Walker, H. J. 1973. *Morphology of the North Slope*. Arctic Institute of North America Technical Paper No. 25. (reprinted). Proceedings of the 25th Anniversary Celebration of the Naval Arctic Research Laboratory.
1969. *Some aspects of erosion and sedimentation in an Arctic delta during breakup*. *Bucharest Symposium on the Hydrology of Deltas*. Bucharest, Rumania.
1967. *Riverbank Dunes in the Colville Delta, Alaska*. Louisiana State University Coastal Studies Bulletin No. 1. Technical Report 36.
1965. *Riverbank erosion in the Colville River delta, Alaska*. (abstract in *Science in Alaska 1964*. Proceedings, 14th Alaskan Science Conference).
1962. *The Colville River delta in Proceedings First National Coastal and Shallow Water Research Conference*. 1967. National Science Foundation and U. S. Office Naval Research.
- and M. M. Morgan. 1964. *Unusual weather and river bank erosion in the delta of the Colville River, Alaska*. *Arctic* 17(1): 41-47.
- Wanek, A. A. and J. E. Callahan. 1968. *Coal reserves along Kuyukuk River in Geological Survey Research 1968*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 600-A.
- Ward, I. J. et al. 1955. *Mechanical Stabilization of a Gravelly Sand from the Beach at Point Barrow, Alaska*. Iowa State College Engineering Experiment Station Progress Report Project 320-S, Ames.
- Warfield, R. S. 1966. *Resume of Information on Alaskan Bituminous Coals With Particular Emphasis on Coking Characteristics*. U. S. Bureau of Mines Open-file Report.
- and C. C. Boyle. 1969. *Sampling and Coking Studies of Several Coal Beds in the Kotokik River, Kuyukuk River, and Cape Barlow Area of Arctic Northwestern Alaska*. U. S. Bureau of Mines Report Investigation 7321.
- W. S. Landers, and C. C. Boyle. 1966. *Sampling and Coking Studies of Coal from the Kuyukuk River Area, Arctic Northwestern Alaska*. U. S. Bureau of Mines Report Investigation 6767.
- Webber, E. J. 1948. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Titluk River and Upper Part of Ikkipuk River, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 16. Open-file, 1954.
1947. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Meade and Kuk Rivers and Point Barrow*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 6. Open-file, 1954.
- Werner, M. A. 1959. *A Study of Shallow Water Sediments in the Barrow, Alaska, Area*. M.A. Thesis. Smith College (copy available in Smith College Science Library).
- Whittington, C. L. and A. S. Keller. 1950. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Upper Meade River, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 36. Open-file, 1954.
- and J. M. Stevens. 1951. *Stratigraphy and Structure of Part of the Carbon Creek and Ketik Anticlines, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 46. Open-file, 1954.
- and M. L. Troyer. 1948. *Stratigraphy and Structure of the Area of the Kigikik and Awana Rivers, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Investigation Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas Regular Report 17. Open-file, 1954.
- Wienhold, R. J. 1971. *Sagaviruk River Gravel Removal*. Wm. H. Rouse Co. 1966. *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. U. S. Commission on Environmental Studies for Project Chariot, U. S. Atomic Energy Commission, Division of Technical Information.
- Wolfe, E. N. and L. E. Heiner. 1968. *Geology of western North America and Alaska in Final Report, Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska*. University of Alaska Mineral Industry Research Laboratory Report 16.
- and L. E. Heiner. 1968. *Favorable areas based on geology in Final Report, Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska*. University of Alaska Mineral Industry Research Laboratory Report 16.
- Woolson, J. R. et al. 1967. *Seismic and Gravity Surveys of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjoining Areas*. U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 304-A.

## Water

- Alter, A. J. 1973. *Water supply and waste disposal concepts applicable in permafrost regions in Permafrost Proceedings, Second International Permafrost Conference*. North American Contribution. National Academy of Sciences.
1969. *Water Supply in Cold Regions*. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- Arctic Institute of North America for U. S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1974. *The Alaskan Arctic Coast: A Background Study of Available Knowledge*.
- Arnborg, L. M., J. Walker, and J. Peippo. 1967. *Suspended load in the Colville River, Alaska 1967*. *Geografiska Annaler* 49-A: 24.
- H. J. Walker and J. Peippo. 1966. *Water discharge in the Colville River, 1962*. *Geografiska Annaler* 48(4): 195-210.
- Arnold, G. M. and G. L. Hubbs. 1962. *Characteristics of Surface and Ground Waters in Selected Villages of Alaska. Part II. Drainage of the Tanana River, Upper Yukon River, Brooks Range, and Arctic Slope*. U. S. Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Arctic Health Research Center Anchorage. (unavailable).
- Barnes, D. F. and G. R. McCarthy. 1964. *Preliminary Report on Tests of the Application of Geophysical Methods to Arctic Groundwater Problems*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-file Report.
- Barnes, P. W. and E. Raynolds. 1972. *River overflow onto the sea off the northern coast of Alaska, Spring 1972*. (abstracts). *Transactions American Geophysical Union* 53(11): 1020.
- Beat, M. A. 1947. *Barrow Seawall Study and Tide Gate Installation*. Final Report. Arctic Institute of North America.
- Benson, C. S. 1969. *The Seasonal Snow Cover of Arctic Alaska*. Arctic Institute of North America Research Paper No. 51.
- Borland, W. M. 1961. *Sediment transport of glacialized streams in Alaska*. *Journal Geophysical Research* 66(10): 3347-3350.
- Boyd, W. L. and J. W. Boyd. 1965. *Water supply and sewage disposal developments in the far north*. *Journal of American Water Works Association* 57(7): 858-868.
- and J. W. Boyd. 1959. *Water supply problems at Point Barrow, Alaska*. *Arctic* 10(7): 230-240.
- B. P. Klutsek and J. W. Boyd. 1971. *Sewage Disposal at Point Barrow, Alaska*. Department of Microbiology Colorado State University Technical Report No. 1.
- Brewer, M. C. 1958. *The thermal regime of an Arctic lake*. *American Geophysical Union Transactions* 39(2): 278-284.
- Brice, James. 1971. *Measurement of Lateral Erosion at Proposed River Crossing Sites of the Alaska Pipeline*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-file Report.
- Brown, Jerry S. L. Dingman and R. L. Lewellen. 1968. *Hydrology of a Drainage Basin on the Alaskan Coastal Plain*. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Research Report 240.
- et al. 1962. *Mineral composition of some drainage waters from Arctic Alaska*. *Journal Geophysical Research* 67(6): 2447-2453.
- Cederstrom, D. J. 1961. *Groundwater hydrology in Alaska in Geology of the Arctic*, Vol. 2. Toronto.
- Chernyshoff, M. J. 1935. *Search for underground water in perpetually frozen areas*. *American Waterworks Journal* 27: 581-593.
- Childers, J. M. 1974. *Flood Surveys along TAPS Route, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Basic-data Report.
1972. *Channel Erosion Surveys along Proposed TAPS Route, Alaska, July 1971*. U. S. Geological Survey Basic-data Report.
1970. *Flood Frequency in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-file Report.
- C. E. Sloan, and J. P. Meckel. 1973. *Hydrologic Reconnaissance of Streams and Springs in Eastern Brooks Range, Alaska, July 1972*. U. S. Geological Survey Basic-data Report.
- Clark, S. E. 1972. *Arctic Biological Water Treatment*. Presented at Environmental Protection Agency Region X Technology Transfer Seminar, Anchorage, Alaska.
- et al. 1971. *Alaskan Industry Experience in Arctic Sewage Treatment*. Paper presented at 26th Indiana Water Conference, Purdue University, Lafayette, Indiana.
- Cook, F. A. 1967. *Fluvial processes in the high Arctic*. *Geographical Bulletin* 9: 262-68.
- Federal Water Pollution Control Administration. 1969. *A Primer on Waste Water Treatment*.
- Faulner, A. J. 1964. *Galleries and Their Use for Development of Shallow Groundwater Supplies, with Special Reference to Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Water Supply Paper 1808-E.
- J. M. Childers, and V. W. Norman. 1971. *Water Resources of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey Open-file Report.

- 236

1970. *Permafrost Erosion along the Beaufort Sea Coast*. Published by the author.
- and J. Brown. 1970. Man-induced erosion in permafrost. *Proceedings, Alaska Science Conference, American Association for the Advancement of Science*.
- McNair, E. E. 1964. Soils of the Howard Pass Area, Northern Alaska. Special Report to Arctic Institute of North America, Rutgers University.
- and J. C. F. Tedrow. 1966. An Arctic equivalent to the Grumusol. *Arctic* 19:145-152.
- McBee, R. H. and V. H. McBee. 1956. The incidence of thermophilic bacteria in arctic soils and waters. *Journal of Bacteriology* 71:182-185.
- Musgrave, A. W. 1947. The quantitative evaluation of factors in water erosion: a first approximation. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation* 2(3):133-38.
- Muskeg Research Institute. University of New Brunswick. 1970. *Tests to Define Levels of Terrain Damage by Tracked Vehicles Operating in the Tundra*.
- Nelson, F. M. and J. Brown. 1972. Mathematical modeling and validation of the thermal regimes in tundra soils, Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic Alpine Research* 4(1):19-38.
- Nichols, R. H. and L. A. Yehle. 1961. Highway construction and maintenance problems in permafrost regions in Scandinavia. *Gridding, as Applied to Highway Engineering*. Univ. of Tennessee. Tennessee University Engineering Experiment Station Bulletin 24, pp. 19-29.
- and J. C. F. Tedrow. 1974. *Flora of Arctic and Antarctic Tundra Soils from the U.S.S.R.* B.P. Tundra Home Study, Soil Plant Barrow, Alaska. Arctic and Alpine Research.
- and M. H. Johnson. 1973. *In vitro* Ammonification and Denitrification in Arctic Soils. A Preliminary Report Presented at Alaska Science Conference.
- and J. C. F. Tedrow. 1975. *Physical and Nutrient Cycling in Wet Tundra Soils, Barrow, Alaska*. U.S. Tundra Home Study Report 73-13.
- Odum, M. 1960. Forest fires: Suppression policy, history, and ecological feedbacks. *Science* 165:568-571.
- O'Sullivan, J. H. and R. M. Hussey. 1957. Problems associated with soil stabilization in the vicinity of Point Barrow, Alaska. *United Academy of Science Proceedings* 64:429-42.
- Richter, J. A. and J. C. F. Tedrow. 1967. Pedological investigations of some aeolian deposits of northern Alaska. *Soil Science* 141:104-250-262.
- Schieffelin, D. B. and R. E. Pheasant. 1970. *Soils of the Chukchi Sea, Alaska*. U.S. Soil Conservation Service and Harry Summerfield, Jr. 1970. *Soils of the Anaktuvuk Pass Area, Alaska*. U.S. Soil Conservation Service.
- Sellmann, R. V. et al. 1972. *Terrain and Coastal Conditions on the Arctic Alaskan Coastal Plain*. Arctic Environment Study Package, Supplement. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research Engineering Laboratory SP-165.
- Smith, J. 1956. Snow-melting soils in Spitsbergen. *Journal of Soil Science* 7:10-21.
- and J. C. F. Tedrow. 1957. *Soil*. The 1957 Yearbook of Agriculture. U.S. Department of Agriculture.
- Tedrow, J. C. F. 1973. Pedologic investigations in northern Alaska in *Alaskan Arctic Tundra*. M. E. Britton (ed.). Arctic Institute of North America Technical Paper 25, pp. 93-108.
- and J. C. F. Tedrow. 1962. Morphological evidence of frost action in arctic soils. *Bulletin Periglacial* 11:343-352.
- and J. Brown. 1967. Soils of Arctic Alaska in *Arctic and Alpine Environments*. H. E. Wright, Jr. and W. H. Gibson (eds.), pp. 283-293.
- and J. Brown. 1962. Soils of the Brooks Range, northern Alaska. I. Weakening of soil forming potential at high arctic altitudes. *Soil Science* 93:254-261.
- and J. E. Cantlon. 1958. Concepts of soil formation and classification in arctic regions. *Arctic* 11:166-179.
- and D. E. Hill. 1955. Arctic brown soil. *Soil Science* 80(4):265-75.
- and D. E. Hill. 1954. 'Soil Characteristics of the Arctic Slope of Alaska: A Pedologic Report.' Boston University. Physical Research Laboratory (unpublished manuscript).
- et al. 1958. Major genetic soils of the Arctic Slope of Alaska. *Journal of Soil Science* 9:33-45.
- Hugueny, F. G. and J. C. F. Tedrow. 1963. Soils of the Brooks Range, Alaska. I. Rendina of the Arctic. *Soil Science* 96:121-127.
- J. C. F. Tedrow and C. L. Grant. 1963. Soils of the northern Brooks Range, Alaska. 2. Soils derived from black shale. *Soil Science* 95:115-123.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, North Pacific Division. 1971. *National Shoreline Study*. Investigative Report.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture. Soil Conservation Service. 1960. *Soil Classification: A Comprehensive System*.
- U.S. Department of the Interior. Special Committee. Bureau of Land Management. Alaska Office. 1973. *Influence of Man-caused Surface Disturbance in Permafrost Areas of Alaska*.
- Van Cleave, K. 1972. Revegetation of disturbed tundra and large surfaces by introduced and native plant species in *Oil Resources Development and its Impact on Northern Plant Communities*. A symposium. University of Alaska.
- Viereck, L. A. 1970. Forest succession and soil development adjacent to the Chena River in interior Alaska. *Arctic Alpine Research* 2:1-26.
- Walker, H. J. and M. M. Morgan. 1964. Unusual weather and river bank erosion in the delta of the Colville River, Alaska. *Arctic* 17(1):41-48.
- Westburn, A. L. 1956. Classification of patterned ground and review of suggested origins. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 67:823-866.
- Williams, L. H. et al. 1972. *Selected Bibliography on Erosion and Soil Movement*. U.S. Geological Survey Water Supply Paper 797.
- Wright, J. H. A., Leachey, and H. M. Rice. 1959. Chemical, morphological, and mineralogical characteristics of a chromosol of soils in alluvial deposits in the North West Territories. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* 39:32-43.
- ### Fire
- Barney, R. J. and A. L. Comiskey. 1973. *Wildfires and Thunderstorms on Alaska's North Slope*. U.S. Forest Service, Pacific North West Forest and Range Experiment Station, Research Note PNW-212.
- Loispiich, F. B., E. W. Mueller, and P. J. Frey. 1970. *Effects of Large Scale Forest Fires on Water Quality in Interior Alaska*. Federal Water Pollution Control Administration, Northwest Region, Alaska Water Laboratory.
- Slaughter, C. W., Richard J. Barney, and G. M. Hanson, eds. 1971. *Fire in the Northern Environment: A Symposium*. U.S. Forest Service.
- Viereck, L. A. 1973. Ecological effects of river flooding and forest fires on permafrost in the tundra in Alaska in *Permafrost, Proceedings, Second International Conference, National Academy of Sciences, Session I*, pp. 60-67.
1973. Wildfire in the tundra of Alaska. *Journal of Quaternary Research* 3:456-495.
- ### Terrestrial Vegetation
- Alexander, V. and D. M. Schell. 1973. Seasonal and spatial variation of nitrogen fixation in the Barrow, Alaska tundra. *Arctic and Alpine Research* 5:88.
- Anderson, J. P. 1959. *Flora of Alaska and Adjacent Parts of Canada*.
1939. Plants used by the Eskimo in the northern Bering Sea and arctic regions of Alaska. *American Journal of Botany* 26:114-16.
- Belous, R. 1970. Life on the tundra. *The Humble Way* 9(2):20-23.
- Benninghoff, W. S. 1952. Interactions of vegetation and soil frost phenomena. *Arctic* 5:34-44.
- Billings, W. D. 1965. *Plants and the Ecosystem*.
- Biss, L. C. 1962. Adaptations of arctic and alpine plants to environmental conditions. *Arctic* 15:117-144.
1958. Seed germination in arctic and alpine species. *Arctic* 11:180-188.
- Boyd, W. L. and J. W. Boyd. 1971. Distribution of thermophilic bacteria in arctic and subarctic habitats. *Arctic* 22:37-42.
- Britton, M. E. 1967. Vegetation of the arctic tundra in *Arctic Biology*, 2nd edition, H. P. Hansen (ed.), pp. 67-130.
1958. Vegetation of the arctic tundra. 18th Annual Biology Colloquium, pp. 26-61.
- Brown, J. and G. C. West. 1970. *Tundra Biome Research in Alaska*. U.S. International Biological Progress Tundra Biome Report 70-1.
- Churchill, E. D. 1955. Phytosociological and environmental characteristics of some plant communities in the Umali region of Alaska. *Ecology* 36:606-77.
- Cummings, C. E. 1904. The lichens of Alaska. *Harriman Alaska Expedition* 5:67-152.
- Daubenmire, R. F. 1959. *Plants and Environment, A Textbook of Plant Autecology*.
- Hansen, H. P. ed. 1967. *Arctic Biology*.
- Hulten, E. 1968. *Flora of Alaska and Neighboring Territories*.
1940. History of botanical exploration in Alaska and Yukon territories from the time of their discovery to 1940. pp. 289-346.
- Johnson, A. W. 1963. Plant ecology in permafrost areas in *Proceedings, Permafrost International Conference*, pp. 25-30.
- et al. 1966. Vegetation and flora in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. Chapter 14, N. J. Wilimovsky and J. N. Wolfe (eds.), pp. 277-354.
- Johnson, P. L. and L. L. Tieszen. 1973. Vegetation research in arctic Alaska in *Alaska Arctic Tundra*. M. E. Britton (ed.). Arctic Institute of North America Technological Paper No. 25, pp. 169-193.
- Joint Federal State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska. 1973. *Major Ecosystems of Alaska Map*. Scale 1:2,500,000.
- Krog, H. 1968. The macrolichens of Alaska. *Norsk Polar-institutt Skrift* NR 144. Oslo, Norway.
- Macoun, J. M. 1921. The vascular plants of the arctic coast of America west of the 100th meridian. *Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition 1913-18*. (Botany) 5:1A-24A.
- McLean, C. H. ed. 1901-1914. *Harriman Alaska Expedition with Cooperation of Washington Academy of Sciences* 14 volumes.
- Murray, D. 1972. *Check List to the Flora of the IMP - U.S. Tundra Biome Sites*. University of Alaska, unpublished computer file.
- Rastorfer, J. R., H. J. Webster, and D. K. Smith. 1973. *Physiological Ecology of the Arctic Bryophytes*. U.S. Tundra Biome Data Report 73-15.
- Richard, W. 1972. *Preliminary Ecological Evaluation of the Effects of Air Cushion Vehicle Tests on the Arctic Tundra of Northern Alaska*. Special Report 22. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- Schofield, E. A., M. E. Williams, and E. D. Rudolph. 1973. *Productivity of Tundra Lichens*. U.S. Tundra Biome Data Report 73-9.
- Shelford, V. E. 1963. *The Ecology of North America*.
- Simpson, G. G. and W. S. Beck. 1965. *Life: An Introduction to Biology*.
- Spielman, L. A. 1959. *Vegetation of the Arctic Slope of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 302 B.
1951. *Plant Geography and Ecology of the Arctic Slope of Alaska*. M.A. Thesis, University of Minnesota.
- Tieszen, L. L. 1973. Photosynthesis and respiration in arctic tundra grasses. Field light intensity and temperature responses. *Arctic and Alpine Research* 5:239-251.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 1963. *Terrain Study of Alaska, Part V - Vegetation*. Military Geology Branch, Engineer Intelligence Study 301.
- Wiggins, I. L. 1951. The distribution of vascular plants on polygonal ground near Point Barrow, Alaska. *Contributions to the Dudley Herbarium* 4:41-52.
- and J. H. Thomas. 1962. *A Flora of the Alaskan Arctic Slope*. Arctic Institute of North America Special Publication No. 4.
- ### Aquatic Vegetation
- Alexander, V., R. Clatby, and C. Coulon. 1972. Primary production and phytoplankton studies in the Barrow tundra ponds in *Proceedings, 1972 Tundra Biome Symposium*, pp. 169-173.
- Apollonio, S. 1965. Chlorophyll in arctic sea ice. *Arctic* 18:118-122.
1961. Notes on the chlorophyll content of arctic sea ice. *Arctic* 14:197-200.
- Bardsale, B. and V. Alexander. 1970. Aquatic production and photosynthesis in *Tundra Biome Research in Alaska. The Structure and Function of Cold-dominated Ecosystems*. pp. 37-43.
- Boyd, W. L. and J. W. Boyd. 1963. Enumeration of marine bacteria of the Chukchi Sea. *Limnology and Oceanography* 8:343-348.
- and J. W. Boyd. 1962. Presence of Azotobacter species in polar regions. *Journal of Bacteriology* 83:429-430.
- Bursa, A. S. 1963. Phytoplankton in coastal waters of the Arctic Ocean at Point Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic* 16:239-262.
- Coville, K. O. 1974. *The Ecology of the Phytoplankton of Prudhoe Bay, Alaska, and the Surrounding Waters*. M.S. Thesis, University of Alaska.
- Hillard, D. K. and J. C. Tash. 1966. Freshwater algae and zooplankton in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N. J. Wilimovsky and J. N. Wolfe (eds.), pp. 363-414.
- Hobbie, John E. 1973. Arctic Limnology: a review in *Alaska Arctic Tundra*. M. E. Britton (ed.). Arctic Institute of North America Technical Paper No. 25.
1962. *Limnological Cycles and Primary Productivity of Two Lakes in the Alaskan Arctic*. Ph.D. Thesis, Indiana University.
- Hurner, R. 1969. *Phytoplankton Studies in Coastal Waters near Barrow, Alaska*. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Washington.
- and V. Alexander. 1972. Algal populations in arctic sea ice. An investigation of heterotrophy. *Limnology and Oceanography* 17:454-458.
- Johnson, M. W. 1966. Zooplankton of some arctic coastal lagoons in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N. J. Wilimovsky and J. N. Wolfe (eds.), pp. 679-696.
1956. *The Plankton of the Beaufort and Chukchi Sea Areas of the Arctic and its Relation to the Hydrography*. Arctic Institute of North America Technical Paper No. 1.
- Kaiff, J. 1970. Arctic lake ecosystems in *Arctic Ecology*. Vol. 2 M. H. Houldgate (ed.) pp. 651-667.
- Kinney, Patrick et al. 1971. *Baseline Data Study of the Alaskan Arctic Aquatic Environments Eight Month Progress, 1970*. University of Alaska, Institute of Marine Science Report R-71-4.
- Kobayashi, Y. 1967. Phycological report of the Japanese microbiological expedition to the Alaskan Arctic. I. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum* 10:171-199.
- McRoy, C. P. et al. 1969. Coastal ecosystems of Alaska in *Coastal Ecological Systems of the United States, a Source Book for Estuarine Planning*. H. J. Adam et al. (eds.). University of North Carolina, Institute of Marine Science Report, pp. 68-128.
- Meguro, H. K. Ito and H. Fukushima. 1967. Ice flora (bottom type). A mechanism of primary production in polar seas and the growth of diatoms in sea ice. *Arctic* 20:114-133.
- Mohr, John L., N. J. Wilimovsky, and E. Y. Dawson. 1967. An arctic Alaskan kelp bed. *Arctic* 10:45-52.
- Prescott, G. W. 1963. Ecology of Alaskan freshwater algae. II. Introduction. General considerations in *Transactions of The American Microscopic Society* 82:83-98.
- Redburn, D. 1974. *The Ecology of the Inshore Marine Zooplankton of the Chukchi Sea near Point Barrow, Alaska*. M.S. Thesis, University of Alaska.
- Simpson, G. G. and W. S. Beck. 1965. *Life-An Introduction to Biology*.
- Stanley, D. W. 1972. Benthic algal productivity in tundra ponds and lakes in *Proceedings, 1972 Tundra Biome Symposium*, pp. 174-177.
- ### Terrestrial Animals
- Alaska Arctic Gas Study Group. 1974. *Biological Report Series, Alaska Arctic Gas Study Co., Anchorage, Alaska*, pp. 27-44.
1974. *Biological Report Series, Birds, Alaska Arctic Gas Study Co., Anchorage, Alaska*, pp. 45-54.
- American Ornithologists Union. 1957. *Check List of North American Birds*.

Commented J. 1960. Changes in Eskimo hunting technology. *Annals of the Association of American Geographers* 50:21.

1957. "Changes in Subsistence Among the Barrow Eskimo." Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

Spencer, Robert F. 1954. Forms of cooperation in the culture of the Barrow, Eskimo in *Proceedings of the 3rd Alaska Science Conference*, pp. 130-132.

1953. The hunted and the hunters. *Pacific Discovery* 6:22-27.

and W. K. Carter. 1954. The blind man and the loon. Barrow, Eskimo variants. *Journal of American Folklore* 67:65-72.

Spencer, Robert. 1959. *The North Alaskan Eskimo*. Bulletin 171. The Bureau of American Ethnology.

Stefansson, Vilhjalmur. 1939. *Unsolved Mysteries of the Arctic* (with a foreword by Stephen Leacock). London.

1933. *My Life with the Eskimo*.

1922. *Hunters of the Great North*.

1921. *The Friendly Arctic*.

1919. *The Stefansson Anderson Expedition to the American Museum*. New York: American Museum of Natural History, Anthropological Papers 141:1-21.

1914. *Prehistoric and Present Commerce among the Arctic Coast Eskimo*. Canada Department of Mines, Anthropological Series No. 3.

1912. The technique of Arctic winter travel. *American Geographical Society Bulletin* 44:340-347.

Stuck, H. 1920. *The Alaskan Missions of the Episcopal Church*. New York: Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society.

Tikhmenev, P. 1863. *The Historical Review of Formation of the Russian American Company and Its Activity up to the Present Time*. 2 parts. Translated by D. Krenov. 1940.

Tower, W. S. 1907. *A History of the American Whale Fishery*.

U. S. Census Bureau. 1893. Report on the population, industries, and resources of Alaska. 11th Census.

1884. Report on the population, industries, and resources of Alaska. 10th Census.

U. S. Revenue Service. 1899. *Report on the Cruise of the U. S. Revenue-Cutter "Bear" and the Overland Expedition for the Relief of the Whalers in the Arctic Ocean from November 27, 1897 to September 18, 1898*.

Van Stone, J. W. 1967. *Point Hope, an Eskimo Village in Transition*.

1960. *Three Eskimo Communities*.

1958. Commercial whaling in the Arctic Ocean. *Pacific Northwest Quarterly*, XLIX(1):1-10.

Van Valin, William B. 1945. *Eskimoland Speaks*. London.

Wagner, H. R. 1931. Apocryphal voyages to the northwest coast of America in *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, New Series XLI: 206-207.

Weyer, Edward Moffat. 1932. *The Eskimos, Their Environment and Folkways*.

Wiggins, Ira L. 1953. North of Anaktuvuk. *Pacific Discovery* 6:8-15.

Williams, Glyndwr. 1962. *The British Search for the Northwest Passage in the 18th Century*. London.

Williams, Stephen and James B. Stollman. 1965. An outline of southeastern United States prehistory with particular emphasis on the Paleo-Indian era. *The Quarterly of the United States*, pp. 669-682.

Wissler, C. 1916. *Harpoons and Dart-throwers in the Stefansson Collection*. American Museum of Natural History, Anthropological Papers, 14:397-443.

Workman, Karen Wood. 1972. *Alaskan Archaeology: A Bibliography*. State of Alaska, Division of Parks.

Wormington, H. M. 1957. *Ancient Man in North America*. The Denver Museum of Natural History, Popular Series No. 4.

Zagorski, Lieutenant. 1967. *Lieutenant Zagorski's Travels in Russian America 1842-1844*. Henry N. Michael (ed.). Toronto.

## Population and Economy

Adams, Herb, ed., 1971. *Alaska Petroleum and Industrial Directory*.

Adelman, M. A., Paul G. Bradlev, and Charles A. Norman. 1971. *Alaska Oil Costs and Supply*.

Alaska Oil and Gas Association. 1974. *Alaska Petroleum Industry Facts, 1973*. Anchorage, Alaska. (Also for the years 1967 through 1972).

Barrow OEDP Committee. 1971. *Overall Economic Development Program 1971 for the City of Barrow and Adjacent Areas*.

Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska. 1971. *Economic Outlook for Alaska*.

1971. *Strategies for Economic Development in Alaska*.

1968. *A Subregional Economic Analysis of Alaska*. Douglas N. Jones (ed.).

1968. *Alaska's Economy in Case of a National Economic Pause: Fiscal Strength through Oil and Gas Receipts* by Joseph E. Shaler.

1968. *Alaska Natives and the Land*.

1967. *A Quarterly Income Model of a Semi-Autonomous Alaskan Economy* by Bradford H. Tuck.

Gallardo, Lloyd L. June 1972. *Projection of Occupational Needs for the Period 1972-1977*. Olympus Research Corporation for the Office of the Governor, Manpower Planning Commission.

Hall, Mark. 1971. *A Proposal for Regional Development of Arctic Alaska*. Prepared for Human Population and Natural Resources. Harvard University.

Harrison, G. S. and T. A. Morehouse. 1970. Rural Alaska's development problem. *Polar Record* 15:291-299.

Mathematical Sciences Northwest, Inc. for the Alyeska Pipeline Service Company, Inc., 1973. *Study of the Economic and Sociological Impact of Construction and Initial Operation of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline*.

Nelson, Richard K., 1965. *Alaskan Eskimo Exploitation of the Sea Ice Environment*. The University of Wisconsin, Prepared for Arctic Aeromedical Laboratory.

Olympus Research Corporation for the Office of the Governor, Manpower Planning Division, June 1972. *Manpower Planning in Alaska*.

Rice, E. F., J. Ronald Saroff, and William Fuller. 1964. *Barrow Community Development Study*.

Rogers, George W., 1972. *Employment Impacts and Local Hire Implications of the Prudhoe Bay-Valdez Pipeline and North Slope Petroleum Development*.

ed., 1970. *Change in Alaska - People, Petroleum, and Politics*.

1970. *Alaska Regional Population and Employment: Economic and Social Guidelines for the Regional Medical Program in Alaska*. Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, University of Alaska.

1962. *The Future of Alaska - Economic Consequences of Statehood*.

and Richard A. Cooley, March 1962. *Alaska's Population and Economy: Regional Growth, Development, and Future Outlook*, 2 volumes.

State of Alaska, Department of Community and Regional Affairs, (annual), *Alaska Taxable Municipal Property Assessments and Full Value Determinations*.

Division of Community Planning, March 1974. *Selected 1970 Census Data for Alaskan Communities*, 6 volumes.

Department of Economic Development, (annual), *Alaska Industrial Directory of Employers*.

(annual), *Alaska Statistical Review*.

1973. *A Profile of Alaskan Communities*.

1971. *Basic Research Concerning the Impact of State Government Expenditures on the Economy of Alaska*.

1970. *Standard Industrial Survey*.

Department of Labor, (annual), *Current Population Estimates*.

(annual), *Workforce Estimates, Alaska By Industry and Area*.

(quarterly), *Statistical Quarterly*.

Employment Security Division, March 1974. *Annual Population and Employment Projections 1961-1980*.

1971. *Alaska Manpower Resources*. Barrow-Wainwright.

Alaska 1970 Census Atlas: Population by Enumeration Districts.

1969. *The Barrow-Wainwright Area: A Report of the Results of a Comprehensive Manpower Study and Skill Survey Conducted in July, 1969*.

1968. *Alaska Manpower Resources*. Barrow-Wainwright.

Department of Natural Resources, Division of Oil and Gas, *Annual Report*.

Tiebout, Charles M., 1962. *The Community Economic Base Study*. Committee for Economic Development, Supplementary Paper No. 16.

Tussing, Arlon and Gregg K. Erickson, 1969. *Mining and Public Policy in Alaska - Mineral Policy, the Public Lands, and Economic Development*. Institute of Social, Economic, and Government Research, University of Alaska.

et al., 1972. *Alaska Pipeline Report*. Institute of Social, Economic, and Government Research, University of Alaska.

et al., 1971. *Alaska Pipeline Report*. Institute of Social, Economic, and Government Research, University of Alaska.

U. S. Department of Commerce, 1971. *1967 Census of Mineral Industries Alaska*.

Survey of Current Business. (The August issue contains estimates of Alaska personal income.)

Bureau of the Census, May 1971. *1970 Census of Population, Number of Inhabitants Alaska*.

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1973. *Social and Economic Implications of the Alaska Village Demonstrations Project*. Working Paper No. 20.

University of Alaska, September 1973. Institute of Social, Economic, and Government Research, Age and race by sex characteristics of Alaska's village population. *Alaska Review of Business and Economic Conditions*.

Wheatley, John J. and Guy G. Gordon, 1969. *Economic and Transport Developments in Alaska's Future*. Graduate School of Business Administration, University of Washington.

## Government

Cooperative Extension Service 1973. *Alaska Resource Development Directory*. University of Alaska.

Morehouse, Thomas A. and Victor Fischer. 1971. *Borough Government in Alaska - A Study of State-Local Relations*. Institute of Social, Economic, and Government Research, University of Alaska.

State of Alaska Legislative Council, Legislative Affairs Agency, (annual), *Legislative Handbook on Alaska State Government*.

Department of Community and Regional Affairs (annual), *Alaska Local Government Report: Explanation of and Application for State-Shared Revenue*.

(annual), *Alaska Local Government Report: Municipal Property and Sales Tax Rates*.

(annual supplements). *Alaska State Aid Catalog*. Published cooperatively with the Alaska Municipal League.

(annual), *Alaska Taxable*. Reporting full and true values of real and personal property in borough and city school districts, per capita valuation, and per capita debt service.

(annual), *Directory of Borough and City Officials*.

(annual), *Map of Alaska Municipalities*, indicating location, corporate status, population, and date of incorporation.

What's a Second Class City?

Choosing a New Townsite.

1973. *Community Planning and Management Assistance Program*.

Department of Education, Division of State Libraries, 1973. *Alaska Blue Book*.

## Land Status

Alaska Native Allotment Act. 34 Stat. 197, May 17, 1906. Amended, 70 Stat. 954, Act of August 2, 1956.

Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. P.L. 92-203, 85 Stat. 688, December 18, 1971.

Alaska Statehood Act. P.L. 85-508, 72 Stat. 339, July 7, 1958.

Alaska Statutes.

Civil Code for Alaska. Statutes at Large, Vol. XXXI (1900).

Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska, October 1968. *Alaska Natives and the Land*.

Federal Water Power Act. 41 Stat. 1077, June 10, 1920.

National Environmental Policy Act. P.L. 91-90, 83 Stat. 852, January 1, 1970.

Organic Act. 23 Stat. 24, May 17, 1884.

Organic Act. 37 Stat. 512, August 24, 1912.

Research Institute for Alaska, Inc. with the Anchorage Daily News. *Alaska Survey and Report 1970-71*, 2 volumes.

Robert R. Nathan Associates, Inc., 1972. *Implementing the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act*. Alaska Native Foundation, Washington, D. C.

State of Alaska, Department of Education, Division of State Libraries, *Alaska Blue Book 1973*. Elaine Mitchell (ed.).

Division of Lands, 1973. *Annual Report*.

Submerged Lands Act. 67 Stat. 29, May 22, 1953.

Treaty of Cession. 15 Stat. 539, Rat. May 20, 1867.

U. S. Congress, Senate, *Alaska Conservation Act*, 93rd Congress, 2d session, S.2917 (1974).

U. S. Department of the Interior, 1969. *Public Land Orders 4582, 5418, and 5424*.

Bureau of Land Management, *Public Land Statistics*, 1972.

Wilderness Act. P.L. 88-577, 78 Stat. 890, September 3, 1964.

## Existing Land Use

Alaska State Housing Authority for the City of Barrow. 1970. *Barrow Plan: Comprehensive Development Plan for City of Barrow Comprehensive Development Plan*.

Barrow Terminal Task Force. 1972. *Application to Economic Development Administration for the Barrow Air Terminal Complex for the City of Barrow, Alaska*.

Dalton, James W., April 1971. *Recommended Procedure and Cost Estimate for Clean-up of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4, Alaska*. Naval Petroleum and Oil Shale Reserves.

April 1971. *Point Barrow and Vicinity Recommended Procedure and Cost Estimate Clean-up of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4*. Naval Petroleum and Oil Shale Reserves.

Dupere and Associates, Inc. for the North Slope Borough. 1973. *North Slope Borough Reconnaissance Study. An Inventory of the Borough and its Communities*.

John Graham and Co., 1972. *Barrow Regional Plan*. Barrow, Alaska. Western Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command and Alaska Division of Planning and Research and the Barrow Intergovernmental Coordinating Committee.

Rice, E. F., J. Ronald Saroff, and William B. Fuller, March 1964. *Community Development Study*. University of Alaska.

State of Alaska, Office of the Governor, Division of Planning and Research, 1973. *Bibliography of Community Planning in Alaska Since Statehood*.

U. S. Bureau of Indian Affairs, Plant Management Engineering Center, February 1971. *Feasibility Study for Transfer Sale of BIA Owned Utility Systems at Barrow, Alaska*.

U. S. Department of the Interior, Alaska Planning Group, December 1973. *Draft Environmental Impact Statements Proposed Gates of the Arctic National Wilderness Park and Proposed Nunavut National Wildlife*.

Fish and Wildlife Service, April 1973. *Arctic National Wildlife Range*.

U. S. Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Northwest Division, September 1971. *Preliminary Regional Plan, Barrow, Alaska*.

March 1970. *Master Plan Preliminary Naval Arctic Research Laboratory, Barrow, Alaska*.

from Short, 1975.

- BASCOM, W., 1964, *Waves and beaches*: New York, Doubleday, 267 p.
- BIRD, E. C. F., 1969, *Coastal landforms*: Cambridge, Mass., Mass. Inst. Technology Press, 246 p.
- COASTAL ENGINEERING RESEARCH CENTER, U.S. ARMY, 1966, *Shore protection planning and design*: Tech. Rept. 4, 3d ed.
- DAVIES, J. L., 1973, *Geographical variation in coastal development*: New York, Harper, 204 p.
- HAYES, M. O., 1972, *Forms of sediment accumulation in the beach zone*, in MEYER, R. E., ed., *Waves on beaches*: New York, Academic Press, p. 297-356.
- HOMMA, M., and SONU, C. J., 1962, Rhythmic pattern of longshore bars related to sediment characteristics: Conf. Coastal Eng., Council Wave Research, 8th, Mexico City, Proc., p. 248-278.
- KING, C. A. M., 1972, *Beaches and coast* (2d ed.): New York, St. Martin's, 570 p.
- SHEPARD, F. P., 1963, *The earth beneath the sea*: Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press, 275 p.
- SONU, C. J., 1969, Collective movement of sediment in littoral environment: Conf. Coastal Eng., Council Wave Research, 11th, London, Proc., p. 373-400.
- 1973, Three-dimensional beach changes: Jour. Geology, v. 81, p. 42-64.
- WALKER, H. J., 1967, River bank dunes in the Colville Delta: Louisiana State Univ., Coastal Studies Bull. 1, p. 7-14.
- WIEGEL, R. L., 1964, *Oceanographical engineering*: Englewood Cliffs, N.J., Prentice-Hall, 532 p.
- WISEMAN, WM. J., JR.; COLEMAN, J. M.; GREGORY, A.; HSU, S. A.; SHORT, A. D.; SUHAYDA, J. N.; WALTERS, C. D., JR.; and WRIGHT, L. D., 1973, Alaskan Arctic coastal processes and morphology: Louisiana State Univ., Coastal Studies Inst. Tech. Rept. 149, 171 p.

from Johnson and Hartman, 1969.

Alaska Crop and Livestock Reporting Service. 1968. 1967 Alaska agricultural statistics. Alaska Crop Livestock Rept. Serv., Palmer, Alaska. 25 p.

Alaska International Rail and Highway Commission. 1961. Transport requirements for the growth of northwest North America. Vol. 2. Research report by Battelle Memorial Institute on an integrated transport system to encourage economic development of northwest North America. U.S. 87 Congr., 1st sess., Comm. on Interior and Insular Affairs, House Doc. 176, Vol. 2.

Arctic Institute of North America. 1963. The arctic basin. (J.E. Sater, Coordinator). Tidewater Publ. Corp., Centreville, Maryland. 319 p.

Bilello, M.A. 1967. Relationships between climate and regional variations in snow-cover density in North America, in *Physics of snow and ice*. Proc. Int. Conf. Low Temperature Science, Sapporo, Japan.

Clark, T.H. and C.W. Stearn. 1960. The geological evolution of North America. Ronald Press Co., New York. 434 p.

Corps of Engineers, Alaska District, U.S. Army. 1958. Design data for military construction in Alaska. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, District Engineer, Alaska District.

Coulter, H.W., D.M. Hopkins, T.M.V. Karlstrom, T.L. Pewé, C. Wahrhaftig, and J.R. Williams. 1965. Map showing extent of glaciations in Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Misc. Geol. Inv. Map 1-415.

Davis, T.N. and C. Echols. 1962. A table of Alaskan earthquakes, 1788-1961. Univ. Alaska Geophys. Inst. Res. Rept. 8. 44 p.

Ferrians, O.J., Jr. 1965. Permafrost map of Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Misc. Geol. Inv. Map 1-445.

Feyerherm, A.M., L.D. Bark, and W.C. Burrows. Undated, about 1965. Probabilities of sequences of wet and dry days in Alaska. Agric. Exp. Stat. Kansas, North Central Region. Res. Pub. 161. 55 p.

Flint, R.F. 1957. Glacial and pleistocene geology. John Wiley Sons, Inc., New York. 553 p.

Gilluly, J., A.C. Waters, and A.O. Woodford. 1968. Principles of geology, 3rd ed. W.H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco and London. 687 p.

Hopkins, D.M. 1959. Some characteristics of the climate in forest and tundra regions in Alaska. *Arctic*, 12(4): 215-220.

Johnson, H.A. and H.T. Jorgenson. 1963. The land resources of Alaska. University Publishers, New York. 551 p.

Kimble, H.T. and Dorothy Good (eds.). 1955. Geography of the northlands. Amer. Geogr. Soc. Spec. Pub. 32. 534 p.

Norwood, G. and R.J. Cross. 1968. Alaska water resources, a strategic national asset. Address to the Seminar on the Continental Use of Arctic Flowing Rivers, Washington Water Research Center, Pullman, Washington. 29 p.

Orth, D.J. 1967. Dictionary of Alaska place names. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Pap. 567. 1084 p., 12 maps.

Rogers, G.W. 1962. The future of Alaska. Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore. 311 p.

Scott, R.F. 1964. Heat exchange at the ground surface. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Hanover, New Hampshire. Rept. II - A1. 49 p. + Append.

Searby, H.W. 1968. Freeze-thaw cycle in the coastal arctic of Alaska. U.S. Weather Bureau. Tech. Rept. 21 p.

Searby, H.W. 1968. Climate along a pipeline from the arctic to the Gulf of Alaska. U.S. Weather Bureau. Tech. Memorandum.

Searby, H.W. 1969. Coastal weather of the Gulf of Alaska. U.S. Weather Bureau. Tech. Rept. 35 p.



Siple, P.A. and C.F. Passel. 1941. Measurements of dry atmospheric cooling in subfreezing temperatures. *Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc.*, 89 (1): 177-199.

U.S. Army, Alaska. 1965. Reference handbook of Alaska. USARAL Pamph. 381-1.

U.S. Army Office of the Chief of Engineers. 1963. Terrain evaluation in arctic and subarctic regions. Eng. Manual EM 1110-1-377. 115 p.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1961. Coastline of the United States. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., Washington.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1962. United States coast pilot 8, Pacific coast, Alaska. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., Washington. 246 p.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1964. United States coast pilot 9, Pacific and arctic coasts. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., Washington. 248 p.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1966. Tidal current tables, 1966. Pacific coast of North America and Asia. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., Washington. 254 p.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1966. The Prince William Sound, Alaska, earthquake of 1964 and aftershocks. Vol. 1. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., Washington. 263 p.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1966. Hydrographic chart 9302: Bering Sea. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1967. Hydrographic chart 9000: San Diego to Aleutian Islands and Hawaiian Archipelago. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1967. Hydrographic chart 9400: arctic coast of Alaska. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington.

U.S. Geological Survey. 1958. Landscapes of Alaska, their geologic evolution. (H. Williams, ed.). University of California Press. 148 p.

U.S. Geological Survey. 1964. Mineral and water resources of Alaska. U.S. 88 Congr., 2d sess., Comm. on Interior and Insular Affairs, Comm. Print. 179 p.

U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office. 1958. Oceanographic atlas of the polar seas. Part II, Arctic. U.S. Navy Hydrogr. Off., Washington.

U.S. Weather Bureau. 1965. Climatic summary of the United States, supplement for 1951 through 1960: Alaska. *Climatology of the U.S.*, No. 86-43. 68 p.

U.S. Weather Bureau and U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office. 1961. Climatological and oceanographic atlas for mariners. Vol. II, North Pacific ocean. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., Washington.

Watson, C.E. 1959. Climates of the states: Alaska. U.S. Weather Bureau, *Climatology of the U.S.*, No. 60-49. 24 p.

from Brower, Diaz, Prechtel, Searby, and Wise, 1977.

# AEIDC

- Barnett, D.G. 1976. Weathering Alaska Siberian highs, Arctic lows. *Sealift*, 26(5) 13-16.
- Coachman, L.K., and Aagaard, K. 1966. On the water exchange through the Bering Strait. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 11(1) 44-59.
- Comiskey, A.L. 1976. Vessel icing—know when to expect it. *Alaska Seas & Coasts*, 4(5) 6-7.
- Danielsen, E.F., Burt, W.V., and Rattray, M. 1957. Intensity and frequency of severe storms in the Gulf of Alaska. *American Geophysical Union, Transactions* 38(1) 44-49.
- DeAngelis, R.M. 1975. The hazards of icing. *National Fisherman*, 56(8) 12A, 13A, 29A.
- 1974. Superstructure icing. *Mariners Weather Log*, 18(1) 1-7.
- Henry, R.F. 1975. *Storm Surges*. Canada. Dept. of Environment. Beaufort Sea Project. Technical Report 19. 41 p.
- Hume, J.D., and Schalk, M. 1967. Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska: a comparison of the normal and the catastrophic. *Arctic*, 20(2) 86-103.
- Hunkins, K.L. 1965. Tide and storm surge observations in the Chukchi Sea. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 10(1) 29-39.
- Ingraham, W.J., Bakun, A., and Favorite, F. 1976. *Physical Oceanography of the Gulf of Alaska*. U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service. Northwest Fisheries Center. Processed Report. 132 p.
- Keatinge, W.R. 1969. *Survival in Cold Water*. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, England. 131 p.
- Kilday, G.D. No date. "Case Study of a High-wind Occurrence in the Anchorage Area." Unpublished. Alaskan Regional Forecast Center, Anchorage. 9 p.
- Mooney, M.J. 1976. Tidal wave. *Alaska*, 42(6) 25-27, 65.
- Potocsky, G.J. 1975. *Alaskan Area 15- and 30-Day Ice Forecasting Guide*. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office. Special publication 263. 190 p.
- Royer, T.C. 1975. Seasonal variations of waters in the northern Gulf of Alaska. *Deep-sea Research*, 22 403-416.
- Schulz, R. No date. "Storm Tide Study for the Southwestern Alaskan Coastal Area." Unpublished. U.S. National Weather Service. Paper prepared for the Alaskan Regional Forecast Center, Anchorage. 4 p.
- Searby, H.W. 1969. *Coastal Weather and Marine Data Summary for Gulf of Alaska, Cape Spencer Westward to Kodiak Island*. U.S. Environmental Science Services Administration. Technical Memorandum EDSTMB. 30 p.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 1971. *Earthquakes*. 19 p.
- U.S. National Weather Service. 1976. *Effective Temperature (Wind Chill Index)*. Technical Procedures Bulletin 165. 4 p.
- U.S. Navy. Hydrographic Office. 1961. *Climatological and Oceanographic Atlas for Mariners, Volume II. North Pacific Ocean*. U.S. Weather Bureau, Office of Climatology and Oceanographic Analysis Division. 158 charts.
- U.S. Navy. Fleet Weather Facility. 1976. *Western Arctic Sea Ice Analysis 1972-1975*. Suitland, Md. 242 charts.
- Wilson, E.E. 1976. Hypothermia and cold water survival. *Mariners Weather Log*, 20(3) 136-138.
- Wiseman, W.J. et al. 1973. *Alaskan Arctic Coastal Processes and Morphology*. Coastal Studies Institute, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Technical Report 149. 171 p.
- U.S. National Weather Service. 1974. On the editor's desk—example of superstructure icing. *Mariners Weather Log*, 18(3) 170-171.
- Burns, B.M. 1974. *The Climate of the Mackenzie Valley-Beaufort Sea. Volume II*. Canadian Meteorological Service, Toronto. 239 p.
- Gumbel, E.J. 1958. *Statistics of Extremes*. Columbia University Press. 371 p.
- , and J. Lieblein. 1954. Some applications of extreme value methods. *American Statistician*, 8(14) 4-7.
- Gutman, V.B. 1975. *A Study of Fog and Stratus for Selected Cold Regions*. U.S. Naval Weather Service Command. 85 p.
- Hogben, N., and Lumb, F.E. 1967. *Ocean Wave Statistics*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, England. 263 p.
- Klein, W.H. 1957. *Principal Tracks and Mean Frequencies of Cyclone and Anticyclones in the Northern Hemisphere*. U.S. Weather Bureau. Research Paper 40. 60 p.
- Lieblein, J. 1974a. *Efficient Methods of Extreme Value Methodology*. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards. NBSIR 74-602. 24 p.
- 1974b. *Note on Simplified Estimators for Type I Extreme Value Distribution*. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards. NBSIR 75-637.
- 1954. *A New Method of Analyzing Extreme Value Data*. National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics. Technical Note 3053.
- Quayle, R.G. 1974. A climatic comparison of ocean weather station and transient ship records. *Mariners Weather Log*, 18(5) 307-311.
- , and Fulbright, D.C. 1975. Extreme wind and wave return periods for the U.S. coast. *Mariners Weather Log*, 19(2) 67-70.
- Robinson, M.K. 1976. *Atlas of North Pacific Ocean Monthly Mean Temperatures and Mean Salinities of the Surface Layer*. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office. Reference Publication 2. 190 p.
- Thom, E.C. 1957. A new concept for cooling degree days, air conditioning. *Heating and Ventilating Jure*.
- Thom, H.C. 1973a. Distributions of extreme winds over oceans. *American Society of Civil Engineers. Waterways, Harbors, and Coastal Engineering Division. Journal*, 99(1) 1-17.
- 1973b. Extreme wave height distributions over oceans. *American Society of Civil Engineers. Waterways, Harbors, and Coastal Engineering Division. Journal*, 99(3) 355-374.
- U.S. Air Force. Environmental Technical Applications Center. Various dates. *N and A-F Standard Summaries for Selected Stations*. Asheville, NC.
- U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Climatic Center. 1976. "Marine Atlas Tables for Selected Land Stations and Marine Areas Within Alaskan Coastal Zone." Unpublished. Asheville, NC.
- 1974. "Quality Control Programs for Marine Data." Unpublished. Asheville, NC.
- 1968. *Tape Data Family-11 Reference Manual*. Asheville, NC.
- U.S. Naval Observatory. 1945. *Tables of Sunrise, Sunset and Twilight, Supplement to the American Ephemeris-1946*. Washington. 195 p.
- U.S. Navy. 1956. *Marine Climatic Atlas of the World, Volume II. North Pacific Ocean*. NAVAIR 50-1C-529. 275 charts.
- U.S. Navy. Fleet Weather Facility. 1976. *Western Arctic Sea Ice Analyses 1972-1975*. Suitland, MD. 242 charts.
- U.S. Navy Weather Service Command. In press. *Marine Climatic Atlas of the World, Volume II (Revised). North Pacific Ocean*. NAVAIR 50-1C-529. 388 p.
- 1970-1976. *Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations, (Various volumes)*. Asheville, NC.
- 1969. *Marine Climatic Atlas of the World, Volume VIII. The World*. NAVAIR 50-1C-54. 173 charts.
- Various dates. *World-wide Airfield Summaries, (Various volumes)*. Asheville, N.C.

from Hopkins and Hartz, 1978.

- Arnborg, L., and Walker, H. J., 1964, Water discharge and suspended load in an Arctic River: 20th International Geographical Congress, Abstracts, p. 83-84.
- Arnborg, L., Walker, H. J., and Peippo, J., 1966, Water discharge in the Colville River, 1962: Geografisker Annaler, v. 48, p. 195-210.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1967, Suspended load in the Colville River, Alaska, 1962: Geografisker Annaler, v. 49, p. 131-144.
- Barnes, P. W., and Reimnitz, Erk, 1974, Sedimentary processes on Arctic shelves off the northern coast of Alaska, in Reed, J. C., and Sater, J. E., eds., The coast and shelf of the Beaufort Sea: Arctic Institute of North America, p. 439-476.
- Barnes, P. W., Reimnitz, Erk, and Drake, D., 1977a, Marine environmental problems in the ice covered Beaufort Sea shelf and coastal regions: U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration, Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, v. XVII, p. 1-230.
- Barnes, P. W., Reimnitz, Erk, Smith, G., and Melchior, J., 1977b, Bathymetric and shoreline changes northwestern Prudhoe Bay, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 77-161, 10 p.
- Barnes, P. W., Reimnitz, Erk, Drake, David, and Toimil, Larry, 1977c, Miscellaneous hydrologic and geologic observations on the inner Beaufort Sea shelf, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 77-477, 95 p.
- Black, R. F., 1951, Eolian deposits of Alaska: Arctic, v. 4, no. 2, p. 89-111.

- Black, R. F., 1964, Gubic Formation of Quaternary age in northern Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 302-C, p. 59-91.
- Carsola, A. J., 1954, Recent marine sediments from Alaska and Northwest Canadian Arctic: Bulletin of American Association of Petroleum Geologists, v. 38, p. 1552-1586.
- Carter, L. D., and Robinson, S. W., 1978, Aeolian sand and interbedded organic horizons at Kaoluk Creek; regional implications: U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 78-320.
- Chamberlain, E. J., Sellmann, P. V., Blouin, S. E., Hopkins, D. M., and Lewellen, R. I., 1978, Engineering properties of subsea permafrost in the Prudhoe Bay region of the Beaufort Sea: National Research Council of Canada, Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Permafrost, July 1978, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, v. 1, p. 629.
- Dygas, J. A., Tucker, R., and Burrell, D. C., 1972, Geologic report of the heavy minerals, sediment transport, and shoreline changes of the barrier islands and coast between Oliktok Point and Beechey Point, in Kinney, P. J., and others, eds., Baseline data study of the Alaskan Arctic aquatic environment: University of Alaska International Marine Sciences Report R-72-3, p. 62-121.
- Harper, J. R., 1978, Physical processes affecting a tundra cliff coast in northern Alaska: Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Ph.D., thesis.
- \_\_\_\_\_, in press, Coastal erosional rates along the Chukchi Sea coast near Barrow, Alaska. Arctic.

- Hartz, R. W., 1978, Erosional hazards along the Arctic coast of the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 78-406, 7 p. plus map, scale 1:1,000,000.
- Hopkins, D. M., 1977, Coastal processes and coastal erosional hazards to the Cape Krusenstern archaeological site: U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 77-32, 15 p.
- Hopkins, D. M., and others, 1977, Offshore permafrost studies, Beaufort Sea: U.S. National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, Environmental Assessment of Alaskan Continental Shelf, Principal Investigator's Reports for Year Ending March 1977, v. 16, p. 396-518.
- Hume, J. D., and Schalk, M., 1964a, The effects of ice-push on Arctic beaches: American Journal of Science, v. 262, p. 267-273.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1964b, Nearshore environment, processes and sedimentation, Barrow, Alaska: Unpublished manuscript, 20 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1967, Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska; a comparison of the normal and the catastrophic: Arctic, v. 20, p. 86-103.
- Hume, J. D., Schalk, M., and Hume, P. W., 1972, Short-term climate changes and coastal erosion, Barrow, Alaska: Arctic, v. 25, no. 4, p. 272-278.
- Leffingwell, E. De., 1919, The Canning River region, northern Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 109, 251 p.
- Lewellen, R., 1965, Characteristics and rates of thermal erosion, Barrow, Alaska: Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Denver, 181 p.

Lewellen, R. I., 1970, Permafrost erosion along the Beaufort Sea coast:

Published by author (P.O. Box 2435, Littleton, CO 80161), 25 p.

\_\_\_\_ 1972a, Studies of the fluvial environment, Arctic Coastal Plain Province, northern Alaska: Published by author, Littleton, CO, v. 1, 282 p.

\_\_\_\_ 1972b, The occurrence and characteristics of nearshore permafrost, northern Alaska: Progress Report for Arctic Institute of North America, 77 p.

\_\_\_\_ 1977, A study of Beaufort Sea coastal erosion, northern Alaska: U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Annual Reports of Principal Investigators for the year ending March 1977, v. 15, p. 491-527.

Lewis, C. P., and Forbes, D. L., 1975, Coastal sedimentary processes and sediments, southern Canadian Beaufort Sea: Beaufort Sea Project Technical Report No. 24, Victoria, B.C., 68 p.

MacCarthy, G. R., 1953, Recent changes in the shoreline near Point Barrow, Alaska: Arctic, v. 6, no. 1, p. 44-51.

MacKay, J. R., 1963, Notes on the shoreline recession along the coast of the Yukon Territory: Arctic, v. 16, no. 3, p. 195-197.

Mowatt, T. C., and Naidu, A. S., 1974, Gravels from the Alaska Continental Shelf, Beaufort Sea, Arctic Ocean; petrologic character, and implications for sediment source and transport: State of Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Alaska Open File Report No. 43, p. 12.

- Reimnitz, Erk, and Toimil, Larry, 1977, Diving notes from three Beaufort Sea sites, in Barnes, P. W., and others, eds., Marine environmental problems in the ice-covered Beaufort Sea shelf and coastal regime: National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, Environmental Assessment of Alaskan Continental Shelf, Principal Investigator's Reports for year ending March 1977, v. 17, p. J1-J7.
- Rex, R. W., 1955, Microrelief produced by sea ice grounding in the Chukchi Sea near Barrow, Alaska: Arctic, v. 8, p. 177-186.
- Rodeick, C. A., 1975, The origin, distribution, and depositional history of gravel deposits on the Beaufort Sea continental shelf, Alaska: San Jose State University Master of Science Thesis, 76 p.
- Rogers, J. C., and Morack, J. L., 1977, Beaufort Sea coast permafrost studies: U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Annual Reports of Principal of Investigator for the year ending March 1977, v. 17, p. 467-510.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1978, Beaufort Sea coast permafrost studies: U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Annual Reports of Principal Investigator for the year ending April 1978.
- Sellmann, P. V., and Chamberlain, Ed, 1978, Delineation and engineering characteristics of permafrost beneath the Beaufort Sea: Cold Region Research Engineering Laboratory Annual Report Rearch Unit 105, April 1977 to March 1978, 24 p.
- Toimil, Larry, 1977, Morphologic character of the "2-man Beach", Colville River delta, in Barnes, P. W., and Reimnitz, Erk, eds., Geologic processes and hazards of the Beaufort Sea shelf and coastal regions: Quarterly Report to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Oct. to Dec. 1977.

- U.S. Department of Commerce, 1978, Tide tables 1978; high and low water predictions; west coast of North America and South America, including Hawaii: 222 p.
- Walker, H. J., 1969, Some aspects of erosion and sedimentation in an Arctic delta during breakup: Association d'Hydrologie Sci. International, Actes du Colloque de Bucarest, Hydrologie des Deltas, p. 209-219.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1974, The Colville River and the Beaufort Sea; some interactions, in Read J. C. and Sater, J. E., eds., The coast and shelf of the Beaufort Sea: Arctic Institute of North America, p. 513-540.
- Walker, H. J., and McCloy, J. M., 1969, Morphological change in two Arctic deltas: Arctic Institute of North America Research Paper No. 49.
- Williams, J. R., Yeend, W. E., Carter, L. D., and Hamilton, T. D., 1977, Preliminary surficial deposits map of National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 77-868, scale 1:500,000.
- Wiseman, W. J., Jr., Coleman, J. M., Gregory, A., Hsu, S. A., Short, A. D., Suhayda, J. N., Walters, C. D., Jr., and Wright, L. D., 1973, Alaskan Arctic coastal processes and morphology: Louisiana State University, Coastal Studies Institute Technical Report No. 149, 171 p.



from Short, Coleman, and Wright, 1974.

- Davis, F.A., Jr. 1973. "Coastal ice formation and its effect on beach sedimentation." *Shore and Beach*, 41:3-9.
- Dionne, J.C. and Lévesque, G. 1972. "Ice formed beach features from Lake St. Jean, Quebec." *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences*, 9: 971-98.
- Eyles, J.A., Taylor, R. and Farrell, W. 1971. "A preliminary report on the heavy minerals, sediment transport, and shoreline changes of the barrier islands and coast between Olinic Point and Plover Point." In *Baseline Data Study of the Alaskan Arctic Marine Environment*, F.J. Kinney et al. (Eds.), University of Alaska, Institute of Marine Science, Report R-72-3, pp. 61-121.
- Farrelly, W. 1972. *Form and sediments of an antarctic beach*. M.A. thesis, Department of Geography, University of Canterbury, New Zealand, 109 pp. (unpublished).
- Greene, H.G. 1970. "Micro-relief of an arctic beach." *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 40:419-27.
- Hare, J.L., Schalk, M. and Hare, P.W. 1972. "Short-term climate changes and coastal erosion, Barrow, Alaska." *Arctic*, 25:272-78.
- Reimnitz, E., Barnes, P.W. and Alpha, T.R. 1973. *Bottom features and processes related to drifting ice*. U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Field Studies Map MF-532.
- Reimnitz, E., Wolf, S.C. and Rodwick, C.A. 1973. "Influence of grounding ice on the arctic shelf of Alaska." *Marine Geology*, 13:323-34.
- Max, F.W. 1955. "Micro-relief produced by sea ice grounding in the Chukchi Sea near Barrow, Alaska." *Arctic*, 8:177-86.
- Short, A.I. and Wiseman, Wm. J., Jr. 1973. *Freezing effects on arctic beaches*. Louisiana State University, Coastal Studies Bulletin 7, pp. 23-31.
- Short, A.I. and Wright, L.D. In press. "Minerals and coastal geomorphic patterns in the Alaskan Arctic." *Geological Society of America Bulletin*.
- Sonu, C.J. and van Beek, J.L. 1971. "Systematic beach changes on the Outer Banks, North Carolina." *Journal of Geology*, 79:416-25.
- Warner, M.A. and Schalk, M. 1959. "Comparative study of shallow-water sediments in the vicinity of Barrow, Alaska." *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 70:1798.
- Wiseman, Wm. J., Jr., Coleman, J.M., Gregory, A., Hsu, S.A., Short, A.I., Grayda, J.H., Walters, C.L., Jr. and Wright, L.D. 1973. *Alaskan arctic coastal processes and morphology*. Louisiana State University, Coastal Studies Institute Technical Report 149, 171 pp.

from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District, 1975.

- Alaska Arctic Gas Study Group. 1974. Biological report series: Fish. Alaska Arctic Gas Study Co., Anchorage, Alaska. pp. 55-59.
- Arctic Institute of North America. 1974. The Alaskan Arctic Coast-A Background Study of Available Knowledge. Alaska District, Corps of Engineers.
- Arnborg, L., H.J. Walker, and J. Peippo. 1967. Suspended load in the Colville River, Alaska. *Geografiska Annaler*. 49: 131-144.
- Atlas, R.M. 1973. Fate and effects of air pollution in extremely cold marine environments. Final Report of Project NAS7-100/RD-65 for U.S.O.N.R.
- Ayers, R.C., Jr., H.O. Jahns, and J.L. Glaesar, unpublished. Oil spills in the Arctic Ocean: the extent of spreading and possibility of large scale thermal effects. Esso Prod. Res. Co. 8pp.
- Barnes, F.F. 1967. Coal Resources of Alaska. USGS 1242-B. 36pp. Map of coal reserves.
- Barnes, P.W. 1970. Preliminary results of geologic studies in the eastern central Chukchi Sea. In: U.S. Coast Guard Oceanographic Report No. 50. CG 373-50. pp. 87-103.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and Reimnitz, E. 1974. Observations of arctic shelf processes from marine geologic studies. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Arctic Institute of North America sponsored. S.F., Cal.
- Barsdate, B., and V. Alexander. 1970. Aquatic production and photosyntheses. In: Tundra Biome Research in Alaska. The Structure and Function of Cold-dominated Ecosystems. pp. 37-43.
- Beal, M.A. 1968. The seasonal variation in sea level at Barrow, Alaska. In: Arctic Drifting Stations. Coordinated by J.E. Sater. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Blumer, M. and J. Sass. 1972. Oil pollution: persistence and degradation of spilled fuel oil. *Science* 176: 120-122.
- Brewer, M.C. 1958. Some results of geothermal investigations of permafrost in northern Alaska. *Am. Geophys. Union Trans.* 39: 19-26.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1958. The thermal regime of an arctic lake. *Am. Geophys. Union Trans.* 39: 278-284.

- Bridie, A.L. and J. Bos. 1971. Biological Degradation of Mineral Oil in Sea Water. *Jour. Inst. Petro.* 57: 269-277.
- Brooks, J.W., J.C. Bartonek, David R. Klein, David L. Spencer, and Averill S. Thayer. 1971. Environmental influences of oil and gas development in the arctic slope and Beaufort Sea. U.S. Department of Interior, Resource Publication 96. 24pp.
- Brown, J. et al. 1962. Mineral composition of some drainage waters from arctic Alaska. *Jour. Geophys. Res.* 67: 2447-2454.
- Burns, J.J. and J.E. Morrow. 1973. The Alaskan arctic mammals and fisheries. Report No. 303. In: Fifth International Congress. Arctic oil and gas: Problems and possibilities. LeHavre, May 2-5, 1973. Foundation Francaise D'Etudes Nordiques. B.P. 857, 76010 Rouen Cedex, France. 21pp.
- Bursa, A.S. 1961. The annual oceanographic cycle at Igloolik in the Canadian arctic. *The Phytoplankton. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 18: 563-615.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1963. Phytoplankton in coastal waters of the Arctic Ocean at Point Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic* 16: 239-262.
- Carsola, A.J. 1954. Recent marine sediments from Alaskan and northwest Canadian arctic. *Bull. Am. Assoc. Petrol. Geologists* 38: 1552-1586.
- Carson, C.E. and K. M. Hussey. 1960. Hydrodynamics in three arctic lakes. *Jour. Geology* 68: 585-600.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1962. The oriented lakes of arctic Alaska. *Jour. Geology* 70: 417-439.
- Colby, B.R. 1963. Fluvial Sediment--A summary of source, transportation, disposition, and measurement of sediment discharge. USGS Bull. 1181-A. 47pp.
- Council on Environmental Quality. 1974. Oil and gas: an environmental assessment. Report to the President.
- Coyle, K.O. 1974. The ecology of the phytoplankton of Prudhoe Bay, Alaska, and the surrounding waters. M.S. Thesis, University of Alaska.
- Craeger, J.S. and D.A. McManus. 1966. Geology of the southeastern Chukchi Sea. In: Environment of the Cape Thompson region, Alaska. N.J. Willmovsky and J.N. Wolfe, Editors. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. pp. 755-786.

- Douglas, L.A. 1960. Tundra soils of arctic Alaska. In: Transactions of 7th International Congress of Soil Science 4: 291-304.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1961. A pedologic study of tundra soils from northern Alaska. Ph. D. Thesis. Rutgers University. 147pp.
- Drew, J.V. 1957. A pedologic study of arctic coastal plain soils near Point Barrow, Alaska. Ph. D. Thesis. Rutgers University. 117pp.
- Durham, Floyd E. 1972. Greenland or bowhead whale. In: Baleen whales in eastern North Pacific and Arctic waters, Alice Seed. Pacific Search Publication. Seattle, Washington. pp. 10-14.
- Fay, Francis H. 1971. Belukha, arctic white whale. In: Toothed whales in eastern North Pacific and Arctic waters, Alice Seed. Pacific Search Publication. Seattle, Washington. pp. 23-27.
- Fleming, R.H. and D. Heggarty. 1966. Oceanography of the south-eastern Chukchi Sea. In: Environment of the Cape Thompson region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J. N. Wolfe, Editors. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. pp. 697-754.
- Glaesar, J.L. 1971. A discussion of the future oil spill problems in the Arctic. Proc. Joint Conf. on Prevention and Control of Oil Spills. Amer. Petrol. Inst. Washington, D.C. pp. 479-484.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and G.P. Vance. 1971. A study of the behavior of oil spills in the Arctic. Final Report of Project 7241081/1.1 for U.S. Coast Guard.
- Hinson, M.O., Jr. 1972. Aspects of restoration for estuarine habitats following spills of oil and petroleum-derived substances. Presented to Fourth Annual Offshore Technical Conference. Houston, Texas. No. OTC1678.
- Hobbie, J.E. 1973. Arctic Limnology: A review. In: Alaskan Arctic Tundra. Edited by M.E. Britton. AINA Technical Paper 25. pp. 127-168.
- Horner, R. and V. Alexander. 1972. Algal populations in arctic sea ice: An investigation of heterotrophy. Limnology and Oceanography 17: 454-458.

Hoult, D.P. 1974. Oil in the Arctic. Final Report Append. C. RFP DOT-CG-42913-A for U.S. Coast Guard.

Hufford, G.L. 1974. Dissolved oxygen and nutrients along the north Alaskan shelf. Presented in Symposium on Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. Arctic Institute of North America. San Francisco, California.

Hume, J.D. 1961. Shallow-water studies in the vicinity of Barrow, Alaska. Coast and Shallow Water Research Conference. pp. 95-99.

Karinen, J.F. and S.D. Rice, in press. Effects of Prudhoe Bay Crude Oil on Molting Tanner Crabs, Chionoecetes bairdi. Maine Fish Rev. 22pp.

Kinney, P.J., D.K. Button, D.M. Schell, B.R. Robertson, and J. Groves. 1970. Quantitative Assessment of Oil Pollution Problems in Alaska's Cook Inlet. Report R-69-16. Inst. Marine Sci. Univ. of Alaska.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1972. Baseline Data Study of The Alaskan Aquatic Environment. Institute of Marine Sciences, Univ. of Alaska. Report No. R72-3.

Lachenbrauch, A.H., G.W. Greene, and B.V. Marshall. 1966. Permafrost and The Geothermal Regimes. In: Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. Chapt. 10. pp. 149-165.

Lentfer, Jack W. 1968. The Polar Bear in Alaska. Alaska Dept. Fish and Game. Wildlife Notebook Series. Juneau. 2pp.

McIntire, W.C. Principal Investigation. 1973. Alaskan Arctic Coastal Processes and Morphology. Tech. Rpt. #149. Coastal Studies Institute. Louisiana State University. 171pp.

McLean, A.Y. and O.J. Betancourt. 1973. Physical and Chemical Changes in Spilled Oil Weathering Under Natural Conditions. Presented to the Fifth Ann. Offshore Tech. Conf. Houston, Texas No. OTC 1748.

McLean, A.Y. 1972. The Behavior of Oil Spilled in a Cold Water Environment. Presented to the Fourth Ann. Offshore Tech. Conf. Houston, Texas No. OTC 1522.

- McManus, Dean A., J.C. Kelley, and J.S. Craeger. 1969. Continental Shelf Sedimentation in An Arctic Environment. Geological Society of Am. Bulletin 80: 1961-1964.
- McMinn, T.J. and P. Golden. 1973. Behavioral Characteristics and Cleanup Techniques of North Slope Crude Oil in An Arctic Winter Environment. Proc. Joint Conf. on Prevention and Control of Oil Spills. Amer. Petrol. Inst. Washington, D.C. pp. 263-276.
- McPhail, J.D. and C.C. Lindsay. 1970. Freshwater Fishes of Northwestern Canada and Alaska. Fish. Res. Board of Canada. Bull. 173, 381 pp.
- Meguro, H., I. Kuniyuki, H. Fukushima. 1967. Ice Flora (bottom type): A Mechanism of Primary Production in Polar Seas and the Growth of Diatoms in Sea Ice. Arctic 20: 114-133.
- Mitchell, Edward D. 1972. Balaenopterine or finner Whales. In: Baleen Whales in Western North Pacific and Arctic Waters, Alice Seed. Pacific Search Publ. Seattle, Washington. pp. 24-30.
- Moore, D.G. 1964. Acoustic-reflection Reconnaissance of Continental Shelves: Eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas. In: Papers in Marine Geology. R.L. Miller, Editor. pp. 319-363.
- Mountain, D.G. 1974 (in press). Beaufort Sea Circulation: Preliminary Analysis. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Western Division. 1973. Regional Master Plan, Barrow Region, Alaska.
- O'Rourke, J.C. 1974 (in press). Physical oceanography of the Eastern Beaufort Sea. An inventory. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- O'Sullivan, J.B. 1961. Quaternary Geology of The Arctic Coastal Plain, Northern Alaska. Ph. D. Thesis. Iowa State University. 191pp.
- Ottway, S. 1970. The Comparative Toxicities of Crude Oils. Proc. Symposium on The Ecological Effects of Oil Pollution on Littoral Communities. Nov. 31 - Dec. 1, 1970. Inst. of Petrol. London. pp. 172-180.

- Payne, T.G., S.W. Dana, and others. 1951. Geology of The Arctic Slope of Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Oil and Gas Invest. Map CM126.
- Reed, J.C. 1958. Exploration of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas, Northern Alaska, 1944-53. Part 1, History of The Exploration. USGS Prof. Paper 301. 192pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1973a. Oil and Gas Development in Arctic North America through 2000. AINA Research Paper 62. 82pp.
- Reimnitz, E. and P.W. Barnes. 1974 (in press). Sea Ice As A Geologic Agent On The Beaufort Sea Shelf of Alaska. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Resource Planning Team. 1974. Joint Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska.
- Rice, Dale W. 1972. Gray Whale. In: Baleen Whales in Eastern North Pacific and Arctic Waters, Alice Seed. Pacific Search Publ., Seattle, Washington. pp. 15-20.
- Rickwood, F.K. 1970. The Prudhoe Bay Field. Proceedings of The Geological Seminar on The North Slope of Alaska. Amer. Assn. Petrol. Geologists.
- Roguski, E.A. and E. Komarek, Jr. 1971. Monitoring and Evaluation of Arctic Waters with Emphasis on The North Slope Drainages: Arctic Wildlife Range Study. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Federal Aid In Fish Restoration, annual Report of Progress, 1970-71, Project F-9-3. Vol 12: 1-22.
- Scheffer, Victor B. 1971. Killer Whales, Fatchoppers. In: Toothed Whales in Eastern North Pacific and Arctic Waters, Alice Seed. Pacific Search Publ. Seattle, Washington. pp. 12-15.
- Schwarzacher, W. 1959. Pack Ice Studies in The Arctic Ocean. Journal of Geophysical Research 64: 2357-2367.
- Scott, W.B., and E.J. Crossman. 1973. Freshwater Fishes of Canada. Fish. Res. Board of Canada. Bull. 184. 966pp.

- Short, A.D., J.M. Coleman, and L.D. Wright. 1974 (in press). Beach Dynamics and Nearshore Morphology of The Beaufort Sea Coast, Alaska. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Smith, P.S. and J.B. Mertie, Jr. 1930. Geology and Mineral Resources of Northwestern Alaska, U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 815.
- Stonehouse, B. 1971. Animals of The Arctic, The Ecology of The Far North. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, San Francisco. 172pp.
- Straughan, D. 1972. Factors Causing Environmental Changes After An Oil Spill. Jour. Petrol. Tech. pp. 250-254.
- Tedrow, J.C.F. and J.E. Cantlon. 1958. Concepts of Soil Formation and Classification in Arctic Regions. Arctic 11: 166-179.
- Walker, H.J. 1973. Morphology of The North Slope. In: Alaskan Arctic Tundra, edited by M.E. Britton, AINA. Tech. paper #25. pp. 49-92.
- Walters, V. 1955. Fishes of Western Arctic America and Eastern Arctic Siberia: Taxonomy and Zoogeography. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. Bull. Vol. 106: 255-368.
- Warner, R.E. Unpublished. Environmental Effects of Oil Pollution in Canada: An Evaluation of Problems and Research Needs. A brief prepared for the Canadian Wildlife Service.
- Williams, J.R. 1970. Ground Water in The Permafrost Regions of Alaska. USGS Prof. Paper 696. 83pp.
- Wolman, Allen A. 1972. Humpback Whale. In: Baleen Whales in Eastern North Pacific and Arctic Waters, Alice Seed. Pacific Search Publ. Seattle, Washington. pp. 38-42.



from Barnes and Reimnitz, 1974.

- Arnborg, L., Walker, H.J. and Feippo, J. 1967. "Suspended load in the Colville River, Alaska, 1962." *Geografiska Annaler*, 49:131-44.
- Barnes, P.W. 1972. *Preliminary results of geologic studies in the north-eastern Chukchi Sea*. U.S. Coast Guard, Oceanographic Report Series 373, No. 50, pp. 87-110.
- Barnes, P.W. In press. *Preliminary results of marine geologic studies off the northern coast of Alaska*. U.S. Coast Guard, Oceanographic Report Series.
- Barnes, P.W. and Reimnitz, E. 1972. "River overflow onto the sea ice off the northern coast of Alaska, spring 1972." *Transactions, American Geophysical Union*, 53:1020.
- Barnes, P.W. and Reimnitz, E. 1973. "The shore fast ice cover and its influence on the currents and sediment along the coast of northern Alaska." *Transactions, American Geophysical Union*, 54:1108.
- Barnes, P.W., Reimnitz, E., Gustafson, C.W. and Larsen, R.B. 1973. *U.S.G.S. marine geologic studies in the Beaufort Sea off northern Alaska, 1970 through 1972; location and type of data*. U.S. Geological Survey open file report 561, 11 pp.
- Belderson, R.H. and Wilson, J.B. 1973. "Iceberg plough marks in the vicinity of the Norwegian Trough." *Norsk Geologisk Tidsskrift*, 53:323-28.
- Berkson, J.M. and Clay, C.S. 1973. "Microphysiography and possible iceberg grooves on the floor of western Lake Superior." *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 84:1315-28.
- Black, R.F. 1964. *Gubik formation of Quaternary age in northern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 302-C, pp. 59-91.
- Bouma, A.H. 1969. *Methods for the study of sedimentary structures*. John Wiley and Sons, 450 pp.
- Campbell, W.J. 1965. "The wind-driven circulation of ice and water in a polar ocean." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 70:3279-3301.
- Carsola, A.J. 1954. Recent marine sediments from Alaskan and northwest Canadian Arctic. *Bulletin of American Association of Petroleum Geologists*, 38:1552-86.
- Colinvaux, P.A. 1964. "The environment of the Bering land bridge." *Ecological Monographs*, 34:297-329.
- Collin, A.E. 1962. "Oceanography in the Canadian Arctic." *Canadian Geographer*, 4:120-28.
- Creager, J.S. and McManus, D.A. 1965. "Pleistocene drainage patterns on the floor of the Chukchi Sea." *Marine Geology*, 3:279-90.
- Creager, J.S. and Sternburg, R.W. 1972. "Some specific problems in understanding bottom sediment distribution and dispersal on the continental shelf." In *Shelf Sediment Transport: Processes and Pattern*, D.J.P. Swift, D.B. Duane, and D.H. Pilkey (Eds.), Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, pp. 347-62.
- Folk, R.L. and Ward, W.C. 1957. "Brazos River bar, a study in the significance of grain size parameters." *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 27:3-26.
- Guilcher, A. 1963. "Estuaries, delta shelf and slope." In *The Sea*, M.N. Hill (Ed.), John Wiley and Sons, pp. 620-54.

- Hibler, W.D. III, Weeks, W.F. and Mock, S.J. 1972. "Statistical aspects of sea-ice ridge distributions." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 77:5954-70.
- Holmes, M.L. 1967. *Late Pleistocene and Holocene history of the Laptev Sea*. M.S. thesis, University of Washington, 176 pp. (unpublished).
- Hume, J.D. and Schalk, M. 1964. "The effects of ice-push on arctic beaches." *American Journal of Science*, 262:267-73.
- Kindle, E.M. 1924. "Observations on ice-borne sediment by the Canadian and other arctic expeditions." *American Journal of Science*, 7: 251-86.
- Kinney, P.J., Schell, D.M., Alexander, V., Burrell, D.C., Cooney, R. and Naidu, A.S. 1972. *Baseline data study of the Alaskan aquatic environment*. University of Alaska, Institute of Marine Science, Report No. R72-3, 275 pp.
- Knebel, H.J. 1972. *Holocene sedimentary framework of the east-central Bering Sea continental shelf*. Ph.D. thesis, University of Washington, 186 pp.
- Kovacs, A. 1972. "Ice scouring marks floor of the arctic shelf." *Oil and Gas Journal* (October 23), pp. 92-106.
- Kummel, J.T. and Creager, J.S. 1971. "Marine geology and Cenozoic history of the Gulf of Anadyr." *Marine Geology*, 10:257-80.
- Lafond, E.C. 1949. *Oceanographic measurements from the U.S.S. Nereus on cruise to the Bering and Chukchi seas, 1947*. Navy Electronics Laboratory Report 91, 37 pp.
- McManus, D.A. 1970. "Criteria of climatic change in the inorganic components of marine sediments." *Journal of Quaternary Research*, 1: 72-102.
- McManus, D.A., Kelley, J.C. and Creager, J.S. 1969. "Continental shelf sedimentation in an arctic environment." *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 80:1961-83.
- Menard, H.W. and Smith, S.M. 1966. "Hypsometry of ocean basin provinces." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 71:4305-4325.
- Moore, D.G. 1964. "Acoustic-reflection reconnaissance of continental shelves: eastern Bering and Chukchi seas." In *Papers in Marine Geology*, R.L. Miller (Ed.), Macmillan, pp. 319-62.
- Naidu, A.S. In press. "Sedimentation in the Beaufort Sea: a synthesis." In *Arctic Geology and Oceanography*, Y. Herman (Ed.), Springer-Verlag.
- Naidu, A.S., Burrell, D.C. and Hood, D.W. 1971. "Clay mineral composition and geologic significance of some Beaufort Sea sediments." *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 41:691-94.
- Naidu, A.S. and Mowatt, T.C. In press. *Aspects of size distributions, mineralogy, and geochemistry of detail and adjacent shallow marine sediment, north arctic Alaska*. U.S. Coast Guard, Oceanographic Report Series.
- Naidu, A.S. and Sharma, G.D. 1972. *Texture, mineralogy and chemistry of Arctic Ocean sediments*. University of Alaska, Institute of Marine Science, Report No. 72-12, 31 pp. (unpublished).
- Naugler, F.P. 1967. *Recent sediments of the East Siberian Sea*. Ph.D. thesis, University of Washington, 71 pp.

- Nelson, C.H. and Hopkins, D.M. 1971. *Sedimentary processes and distribution of particulate gold in northern Bering Sea*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 689, 27 pp.
- O'Sullivan, J.B. 1961. *Quaternary geology of the arctic coastal plain, northern Alaska*. Ph.D. thesis, Iowa State University, 191 pp.
- Payne, T.G. and others. 1951. *Geology of the Arctic Slope of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Oil and Gas Investigations, Map CM 126.
- Pelletier, B.R. and Shearer, J.M. 1972. "Sea bottom scouring in the Beaufort Sea of the Arctic Ocean." In *Marine Geology and Geophysics*, Proceedings of 24th International Geological Congress, Sect. 8, pp. 251-61.
- Reimnitz, E., Barnes, P.W. and Alpha, T.R. 1973. *Bottom features and processes related to drifting ice on the arctic shelf, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Field Studies Map, MF 532.
- Reimnitz, E., Barnes, P.W., Forgatsch, T. and Rodeick, C. 1972. "Influence of grounding ice on the arctic shelf of Alaska." *Marine Geology*, 13:323-34.
- Reimnitz, E. and Bruder, K.F. 1972. "River discharge into an ice-covered ocean and related sediment dispersal, Beaufort Sea, coast of Alaska." *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 83:861-66.
- Reimnitz, E., Rodeick, C.A. and Wolf, S.C. In press. "Strudel scours: a unique arctic marine geologic phenomenon." *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*.
- Reimnitz, E., Wolf, S.C. and Rodeick, C.A. 1972. *Preliminary interpretation of seismic profiles in the Prudhoe Bay area, Beaufort Sea, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey open file report 548, 11 pp.
- Shearer, J. 1972. *Thickness of recent sediments in the Mackenzie Embayment*. Geological Survey of Canada, open file report No. 126.
- Short, A.D. 1973. *Beach dynamics and nearshore morphology of the Alaskan arctic coast*. Ph.D. dissertation, Louisiana State University, 140 pp.
- Sidoryenko, D.B. (Ed.). 1970. *The geology of the U.S.S.R., v. 26, islands of the Soviet Arctic*. Nyedna, Moscow, 548 pp. (in Russian).
- Silverberg, N. 1972. *Sedimentology of the surface sediments of the East Siberian and Laptev seas*. Ph.D. thesis, University of Washington, 184 pp.
- Skinner, B.C. 1971. *Investigation of ice island scouring on the northern continental shelf of Alaska*. U.S. Coast Guard Academy Report No. RDCGA-23, 24 pp.
- Swift, D.J.P., Duane, D.B. and Pilkey, D.H. (Eds.). 1973. *Shelf sediment transport: processes and pattern*. Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, 672 pp.
- U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office. 1958. *Oceanographic atlas of the polar seas, part II, Arctic*. H.O. Publication 705, 143 pp.
- Vilks, G. 1972. "Planktonic foraminifera in the water and sediments of Beaufort Sea, Canadian Arctic." In *Proceedings of 26th International Geological Congress*, Sect. 8, pp. 135-41.
- Wagner, F.J.E. 1972. "Molluscan fauna as indicators of late Pleistocene history, southeastern Beaufort Sea." In *Marine Geology and Geophysics*, Proceedings of 24th International Geological Congress, Sect. 8, pp. 251-61.

- Weeks, W.F., Kovacs, A. and Hibler, W.S. 1971. "Pressure ridge characteristics in the arctic coastal environment." In *Proceedings from the 1st International Conference on Port and Ocean Engineering under Arctic Conditions*, Vol. 1, pp. 152-83.
- Wiseman, Wm. J., Jr., Coleman, J.M., Gregory, A., Hsu, S.A., Short, A.D., Suhayda, J.N., Walters, C.D., Jr. and Wright, L.D. 1973. *Alaskan arctic coastal processes and morphology*. Louisiana State University, Coastal Studies Institute, Technical Report No. 149, 171 pp.
- Wold, R.J., Woodzick, T.L. and Ostenso, N.A. 1970. "Structure of the Beaufort Sea continental margin." *Geophysics*, 35:849-61.
- Yorath, C.J., Shearer, J. and Havard, C.J. 1970. *Seismic and sediment studies in the Beaufort Sea*. Geological Survey of Canada Paper 71-1, Part A, pp. 242-44.

from O'Rourke, 1974.

- Bailey, W.B. 1957. "Oceanographic features of the Canadian archipelago." *Journal of Fisheries Research Board of Canada*, 14:731-69.
- Bradford, J.D. and Smirle, S.M. 1970. *Bibliography on northern sea ice and related subjects*. Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Ministry of Transport and Marine Science Branch, 172 pp.
- Burns, B.M. 1973. *The climate of the Mackenzie Valley-Beaufort Sea*. Environment Canada, Climatological Studies Number 24, 227 pp.
- Cameron, W.M. 1952. *Hydrography and oceanography of the southeast Beaufort Sea, observations in 1951*. University of British Columbia, Institute of Oceanography, Progress report, Part I, 44 pp.
- Cameron, W.M. 1953. *Hydrographic and oceanographic observations in the Beaufort Sea, 1952*. University of British Columbia, Institute of Oceanography, Progress report, Part II, 82 pp.
- Coachman, L.K. 1963. "Water masses of the Arctic." In *Proceedings of the Arctic Basin Symposium October 1962*, Arctic Institute of North America, pp. 143-67.
- Coachman, L.K. 1968. "Physical oceanography of the Arctic Ocean: 1965." In *Arctic Drifting Stations*, J.E. Sater (Coord.), pp. 255-80.
- Coachman, L.K. 1969. "Physical Oceanography in the Arctic Ocean: 1968." *Arctic*, 22:214-24.
- Coachman, L.K. and Barnes, C.A. 1961. "The contribution of Bering Sea water to the Arctic Ocean." *Arctic*, 14:146-61.
- Coachman, L.K. and Barnes, C.A. 1963. "The movement of Atlantic water in the Arctic Ocean." *Arctic*, 16:8-16.
- Coachman, L.K. and Newton, J.L. 1972. "Water and ice motion in the Beaufort Sea, spring 1970." *AIDJEX Bulletin No. 12*, pp. 61-91.
- Collin, A.E. and Dunbar, M.J. 1964. "Physical oceanography in arctic Canada." *Oceanography and Marine Biology: Annual Review* (London), 2:45-75.
- Galt, J.A. 1967. *Current measurements in the Canadian Basin of the Arctic Ocean, summer 1965*. University of Washington, Department of Oceanography, Technical Report No. 184, 17 pp.
- Healey, D.A. 1971. *Oceanographic observations in the Beaufort Sea, July 15-Sept. 4, 1970*. Marine Science Branch, Department of Fisheries and Forestry, Pacific Region, Pacific Marine Science Report 71-3, 36 pp.

- Herlinveaux, R.H. 1973. *Some cross-sections of Beaufort Sea data*. Marine Sciences, Pacific Region, Victoria, B.C. (unpublished).
- Hunkins, K.L. 1965. "Tide and storm surge observations in the Chukchi Sea." *Limnology and Oceanography*, 10:29-39.
- Hunkins, K.L. 1966. "Ekman drift currents in the Arctic Ocean." *Deep-Sea Research*, 13:607-620.
- Hunkins, K.L., Thorndike, E.M. and Mathieu, G. 1969. "Nepheloid layers and bottom currents in the Arctic Ocean." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 74:6995-7006.
- Kiilerich, A.B. 1932. "The Godthaab Expedition, 1928: A theoretical treatment of the hydrographical observation material." *Meddelelser om Grønland*, 78(5):1-49.
- Kusunoki, K. 1962. "Hydrography of the Arctic Ocean with special reference to the Beaufort Sea." *Contribution from the Institute of Low Temperature Science*, Series A, 17:1-75.
- Kusunoki, K., Muguruma, J. and Higuchi, K. 1962. *Oceanographic observations at Fletcher's Ice Island (T-3) in the Arctic Ocean in 1959-1960*. Arctic Institute of North America, Research Paper No. 22, 110 pp.
- Neumann, G. and Pierson, W.J., Jr. 1966. *Principles of physical oceanography*. Prentice-Hall, Inc., 545 pp.
- Newton, J.L. and Coachman, L.K. 1973a. "1972 AIDJEX interior flow field study: preliminary report and comparison with previous results." *AIDJEX Bulletin No. 19*, pp. 19-42.
- Newton, J.L. and Coachman, L.K. 1973b. "Observations of ice motion and interior flow field during 1971 AIDJEX pilot study." *AIDJEX Bulletin No. 18*, pp. 5-30.
- Pickard, G.L. 1963. *Descriptive physical oceanography*. Pergamon Press, Inc., Chap. 7, pp. 146-53.
- Riis-Carstensen, E. 1931. "The Godthaab Expedition 1928: Report on the expedition." *Meddelelser om Grønland*, 78(1):1-105.
- Somov, M.M. (Ed.). 1954-55. *Operational data of the scientific-research station of 1950-1951*. Morskoi Transport, Leningrad, Vol. 1, Sect. 3, pp. 210-18:264-74.
- Sweers, H.E. 1970. *A processing, archiving and retrieval system for oceanographic station data*. Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Marine Sciences Branch, Manuscript Report Series No. 15.
- Timofeyev, V.T. 1969. *Water masses of the Arctic Basin*. Translation by L.K. Coachman, University of Washington, aided by the Arctic Institute of North America.
- Vilks, G. 1972. "Planktonic foraminifera in the water and sediments of the Beaufort Sea, Canadian Arctic." In *24th International Geological Conference*, Section 8.
- Vilks, G. 1973. *A study of Globorotalia pachyderma in the Canadian Arctic*. Ph.D. thesis, Dalhousie University.
- Worthington, L.V. 1959. "Oceanographic observations." In *Scientific Studies at Fletcher's Ice Island, T-3, 1952-1955*, V.C. Bushnell (Ed.), AFCRL Geophysical Research Papers No. 63, Vol. I, pp. 31-35.

from Wiseman, Suhayda, and Hsu, 1974.

- Arya, S.P.S. 1973. *Air friction and form drag on arctic sea ice*. University of Washington, Arctic Ice Dynamic Joint Experiment (AIDJEX) Bulletin 19, pp. 43-57.
- Banke, E.G. and Smith, S.D. 1971. "Wind stress over ice and over water in the Beaufort Sea." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 76:7368-74.
- Hunkins, K.L. 1962. "Waves on the Arctic Ocean." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 67:2477-89.
- Kinney, P.J., Schell, D.M., Dygas, J., Nenahlo, R. and Hall, G.E. 1972. "Nearshore currents." In *Baseline Data Study of the Alaskan Arctic Aquatic Environment*, P.J. Kinney et al. (Eds.), University of Alaska, Institute of Marine Science, Report R-72-3, pp. 29-48.
- Munk, W.H. 1949. "Surf beats." *Transactions, American Geophysical Union*, 30:849-54.
- Murray, S.P. 1973. *Coastal hydrodynamics--wind drift*. Paper read at Coastal Dynamics Research Coordination Meeting, Office of Naval Research Geography Programs, Earth Sciences Branch, Virginia Beach, Virginia, March 2-4, 1973.
- Ruggles, K.W. 1969. *The wind field in the first ten meters of the atmosphere above the ocean*. Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Report 69-1, 108 pp.
- Sverdrup, H.V. 1927. "Dynamics of tides on the North Siberian shelf; results from the Maud Expedition." *Geofiziske Publikasjoner*, 4:1-75.
- Wiseman, Wm. J., Jr., Coleman, J.M., Gregory, A., Hsu, S.A., Short, A.D., Suhayda, J.N., Walters, C.D., Jr. and Wright, L.D. 1973. *Alaskan arctic coastal processes and morphology*. Louisiana State University, Coastal Studies Institute, Technical Report 149, 171 pp.

from Mountain, 1974.

- Aggaard, K. 1964. *Features of the physical oceanography of the Chukchi Sea in the autumn*. Master's thesis, University of Washington, 41 pp.
- Coachman, L.K. and Barnes, C.A. 1961. "The contribution of Bering Sea water to the Arctic Ocean." *Arctic*, 14:146-61.
- Csanady, G.T. 1973. "Wind-induced baroclinic motions at the edge of the continental shelf." *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 3:274-79.
- Hufford, G.L. 1973. "Warm water advection in the southern Beaufort Sea, August-September 1971." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 3:274-79.
- Hufford, G.L. 1974. "On apparent upwelling in the southern Beaufort Sea." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 9:1305-1306.
- Jakhelln, A. 1936. "The water transport of gradient currents." *Geofysiske Publikasjoner*, Vol. II, 14 pp.
- Johnson, M.W. 1956. *The plankton of the Beaufort and Chukchi sea area of the Arctic and its relation to the hydrography*. Arctic Institute of North America, Technical Paper No. 1, 32 pp.
- O'Brien, J.J. and Hulburt, H.E. 1972. "A numerical model of coastal upwelling." *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 2:14-26.
- Saur, J.F.T., Tully, J.P. and LaFond, E.E. 1954. *Oceanographic cruise to the Bering and Chukchi seas, summer 1949, Part IV, physical oceanographic studies*. U.S. Navy Electronics Laboratory Research Report 416, Vol. I, 31 pp.
- Yoshida, K. 1955. "Coastal upwelling off the California coast." *Records of Oceanographic Works in Japan*, 2:8-20.

from Continental Shelf Data Systems, 1969.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, 1968, Guide and Data Book: Chapter 54, Estimating Fuel for Energy Consumption, United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street, New York, New York, 10017, pp. 645-656.

Brown, R. J. E., 1967, Permafrost in Canada: Geological Survey of Canada Map 1246-A, or Division of Building Research Publication no. NRC 9769.

Canadian Hydrographic Service, 1959, Pilot of Arctic Canada: Volume I, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Ottawa, 183 pp.

Canadian Hydrographic Service, 1968, Pilot of Arctic Canada: Volume III, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Ottawa, 398 pp.

Cobb, Edward H. and Kennedy, Della L., 1967, Geologic Map Index of Alaska, 5th Edition: U. S. Geol. Survey Map Index.

Court, Arnold, 1948, Windchill: American Meteorological Society Bull., vol. 29, no. 10, December, pp. 487-492.

Falconer, Raymond, 1968, Windchill, A Useful Wintertime Weather Variable: Weatherwise, American Meteorological Society, vol. 21, no. 6, December, pp. 227-229, 255.

Ferrians, Oscar J., Jr., 1965, Permafrost Map of Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey, Misc. Geol. Inv. Map I-445.

Kniskern, F. E., and Potocsky, G. J., 1965, Frost Degree Day, Related Ice Thickness Curves, and Harbor Freeze-up and Break-up Dates for Selected Arctic Stations, Technical Report no. 60, U. S. Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D. C.

Mackay, J. Ross, 1958, The Anderson River Map-Area, N.W.T.: Memoir 5, Geographical Branch, Mines and Technical Surveys, Ottawa.

Mackay, J. Ross, 1963, The Mackenzie Delta Area, N.W.T.: Memoir 8, Geographical Branch, Mines and Technical Surveys, Ottawa.

National Academy of Sciences - National Research Council, 1958, Arctic Sea Ice: Publication no. 598, Washington, D. C.

National Academy of Sciences - National Research Council, 1963, Proceedings Permafrost International Conference: Building Research Advisory Board, Publication no. 1287, Washington, D. C.



National Weather Records Center, 1967, World Wide Airfield Summaries: Vol. IV, Canada - Greenland - Iceland, Asheville, N. C.

Neumann, Gerhard and Pierson, Willard J., Jr., 1966, Principles of Physical Oceanography: Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N. J., 545 pp.

Strock, Clifford and Koral, Richard L., 1965, Handbook of Air Conditioning, Heating and Ventilating: second edition, The Industrial Press, 93 Worth Street, New York, New York, 10013, pp. I-105-I-114.

Swithinbank, Charles, 1960, Ice Atlas of Arctic Canada: Canada Defence Research Board, Ottawa, 67 pp.

Taylor-Ellis, Emily C., 1968, Windchill Nomogram, Envirometer (Frigorimeter) T-W-P-R Factor and Humidity in Boundary-Layer Arctic Meteorology: Research and Development Technical Report ECOM-3003, U. S. Army Electronics Command, Ft. Monmouth, N. J., 12 pp.

United States Air Force, 1961, Handbook of Geophysics: revised edition, Air Force Cambridge Research Center, Macmillan Company, New York.

U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, 1964, United States Coast Pilot No. 9, Pacific and Arctic Coasts: seventh edition, U. S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D. C., pp. 280-285.

U. S. Department of Commerce, 1966, Manual of Surface Observations, Circular N: Seventh edition, Environmental Science Services Administration, Washington, D. C.

U. S. Naval Oceanographic Office, 1956, Ice Observations: H. O. Publication no. 606-d, second edition, Washington, D. C.

U. S. Navy Hydrographic Office, 1956, Aerial Ice Reconnaissance: Observational Techniques and Recording and Reporting Procedures: Special Publication no. 22, Washington, D. C.

U. S. Navy Hydrographic Office, 1958, Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas: H. O. Publication no. 705, Part II, Arctic, Washington, D. C. 149 pp

U. S. Navy Hydrographic Office, 1966, American Practical Navigator: Chapter XXXVI, Ice in the Sea, H. O. Publication no. 9, Washington, D. C., pp. 746-762.

from LaBelle, 1973.

- Aitken, G.W., 1965, Ground temperature observations, Barrow, Alaska. Hanover, N.H.: U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Lab. Technical Report 105.
- Beal, M.A., 1957, Barrow Sea Valley study and tide gage installations. Final report to the Arctic Institute of North America. ONR Project 165.
- Black, R.F., 1951, Eolian deposits of Alaska. *Arctic*, 4: 89-111.
- Black, R.F., 1964, Exploration of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and adjacent areas, northern Alaska, 1944-53. Part 2, Regional studies: Gubik formation of Quaternary age in northern Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 302-C, 59-91.
- Britton, M.E., 1958, A tundra landscape. *Research Reviews*, January, 4-13.
- Carsola, A.J., 1954, Recent marine sediments from Alaskan and northwest Canadian Arctic. *Am. Assoc. Petroleum Geol. Bull.*, 38: 1552-1586.
- Carson, C.E., 1968, Radiocarbon dating of lacustrine strands in arctic Alaska. *Arctic*, 21: 12-26.
- Carson, C.E. and Hussey, K.M., 1960, Hydrodynamics in three arctic lakes. *Journal of Geology*, 68: 585-600.
- Carson, C.E. and Hussey, K.M., 1962, The oriented lakes of arctic Alaska. *Journal of Geology*, 70: 417-439.
- Collins, F.R., 1961, Core tests and test wells, Barrow area, Alaska, with a section on temperature measurement studies, Brewer, M.C., U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 305-K, 569-644.
- Davidson, D.T., Roy, C.J., and Associates, 1959, The geology and engineering characteristics of some Alaskan soils. *Iowa State University Bulletin*, No. 186.
- Faas, R.W., 1965, Paleoeecological study of the Gubik (Pleistocene) formation in the vicinity of Barrow, Alaska. Office of Naval Research, Geography Branch. Project ONR-316.

- Frost, R.E., 1950, Evaluation of soils and permafrost conditions in the Territory of Alaska. Prepared for the St. Paul District, Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army by Engineering Experiment Station, Purdue University. Restricted.
- Gryc, G., Patton, W.W., Jr., and Payne, T.G., 1951, Present Cretaceous stratigraphic nomenclature of northern Alaska. Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour., 41: 159-167.
- Hoskin, C.M., Burrell, D.C., and Kinney, P.J., 1969, Size fractionation data for shelf sediments of the Alaskan arctic shelf. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Report No. R-69-12.
- Hume, J.D., 1961, Shallow-water studies in the vicinity of Barrow, Alaska. Submitted for publication in the Proceedings Volume of the First National Shallow Water Research Conference, National Science Foundation and Office of Naval Research.
- Hume, J.D., 1963, Sediment transportation near Barrow, Alaska. Final report of ONR-259, 282, 309 to Arctic Institute of North America.
- Hume, J.D., 1964, Floating sand and pebbles near Barrow, Alaska. Jour. Sed. Pet., 34: 532-536.
- Hume, J.D., 1965a, Sea-level changes during the last 2000 years at Point Barrow, Alaska. Science, 150: 1165-1166.
- Hume, J.D., 1965b, Shoreline changes near Barrow, Alaska caused by the storm of October 3, 1963. Final report to Arctic Institute of North America, Subcontract ONR-343.
- Hume, J.D. and Schalk, M., 1964a, The effects of beach borrow in the arctic. Shore and Beach, 32: 37-41.
- Hume, J.D. and Schalk, M., 1964b, The effects of ice-push on arctic beaches. Am. Jour. Sci., 262: 267-273.
- Hume, J.D. and Schalk, M., 1964c, Nearshore environment, processes and sedimentation, Barrow, Alaska. Manuscript submitted to Arctic Institute of North America.

- Hume, J.D. and Schalk, M., 1967, Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska: a comparison of the normal and the catastrophic, Arctic, 20: 86-103.
- Hume, J.D., Schalk, M., and Hume, P.W., Short term climate changes and coastal erosion, Barrow, Alaska. Arctic, in press.
- Hussey, K.M. and Michelson, R.W., 1966, Tundra relief features near Point Barrow, Alaska. Arctic, 19: 162-184.
- Lewellen, R.I., 1970, Permafrost erosion along the Beaufort Sea coast. Littleton, Colorado. Published by the author.
- Lewellen, R.I., 1972, Studies on the fluvial environment - arctic coastal plain province, northern Alaska. Littleton, Colorado. Published by the author.
- MacCarthy, G.R., 1953, Recent changes in the shoreline near Point Barrow, Alaska. Arctic, 6: 44-51.
- O'Sullivan, J.B., 1961, Quaternary geology of the arctic coastal plain. Ph.D. thesis, Iowa State University.
- Penner, E., 1967, Experimental pavement structures insulated with polyurethane and extruded polystyrene foam. Proc. Internat. Conf. on Low Temp. Sci., Sapporo, Japan, 1966, 1: 1311-1322. Reprinted by the National Research Council, Canada, Research Paper No. 35.
- Ray, P.H., 1885, International polar expedition to Point Barrow, 1881-1883, 48th Cong. 2d session, H. Ex. Doc. 44, Washington, D.C.: U.S. Govt. Print Office. 695 pp.
- Rex, R.W., 1952-53, Uplifted beach ridges and first generation lakes in the Barrow, Alaska area. Final report, section 2, Contract NONR 225 (09).
- Rex, R.W., 1964, Arctic beaches, Barrow, Alaska. In Miller, R.L. (Ed.), Papers in Marine Geology. New York: Macmillan. Pp. 384-400.
- Rex, R.W. and Taylor, E.J., 1952-53, Littoral sedimentation and the annual beach cycle of the Barrow, Alaska, area. Final report, section 1, Contract NONR 225 (09).
- Rickert, D.A., 1965, Pedological investigations of some aeolian deposits of northern Alaska. Report to Arctic Institute of North America, Contracts ONR-297 and 328.

- Avery, T.E., 1968, Interpretation of aerial photographs, 2nd edition. Minneapolis, Minn., Burgess Pub. Co.
- Black, R.F., 1952, Polygonal patterns and ground conditions from aerial photographs. Photogrammetric Engineering, 18: 123-134.
- Black, R.F., 1954, Permafrost: a review. Geol. Soc. America Bull., 65: 839-855.
- Black, R.F., 1955, Arctic slope. In - Hopkins, D.M., Karlstrom, T.N.V., and others, Permafrost and ground water in Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 264-F, 118-119.
- Black, R.F., 1969, Geology, especially geomorphology, of northern Alaska. Arctic, 22: 283-299.
- Black, R.F., 1969, Thaw depressions and thaw lakes: a review. Biuletyn Peryglacjalny, nr. 19.
- Black, R.F. and Barksdale, W.L., 1949, Oriented lakes of northern Alaska. Jour. Geol., 57: 105-118.
- Bollen, R.E., 1945, Characteristics and uses of loess in highway construction. Amer. Jour. Sci., 243: 283-293.
- Brewer, M.C., 1958, The thermal regime of an arctic lake. Am. Geophysical Union Trans., 39: 278-284.
- Brooks, A.H., 1906, The geography and geology of Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 45.
- Brown, J. and Johnson, P.L., 1965, Pedoecological investigations, Barrow, Alaska. Hanover, N.H.: U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Lab. Technical Report 159, 32 pp.
- Brown, J. and Johnson, P.L., 1966, U.S. Army CRREL Topographic map, Barrow, Alaska (1:25,000). Hanover, N.H.: U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Lab. Special Report 101.
- Schalk, M., 1963, Study of near-shore bottom profiles east and southwest of Point Barrow, Alaska; comparison of profiles and the barrier islands in the Point Lay and Plover Islands areas. Final report to the Arctic Institute of North America, Sub-contracts ONR-217 and ONR-241.
- Sellman, P.V., Carey, K.L., Keeler, C., and Hartwell, A.P., 1972, Terrain and coastal conditions on the arctic Alaskan coastal plain. Arctic Environmental data package Supplement 1. Hanover, N.H.: U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Lab. Special Report 165.
- Werner, M.A., 1959, A study of shallow water sediments in the Barrow, Alaska, area. Unpublished M.A. thesis, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.

- Campbell, K.J., Bertram, C.L., and Sandler, S.S., 1972, Determination of the distribution of large masses of ground ice in permafrost by electromagnetic subsurface profiling. No. Billerica, Mass.: Geophysical Survey Systems, Inc., Technical Memorandum 003-72.
- Carlson, P.R., Roy, J., Hussey, K.M., Davidson, D.T., and Handy, R.L., 1959, Geology and mechanical stabilization of Cenozoic sediments near Point Barrow. In: The geology and engineering characteristics of some Alaskan soils. Iowa State University Bulletin, 186: 101-128.
- Carsola, A.J., 1954, Extent of glaciation on the continental shelf in the Beaufort Sea. Am. Jour. Sci., 252: 366-371.
- Carsola, A.J., 1954, Microrelief on Arctic Sea floor. Am. Assoc. of Petroleum Geol. Bull., 38: 1587-1601.
- Carsola, A.J., 1954, Submarine canyons on the Arctic Slope. Jour. Geol., 62: 605-610.
- Carson, C.E., and Hussey, K.M., 1959, The multiple working hypothesis as applied to Alaska's oriented lakes. Iowa Acad. Sci. Proc., 66: 334-349.
- Carson, C.E. and Hussey, K.M., 1962, The oriented lakes of arctic Alaska: a reply. Jour. Geol., 71: 532-533.
- Collins, F.R. and Robinson, F.M., 1967, Subsurface stratigraphic, structural and economic geology, northern Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey open-file report, 259 pp.
- Detterman, R.L., 1956, New and re-defined nomenclature of Nanushuk Group. In: Gryc, G., and others, Mesozoic sequence in Colville River region, northern Alaska. Am. Assoc. Petroleum Geol. Bull., 40: 209-254.
- Detterman, R.L., Bowsher, A.L., and Dutro, J.T., Jr., 1958, Glaciation on the arctic slope of the Brooks Range, northern Alaska. Arctic, 11: 43-61.

- Drew, J.V. and Tedrow, J.C.F., 1962, Arctic soil classification and patterned ground. *Arctic*, 15: 109-116.
- Dutro, J.T. and Payne, T.G., 1957, Geologic map of Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey, scale 1:2,500,000.
- Embleton, C. and King, C.A.M., 1968, Glacial and periglacial geomorphology. New York, St. Martins Press.
- Ferrians, O.J., Jr., 1965, Permafrost map of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map I-445, scale 1:2,500,000.
- Ferrians, O.J., Jr., Kachadoorian, R., and Greene, G.W., 1969, Permafrost and related engineering problems in Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 678, 37 pp.
- Flint, R.F., 1971, Glacial and Quaternary geology. New York, John Wiley & Sons.
- Folk, R.L., 1968, Petrology of sedimentary rocks. Austin, Texas, Hemphill's.
- French, S., and Reed, J.C., 1971, Boundaries and status of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4. Washington, D.C., Arctic Institute of North America, ONPR Contract NOD-9915.
- Gryc, G., 1958, Brooks Range and arctic slope. In: Williams, H., (Ed.), *Landscapes of Alaska* Berkeley: University of Calif. Press, 111-127.
- Gryc, G. and others, 1956, Mesozoic sequence in Colville River region, northern Alaska. *Am. Assoc. Petroleum Geol. Bull.*, 40: 209-254.
- Hok, J.R., 1969, A reconnaissance of tractor trails and related phenomena on the north slope of Alaska. U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management.
- Hussey, K.M., 1962, Ground patterns as keys to photointerpretation of arctic terrain. *Iowa Academy of Science*, 69: 332-341.
- Hussey, K.M. and O'Sullivan, J.B., 1961, Quaternary geology of the arctic coastal plain, northern Alaska. Final report to Arctic Institute of North America, Contracts ONR-213, 236,260.

- Karlstrom, T.N.V., 1960, Surficial deposits in Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey, Prof. Paper 400-B.
- Karlstrom, T.N.V. and others, 1964, Surficial geology of Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey, Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map I-357, scale 1:1, 584,000.
- Krumbein, W.C. and Sloss, L.L., 1963, Stratigraphy and sedimentation, San Francisco, Freeman, W.H.
- Lachenbruch, A.H., 1960, Thermal contraction cracks and ice wedges in permafrost. In - Geological Survey research, 1960. U.S. Geol. Survey, Prof. Paper 400-B, pp. B404-B406.
- Lachenbruch, A.H., 1962, Mechanics of thermal contraction cracks and ice wedge polygons in permafrost. Geological Society of America Special Paper No. 70. 69 pp.
- Lachenbruch, A.H. and Brewer, M.C., 1962, Geothermal evidence for recent climatic change near Barrow, Alaska. Proc. 12th Alaskan Sci. Conf., 1961, p. 127 (Also in Geol. Soc. Am. Special Paper 68, p. 117).
- Langenheim, R.L., Jr., Smiley, C.J., and Gray, J., 1960, Cretaceous amber from the arctic coastal plain of Alaska. Geol. Soc. Am. Bull., 71: 1345-1356.
- Leffingwell, E. deK., 1919, The Canning River region, northern Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 109. 251 pp.
- MacCarthy, G.R., 1958, Glacial boulders on the arctic coast of Alaska. Arctic, 11: 70-85.
- MacNamara, E.E. and Tedrow, J.C.F., 1966, An arctic equivalent of the Grumusol. Arctic, 19: 145-152.
- Manual of Photogrammetry, third edition, 1966. Falls Church, Virginia, American Society of Photogrammetry.
- Manual of Photographic Interpretation, 1960, Washington, D.C., American Society of Photogrammetry.
- Miller, D.J., Payne, T.G., and Gryc, G., 1959, Geology of possible petroleum provinces in Alaska, with annot. bibliog. by Cobb, E.H. U.S. Geol. Survey Bull. 1094. 131 pp.



- Mohr, J.L., Reish, D.J., Barnard, D.J., Lewis, R.W., and Geiger, S.R., 1961, The marine nature of Nuwuk Lake and small ponds of the peninsula at Point Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic*, 14: 211-223.
- Nichols, R.L., 1961, Characteristics of beaches formed in polar climates. *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 259: 694-708.
- Payne, T.G., Dana, S.W., Fischer, W.A., Yuster, S.T., Krynine, P.D., Morris, R.H., Lathram, E.H., Gryc, G., and Tappan, H., 1951, Geology of the arctic slope of Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Oil and Gas Investigations Map OM-126.
- Péwé, T.L. (Ed.), 1969, *The Periglacial Environment: Past and Present*. Montreal, McGill Univ. Press, 487 pp.
- Péwé, T.L. and Church, R.E., 1962, Age of the spit at Barrow, Alaska. *Geol. Soc. Am. Bull.*, 73: 1287-1292.
- Price, W.A., 1963, The oriented lakes of arctic Alaska: a discussion. *Jour. Geol.*, 71: 530-531.
- Proceedings of Permafrost International Conference, November, 1963, Lafayette, Indiana. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council Publication No. 1287.
- Raasch, G.O. (Ed.), 1961, *Geology of the Arctic*. Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Arctic Geology. Toronto, Univ. Toronto Press.
- Reed, J.C., 1958, Exploration of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and adjacent areas, northern Alaska, 1944-53. Part 1, History of the exploration. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 310. 192 pp.
- Reed, J.C., 1969, Permafrost and PET 4. Washington, D.C., Arctic Institute of North America, Research Paper No. 50.
- Reimnitz, E. and Bruder, K.F., 1972, River discharge into an ice-covered ocean and related sediment dispersal, Beaufort Sea, Coast of Alaska. *Geol. Soc. Am. Bull.*, 83: 861-866.
- Rex, R.W., 1955, Microrelief produced by sea ice grounding in the Chukchi Sea near Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic*, 8: 177-186.

- Rickert, D.A. and Tedrow, J.C.F., 1967, Pedologic investigations on some aeolian deposits of northern Alaska. *Soil Science*, 104: 250-262.
- Sater, J.E., coordinator, 1963, The arctic basin. Washington, D.C.: Arctic Institute of North America. 319 pp.
- Schalk, M. and Hume, J.D., 1962, Review of shoreline investigations, 1954-1959, Point Barrow, Alaska. Tallahassee, National Coastal and Shallow Water Research Conference, 1961, pp. 91-94.
- Sharp, R.P., 1942, Ground-ice mounds in tundra. *Geog. Rev.*, 32: 417-423.
- Smith, P.S., 1939, Areal geology of Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 192. 100 pp.
- Smith, P.S. and Mertie, J.B., Jr., 1930, Geology and mineral resources of northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Bull. 815. 351 pp.
- Taber, S., 1943, Perennially frozen ground in Alaska: its origin and history. *Geol. Soc. Am. Bull.*, 54: 1433-1548.
- Tedrow, J.C.F., 1966, Arctic soils. Permafrost International Conference Proceedings. Washington, D.C., National Academy of sciences, National Research Council Publication 1287, pp. 50-55.
- Tedrow, J.C.F. and Brown, J., 1968, Soils of arctic Alaska. In - Wright, H.E., Jr. and Osburn, W.H., (Eds.), *Arctic and Alpine Environments*. Bloomington, Indiana Univ. Press, pp. 283-294.
- Tedrow, J.C.F. and Cantlon, J.E., 1959, Concepts of soil formation and classification in arctic regions. *Arctic*, 11: 116-179.
- Tedrow, J.C.F. and Walton, G.F., 1964, Some Quaternary events of northern Alaska. *Arctic*, 17: 268-271.
- Tedrow, J.C.F., Drew, J.V., Hill, D.E., and Douglas, L.A., 1958, Major genetic soils of the arctic slope of Alaska. *Jour. Soil Sci.*, 9: 33-45.
- Wahrhaftig, C., 1965, Physiographic divisions of Alaska. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 482. 52 pp.

- Walker, H.J. and Arnborg, L., 1966, Permafrost and ice-wedge effect on riverbank erosion. Proceedings International Permafrost Conference. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council Publication No. 1287, pp. 164-171.
- Washburn, A.L., 1956, Classification of patterned ground and review of suggested origins. Geol. Soc. Am. Bull., 67: 823-865.
- Webber, E.J., 1947, Stratigraphy and structure of the area of the Meade and Kuk rivers and Point Barrow. U.S. Geol. Survey Open-File Report, Geologic Investigations, Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and adjacent areas, Alaska.
- Wilimovsky, N.J. and Wolfe, J.N., (Eds.), 1966, Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. (available as PNE-481 from Clearinghouse for Federal and Technical Information, National Bureau of Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce, Springfield, Virginia 22151).
- Wright, H.E. and Osburn, W.H., (Eds.), 1968, Arctic and alpine environments, Bloomington, Indiana University Press.

from Arctic Institute of North America, 1974.

- Aagaard, K., 1964. Features of the physical oceanography of the Chukchi Sea in the autumn. M.S. Thesis, University of Washington. 41 pp.
- Barnes, P.W., 1972. Preliminary results of geologic studies in the eastern central Chukchi Sea. In: U.S. Coast Guard Oceanographic Report No. 50. p. 87-110.
- Beal, M.A., 1968. The seasonal variation in sea level at Barrow, Alaska. In: Arctic Drifting Stations. Coordinated by J.E. Sater. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Coachman, L.K., 1969. Physical oceanography in the Arctic Ocean. Arctic 22:214-224.
- Coachman, L.K. and K. Aagaard, 1966. On the water exchange through Bering Strait. Limnology and Oceanography 11:44-59.
- Coachman, L.K. and C.A. Barnes, 1961. The contribution of Bering Sea water to the Arctic Ocean. Arctic 14:147-161.
- Creager, J.S. and D.A. McManus, 1966. Geology of the southeastern Chukchi Sea. In: Environment of the Cape Thompson region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, Editors. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. p. 755-786.
- Dunbar, M.F. and G. Harding, 1960. Arctic Ocean water masses and plankton -- A Reappraisal. In: Arctic Drifting Stations. Coordinated by J.E. Sater. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Fleming, R.H. and D. Heggarty, 1966. Oceanography of the southeastern Chukchi Sea. In: Environment of the Cape Thompson region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, Editors. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. p. 697-754.
- Grainger, E.H., 1974 (in press). Nutrients in the southern Beaufort Sea. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Hufford, G.L., 1974 (in press). Dissolved oxygen and nutrients along the north Alaskan shelf. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Ingham, M.C. and B.A. Rutland, 1972. Physical oceanography of the eastern Chukchi Sea off Cape Lisburne-Icy Cape. U.S.C.G. Oceanographic Report No. 50. p. 1-86.

- Kinney, P.J., D.M. Schell, V. Alexander, D.C. Burrell, R. Cooney, and A.S. Naidu, 1972. Baseline data study of the Alaskan arctic aquatic environment. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska. 275 pp.
- Lewis, C.P. and B.C. McDonald, 1974 (in press). Sediments and sedimentary processes, western Canadian Beaufort Sea coast. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- McManus, D.A., J.C. Kelley, and J.S. Creager, 1969. Continental shelf sedimentation in an arctic environment. Geol. Soc. of America Bul. 80:1961-84.
- Mountain, D.G., 1974 (in press). Beaufort Sea circulation: Preliminary Analysis. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Naidu, A.S. and T.C. Mowatt, 1974 (in press). Clay mineralogy and geochemistry of continental shelf sediments of the Beaufort Sea. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- O'Rourke, J.C., 1974 (in press). Physical oceanography of the eastern Beaufort Sea. An inventory. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Reimnitz, E. and P.H. Barnes, 1974 (in press). Sea ice as a geologic agent on the Beaufort Sea shelf of Alaska. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Rodeick, C.A., 1974 (in press). Marine gravel deposits of the Beaufort Sea shelf. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Saur, J.F.T., J.P. Tully, and E.C. LaFond, 1954. Oceanographic cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, summer 1949. Part IV, Physical Oceanographic Studies. U.S. Navy Electronics Lab Res. Rpt. 416.
- Schell, D.M., 1974 (in press). Regeneration of nitrogenous nutrients in arctic Alaskan estuarine waters. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Sharma, G.D., 1971. Sediments. In: Impingement of man on the oceans. Edited by D.W. Hood. John Wiley & Son, Inc. p. 169-188.

- Short, A.D., J.M. Coleman, and L.D. Wright, 1974 (in press). Beach dynamics and nearshore morphology of the Beaufort Sea coast, Alaska. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Tully, J.P., 1952. Oceanographic data of the western Canadian arctic region. J. Fisheries Res. Board of Canada 8:378-382.
- Weeks, W.F. and O.S. Lee, 1962. The salinity distribution in young sea ice. Arctic 15:92-108.
- Wilson, H.P., 1974 (in press). Wind and currents in the Beaufort Sea. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.
- Wiseman, W.J., J.N. Suhayda, S.A. Hsu, and C.D. Walters, 1974 (in press). Characteristics of the Alaskan arctic nearshore oceanographic environment. In: Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research. A Symposium. Sponsored by Arctic Institute of North America.

from Hartwell, 1972.

- Benson, C.S. (1969) The seasonal snow cover of arctic Alaska. Arctic Institute of North American, Research Paper No. 51, 92 p.
- Brown, J. and P.L. Johnson (1966) U.S. Army CRREL topographic map, Barrow, Alaska (1:25,000). U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory (USA CRREL) Special Report 101.
- Carsola, A.J. (1952) Marine geology of the Arctic Ocean and adjacent seas off Alaska and northwestern Canada. Unpublished PhD dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles.
- Carsola, A.J. (1954) Micro-relief on arctic sea floor. *Bulletin of American Association of Petroleum Geologists*, vol. 38, p. 1587-1601.
- Carson, C.E. and K.M. Hussey (1962) The oriented lakes of arctic Alaska. *Journal of Geology*, vol. 70, no. 4, p. 417-439.
- Creager, J.S. and D.A. McManus (1967) Geology of the floor of the Bering and Chukchi Seas - American studies. In: *The Bering Land Bridge* (D.M. Hopkins). Stanford University Press, p. 7-31.
- Hume, J.D. and M. Schalk (1967) Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska - a comparison of the normal and the catastrophic. *Arctic*, vol. 20, p. 86-103.
- Leffingwell, E. deK (1919) The Canning River region, northern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 109, 251 p.
- Lewellen, R.I. (1965) Characteristics and rates of thermal erosion, Barrow, Alaska. Unpublished M.S. Thesis, University of Denver, 181 p.
- Lewellen, R.I. (1969) Beaufort Sea - Arctic Coast oceanographic and climatological data. Continental Shelf Data Systems, Denver, Colorado, vol. 1, 140 plates.
- Lewellen, R.I. (1970) Permafrost erosion along the Beaufort Sea coast. University of Denver, 25 p.
- MacCarthy, G.R. (1953) Recent changes in the shoreline near Point Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic*, vol. 6, p. 44-51.
- MacGinitie, G.E. (1955) Distribution and ecology of the marine invertebrates of Point Barrow, Alaska. *Smithsonian Misc. Collection*, vol. 128, no. 9, Pub. 4221, 201 p.
- Moore, G.W. (1966) Arctic beach sedimentation. In: *Environment of the Cape Thompson region, Alaska* (Committee on Environmental Studies for Project Chariot, N.J. Wilimovsky, ed.) U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, p. 587-608.
- Moore, G.W. and D.W. Scholl (1961) Coastal sedimentation in northwestern Alaska. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, T.E.I. no. 779, p. 43-65.
- O'Sullivan, J.B. (1961) Quaternary geology of the Arctic Coastal Plain, northern Alaska. Unpublished PhD dissertation, Iowa State University of Science and Technology, 190 p.
- Payne, T.G., et al. (1951) Geology of the Arctic Slope of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey Oil and Gas Investigations Map OM, 126.
- Raisz, E. (1966) Landform map of Alaska.
- Rex, R.W. (1955) Microrelief produced by sea ice grounding in the Chukchi Sea near Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic*, vol. 8, p. 177-186.
- Rex, R.W. (1964) Arctic beaches, Barrow, Alaska. In: *Papers in Marine Geology - Shepard Commemorative Volume* (R.L. Miller). New York: MacMillan Co., p. 384-400.

- Schalk, M. (1963) Study of nearshore bottom profiles east and southeast of Point Barrow, Alaska: Comparison of profiles and Barrier Islands in the Point Lay and Plover Islands areas. Unpublished manuscript, Report to Arctic Institute of North America, Subcontract ONR-217 and ONR-241, 16 p.
- Stettler, K.D. (1952) *Local climatological summary, 1951, Barrow, Alaska*. Kansas City, Missouri, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Weather Bureau.
- Shepard, F.P. (1963) *Submarine geology*. New York: Harper and Row, p. 152-166.
- U.S. Dept. Commerce, Coast and Geodetic Survey (1964) *United States Coast Pilot No. 9, Pacific and Arctic Coasts*. p. 278-285.
- Wahrhaftig, C. (1965) Physiographic divisions of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 482, 52 p.
- Walker, H.J. and L. Arnborg (1963) Permafrost and ice wedge effect on riverbank erosion. *Proceedings of the Permafrost International Conference* (National Academy of Sciences - National Research Council), Publication No. 1287, p. 164-171.
- Williams, H. (Ed.) (1958) *Landscapes of Alaska - Their geologic evolution*. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 148 p.



from Aagaard, 1978.

- Aagaard, K., 1977, 1978. STD measurements in possible dispersal regions of the Beaufort Sea. Annual Reports RU 151 OCSEAP, Arctic Project.
- Aagaard, K. and D. Haugen, 1977. Current measurements in possible dispersal regions of the Beaufort Sea. Annual Report RU 91 OCSEAP, Arctic Project.
- Barnes, P. and E. Reimnitz, 1973. The shore fast ice cover and its influence on the currents and sediment along the coast of northern Alaska. Trans. Am. Geophys. Un., 54:1108.
- Barnes, P. and E. Reimnitz, 1974. Sedimentary processes on arctic shelves off the northern coast of Alaska, Pp. 439-476 in The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, Arctic Institute of North America.
- Barnes, P., E. Reimnitz, D. Drake, and L. Toimil, 1977a. Miscellaneous and geologic observations on the inner Beaufort Sea shelf, Alaska. U.S.G.S. Open-file Report 77-477, 19 pp.
- Barnes, P., E. Reimnitz, and D. McDowell, 1977b. Current meter and water level observations in Stefansson Sound, Summer 1976. U.S.G.S. Open-file Report 77-477, 7 pp.
- Barnes, P. and E. Reimnitz, 1977c. Geologic processes and hazards of the Beaufort Sea shelf and coastal regions. Annual Report, RU 205 OCSEAP, Arctic Project.
- Brower, Jr., W.A., H.W. Searby, J.L. Wise, H.F. Diaze, and A.S. Prechtel, 1977. Climatic atlas of the outer continental shelf waters and coastal regions of Alaska, Vol. III Chukchi-Beaufort Sea, Final Report to OCSEAP. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, Anchorage, AK, 409 pp.
- Callaway, J.F. and C. Koblinsky, 1976. Transport of pollutants in the vicinity of Prudhoe Bay, Alaska. Annual Report RU 335 OCSEAP, Arctic Project.
- Carlson, R.F., R. Seifert, and D. Kane, 1977. Effects of seasonability and variability of stream flow on nearshore coastal areas. Annual Report RU 111 OCSEAP, Arctic Project.
- Carsey, F., 1977. Coastal meteorology of the Alaskan arctic coast. Annual Report RU 519 OCSEAP, Arctic Project.
- Childers, J.M., J.W. Nauman, D.R. Kerrodle, and P.F. Dayle, 1977. Water Resources along the TAPS Route, Alaska, 1970-74. U.S.G.S. Open-file Report, 136 pp.
- Coachman, L.K. and K. Aagaard, 1974. Physical oceanography of arctic and sub-arctic seas. Chap. 1, pp. 1-72 in Marine Geology and Oceanography of the Arctic Seas. Y. Herman, ed., New York: Springer-Verlag.

- Coachman, L.K. and K. Aagaard, and R.B. Tripp, 1975. Bering Strait: The Regional Physical Oceanography. University of Washington Press, 1972 pp.
- Drake, D., 1977. Suspended matter in nearshore waters of the Beaufort Sea. U.S.G.S. Open-file Report 77-477. 13 pp.
- Dygas, J.A., 1975. A study of wind, waves and currents in Simpson Lagoon. Chapter 3 in Environmental Studies of an Arctic Estuarine System - Final Report. EPA-660/3-75-026. National Environmental Research Center, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Corvallis, Oregon 97330.
- Galt, J.A., 1973. A numerical investigation of Arctic Ocean dynamics. J. Phys. Oceanogr. 3(4):379-396.
- Grider, G.W., Jr., G.A. Robilliard and R.W. Firth, 1977. Final Report on Environmental Studies Associated with the Prudhoe Bay Dock: Coastal Processes and Marine Benthos. Woodward-Clyde Consultants, 4749 Business Park Blvd., Anchorage, Alaska 99503.
- Harris, R.A., 1911. Arctic Tides. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 103 pp.
- Henry, R.F., 1975. Storm Surges. Technical Report No. 19, Beaufort Sea Project. Dept. of Environment, Victoria, Canada. 41 pp.
- Henry, R.F. and N.S. Heaps, 1976. Surges in the Southern Beaufort Sea. J. Fish. Res. Board Canada, 33(10):2362-2376.
- Hufford, G.L., 1973. Warm water advection in the southern Beaufort Sea, August-September 1971. J. Geophys. Res. 78:274-279.
- Hufford, G.L., 1974. On apparent upwelling in the southern Beaufort Sea. J. Geophys. Res. 79:1305-1306.
- Hufford, G.L. and R.D. Bowman, 1974. Airborne Temperature Survey of Harrison Bay. Arctic 27(1), 69-70.
- Hufford, G.L., S.H. Fortier, D.E. Wolfe, J.F. Doster, and D.L. Noble, 1974. Physical oceanography of the western Beaufort Sea. In Marine Ecological Survey of the Western Beaufort Sea. U.S.C.G. Oceanogr. Rept. CG-373.
- Hufford, G.L., I.M. Lissauer, and S.P. Welsh, 1976. Movement of spilled oil over the Beaufort Sea -- a Forecast. U.S.C.G. Oceanogr. Rept. CG-D-101-76, 87 pp.
- Hufford, G.L., B.D. Thompson and L.D. Farmer, 1977. Surface Currents of the northeast Chukchi Sea. Annual Report RU 81 OCSEAP, Arctic Project.
- Huggett, W.S., M.J. Woodward, F. Stephenson, W. Hermiston, and A. Douglas, 1975. Near bottom currents and offshore tides. Technical Report No. 16, Beaufort Sea Project, Dept. of Environment, Victoria, Canada. 38 pp.

AD-A084 261

COLD REGIONS RESEARCH AND ENGINEERING LAB HANOVER NH F/G 8/10  
COASTAL ENVIRONMENT, BATHYMETRY AND PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY ALONG--ETC(U)  
JAN 80 L M GATTO  
CRREL-SR-80-5

UNCLASSIFIED

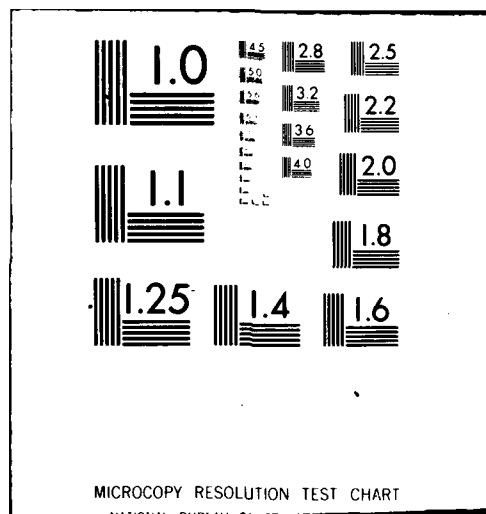
NL

4 x 4

AS 3



END  
DATE  
FILMED  
6-80  
DTIC



- Huggett, W.S., M. J. Woodward, and A.M. Douglas, 1977. Data record of current observations, Vol. 16, Beaufort Sea, 1974 to 1976. Institute of Ocean Sciences, Patricia Bay, Sidney, B.C. 139 pp.
- Hume, J.D., 1974. Shoreline changes near Barrow, Alaska caused by the storm of October 3, 1963. Report of the 15th Alaska Science Conference. Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Hume, J.D. and M. Shalk, 1967. Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska: a comparison of the normal and the catastrophic. Arctic 20(2):86-103.
- Hunkins, K., 1962. Waves on the Arctic Ocean. J. Geophys. Res. 67(6):2477-2489.
- Hunkins, K., 1965. Tide and storm surge observations in the Chukchi Sea. Limnology and Oceanography 10(1):29-39.
- Johnson, M.W., 1956. The plankton of the Beaufort and Chukchi Sea areas of the Arctic and its relation to the hydrography. Arctic Institute of North America Tech. Pap. No. 1, 32 pp.
- Matthews, J.B., 1971. Long period gravity waves and storm surges on the Arctic Ocean continental shelf. Proc. Joint Oceanogr. Assembly, Tokyo 1970.
- Matthews, J.b., 1978. Characterization of the nearshore hydrodynamics of an arctic barrier island-lagoon system. Annual Report RU 526 OCSEAP. Arctic Project.
- Mungall, J.C.H., 1978. Oceanographic processes in a Beaufort Sea barrier island-lagoon system: numerical modelling and current measurements. Annual Report RU 531 OCSEAP. Arctic Project.
- Moritz, R.E., 1977. On a possible sea breeze circulation near Barrow, Alaska. Arct. Alp. Res. 9:427-431.
- Mountain, D., 1974. Bering Sea water on the North Alaskan Shelf. Ph.D. dissertation, U. Wash. 154 pp.
- Mountain, D.G., L.K. Coachman, and K. Aagaard, 1976. On the flow through Barrow Canyon. J. Phys. Oceanogr. 6(4):461-470.
- Newton, J.L., 1973. The Canada Basin; mean circulation and intermediate scale flow features. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Washington, 158 pp.
- Paquette, R.G. and R.H. Bourke, 1974. Observations on the coastal current of Arctic Alaska. J. Mar. Res. 32(2):195-207.
- Ray, P.H., 1885. Report of the International Polar Expedition to Point Barrow, Alaska. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- Schaeffer, P.J., 1966. Computation of a Storm Surge at Barrow, Alaska. Archiv. fur meteorologie, Geophysik und Bioklimatologie; Ser. A. Meteorologie und Geophysik, 15(3-4):372-93.

- Schwerdtfeger, W., 1974. Mountain barrier effect on the flow of stable air north of the Brooks Range. Pp. 204-208 in Climate of the Arctic, Conference Publication of the Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Searby, H.W. and M. Hunter, 1971. Climate of the North Slope of Alaska. NOAA Technical Memorandum NWS AR-4., Anchorage, 53 pp.
- Walker, H.J., 1975. Spring discharge of an arctic river determined from salinity measurements beneath sea ice. Water Resources Res. 9(2): 474-480.
- Wiseman, W.J., J.M. Coleman, A. Gregory, S.A. Hsu, A.D. Short, J.N. Suhayda, C.D. Walters Jr., and L.D. Wright, 1973. Alaskan arctic coastal processes and geomorphology. Technical Report No. 149, Coastal Studies Institute, Louisiana State University, 171 pp.
- Wiseman, W.J., J.N. Suhayda, S.A. Hsu, and C.D. Walters, 1974. Characteristics of nearshore oceanographic environment of Arctic Alaska. Pp. 49-64 in The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, Arctic Institute of North America.

from Barnes and Hopkins 1978.

The references listed below do not include all of the literature on which the preceding section is based, but are a listing of the major references outside of the OCSEA Program reporting system. By far the bulk of the data, results, and interpretations which represent the "state of knowledge" on which we have based this report is contained in the quarterly and annual reports to the OCSEAP program. The pertinent OCSEAP research units are: 059, Nummedal; 105, Sellmann; 205, Barnes and Reimnitz; 253, Osterkamp and Harrison; 271, Rogers; 407, Lewellen; 432, Grantz; 467, Naidu and Cannon; 473, Hopkins and Lachenbruch; 483, Biswas; 516, Vigdorchik. A considerable volume of information also exists in the series of reports generated from the Canadian Beaufort Sea study distributed by the Beaufort Sea Project in Victoria, B.C.

Arnborg, Lennard, Walker, H.J., and Peippo, Johan, 1966, Suspended load in the Colville River, Alaska, 1962: Geog. Annaler, v. 49, ser. A, no. 2-4, p. 131-144.

Barnes, P.W., and Reimnitz, Erk, 1974, Sedimentary processes on Arctic shelves off the northern coast of Alaska, in: Reed, J.C., and Sater, J.E., eds., The coast and shelf of the Beaufort Sea: Arctic Inst. North America, Arlington, Va., p. 439-476.

Biswas, N.N., Gedney, L., and Huang, P., 1977, Seismicity studies in northeast Alaska by a localized seismographic network: Univ. Alaska Geophysical Inst. Rept. UAG R-241, 22p.

Chamberlain, E.J., Sellmann, P.V., and Blouin, S.E., 1978, Engineering properties of subsea permafrost in the Prudhoe Bay region of the Beaufort Sea, Rept. of the 1976 field season, U.S. CRREL Rept., in preparation.

Creager, J.S., and McManus, D.A., 1967, Geology of the floor of Bering and Chukchi Seas - American studies in: Hopkins, D.M., ed., The Bering Land Bridge, p. 7-31, Stanford Univ. Press, 495 p.

Dygas, J.A., Tucker, R., and Burrell, D.C., 1972, Geologic report of the heavy minerals, sediment transport, and shoreline changes of the barrier islands and coast between Oliktok Point and Beechey Point, in: Kinney, P.J., et al., eds., Baseline data study of the Alaskan Arctic aquatic environment: Univ. Alaska Inst. Marine Sci. Rept. R-72-3, p. 62-121.

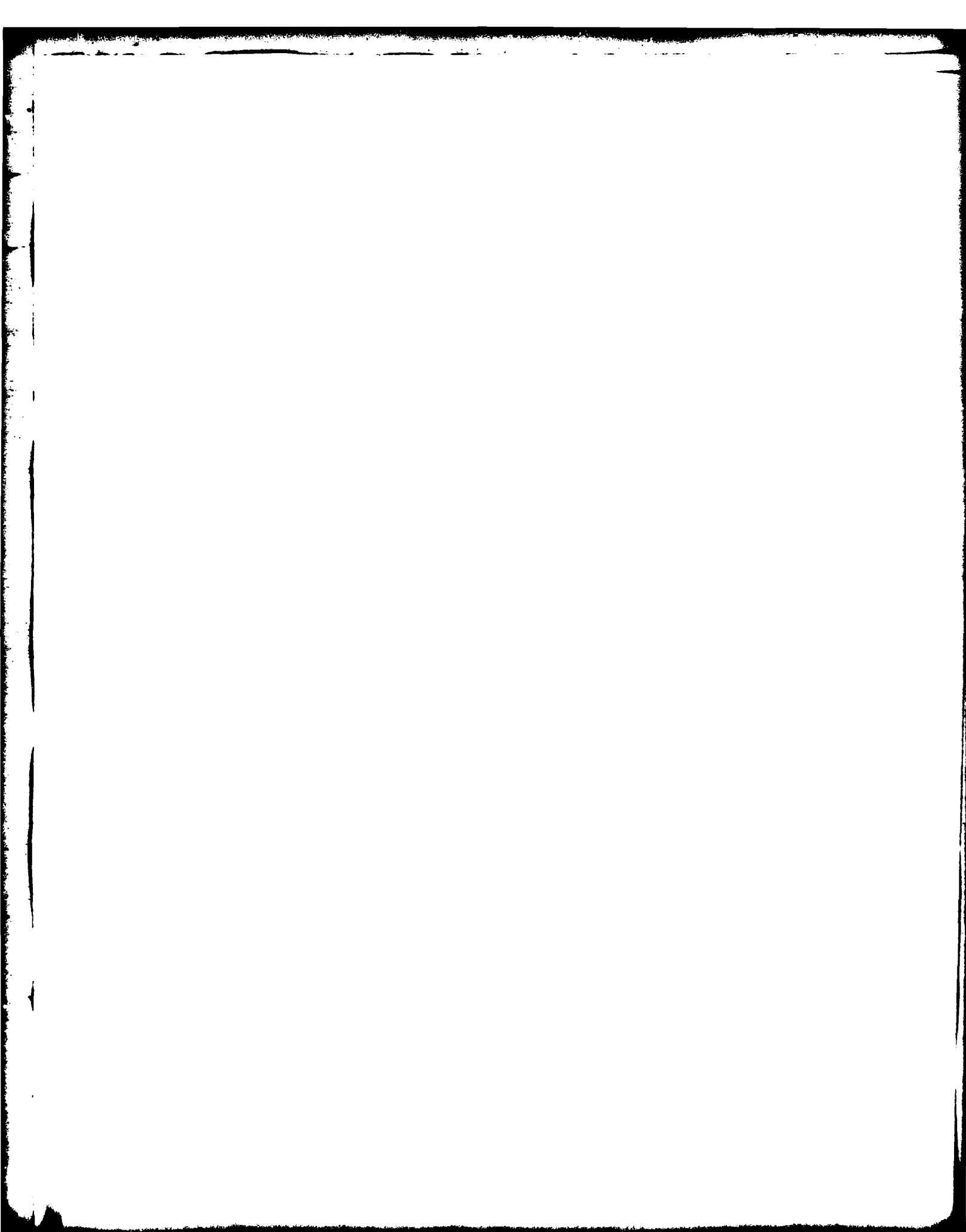
Gold, L.W., and Lachenbruch, A.H., 1973, Thermal conditions in permafrost - a review of North American literature, in: Permafrost - North American Contributions, 2nd Internat. Conf., Yakutsk, U.S.S.R., July 1973: Natl. Acad. Sci., Washington, p. 3-25.

Hopkins, D.M., 1967, The Cenozoic history of Beringia: a synthesis: in: Hopkins, D.M., ed., The Bering Land Bridge, p. 451-484: Stanford Univ. Press, 495 p.

- Hopkins, D.M., 1977, Coastal processes and coastal erosional hazards to the Cape Krusenstern archaeological site: U.S. Geol. Survey open-file rept. 77-32, 15 p.
- Hume, J.D., and Schalk, M., 1967, Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska; a comparison of the normal and the catastrophic: Arctic, v. 20, p. 86-103.
- Hunter, J.A.M., Judge, A.S., MacAulay, H.A., and others, 1976, Permafrost and frozen sub-seabottom materials in the southern Beaufort Sea: Canada Dept. Environ., Beaufort Sea Tech. Rept. no. 22, 174 p.
- Lachenbruch, A.H., and Marshall, B.V., 1977, Subsea temperatures and a simple tentative model for offshore permafrost at Prudhoe Bay, Alaska, U.S. Geol. Survey open-file rept. no. 77-395, 54 p.
- Leffingwell, E. De K., 1919, The Canning River region: U.S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 109, 251 p.
- Lewellen, R.I., 1970, Permafrost erosion along the Beaufort Sea coast: Pub. by the author, Denver, Colorado, 25 p.
- Lewellen, R.I., 1973, The occurrence and characteristics of nearshore permafrost, northern Alaska: in: Permafrost - North American Contributions, 2nd Internat. Conf., Yakutsk, U.S.S.R., July 1973: Natl. Acad. Sci., Washington, p. 3-25.
- Lewis, C.P., and Forbes, D.L., 1975, Coastal sedimentary processes and sediments, southern Canadian Beaufort Sea: Beaufort Sea Proj., Victoria B.C., Tech. Rept. no. 24, 68 p.
- Lewis, C.F.M., 1977, Bottom scour by sea ice in the southern Beaufort Sea: Beaufort Sea Proj., Dept. of the Environ., Victoria, B.C. Tech Rept. no. 23.
- McCarthy, G.R., 1953, Recent changes in the shoreline near Pt. Barrow, Alaska: Arctic, v.6, no. 1, p. 44-51.
- MacKay, J.R., 1963, Notes on the shoreline recession along the coast of the Yukon Territory: Arctic, 16, no. 3, p. 195-197.
- Meyers, H., 1976, A historical summary of earthquake epicenters in and near Alaska: NOAA Tech. Memo EDS NGSDG-1, 57 p.
- Naidu, A.S. and Mowatt, T.C., 1974, Clay Mineralogy and Geochemistry of continental shelf sediments of the Beaufort Sea, in: Reed, J.C., and Sater, J.E., eds., The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, The Arctic Inst. of North America, Arlington, Va., p. 493-510.
- Osterkamp, T.E., and Harrison, W.D., 1976, Subsea permafrost at Prudhoe Bay, Alaska, Drilling report and data analysis: Univ. of Alaska, Geophysical Inst., Rept. UAG-R-245.



- Pelletier, B.R., and Shearer, J.M., 1972, Sea bottom scouring in the Beaufort Sea of the Arctic Ocean, 24th Internat. Geol. Cong., Montreal, 1972, Sec. 8: Marine Geol. and Geophys., p. 251-261.
- Reimnitz, Erk, and Barnes, P.W., 1974, Sea ice as a geologic agent on the Beaufort Sea shelf of Alaska: in: Reed, J.C., and Sater, J.E., eds., The coast and shelf of the Beaufort Sea, The Arctic Inst. of North America, Arlington, Va., p. 301-351.
- Reimnitz, Erk, Wolf, S.C., and Rodeick, C.A., 1974; Strudel scour: A unique arctic marine geologic phenomenon; Jour. Sed. Petrol., v. 44, p. 409-420.
- Reimnitz, Erk, Toimil, L.J., and Barnes, P.W., 1977, Arctic continental shelf processes and morphology related to sea ice zonation, Beaufort Sea Alaska: AIDJEX BULL., v. 36, p. 15-64.
- Rodeick, C.A., 1975, The origin, distribution, and depositional history of gravel deposits on the Beaufort Sea continental shelf, Alaska: San Jose State Univ., M.S. thesis, 76 p.
- Sellmann, P.V., Lewellen, R.I., Ueda, H.T., Chamberlain, E., and Blouin, S.E., 1976, Operational Rept.: 1976 USACRREL-USGS Subsea Permafrost Program, Beaufort Sea, Alaska, CRREL Special Rept. 76-12.
- Sellmann, P.V., Chamberlain, E., Ueda, H.T., Blouin, S.E., Garfield, D., Lewellen R.I., 1977, CRREL-USGS Subsea permafrost program, Beaufort Sea, Alaska. Operational Rept.: CRREL Special Rept. 77-41.
- Walker, H.J., 1974, The Colville River and the Beaufort Sea: Some interactions, in: Reed, J.C., and Sater, J.E., eds., The coast and shelf of the Beaufort Sea, The Arctic Inst. of North America, Arlington, Va., p. 513-540.
- Williams, J.R., Yeend, W.E., Carter, L.D., and Hamilton, T.D., 1977, Preliminary surficial deposits map of National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska: U.S. Geol. Survey open-file rept. 77-868.
- Wiseman, W.J., Jr., Coleman, J.M., Gregory, A., Hsu, S.a., Short, A.D., Suhayda, J.N., Walters, C.D., Jr., and Wright, L.D., 1973, Alaskan arctic coastal processes and morphology, Louisiana State Univ., Coastal Studies Inst., Tech. Rept. no. 149, 171p.



**Appendix B. Additional references on the Chukchi Sea**

**U.S. Department of Commerce, 1976, 1977, 1978, Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Annual Reports, Synthesis Reports, and Principal Investigator Reports.**

**Mann, D.M., 1977, Shelled benthic fauna of the eastern Chukchi Sea: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 77-672, 112 pp.**

**Grantz, A., A.G. McHendrie, T.H. Nilsen, C.J. Yorath, and J.D. Phillips, 1974, Digital magnetic tapes of single channel seismic reflection profiles on the continental shelf and slope between Bering Strait and Barrow, Alaska, and MacKenzie Bay, Canada: U.S. Geological Survey P.B.-232 244, 12 pp.**

from LaBelle, 1975.

#### General

Alaska. University. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center. 1975. Alaska Regional Profiles; Arctic Region. L.L. Selkregg, ed. Alaska. Office of the Governor. 218 p.

Arctic Basin Symposium, Hershey, Pa., 1962. Proceedings. Arctic Institute of North America and U.S. Office of Naval Research. 313 p.

Arctic Institute of North America. 1974. The Alaskan Arctic Coast, A Background Study of Available Knowledge. 551 p.

Britton, M.E. 1973. Alaskan Arctic Tundra. Arctic Institute of North America. Technical paper 25. 224 p.

Caswell, J.E. 1951. The Utilization of the Scientific Reports of United States Arctic Expeditions 1850-1909. Stanford University. Technical report no. 2.

Dutilly, A. 1945. Bibliography of Bibliographies on the Arctic. Catholic University of America. 47 p.

Federal Field Committee for Development in Alaska. 1971. Economic Outlook for Alaska.

Hatchwell, J.A. 1972. Concepts for Data Collection in the Arctic. Final technical report. Arctic Institute of North America.

Hopkins, D.M., ed. 1967. The Bering Land Bridge. Stanford University Press. 495 p.

Johnson, H.A. and H.T. Jorgenson. 1963. The Land Resources of Alaska. University publications. 551 p.

Joint Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission. Resource Planning Team. 1973. Cape Lisburne-Thompson: A Description.

Joint Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission. Resource Planning Team. 1973. Noatak-Kobuk: A Description.

McRoy, C.P. et al. 1969. Coastal Ecosystems of Alaska. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska.

National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council. 1970. Polar Research, A Survey.

Sater, J.E., A.G. Ronhovde, and L.C. Van Allen. 1971. Arctic Environment and Resources. Arctic Institute of North America. 309 p.

Smith, P.S. 1925. Explorations in northwestern Alaska. Geographical Review. 15:237-254.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1913. The Noatak-Kobuk Region, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 536. 160 p.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1912. The Alatna-Noatak region. U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 320. pp. 315-338.

Treely, A.W. 1925. Handbook of Alaska, Its Resources, Products, and Attractions in 1924. Scribner's. 330 p.

U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife. 1973. A Proposal to Establish Alaska Coastal National Wildlife Refuges. Evaluation report.

U.S. Army. Corps of Engineers. 1959. Northwestern Alaska. U.S. Government Printing Office.

290

U.S. Dept. of the Interior. Alaska Planning Group. 1974. Cape Krusenstern National Mounment; proposed. Final environmental impact statement. 461 p.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1974. Chukchi Imuruk National Reserve; proposed. Final environmental impact statement. 763 p.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1974. Kobuk Valley National Mounment; proposed. Final environmental impact statement. 626 p.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1974. Noatak National Arctic Range. Final environmental impact statement. 700 p.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1974. Selawik National Wildlife Refuge. Final environmental impact statement. 632 p.

U.S. Interagency Arctic Research. Coordinating Committee. 1972. Five-Year Coordinated Plan for Arctic Research.

Wilimovsky, N.J. and J.N. Wolfe, eds. 1966. The Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. 1250 p.

Williams, H., ed. 1958. Landscapes of Alaska. University of California Press. 148 p.

Young, S.B., ed. 1973. The Environment of the Noatak River Basin, Alaska; the Noatak River Valley. The Center for Northern Studies. Contribution No. 1. 584 p.

## Geology

- Alaska. Division of Mines and Geology. Annual/biennial. Reports.
- Alaska. University. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center.  
1975. Alaska Regional Profiles; Arctic Region. L.L. Selkregg, ed.  
Office of the Governor. 218 p.
- Anderson, E. 1945. Asbestos and Jade Occurrences in the Kobuk River Region, Alaska. Alaska. Dept. of Mines. Pamphlet 3-R.
- . 1944. Mineral Occurrences Other Than Gold Deposits in Northwestern Alaska. Alaska. Dept. of Mines. Pamphlet 5-R.
- Armstrong, A.K. and B.L. Mamet. 1970. Biostratigraphy and dolomite porosity trends of the Lisburne Group in Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska, Palo Alto. American Association of Petroleum Geologists.
- Bain, H.F. 1946. Alaska's Minerals as a Basis for Industry. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Informational Circular 7379.
- Barnes, D.F. and R.V. Allen. 1961. Preliminary results of gravity measurements between Kotzebue and Point Hope, Alaska in Geologic Investigations in Support of Project Chariot, Phase III, in the Vicinity of Cape Thompson, Northwest Alaska—preliminary Report. R. Kachadoorian et al., eds. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report no. 204. p. 80-86.
- Barnes, D.F. and I.L. Tailleux. 1970. Preliminary Interpretation of Geophysical Data from the Lower Noatak River Basin, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 19 p.
- Barnes, F.F. 1967. Coal Resources of the Cape Lisburne-Colville River Region, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1242-E. 37 p.
- Barnes, P. and K. Leong. 1971. Distribution of Copper, Lead, Zinc, Mercury, and Arsenic in the Surface Sediments off the Coast of Northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous Field Studies Map MF-316.
- Berg, H.C. and E.H. Cobb. 1967. Metalliferous Lode Deposits of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1246. 254 p.
- Berryhill, R.V. 1962. Reconnaissance Sampling of Beach and River-Mouth Deposits, Norton Bay and Kotzebue Sound, Seward Peninsula. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Open-file report. 13 p.
- Black, R.F. 1951. Eolian deposits of Alaska. Arctic. 4:89-111.
- Bottge, R.G. 1974. Potential Mineral Resources in Selected D-2 Lands. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Open-file report 9-74. 55 p.
- Brooks, A.H. 1912. Geography in the development of the Alaska coal deposits. Association of American Geographers. Annals. 1:85-94.
- . 1906. The Geography and Geology of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper no. 45. 327 p.
- Brosge, W.P. and I.L. Tailleux. 1970. Depositional history of northern Alaska in Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska, Palo Alto. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Pacific Section. pp. 1-17.

- Cabot, E.C. 1947. The northern Alaskan coastal plain interpreted from aerial photographs. Geographical Review. 37:639-648.
- Callahan, J.E. 1971. Geology and Coal Resources of T6S, R51W, Unsurveyed, Umiat Principal Meridian, in the Cape Beaufort Coal Field, Northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 1971. 18 p.
- Callahan, J.E. et al. 1969. Geology of T1S, R44W, Unsurveyed, Umiat Principal Meridian, in the Kukpowruk Coal Field, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 19 p.
- Campbell, R.H. 1967. Areal Geology in the Vicinity of the Chariot Site, Lisburne Peninsula, Northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 395.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1961. Thrust faults in the southern Lisburne Hills, northwest Alaska in Short Papers in the Geologic and Hydrologic Sciences. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper no. 424-D. pp. 194-196.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1960. Generalized stratigraphic section of the Lisburne group in the Point Hope A-2 quadrangle, northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper no. 400-B. pp. 337-39.
- Carsola, A.J. 1954. Microrelief on arctic sea floor. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin. 38(7):1587-1601.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1954. Recent marine sediments from Alaskan and northwest Canadian arctic. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin. 38(7):1552-1586.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1953. Marine Geology of the Beaufort and Eastern Chukchi Seas. U.S. Navy Electronics Laboratory. Report 392.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1952. "Marine geology of the Arctic Ocean and adjacent seas off Alaska and northwestern Canada." University of California, Los Angeles. Ph.D. thesis. 226 p.
- Cass, J.T. 1959. Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Candle Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map 287.
- Cathcart, S.H. 1920. Mining in northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 712. pp. 185-198.
- Chapman, R.M. and E.G. Sable. 1960. Geology of the Utukok-Corwin region, northwestern Alaska. Part 3, Areal geology. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 303-C. pp. 47-167.
- Churkin, M. 1973. Paleozoic and Precambrian Rocks of Alaska and Their Role in its Structural Evolution. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 740. 64 p.
- Clark, A.L. et al. 1972. Metal Provinces of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 534. 3 p.
- Clark, P.R. 1973. "Transportation economics of coal resources of northern slope coal fields, Alaska." University of Alaska, Fairbanks. M.S. thesis. 163 p.
- Cobb, E.H. 1973. Index of Metallic Mineral Deposits of (Arctic) Alaska Compiled from Reports in Open-files of the U.S. Geological Survey and Bureau of Mines. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report.

- \_\_\_\_\_. 1973. Placer Deposits of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1374. 213 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1968. Metallic Mineral Resources Maps of 9 Alaska Quadrangles: Holy Cross, Kotzebue, Melozitna, Norton Bay, Nulato, Prince Rupert, Survey Pass, Taku River, Unalakleet. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file maps. 16 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1964. Industrial Minerals and Construction Materials Occurrences in Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Mineral Investigations Resources Map MR-41.
- Collier, A.J. 1906. Geology and Coal Resources of the Cape Lisburne Region, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 278. 54 p.
- Collier, A.J. et al. 1908. The gold placers of parts of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, including the Nome, Council, Kougarak, Port Clarence, and Goodhope precincts. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 328. p. 343.
- Conwell, C.N. 1972. Alaskan coals. Society of Mining Engineers. Transactions. Technical Note. 252:279-282.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1972. Alaskan coals may prove a big plus in future exports picture. Mining Engineering. 24:82-84.
- Creager, J.S. 1963. Sedimentation in a high energy, embayed continental shelf environment. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology. 33(4):815-830.
- Creager, J.S. and D.A. McManus, 1967. Geology of the floor of Bering and Chukchi Seas--American studies in The Bering Land Bridge. D.M. Hopkins, ed. Stanford University Press. pp. 7-31.
- Creager, J.S. and D.A. McManus. 1966. Geology of the southeastern Chukchi Sea in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 755-786.
- Creager, J.S. and D.A. McManus. 1961. Preliminary Investigations of the Marine Geology of Southeastern Chukchi Sea. Department of Oceanography, University of Washington. Technical report 68.
- Creager, J.S. et al. 1970. Chukchi Sea continental shelf sedimentation. American Association Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin. 54(12):2475.
- Dake, H.C. 1945. Alaska jade deposits. Mineralogist. 13:328-329.
- D'Andrea, D., E. Thiel, and N.A. Ostenso. 1962. Seismic Crustal Study in the Chukchi Sea. Dept. of Geology and Geophysics, University of Minnesota. 7 p.
- Dietz, R.S. and G.A. Shumway. 1961. Arctic basin geomorphology. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 72(9):1319-1329.
- Dietz, R.S. et al. 1964. Sediments and topography of the Alaskan shelves in Papers in Marine Geology. R.L. Miller, ed. Macmillan. pp. 241-256.
- Dutcher, R.R., C.L. Trotter, and W. Spackman. 1957. Petrographic examination of coals from the Arctic Slope of Alaska. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 68(12/2):1719-1720.
- Fackler, W.C. 1945. Occurrence of nemalite in Alaska. American Mineralogist. 30(9-10):640-641.



- Fritts, C.E. 1970. Geology and Geochemistry of the Cosmos Hills, Ambler River and Shungnak Quadrangles, Alaska. Alaska. Division of Mines and Geology. Geologic report no. 39.
- Glaciology in the Arctic. 1967. American Geophysical Union. Transactions. 48(2):759-767.
- Griffiths, T.M. 1960. The landscapes of Alaska. Natural History. 69(1):6-23.
- Gryc, G., I.L. Tailleux, and W.P. Brosge. 1969. Geologic Framework of the North Slope Petroleum Province. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report.
- Haag, W.G. 1962. The Bering Sea land bridge. Scientific American. January. pp. 112-123.
- Halpern, J.M. 1953. Arctic jade. Rocks and Minerals. 28(5-6):237-242.
- Hamilton, W. 1970. Uralides Russian and Siberian platforms. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 81:2553-2576.
- Harrington, G.L. 1917. Tin mining in Seward Peninsula. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin. 692-G. pp. 353-400.
- Hartwell, A.D. 1973. Classification of relief characteristics of northern Alaska's coastal zone. Arctic. 26(3):244-252.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1972. Coastal condition of arctic northern Alaska, in terrain and coastal conditions on the arctic Alaskan coastal plain in Terrain and Coastal Conditions on the Arctic Coastal Plain. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Special report 165. pp. 32-69.
- Heiner, L.E. and E.N. Wolff. 1968. Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska-Final Report. Mineral Industry Research Laboratory, University of Alaska. Report no. 16.
- Hershey, O.H. 1909. The ancient Kobuk glacier of Alaska. Journal of Geology. 17:83-91.
- Hickok, D.M. 1972. Understanding the Alaska Coastal Zone. Unpublished. Prepared for the Alaska C.O.A.S.T. Commission.
- Hopkins, D.M. 1963. Geology of the Imuruk Lake area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1141-C. pp. C1-C101.
- Hunkins, K.L. 1965. Tide and storm surge observations in the Chukchi Sea. Limnology and Oceanography. 10(1):29-39.
- International Symposium on Arctic Geology, 1st, 1961. Geology of the Arctic, proceedings. Toronto University Press. 2 v.
- International Symposium on Arctic Geology, 2nd, San Francisco, 1971. Arctic geology; proceedings. M.P. Pitcher, ed. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Memoir 19. 747 p.
- Joint Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission. 1974. Preliminary Inventory of Minerals, Energy, and Geology; Northwest Region. J.A. Williams et al.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1973. Minerals, Energy, and Geology: Arctic Region.

- Kachadoorian, R. et al. 1961. Geologic Investigations in Support of Project Chariot, Phase III, in the Vicinity of Cape Thompson, Northwestern Alaska-Preliminary Report. U.S. Geological Survey. Trace elements investigations report 779. 104 p.
- Kachadoorian, R. et al. 1958. Geology of the Ogotoruk Creek Area, Northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Trace elements memorandum 976. 43 p.
- Karlstrom, T.N.V. et al. 1964. Surficial Geology of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous Investigations Map I-357.
- Kindle, E.M. 1909. Notes on the Point Hope Spit, Alaska. Journal of Geology. 17:178-89.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1909. The section at Cape Thompson, Alaska. American Journal of Science, 4th series. 28:520-528.
- Klein, R.M. et al. 1974. Energy and mineral resources of Alaska and the impact of federal land policies on their availability in Oil and Gas. Alaska. Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys. Alaska Open-file report 50. 24 p.
- Krasny, L.I., ed. 1964. Geologic Map of the Northwestern Part of the Pacific Mobile Belt. USSR, Ministerstvo Geologii. (scale 1:1,500,000.)
- Lachenbruch, A.H. 1957. Thermal effects of the ocean on permafrost. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 68(11):1515-1529.
- LaFond, E.C. 1954. Physical oceanography and submarine geology of the seas to the west and north of Alaska. Arctic. 7:93-101.
- LaFond, E.C. and W.W. Pritchard. 1952. Physical oceanographic investigations in the eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas during the summer of 1947. Journal of Marine Research. 11(1):69-86.
- Latham, E.H. 1965. Preliminary Geologic Map of Northern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file map 254. (scale 1:1,000,000.)
- Lewellen, R.I. 1972. The Occurrence and Characteristics of Nearshore Permafrost, Northern Alaska. The author, Littleton, Colorado. 77 p.
- McCulloch, D.S., D.W. Taylor, and M. Rubin. 1965. Stratigraphy, nonmarine mollusks, and radiometric dates from Quaternary deposits in the Kotzebue Sound area, western Alaska. Journal of Geology. 73(3):442-452.
- McManus, D.A. and J.S. Creager. 1965. Bottom Sediment Data from the Continental Shelf of the Chukchi and Bering Seas, 1953-1963. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical report 135. 2 v.
- McManus, D.A. and J.S. Creager. 1963. Physical and sedimentary environments on a large spitlike shoal. Journal of Geology. 71(4):498-512.
- McManus, D.A., J.C. Kelley, and J.S. Creager. 1969. Continental shelf sedimentation in an Arctic environment. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 80(10):1961-1984.
- Martin, A.J. 1970. Structure and tectonic history of the western Brooks Range, DeLong Mountains and Lisburne Hills, northern Alaska. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 81(12):3605-3621.

- Mendenhall, W.C. 1902. Reconnaissance from Fort Hamlin to Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, by way of Dall, Kanuti, Allen, and Kowak Rivers. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 10.
- Miller, T.P., I. Barnes, and W.W. Patton. 1973. Geologic Setting and Chemical Characteristics of Hot Springs in Central and Western Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 575. 19 p.
- Moore, D.G. 1964. Acoustic reflection reconnaissance of continental shelves: eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas in Papers in Marine Geology. R.L. Miller, ed. pp. 319-362.
- Moore, G.W. 1960. Observations of coastal processes in the vicinity of Cape Thompson, Alaska, May 3 to May 9, 1960. U.S. Geological Survey. Trace Element Investigations Report 764. pp. 24-28.
- Moore, G.W. and J.Y. Cole. 1960. Coastal processes in the vicinity of Cape Thompson, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Trace Element Investigations Report 753. pp. 41-55.
- Moore, G.W. and D.W. Scholl. 1961. Coastal sedimentation in northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Trace Element Investigations Report 779. pp. 43-65.
- Mozeson, D.L. and N.A. Utenkov. 1961. The extent of our knowledge of the physical geography of the northeastern USSR and the problems of future research. Problems of the North. 2:89-115.
- Naidu, A.S. and T.C. Mowatt. 1975. Dispersal patterns of clay minerals in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea, Arctic Ocean (abstract) in Proceedings of the 1975 International Clay Conference, Mexico City, Mexico. pp. 224-225.
- Nelson, H.C. and D.M. Hopkins. 1972. Sedimentary Processes and Distribution of Particulate Gold in the Northern Bering Sea. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 689. 27 p.
- Nichols, R.L. 1961. Characteristics of beaches formed in polar climates. American Journal of Science. 259:694-708.
- Ostenso, N.A. 1968. A gravity survey of the Chukchi Sea region, and its bearing on westward extension of structures in northern Alaska. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 79:241-254.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1966. Trans-Chukchi Sea Extension of the Brooks Range Structure. Geophysical and Polar Research Center, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Contribution no. 192. 21 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1964. Sub-bottom Profiling and Gravity Measurements in the Chukchi Sea from U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Northwind." Arctic Institute of North America. Project ONR 355. Final report. 4 p.
- Ostenso, N.A. and P. Parks. 1964. Seaborne Magnetic Measurements in the Chukchi Sea. Geophysical and Polar Research Center, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Research report no. 64-5.
- Ostenso, N.A. and R.J. Wold. 1971. Aeromagnetic survey of the Arctic Ocean: techniques and interpretations. Marine Geophysical Researcher. 1(2):178-219.
- O'Sullivan, J.B. 1961. "Quaternary geology of the Arctic Coastal Plain, northern Alaska." Iowa State University, Ames. Ph.D. thesis. 191 p.

- Patton, W.W. and J.J. Matzko. 1959. Phosphate Deposits in Northern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 302-A. 17 p.
- Pewe, T.L., D.M. Hopkins, and J.L. Giddings. 1965. The Quaternary geology and archaeology of Alaska in Quaternary of the United States. H.E. Wright and D.G. Frey, eds. Princeton University Press. pp. 355-374.
- Pewe, T.L., D.M. Hopkins, and A.H. Lachenbruch. 1958. Engineering Geology Bearing on Harbor Site Selection Along the Northwest Coast of Alaska from Nome to Point Barrow. U.S. Geological Survey. Trace elements investigations report 678. 57 p.
- Reed, J.C. 1970. Oil developments in Alaska. Polar Record. 15(94):7-17.
- Sainsbury, C.L. 1969. Geology and Ore Deposits of the Central York Mountains, Western Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1278.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1963. Beryllium Deposits of the Western Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Circular 479. 18 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1970. Geology, Mineral Deposits, and Geochemical and Radiometric Anomalies, Serpentine Hot Springs Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1312-H. 19 p.
- Sanford, P. 1946. Exploration of Coal Deposits of the Point Barrow and Wainwright Areas, Northern Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Report of investigation 2934.
- Scholl, D.W. and C.L. Sainsbury. 1961. Subaerially carved arctic seavalley under a modern epicontinental sea. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 72(9):1433-1436.
- Scholl, D.W. and C.L. Sainsbury. 1959. Marine Geology and Bathymetry of the Nearshore Shelf of the Chukchi Sea, Ogotoruk Creek Area, Northwest Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Trace element investigations report 606. 68 p.
- Scholl, D.W., E.C. Buffington, and D.M. Hopkins. 1968. Geologic history of the continental margin of North America in the Bering Sea. Marine Geology. 6:297-330.
- Schrader, F.C. 1904. A Reconnaissance in Northern Alaska Across the Rocky Mountains, Along Koyukuk, John, Anaktuvuk and Colville Rivers and the Arctic coast to Cape Lisburne in 1901. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper no. 20.
- Sellman, P.V. et al. 1972. Terrain and Coastal Conditions on the Arctic Alaskan Coastal Plain. Arctic Environmental Data Package Supplement 1. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Special report 165. 72 p.
- Shephard, F.P. and H.R. Wanless. 1971. Icy, unglaciated lowland coasts: Bering Sea and arctic Alaska in Our Changing Coastlines. McGraw Hill. pp. 455-493.
- Short, A.D. 1973. "Beach dynamics and nearshore morphology of the Alaskan arctic coast." Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Ph.D. thesis. 140 p.
- Short, A.D. and W.J. Wiseman. 1975. Coastal breakup in the Alaskan arctic. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 86:199-202.

- Skladel, G.W. 1974. The Coastal Boundaries of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4. Sea Grant Program, University of Alaska. 20 p.
- Smiley, C.J. 1969. Floral zones and correlations of cretaceous Kukpowruk and Corvin formations, northwestern Alaska. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin. 53(10/1):2079-2093.
- Smith, J.P. 1925. Explorations in northwestern Alaska. Geographical Review. 15:237-254.
- Smith, P.S. 1933. Past placer-gold production from Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 857-B. pp. 93-98.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1913. The Noatak-Kobuk Region, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 536. p. 160.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1912. Glaciation in northwestern Alaska. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 23:563-570.
- Smith, P.S. and J.B. Mertie. 1930. Geology and Mineral Resources of Northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 815. 351 p.
- Solecki, R.S. 1950. Archaeology and geology in northwestern Alaska. Earth Science Digest. 4(7):3-7.
- Suslov, S.P. 1961. Physical Geography of Asiatic Russia. Translation. W.H. Freeman.
- Tailleur, I.L. 1970. Lead-, Zinc-, and Barite-bearing Samples from the Western Brooks Range, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 16 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1965. Low-volatile bituminous coal of Mississippian age on the Lisburne Peninsula, northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 525B. pp. 34-38.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1964. Rich oil shale from northern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 475-D. p. D131.
- Tailleur, I.L. and W.P. Brosge. 1970. Tectonic history of northern Alaska in Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska, Palo Alto. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. pp. E1-19.
- Toenges, A.L. and T.R. Jolley. 1947. Investigation of Coal Deposits for Local Use in the Arctic Regions of Alaska and Proposed Mine Development. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Report of investigations 4150. 19 p.
- Tourtelot, H.A. and I.L. Tailleir. 1965. Oil Yield and Chemical Composition of Shale from Northern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 261.
- U.S. Bureau of Mines. Annual. Minerals Yearbook.
- U.S. Bureau of Mines. Alaska Field Operation Center. 1972. Appraisal of coal reserves authorization in Quarterly Progress Report. pp. 2-3.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 1972. The Status of Mineral Resource Information on the Major Land Withdrawals of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 164 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1959. Total Intensity Aeromagnetic Profiles of the Cape Lisburne Area, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report.

- \_\_\_\_\_. 1959. Total Intensity Aeromagnetic Profiles of the Kobuk River Area, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1957-1966. Exploration of Naval Petroleum No. 4 and Adjacent Areas, Northern Alaska, 1944-53. J.C. Reed, ed. Professional Papers 301-305L.
- Wahrhaftig, C. 1965. Physiographic Divisions of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 482. 52 p.
- Walker, H.J. 1973. Morphology of the North Slope in Alaskan Arctic Tundra. M.E. Britton, ed. Arctic Institute of North America. Technical paper no. 25. pp. 49-92.
- Warfield, R.S. 1966. Resume of Information on Alaskan Bituminous Coals with Particular Emphasis on Coking Characteristics. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Open-file report. 20 p.
- Warfield, R.S. and C.C. Boley. 1969. Sampling and Coking Studies of Several Coalbeds in the Kokolik River, Kukpowruk River and Cape Beaufort Areas of Arctic Northwestern Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Report of investigation 7321. 58 p.
- Warfield, R.S., W.S. Landers, and C.C. Boley, 1966. Sampling and Coking Studies of Coal from the Kukpowruk River Area, Arctic Northwestern Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Report of investigation 6767. 59 p.
- Wiseman, W.J. et al. 1973. Alaskan Arctic Coastal Processes and Morphology. Coastal Studies Institute, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Technical report no. 149. 171 p.
- Woolson, J.R. 1962. Seismic and Gravity Surveys of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjoining Areas, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 304-A.

## Climate

- Bilello, M.A. 1969. Relationships between Climate and Regional Variations in Snow-Cover Density in North America. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Research Report 267.
- Johnson, P.R. and C.W. Hartman. 1969. Environmental Atlas of Alaska. University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Klein, W.H. 1957. Principal Tracks and Mean Frequencies of Cyclones and Anticyclones in the Northern Hemisphere. U.S. Weather Bureau. Research Paper no. 40. 60 p.
- Kuznetsov, O.A. 1961. Aleutian low as a factor in the ice regime of the Chukchi Sea. Problems of the North. 3:9-14.
- Potocsky, G.J. 1975. Alaskan Area 15- and 30-day Ice Forecasting Guide. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office. Special Publication 263. 190 p.
- Tobiasson, W. and R. Redfield, 1973. Alaskan Snow Loads. Paper for presentation at 24th Alaskan Science Conference, University of Alaska, 1973. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- U.S. Air Force. Air Weather Service. Various dates. Uniform Summary of Surface Weather Observations.
- U.S. Environmental Data Service. Various dates. Climatological Data.
- U.S. Weather Bureau. 1952. Normal Weather Charts for the Northern Hemisphere. Technical paper no. 21.
- U.S. Naval Weather Service Command. 1970. Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations North American Coastal Marine Areas. Vol. 15. Area 17-Cape Lisburne. pp. 367-440.
- Westbrook, J.H. 1961. A Method of Predicting the Frequency Distribution of Windchill. Quartermaster Research and Engineering Center, Environmental Protection Research Division, Natick, Massachusetts. Technical Report EP-143.

## Oceanography

- Aagaard, K. and L.K. Coachman. 1964. Notes on the physical oceanography of the Chukchi Sea in Oceanographic Cruise, U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Northwind," Bering and Chukchi Seas, July-September, 1962. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report 1. pp. 13-16.
- Abbott, D.P. 1966. The ascidians in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 839-842.
- Akademia Nauk USSR. 1926. The Pacific. Russian scientific investigations. 190 p.
- Alverson, D.L. and N.J. Wilimovsky. 1966. Fishery investigations of the southeastern Chukchi Sea in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 843-860.
- Alverson, D.L., N.J. Wilimovsky, and F. Wilke. 1960. A Preliminary Report on Marine Investigations of the Chukchi Sea, August 1959. U.S. Bureau of Fishery, Exploratory Fishing and Gear Research Base, Seattle. pp. 1-44.
- Alverson, D.L., N.J. Wilimovsky, and F. Wilke. 1960. Marine Investigations of the Chukchi Sea. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-479.
- Arctic Drifting Stations Symposium, Warrenton, Va. 1966. Proceedings. J.E. Sater, ed. Arctic Institute of North America. 475 p.
- Arctic Ocean. 1971. Ditchley Foundation. Paper no. 37.
- Barnes, C.A., T.G. Thompson, and F.A. Zeusler. 1935. Summary of the oceanographic investigations of the Bering Sea and Bering Strait in Transactions of the 16th Annual Meeting of the American Geophysical Union. pp. 258-265.
- Barnes, P.W. 1972. Preliminary results of geologic studies in the eastern central Chukchi Sea in WEBSEC-70; an Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October, 1970. M.C. Ingham et al. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report 50. pp. 87-110.
- Bassinger, B.G. 1968. Marine magnetic study in the northeast Chukchi Sea. Journal of Geophysical Research. 73(2):683-687.
- Beal, M.A. 1969. "Bathymetry and structure of the Arctic Ocean." Oregon State University, Corvallis. Ph.D. thesis. 205 p.
- Bloom, G.L. 1956. Current, Temperature, Tide and Ice Growth Measurements, Eastern Bering Strait--Cape Prince of Wales, 1953-55. U.S. Navy Electronics Laboratory. Report 739.
- Boyd, W.L. and J.W. Boyd. 1963. Enumeration of marine bacteria of the Chukchi Sea. Limnology and Oceanography. 8(3):343-348.
- Buffington, E.C., A.J. Carsola, and R.S. Dietz. 1950. Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Sea, Summer 1949. Part 1, Sea Floor Studies. U.S. Navy Electronics Laboratory. Report 204.
- Burrell, D.C., C.G. Wood, and P.J. Kinney. 1968. Direct spectrophotometric determination of zinc in summer Chukchi Sea waters. American Geophysical Union. Transactions. 49:759.
- Carsola, A.J. 1954. Microrelief on arctic sea floor. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin. 38(7):1587-1601.



- Clark, A.H. 1926. Echinoderms in Canadian Arctic Expedition 1913-1914. 8(C):3-13.
- Coachman, L.K. and K. Aagaard. 1974. Physical oceanography of Arctic and subarctic seas in Marine Geology and Oceanography of the Arctic Seas. H. Nelson and Y. Herman, eds. Springer-Verlag. pp. 1-72.
- Coachman, L.K. and K. Aagaard. 1966. On the water exchange through Bering Strait. Limnology and Oceanography. 11(1):44-59.
- Coachman, L.K. and C.A. Barnes. 1961. The contribution of Bering Sea water to the Arctic Ocean. Arctic. 14(3):146-161.
- Coachman, L.K. and R.B. Tripp. 1970. Currents north of Bering Strait in winter. Limnology and Oceanography. 15(4):625-632.
- Codispoti, L.A. 1974. The Role of the Bering Strait Exchange in Dissolved Silicon Fractionation. Paper for presentation at the American Society of Limnology and Oceanography, 1974 Annual meeting.
- Cooper, S.C. and J.S. Creager. 1961. Benthic foraminifera of the Chukchi Sea in Abstracts of Symposium Papers for the 10th Pacific Science Congress, Honolulu. pp. 368-369.
- Corlett, J. 1956. Arctic and subarctic marine resources. FAO Fisheries Bulletin. 9(2):63-79.
- Creager, J.S. and D.A. McManus. 1966. Geology of the southeastern Chukchi Sea in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 755-786.
- Dall, W.H. 1875. Catalogue of shells from Bering Strait and the adjacent portions of the Arctic Ocean. California Academy of Science Proceedings. 5:246-253.
- Dawson, W.A. 1965. Phytoplankton Data from the Chukchi Sea, 1959-1962. University of Washington, Seattle. Technical report 117. 128 p.
- de Laubenfels, M.W. 1953. Sponges of the Alaskan Arctic. Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collection. 121(6):1-22.
- Dobrovolskii, A.D. and V.S. Arsenov. 1961. The Bering Sea currents. Problems of the North. 3:1-7.
- Drogaitsev, D.A. 1961. Wind currents in the Arctic Ocean. Problems of the North. 2:1-2.
- Dunbar, M.J. 1956. Russian plans for the 'Ob and Yenisey and the Bering Strait. Arctic. 8(4):259-261.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1951. Resources of arctic and subarctic seas. Royal Society of Canada. Transactions. Ser. 3. 45(5):61-67.
- Echols, R.J. 1974. Sublittoral foraminifera of the Alaskan shelf and slope of the Beaufort Sea in The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea. J.C. Reed and J.E. Sater, eds. Arctic Institute of North America. pp. 491-492.
- Ellis, D.V. and R.T. Willie. 1961. Arctic and subarctic examples of intertidal zonation. Arctic. 14(4):224-235.
- Enbysk, B.J. and F.I. Linger. 1966. Mysid statoliths in shelf sediments off northwest North America. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology. 36(3):839-840.

- English, T.S. 1966. Net plankton volumes in the Chukchi Sea in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 809-816.
- Fairbridge, R.W., ed. 1966. Encyclopedia of Oceanography. Van Nostrand Reinhold. 1021 p.
- Fedorova, Z.P. 1968. Salt transfer through the Bering Strait into the Chukchi Sea. Oceanology. 8(1):37-41.
- Filatova, Z.A. 1957. General review of the Bivalve Molluscs of the northern seas of the USSR in Marine Biology. American Institute of Biological Sciences. pp. 1-44.
- Fleming, R.H. 1961. Physical and Chemical Data for the Eastern Chukchi Sea and Northern Bering Seas. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-459.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1960. Second Oceanographic Survey of the Chukchi Sea, Preliminary Report. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-456.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1960. Second Oceanographic Survey of the Chukchi Sea, 26 July to 28 August 1960; Progress Report as of 31 December 1960, Brown Bear Cruise no. 268. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Reference 60-63. 9 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1960. Second Oceanographic Survey of the Chukchi Sea, Progress Report. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-457.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1959. Oceanographic Survey of the Eastern Chukchi Sea, Preliminary Report. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-454.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1959. Oceanographic Survey of the Eastern Chukchi Sea, Progress Report. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-455.
- Fleming, R.H. and D. Heggarty. 1966. Oceanography of the southeastern Chukchi Sea in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 697-754.
- Fleming, R.H. and D. Heggarty. 1962. Recovery of Drift Bottles Released in the Southeastern Chukchi Sea and Northern Bering Sea. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical report 70. 18 p.
- Fleming, R.H. et al. 1961. Physical and Chemical Data for the Eastern Chukchi and Northern Bering Seas, Brown Bear Cruise no. 236, 2 August to 1 September 1959, Brown Bear Cruise no. 268, 26 July to 28 August 1960. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical report 60.
- Fleming, R.H. et al. 1959. Oceanographic Survey of the Eastern Chukchi Sea, 1 August to 2 September 1959; Preliminary Report of Brown Bear Cruise no. 236; Progress Report as of 1 December 1959, Brown Bear Cruise no. 236. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. 2 v.
- Garrison, G.R., E.A. Pence, and H.R. Feldman. 1973. Studies in the Marginal Ice Zone of the Chukchi Sea--Acoustic and Oceanographic Data for 1972. Applied Physics Laboratory, University of Washington, Seattle. Report 7309. 157 p.
- Geiger, S. 1969. Distribution and development of mysids (Crustacea, Mysidacea) from the Arctic Ocean and confluent sea. Southern California Academy of Science. Bulletin. 38(92):103-111.

- Goodman, J.R. et al. 1942. Physical and chemical investigations, Bering Sea, Bering Strait, Chukchi Sea during the summers of 1937 and 1938. Washington. University. Publications in Oceanography. 3(4):105-169.
- Gorbunov, Y.A. 1967. The Water Exchange Between the East Siberian and Chukchi Seas Through Long-Long Strait. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office. Translation no. 351. 10 p.
- Grantz, A., W.P. Hanna, and S.C. Wolf. 1970. Chukchi Sea Seismic Reflection and Magnetic Profiles 1969, Between Northern Alaska and International Data Line. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report no. 436.
- Grantz, A. et al. 1972. Seismic, Magnetic and Gravity Profiles--Chukchi Sea and Adjacent Arctic Ocean, 1972. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 551.
- Gurjanova, E.F. 1968. The influence of water movements upon the species composition and distribution of the marine fauna and flora through the arctic and North Pacific intertidal zones. Sarsia. (34):83-94.
- Hand, C. and L.B. Kan. 1961. The Medusae of the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas of the Arctic Ocean Including the Description of a New Species of Eucodinium (Hydrozoa: Anthomedusae). Arctic Institute of North America. Technical paper no. 6. 23 p.
- Hopkins, D.M. and F.S. MacNeill. 1960. A marine fauna probably of late Pliocene age near Kivalina, Alaska in Short Papers in the Geological Sciences. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 400B. pp. B339-341.
- Horner, R.A. 1972. Preliminary Notes on the Kelp Bed at Naval Arctic Research Laboratory. Unpublished. 1 p.
- Hunkins, K.L. 1965. Tide and storm surge observations in the Chukchi Sea. Limnology and Oceanography. 10(1):29-39.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1963. Tide and Storm Surge Observations in the Chukchi Sea. Lamont Geological Observatory. Scientific report no. 7. 23 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1962. Waves on the Arctic Ocean. Journal of Geophysical Research. 67(6):2477-2489.
- Hunkins, K.L. and H. Kutschale. 1963. Shallow-water propagation in the Arctic Ocean. Acoustical Society of America. Journal. 35:542-551.
- Husby, D.M. 1971. Oceanographic Investigations in the Northern Bering Sea and Bering Strait, June-July, 1968. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report no. 40. 50 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1969. Report Oceanographic Cruise U.S. Coast Guard "Northwind," Northern Bering Sea--Bering Strait--Chukchi Sea, 1967. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report no. 24. 75 p.
- Husby, D.M. and G.L. Hufford. 1971. Oceanographic Investigation of the Northern Bering Sea and Bering Strait, 8-21, June 1969. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report no. 42. CG-373-42.
- Ingham, M.C. and B.A. Rutland. 1972. Physical oceanography of the eastern Chukchi Sea off Cape Lisburne--Icy Cape in WEBSEC 70; an Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October, 1970. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report 50. pp. 1-86.

- Ingham, M.C. et al. 1972. WEBSEC-70; an Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October, 1970. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report 50. 206 p.
- Jashnov, V. 1940. Plankton Productivity of the Northern Seas of the USSR, 1940.
- Johnson, M.W. 1966. Zooplankton of some Arctic coastal lagoons in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 679-696.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1961. On zooplankton of some Arctic coastal lagoons of north-western Alaska, with description of a new species of Eurytemora. Pacific Science. 15(3):311-323.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1956. The Plankton of the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas Areas of the Arctic and its Relation to the Hydrography. Arctic Institute of North America. Paper no. 1.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1953. Studies on plankton of the Bering and Chukchi Seas and adjacent areas in Proceedings of the 7th Pacific Science Congress. 4:480-500.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1934. The Production and Distribution of Zooplankton in the Surface Waters of Bering Sea and Bering Strait. Part II (B). Report of Oceanographic Cruise U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Chelan" 1934.
- \_\_\_\_\_. No date. The production and distribution of zooplankton in the surface waters of Bering Sea and Bering Strait, with special reference to copepods, echinoderms, mollusks and annelids. Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California. pp. 45-82.
- Kinney, P.J. et al. 1970. Chemical Characteristics of Arctic Water Masses. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report no. 69-15. 381 p.
- Kinney, P.J. et al. 1970. Chukchi Sea Data Report: U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Northwind," July-August 1968; U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Staten Island," July-August 1969. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 70-23. 305 p.
- Kisselev, J. 1937. Composition and Distribution of Phytoplankton in the Northern Part of the Bering Sea and in the Southern Part of the Chukchi Sea. Translation. Institute of Okeanol. Akad. Nauk. SSSR. 25 p.
- LaFond, E.C. 1954. Physical oceanography and submarine geology of the seas to the west and north of Alaska. Arctic. 7:93-101.
- LaFond, E.C. and D.W. Pritchard. 1952. Physical oceanographic investigations in the eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas during the summer of 1947. Journal of Marine Research. 11(1):69-86.
- LaFond, E.C., R.S. Dietz, and D.W. Pritchard. 1949. Oceanographic Measurements from the U.S.S. "Nereus" on a Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, 1947. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report 91.
- Lamar, W.L. 1966. Chemical character and sedimentation of the waters in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 133-148.
- LeSchack, L.A. and R.A. Haubrich. 1964. Observations of waves on an ice-covered ocean. Journal of Geophysical Research. 69(18):3815-3821.

- Lesser, R.M. and G.L. Pickard. 1950. Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949, Part II: Currents. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report 211. (classified)
- Loder, T.C. 1971. Distribution of Dissolved and Particulate Organic Carbon in Alaskan Polar and Subpolar and Estuarine Waters. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 71-15. 236 pp.
- McCauley, J.E. 1964. A preliminary report of the benthic animals collected on the U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Northwind" cruise during 1962 in Oceanographic Cruise, U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Northwind," Bering and Chukchi Seas, July-September, 1962. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report 1. pp. 17-22.
- McLenegan, S.B. 1889. Exploration of the Kowak River, Alaska in U.S. Revenue--Cutter Service. Report of the Cruise of the Revenue Marine Steamer "Corwin" in the Arctic Ocean, 1884. pp. 99-128.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1887. Exploration of the Noatak River, Alaska in U.S. Revenue--Cutter Service. Report of the Cruise of the Revenue Marine Steamer "Corwin" in the Arctic Ocean, 1885. pp. 53-80.
- McManus, D.A. and C.S. Smyth. 1970. Turbid bottom water on the continental shelf of the northern Bering Sea. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology. 40(3):869-873.
- Makarov, V.V. 1937. Data on the Quantitative Calculation of Benthic Fauna of the Northern Bering Sea and Southern Chukotski Sea. Issled. Morei SSSR, Vol. 25.
- Maximov, I.V. 1945. Determining the relative volume of the annual flow of Pacific water into the Arctic Ocean through Bering Strait. Special Libraries Association. Translation Center. R-5020. Problemi Arktiki. No. 2. pp. 51-58.
- Naidu, A.S. and G.D. Sharma. 1972. Geological, biological, and chemical oceanography of the Eastern Central Chukchi Sea in WEBSEC-70; an Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October, 1970. M.C. Ingham et al. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report 50. pp. 173-195.
- Ozturgut, E. 1960. "Currents and related water properties in the eastern Chukchi Sea." University of Washington, Seattle. M.S. thesis.
- Paquette, R.G. and R.H. Bourke. 1974. Observations on the coastal current of Arctic Alaska. Journal of Marine Research. 32(2): 195-207.
- Paton, H.A. and K.B. Jeffers. 1948. Arctic Shore Party: Icy Cape Unit. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. Season's report no. 164.
- Pedersen, S. 1971. Status and trends of subsistence resource use at Point Hope in Point Hope Project Report. S. MacLean et al. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. pp. 37-87.
- Phifer, L.D. 1934. The Occurrence and Distribution of Plankton Diatoms in Bering Sea and Bering Strait. Part II (A). Report of Oceanographic Cruise, U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Chelan", 1934.
- Popov, A.M. 1933. To the knowledge of the ichthyofauna of the Siberian Sea. Arctica. 1:157-168.

- Ratmanov, G.E. 1937. On the Hydrology of the Bering and Chukchi Seas. Issled. Morei SSSR. Gidrometeoizdat (Leningrad) 25:10-118.
- Reish, J.D. 1965. Benthic polychaetous annelids from Bering, Chukchi, and Beaufort Seas. U.S. National Museum. Proceedings. 117(3511): 131-157.
- Saur, J.F.T., J.P. Tully, and E.C. LaFond. 1954. Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949. Part IV, Physical Oceanographic Studies. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Research Report 416. 2 v.
- Saur, J.F.T. et al. 1952. Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949. Part 3. Physical Observations and Sound Velocity in the Deep Bridge Sea. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report no. 298. 38 pp.
- Scholl, D.W. and C.L. Sainsbury. 1961. Subaerially carved arctic seavalleys under a modern epicontinental sea. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 72(9):1433-1436.
- Scholl, D.W. and C.L. Sainsbury. 1959. Marine Geology and Bathymetry of the Nearshore Shelf of the Chukchi Sea, Ogotoruk Creek Area, Northwest Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Trace element investigations report 606. 68 p.
- Sellman, P.V. et al. 1972. Terrain and Coastal Conditions on the Arctic Alaskan Coastal Plain. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Special report 165. 72 p.
- Sewell, R.B.S. 1948. The free-swimming planktonic copepoda-geographical distribution in The John Murray Expedition 1933-34. Scientific reports. 8(3):217-592.
- Seymour, A.H. 1966. Radiological analyses of marine organisms in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 1141-1150.
- Sharma, G.D. 1971. Arctic sedimentation induced by storm in Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Port and Ocean Engineering Under Arctic Conditions. 1:271-278. Technical University of Norway, Oslo.
- Shpaikher, A.O. and Z.S. Yankina. 1970. Formation of anomalies of winter hydrological characteristics of east Siberian and Chukchi Seas in Problems of the Arctic and the Antarctic. A.F. Treshnikov, ed. Israel Program for Scientific Translations. pp. 273-281.
- Shpaikher, A.O., Z.P. Federova, and Z.S. Yankina. 1970. Variations of thermal characteristics of the Chukchi Sea during past decades in Problems of the Arctic and the Antarctic. A.F. Treshnikov, ed. Israel Program for Scientific Translation. pp. 273-281.
- Shtokman, V.B. 1957. Influence of wind on the current in the Bering Strait, causes of their force velocity and predominantly northward direction. Special Libraries Association. Translation Center 60-17119. Institute Okeanologie Akademia Nauk. SSSR. 25:171-197.
- Shumway, G. and J.A. Beagles. 1959. SCUBA diving observations on the Alaskan shelf and under ice in the polar seas. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 70(12/2):1797-1798.
- Southward, A.J. and E.C. Southward. 1967. On the biology of an intertidal Chthamalid (Crustacea, Cirripedia) from the Chukchi Sea. Arctic. 20(1):8-20.

- Sparks, A.K. and W.T. Pereyra. 1966. Benthic invertebrates of the southeastern Chukchi Seas in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 817-838.
- Stepanova, V.S. 1937. Biological Indicators of Currents in the Northern Part of the Bering and Southern Part of the Chukchi Seas. Issledovania Morei SSSR. 25:175-216.
- U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1964. United States Coast Pilot 9, Pacific and Arctic Coasts, Alaska, Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea.
- U.S. Coast Guard. 1947. Sailing Directions for the East Coast of Siberia. Publication no. 75.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1934. Report of Oceanographic Cruise of U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Chelan."
- \_\_\_\_\_. No date. Arctic West Winter 1969 Cruise Report, U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Staten Island." WAGB 278. Unpaged.
- U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service. No date. Alaska NMFS Exploratory Fishing Drags.
- U.S. National Ocean Survey. 1974. Tide Tables. 1974. West Coast of North and South America.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1974. United States, Alaska, Including the Aleutian Islands (map). Nautical Chart Catalog 3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1974. United States Coast Pilot Supplement to U.S. Coast Pilot 9. 36 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1973. Tidal Current Tables. 1974. Pacific Coast of North America and Asia.
- U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. 1947. Oceanographic Measurements from USS Nereus on Arctic Cruise.
- U.S. Naval Hydrographic Office. 1958. Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas. Part II: Arctic Publications no. 705.
- Verrill, A.E. 1914. Monograph of the Shallow-water Starfishes of the North Pacific Coast from the Arctic Ocean to California, with Revisions of Various Extralimital Genera and Species. Harriman Alaska Series of the Smithsonian Institution, Vol. 14.
- Willey, A. 1920. Marine copepoda in Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-1918.
- Wilson, M.S. and J.C. Tash. 1966. The euryhaline copepod genus Eurytemora in fresh and brackish waters of the Cape Thompson region, Chukchi Sea, Alaska. U.S. National Museum. Proceedings. 118(3534):553-576.
- Wing, B.L. 1974. Kinds and Abundance of Zooplankton Collected by the U.S. Coast Guard Icebreaker Glacier in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October, 1970. U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service. Special Scientific Report--Fisheries 679. 18 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1972. Preliminary report on the zooplankton collected on WEBSEC-70 in WEBSEC 70; an Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea. M.C. Ingham et al. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report 50. pp. 196-202.

Wiseman, W.J. et al. 1973. Alaskan Arctic Coastal Processes and Morphology. Coastal Studies Institute, Louisiana State University. Technical report 149. 171 p.

Zenkevitch, L. 1963. Biology of the Seas of the USSR. Allen and Unwin Ltd.



from Zuberbuhler, W. J., J. Roeder, R. G. Paquett, and R. H. Bourke, 1976, Oceanography, mesostructure, and currents of the Pacific marginal sea-ice zone-Mispac 75: Naval Postgraduate School Report NPS-58PA76091, Monterey, California, 203 pp.

Bourke, R. H. and R. G. Paquett. 1976. (Manuscript in preparation).

Coachman, L.K. and K. Aagaard, 1966. On the Water Exchange Through Bering Strait, Limnol. and Oceanog. 11(1); 44-59.

Coachman, L. K., K. Aagarrrd and R. B. Tripp. 1976. Bering Strait: The Regional Physical Oceanography, Seattle, University of Washington Press, 192 pp.

Corse, W. R. 1974. An Oceanographic Investigation of Mesostructure near Arctic Ice Margins, Master's Thesis, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, 54 pp.

Garrison, G. R., E. Pence, H. Feldman, and S. Shah. 1973. Studies in the Marginal Ice Zone of the Chukchi Sea, Applied Physics Lab., University of Washington, Tech. Rpt. APL-UW 7309, 43 pp.

Howe, M. R. and R. I. Tait. 1972. The Role of Temperature Inversions in the Mixing Processes of the Deep Ocean, Deep-Sea Research 19(11): 781-791.

Karrer, A. E. 1975. The Descriptive and Dynamic Oceanography of the Mesostructure near Arctic Ice Margins, Master's Thesis, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, 91 pp.

LaFond, E. C. and D. W. Pritchard. 1952. Physical Oceanographic Investigations in the Eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas During the Summer of 1947, J. Mar. Res. 11(1): 69-86.

Mountain, D. G. 1974. Bering Sea water on the North Alaskan Shelf, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, 154 pp.

Paquette, R. G. and R. H. Bourke. 1973. Oceanographic Measurements near the Arctic Ice Margins, Dept. of Oceanography, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, Tech. Rpt. NPS-58PA73121A, 96 pp.

Paquette, R. G. and R. H. Bourke. 1974. Observations of the Coastal Current on Northwestern Alaska, J. Mar. Res. 32(3): 195-207.

Paquette, R. G. and R. H. Bourke. 1976. Oceanographic Investigation of the Marginal Sea Ice Zone of the Chukchi Sea--MIZPAC 74, Dept. of Oceanography, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, Tech. Rpt. NPS-58PA76051.

Paquette, R. G., R. H. Bourke, and W. R. Corse. 1974. The Source of Temperature Mesostructure in the Ocean near the Arctic Ice Margin, paper presented at Fall Annual Meeting, American Geophys. Union, San Francisco, December.

U. S. Naval Oceanographis Office. 1958. Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas, Part II, Arctic, H. O. Pub. No. 705, 149 pp.

from Selkregg, 1975, Northwest Region.

## Climate

- Aiken, G.W. 1965. *Ground Temperature Observations Kotzebue, Alaska*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Technical Report 108. 14 p.
- Alaska Science Conference, 24th, Fairbanks. 1973. *Climate of the Arctic*. G.E. Weller and S.A. Bowling, eds. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 436 p.
- American Meteorological Society. 1959. *Glossary of Meteorology*. R.E. Huschke, ed. 638 p.
- Benson, C.S. 1970. *Ice Fog*. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- 1970. *Ice Fog-Low Temperature Air Pollution*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Research Report 121.
- 1967. *A Reconnaissance Snow Survey of Interior Alaska*. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Scientific Report. 71 p.
- Benson, C.S. and G.E. Weller. 1970. *A Study of Low Level Winds in the Vicinity of Fairbanks, Alaska*. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Biello, M.A. 1969. *Relationships Between Climate and Regional Variations in Snow-Cover Density in North America*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Research Report 267. 20 p.
- 1966. *Survey of Arctic and Subarctic Temperature Inversions*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Report 161. 35 p.
- Biello, M.A. and R.E. Bates. 1972. *Ice Thickness Observations, North American Arctic and Subarctic 1968-69, 1969-70*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Special Report 43, Pt. VI. 95 p.
- Biello, M.A. and R.E. Bates. 1971. *Ice Thickness Observations, North American Arctic and Subarctic 1966-67, 1967-68*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Special Report 43, Pt. V. 109 p.
- Branton, C.I., R.H. Shaw, and L.D. Allen. 1972. *Solar and Net Radiation*. Institute of Agricultural Sciences, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 8 p.
- Egan, C.J. 1964. The effect of air movement on atmospheric cooling power in *Review of Research on Military Problems in Cold Regions*. U.S. Air Force Arctic Aeromedical Laboratory and Arctic Test Center, Fort Wainwright. Technical Report AAL-TDR-64-28. pp. 147-156.
- Falkowski, S.J. 1955. *Low Temperatures in Alaska*. U.S. Army Quartermaster Research and Engineering Command Technical Report EP-6. 67 p.
- Falkowski, S.J. and A.D. Hastings. 1958. *Windchill in the Northern Hemisphere*. U.S. Army Quartermaster Research and Engineering Command. Technical Report EP-82. 9 p.
- Johnson, P.R. and C.W. Hartman. 1969. *Environmental Atlas of Alaska*. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 113 p.
- Klein, W.H. 1957. *Principal Tracks and Mean Frequencies of Cyclones and Anticyclones in the Northern Hemisphere*. U.S. Weather Bureau. Research Paper 40. 60 p.
- Miller, J.F. 1965. *Two to Ten-Day Precipitation for Return Periods of 2 to 100 Years in Alaska*. U.S. Weather Bureau. Technical Paper 52. 30 p.
- 1963. *Probable Maximum Precipitation and Rainfall Frequency Data for Alaska*. U.S. Weather Bureau. Technical Paper 47. 68 p.
- Sanis, R.D., H.L. Ohman, and F.J. Sanger. 1971. *Environmental Guide for Arctic Testing Activities at Fort Greely, Alaska*. U.S. Army, Natick Laboratories. Technical Report 70-54-ES. 83 p.
- Tobiasson, W. and R. Redfield. 1973. *Alaskan Snow Loads*. Paper for presentation at 24th Alaska Science Conference, University of Alaska, U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. 28 p.
- U.S. Air Force. Air Weather Service. various dates. *Uniform Summary of Surface Weather Observations*.
- U.S. Environmental Data Service. 1968. *Climate of the States, Alaska*. Climatology of the United States. No. 60-49. 23 p.
- various dates. *Local Climatological Data Summaries*.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1974. *A Fine Gas Heat Exchanges for Ice Fog Control*.
- U.S. National Ocean Survey. 1975. *Alaskan Terminal, Standard Terminal Arrival Routes, Instrument Approach Procedures, Standard Instrument Departures, Airport Taxi Charts*. 227 p.
- U.S. National Weather Service. 1973. *Suggested Additional Meteorological Measurements in the Fairbanks, Alaska Area for Defining Air Pollution Problems*.
- U.S. Naval Observatory. 1959. *Tables of Sunrise and Sunset*.
- U.S. Weather Bureau. 1963. *Climatology of the U.S. Summary of Hourly Observations, Fairbanks, Alaska*. No. 62-49. 15 p.
- 1952. *Normal Weather Charts for the Northern Hemisphere*. Technical Paper 21. 74 p.
- no date. *Climatic Summary of Alaska-Supplement for 1922 Through 1952*. Climatology of the United States. No. 11-43. 39 p.
- no date. *Decennial Census of United States Climate: Climatic Summary of the United States, Alaska, Supplement for 1951 Through 1960*. Climatology of the United States. No. 66-43. 67 p.
- Weller, G.E. 1969. *Ice Fog Studies in Alaska: A Survey of Past, Present and Prospects Research*. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 207.

## Marine Environment

- Aggaard, K. 1964. "Features of the physical oceanography of the Chukchi Sea in the autumn." University of Washington, Seattle, M.S. thesis. 41 p.
- Aggaard, K. and L.K. Coachman. 1968. *Hydrographic and Current Data, Bering Strait 5-7 August 1964*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical report 133.
- Aggaard, K. and L.K. Coachman. 1964. Notes on the physical oceanography of the Chukchi Sea in *Oceanographic Cruise, U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Northwind," Bering and Chukchi Seas, July-September, 1962*. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report 1. pp. 13-18.
- Akademia Nauk USSR. 1926. *The Pacific*. Russian scientific investigations. 190 p.
- Alaska. University. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center. 1975. *Chukchi Sea: Bering Strait-Icy Cape, Physical and Biological Characteristics of the Alaskan Coastal Zone and Marine Environment*. J.C. LaBelle, Coordinator. 31 maps. 54 p.
- Anderson, G.J. 1963. Distribution patterns of recent foraminifera of the Bering Sea. *Micropaleontology*. 9(3): 305-317.
- Arctic Institute of North America. 1973. *Arctic Marine Commerce, Final Report*. Report for U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Maritime Admin. 2 v.
- Barnes, C.A. and T.G. Thompson. 1938. *Physical and Chemical Investigations in the Bering Sea and Portions of the North Pacific Ocean*. Washington, University Publications in Oceanography. 3(2): 35-79. Appendix pp. 1-164.
- Barnes, C.A., T.G. Thompson, and F.A. Zeussler. 1965. Summary of the oceanographic investigations of the Bering Sea and Bering Strait in *Transactions of the 16th Annual Meeting of the American Geophysical Union*. pp. 258-265.
- Barnes, P.S. 1972. Preliminary results of geologic studies in the eastern central Chukchi Sea in *WEBSEC-70: an Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October, 1970*. M.C. Ingham et al. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic report 50. pp. 87-110.
- Barngren, B.G. 1968. Marine magnetic study in the northeast Chukchi Sea. *Journal of Geophysical Research*. 73(2): 683-687.
- Beal, M.A. 1969. "Bathymetry & structure of the Arctic Ocean." Oregon State University, Corvallis. Ph.D. thesis. 205 p.
- Bloom, G.L. 1956. *Current, Temperature, Tide and Ice Growth Measurements, Eastern Bering Strait-Cape Prince of Wales, 1953-55*. U.S. Navy Electronic Laboratory. Report 739.
- Bonsaw, D. and J.J. Goering. 1974. Productivity and nutrient cycling in *Environmental Study of the Marine Environment Near Nome, Alaska*. D.W. Hood, et al. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 74-3. pp. 99-110.
- Buffington, E.C., A.J. Carsola, and R.S. Dietz. 1950. *Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949, Part 1, Sea Floor Studies*. U.S. Navy Electronics Laboratory Report 204.
- Burbank, D.C. 1974. "Suspended sediment transport and deposition in Alaskan coastal waters, with special emphasis on remote sensing by the ERTS-1 satellite." University of Alaska, Fairbanks. M.S. thesis. 222 p.
- Burrell, D.C., C.G. Wood, and P.J. Kinney. 1968. Direct spectrophotometric determination of zinc in summer Chukchi Sea waters. *American Geophysical Union, Transactions*. 49. 759.
- Carsola, A.J. 1954. Microrelief on arctic sea floor. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Bulletin*. 38(7): 1587-1601.
- Coachman, L.K. and K. Aggaard. 1974. Physical oceanography of Arctic and subarctic seas in *Marine Geology and Oceanography of the Arctic Seas*. H. Nelson and Y. Herman, eds. Springer-Verlag. pp. 1-72.
- Coachman, L.K. and R.B. Tripp. 1970. Currents north of Bering Strait in winter. *Limnology and Oceanography*. 15(4): 625-632.
- Coachman, L.K. and K. Aggaard. 1966. On the water exchange through Bering Strait. *Limnology and Oceanography*. 11(1): 44-59.
- Coachman, L.K. and C.A. Barnes. 1961. The contribution of Bering Sea water to the Arctic Ocean. *Arctic*. 14(3): 146-161.
- Codispoti, L.A. 1974. *The Role of the Bering Strait Exchange in Dissolved Silicon Fractionation*. Paper for presentation at the American Society of Limnology and Oceanography, 1974 Annual Meeting.
- Codispoti, L.A. and F.A. Richards. 1971. Oxygen supersaturations in the Chukchi and East Siberian Seas. *Deep-Sea Research*. 13. 241-251.
- Creager, J.S. 1963. Sedimentation in a high energy, embayed continental shelf environment. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*. 33(4): 815-820.
- Creager, J.S. and D.A. McManus. 1966. Geology of the southeastern Chukchi Sea in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 755-786.
- Creager, J.S. and D.A. McManus. 1966. Pleistocene drainage patterns on the floor of the Chukchi Sea. *Marine Geology*. 3. 275-290.
- Creager, J.S. et al. 1974. Geological oceanography in *PROBES: A Prospective on Processes and Resources of the Bering Sea Shelf, 1975-1985*. E.J. Kelley and D.W. Hood, eds. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Public Information Bulletin 74-1. pp. 35-47.
- Creager, J.S. et al. 1970. Chukchi Sea continental shelf sedimentation. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Bulletin*. 54(12): 2475. (abstract).
- Dalson, W.A. 1965. *Physioplankton Data from the Chukchi Sea, 1969-1982*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical Report 117. 128 p.
- Defant, A. 1961. *Physical Oceanography*. Pergamon Press. 2 v.
- Dietz, R.S. et al. 1964. Sediments and topography of the Alaskan shelves. in *Papers in Marine Geology*. R.I. Miller, ed. Macmillan. pp. 241-266.
- Dobrovolski, A.D. and V.S. Arsenov. 1961. The Bering Sea currents. *Problems of the North*. 3: 1-7.
- Droginetev, D.A. 1961. Wind currents in the Arctic Ocean. *Problems of the North*. 2: 1-2.

- Lyubarskiy, M.I. 1956. Russian plans for the Oti and Yenisey and the Bering Strait. *Arctic* 8(4): 259-261.
- Lyubarskiy, M.I. 1951. Resources of arctic and subarctic seas. *Russian Society of Canada Transactions* Ser. 3 45(5): 61-67.
- Lyubarskiy, M.I. and H.T. White. 1961. Arctic and subarctic examples of intertidal zonation. *Arctic* 14(4): 224-235.
- Malin, B.J. and F.J. Long. 1966. May stratoliths in shelf sediments off northwest North America. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* 36 (3): 839-40.
- Marshall, H.W. ed. 1966. *Encyclopedia of oceanography*. Van Nostrand Reinhold. 1021 p.
- Medvedev, Z.P. 1968. Sea transfer through the Bering Strait into the Chukchi Sea. *Oceanology* 8(1): 37-41.
- Moore, D.W. 1961. *Physical and Chemical Data for the Eastern Chukchi Sea and Northern Bering Seas*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE 459.
- 1960. *Second Oceanographic Survey of the Chukchi Sea, 26 July to 28 August 1960 Progress Report as of 31 December 1960 Brown Bear Cruise No. 268*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington. Seattle Reference 60 63 9 p.
- 1960. *Second Oceanographic Survey of the Chukchi Sea, Preliminary Report*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE 456.
- 1960. *Second Oceanographic Survey of the Chukchi Sea, Progress Report*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE 457.
- 1959. *Oceanographic Survey of the Eastern Chukchi Sea, Preliminary Report*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE 454.
- 1959. *Oceanographic Survey of the Eastern Chukchi Sea, Progress Report*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE 455.
- 1959. *Oceanographic Survey of the Eastern Chukchi Sea, 1 August to 2 Sept. 1959, Preliminary Report of "Brown Bear" Cruise No. 236, Progress Report as of 1 Dec. 1959, "Brown Bear" Cruise No. 236*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle 2 v.
- 1957. General features of the oceans in *Treatise on Marine Ecology and Paleogeology*. J.W. Hedgpeth, ed. Geological Society of America v. 1 pp. 87-107.
- Fleming, R.H. and D. Hegarty. 1966. Oceanography of the southeastern Chukchi Sea in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE 481. pp. 697-754.
- Fleming, R.H. and D. Hegarty. 1962. *Recovery of Drift Bottles Released in the Southeastern Chukchi Sea and Northern Bering Sea*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical Report 70, 18 p.
- Fleming, R.H. et al. 1961. *Physical and Chemical Data for the Eastern Chukchi and Northern Bering Seas, Brown Bear Cruise No. 236, 2 August to 1 September 1959, Brown Bear Cruise No. 268, 26 July to 28 August 1960*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Report 60-54, 10 p.
- Fleming, R.H. et al. 1959. *Oceanographic Survey of the Eastern Chukchi Sea, August 1 to September 2, 1959, Preliminary Report of Brown Bear Cruise No. 236*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Report 59-30, 14 p.
- Garrison, G.R., E.A. Pence, and H.R. Feldman. 1973. *Studies in the Marginal Ice Zone of the Chukchi Sea—Acoustic and Oceanographic Data for 1972*. Applied Physics Laboratory, University of Washington, Seattle. Report 7309, 157 p.
- Gershunovich, D.E. 1963. *Bottom Relief of the Main Fishing Grounds (Shelf and Continental Slope) and Some Aspects of the Geomorphology of the Bering Sea*. Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeast Pacific, Part I. P.A. Moiseev, ed. Israel Program of Scientific Translations. Jerusalem. 9-78.
- Goodman, J.R. et al. 1942. Physical and chemical investigations, Bering Sea, Bering Strait, Chukchi Sea during the summers of 1937 and 1938. Washington, University Publications in Oceanography. 3(4): 105-169.
- Goodman, J.R. et al. 1942. *Physical and Chemical Investigations, Bering Sea, Bering Strait, Chukchi Sea, during the Summers of 1937 and 1938*. University of Washington, Seattle. 281 p.
- Gorbunov, Y.A. 1967. *The Water Exchange Between the East Siberian and Chukchi Seas Through Long-Long Strait*. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office. Translation 351, 10 p.
- Grant, A., W.P. Hanna and S.C. Woll. 1970. *Chukchi Sea Seismic Reflection and Magnetic Profiles 1969, Between Northern Alaska and International Date Line*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 436.
- Grant, A., et al. 1972. *Seismic, Magnetic and Gravity Profiles—Chukchi Sea and Adjacent Arctic Ocean, 1972*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 561.
- Greene, H.G. 1970. *A Portable Refraction Seismograph Survey of Gold Place Area near Nome, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1312-B, 29 p.
- Greer, M.C. 1941. *Oceanography of the North Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea and Bering Strait*. University of Washington, Library Series No. 2, 200 p.
- Grim, M.S. and D.A. McManus. 1970. A shallow seismic profiling survey of the northern Bering Sea. *Marine Geology* 8 293-320.
- Gross, M.G. 1967. *Oceanography*. Merrill Publishing Co. 135 p.
- Gutland, J.A. 1972. *Natural Factors Determining Potential Productivity of Northeast Pacific Fisheries, Alaska Fisheries Policy*. A Tussing et al., eds. University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Gurjanova, E.F. 1969. The influence of water movements upon the species composition and distribution of the marine fauna and flora throughout the Arctic and North Pacific intertidal zones. *Soviet* 13(4): 83-94.
- Hicks, C.N. and E.C. LaFond. 1969. On the spring breakup of ice in the Bering and Chukchi Seas in 7th Alaskan Science Conference, 1968. pp. 61-68.
- Holmes, M.L. 1975. "Tectonic framework and geological evolution of the southern Chukchi Sea continental shelf." University of Washington, Seattle. Ph.D. thesis. 143 p.
- Hood, D.W. and E.J. Kelley, eds. 1974. *Oceanography of the Bering Sea with Emphasis on Renewable Resources*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Publication no. 2, 623 p.
- Hood, D.W. et al. 1974. *Environmental Study of the Marine Environment Near Nome, Alaska*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 74-3, 265 p.
- Hopkins, D.M. and F.S. MacNeil. 1960. A marine fauna probably of late Pliocene age near Kivalina, Alaska in *Short Papers in the Geological Sciences*. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 4008. pp. 8339-8341.
- Hunkins, K.L. 1965. Tide and storm surge observations in the Chukchi Sea. *Limnology and Oceanography* 10(1): 29-39.
- 1963. *Tide and Storm Surge Observations in the Chukchi Sea*. Lamont Geological Observatory Scientific Report 7, 23 p.
- Husby, D.M. 1971. *Oceanographic Investigations in the Northern Bering Sea and Bering Strait, June-July, 1968*. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic Report 40, 50 p.
- 1969. *Report Oceanographic Cruise, U.S. Coast Guard "Northwind," Northern Bering Sea, Bering Strait, Chukchi Sea, 1967*. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic Report 24, 75 p.
- Husby, D.M. and G.L. Hufford. 1971. *Oceanographic Investigation of the Northern Bering Sea and Bering Strait, 8-21 June 1969*. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic Report 373, 342.
- Ingham, M.C. and B.A. Rutland. 1972. Physical oceanography of the eastern Chukchi Sea off Cape Lisburne—Ice Cap in WESEEC-70, an Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October, 1970. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic Report 50, pp. 1-86.
- Ingham, M.C. et al. 1972. *WESEEC-70, an Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October, 1970*. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic Report 50, 206 p.
- Johnson, P.R. and C.W. Hartman. 1969. *Environmental Atlas of Alaska*. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 111 p.
- Karpov, L.A. 1963. Principal climatic features of the Bering Sea in *Soviet Fisheries Investigation of the Northeast Pacific, Part I*. P.A. Moiseev, ed. Israel Program for Scientific Translations. Jerusalem. 1972. pp. 95-109.
- Kelley, E.J. and D.W. Hood, eds. 1974. *PROBES: A Prospective on Processes and Resources of the Bering Sea Shelf, 1975-1985*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Public Information Bulletin 74-1, 71 p.
- Kinney, P.J. et al. 1970. *Chemical Characteristics of Arctic Water Masses*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 69-15, 381 p.
- Kinney, P.J. et al. 1970. *Chukchi Sea Data Report: U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Northwind," July-August 1968, U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Staten Island," July-August 1968*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 70-23, 305 p.
- LaFond, E.C. 1954. Physical oceanography and submarine geology of the seas to the west and north of Alaska. *Arctic* 7 93-101.
- LaFond, E.C. and D.W. Pritchard. 1952. Physical oceanographic investigations in the eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas during the summer of 1947. *Journal of Marine Research* 11(1): 69-96.
- LaFond, E.C., R.S. Dietz, and D.W. Pritchard. 1949. *Oceanographic Measurements from the U.S.S. "Meniscus" on a Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, 1947*. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report 91.
- Lamar, W.L. 1966. Chemical character and sedimentation of the waters in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE 481. pp. 133-148.
- LaSchack, L.A. and R.A. Madsbrich. 1964. Observations of waves on an ice-covered ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 69(18): 3815-3821.
- Lester, R.M. and G.L. Pichard. 1950. *Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949, Part II: Currents*. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report 211, (classified).
- Litsky, A.P. 1966. *Recent sedimentation in the Bering Sea*. P.A. Moiseev, ed. Israel Program for Scientific Translations. Jerusalem, 1969.
- Loder, T.C. 1971. *Distribution of Dissolved and Particulate Organic Carbon in Alaskan Polar and Subpolar and Estuarine Waters*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 71-15, 236 p.
- McManus, D.A. and C.S. Smyth. 1970. Turbid bottom water on the continental shelf of the northern Bering Sea. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* 40(3): 869-873.
- McManus, D.A. and J.S. Creager. 1965. *Bottom Sediment Data From the Continental Shelf of the Chukchi and Bering Seas, 1953-1963*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical report 135, 2 v.
- McManus, D.A. and J.S. Creager. 1963. Physical and sedimentary environments on a large spillover shoal. *Journal of Geology* 71(4): 498-512.
- McManus, D.A., J.C. Kelley and J.S. Creager. 1969. Continental shelf sedimentation in an Arctic environment. *American Geological Society. Bulletin* 80 1961-1964.
- McRoy, C.P. et al. 1969. *Coastal Ecosystems of Alaska*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 38 p.
- McRoy, C.P., J.J. Goering and W.E. Shiels. 1972. Study of primary productivity in the Eastern Bering Sea in *Biological Oceanography of the Northern North Pacific Ocean*. A.Y. Takeuchi et al., eds. Idemitsu Shoten. Tokyo. pp. 199-216.
- Maximov, I.V. 1948. Determining the relative volume of the annual flow of Pacific water into the Arctic Ocean through Bering Strait. *Special Libraries Association. Translation Center R-5020. Problem: Article*. No. 2, pp. 51-58.
- Moore, G.W. 1966. Arctic beach sedimentation in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE 481. pp. 587-610.
- 1964. *Acoustic-reflection reconnaissance of continental shelves, eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas in Papers in Marine Geology*. R.L. Miller, ed. Macmillan. pp. 319-362.
- 1960. *Observations of Coastal Processes in the Vicinity of Cape Thompson, Alaska, from May 3 to May 9, 1960*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report TEI-654. pp. 24-28.
- Moore, G.W. and D.W. Scholl. 1961. *Coastal Sedimentation in Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report TEI-779. pp. 43-65.
- Moore, D.G. and J.Y. Cole. 1960. *Coastal Processes in the Vicinity of Cape Thompson, Alaska*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report TEI-753. pp. 41-55.
- Naidu, A.S. and G.S. Sharma. 1972. Geological, biological and chemical oceanography of the eastern central Chukchi Sea in *WESEEC-70, an Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea*. M.C. Ingham et al. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic Report 50, pp. 170-196.
- Natanson, V.N. 1963. *Water Masses and Currents in the Bering Sea, Soviet Fisheries Investigation in the Northeast Pacific, Part I*. P.A. Moiseev, ed. Israel Fisheries Investigations in the Northeast Pacific. Israel Program for Scientific Translations. pp. 110-130.
- Nebert, D. 1974. Physical oceanography of Norton Sound in *Environmental Study of the Marine Environment Near Nome, Alaska*. D.W. Hood et al. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 74-3, pp. 19-30.
- Nelson, C.H. 1974. Late Holocene sediment dispersal in northeastern Bering Sea in *U.S. Geological Survey Alaska Program, 1974*. U.S. Geological Survey. Circular 700. pp. 45-46. (abstract).
- Nelson, C.H. and D.M. Hopkins. 1972. *Sedimentary Process and Distribution of Particulate Gold in the Northern Bering Sea*. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 689, 27 p.
- Ostenso, N.A. and P. Parks. 1964. *Seaborn Magnetic Measurements in the Chukchi Sea*. Geophysical and Polar Research Center, University of Wisconsin. Research report 64-5.
- Olthoff, E. 1960. "Currents and related water properties in the eastern Chukchi Sea." University of Washington, Seattle. M.S. thesis.
- Paquette, R.G. and R.H. Bourke. 1974. Observations on the coastal current of arctic Alaska. *Journal of Marine Research* 32(2): 195-207.
- Pototsky, G.J. 1975. *Alaskan area 15-and 30-day ice forecasting guide*. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office. Special Publication 263, 190 p.
- Ratmanov, G.E. 1957. On the hydrology of the Bering and Chukchi Seas. *Izvestiya Akad. Nauk SSSR. Gidrometeorologiya (Leningrad)* 25 10-118.
- 1937. *Explorations of the Seas of Russia*. Hydrological Institute, Leningrad.
- Reid, J.L. 1962. Distribution of dissolved oxygen in the summer thermocline. *Journal of Marine Research* 20(2): 138-148.
- Saur, J.F.T., J.P. Tully, and E.C. LaFond. 1954. *Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949, Part IV: Physical Oceanographic Studies*. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Research Report 416, 2 v.
- Saur, J.F.T. et al. 1952. *Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer, 1949, Part III: Physical Observations and Sound Velocity in the Deep Bering Sea*. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report 298, 39 p.
- Scholl, D.W. and C.L. Seabury. 1961a. Subaerially carved arctic isoselves under a modern epicontinental sea. *Geological Society of America. Bulletin* 72(9): 1433-1436.
- Scholl, D.W. and C.L. Seabury. 1961b. Marine geology and bathymetry of the Chukchi shelf off Ogotsuk Creek area, northwest Alaska in *Geology of the Arctic. Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Arctic Geology*. Toronto University Press. v. 1, pp. 718-732.
- Scholl, D.W. and C.L. Seabury. 1959. *Marine Geology and Bathymetry of the Nearshore Shelf of the Chukchi Sea, Ogotsuk Creek Area, Northwest Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Trace element investigations report 608, 86 p.
- Shapiro, L.H. and J.J. Burns. 1975. *Major Late-Winter Features of Ice in Northern Bering and Chukchi Seas as Determined from Satellite Imagery*. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Scientific Report 236, 7 p.
- Sharma, G.D. 1974. Contemporary depositional environment of the eastern Bering Sea. Part 1. Contemporary sedimentary regimes of the eastern Bering Sea in *Oceanography of the Bering Sea with Emphasis on Renewable Resources*. D.W. Hood and E.J. Kelley, eds. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska Fairbanks. Occasional Publication no. 2, pp. 617-640.
- 1974. *Geological oceanography near Nome in Environmental Study of the Marine Environment near Nome, Alaska*. D.W. Hood, et al. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 74-3, pp. 111-142.
- Sharma, G.D. et al. 1974. *Sea-Surface Circulation, Sediment Transport and Marine Mammal Distribution, Alaskan Continental Shelf. Report for National Aeronautics and Space Administration* 77 p.
- Sheth, M. 1971. *A Heavy Mineral Study of Pleistocene and Holocene Sediments Near Nome, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report, 63 p.
- Shpakher, A.O. and Z.S. Yankina. 1970. Formation of anomalies of winter hydrological characteristics of east Siberian and Chukchi Seas in *Problems of the Arctic and the Antarctic*. A.F. Treshnikov, ed. Israel Program for Scientific Translations. pp. 273-281.
- Shpakher, A.O., Z.P. Fedorova, and Z.S. Yankina. 1970. Variations of thermal characteristics of the Chukchi Sea during past decades in *Problems of the Arctic and the Antarctic*. A.F. Treshnikov, ed. Israel Program for Scientific Translation.

- Shinkman, V.B. 1957. Influence of wind on the current in the Bering Strait: causes of their force velocity and predominantly northward direction. Special Libraries Association Translation Center 60 17119. Institute Okeanologiya Akademii Nauk SSSR 25 171 197.
- Shumway, G. and J.A. Seegs. 1958. SCUBA diving observations on the Alaskan shelf and under ice in the water. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 70:12 1797-1798.
- Shumway, G., D.G. Moore, and G.B. Dowling. 1954. Fairway rock in Bering Strait in *Papers in Marine Geology*. R.L. Miller ed. Macmillan, pp. 401-407.
- Stefanova, V.S. 1937. Biological indicators of currents in the northern part of the Bering and southern part of the Chukchi Seas. *Izvestiya Akad. Nauk SSSR* 25 175-216.
- Strick, N.A. 1974. Large-scale ice features in the western Arctic Basin and the Bering Sea as viewed by the NOAA 2 satellite. *Arctic and Alpine Research* 6(4) 333-345.
- Sverdrup, H.U., M.W. Johnson, and R.H. Fleming. 1942. *The Oceans, Their Physics, Chemistry and General Biology*. Plenum Press.
- U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1964. *United States Coast Pilot 9, Pacific and Arctic Coasts, Alaska, Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea*. 7th ed. 330 p.
- U.S. Coast Guard. 1965. *Oceanographic Cruise U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Northwind", Chukchi, East Siberian and Laptev Seas, July-September 1962*. U.S. Coast Guard. Oceanographic Report 6 89.
1947. *Sailing Directions for the East Coast of Siberia*. Publication 75.
1934. *Report of Oceanographic Cruise of the U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Chelan", Bering Sea and Bering Strait*. 75 p.
- no date. *Report of Oceanographic Cruise of the U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Staten Island"*. WAGB 278.
- U.S. Dept. of the Interior. Alaska Planning Group. 1974. *Coastal National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, Proposed Final environmental statement*. 678 p.
1974. *Cape Krusenstern National Monument, Alaska Proposed Final environmental statement*. 461 p.
1974. *Chukchi Imuruk National Reserve, Alaska Proposed Final environmental statement*. 763 p.
1974. *Unalakleet National Wild River, Alaska, Proposed Final environmental statement*. 386 p.
- U.S. Hydrographic Office. 1947. *Sailing Directions for the East Coast of Siberia*. Publication 75.
- U.S. National Ocean Survey. 1974. *Tide Current Tables, Pacific Coast of North America and Asia, 1975*. 254 p.
1974. *Tide Tables, West Coast of North and South America, Including the Hawaiian Islands, 1975*. 222 p.
1974. *United States Coast Pilot Supplement, 5th. Supplement to United States Coast Pilot 9, Pacific and Arctic Coasts, Alaska, Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea*. 36 p.
1974. *United States, Alaska, Including the Aleutian Islands, Nautical Chart Catalog 3*.
- U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. 1947. *Oceanographic Measurements from USS "Miner" on Arctic Cruise*.
1947. *Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas, Part II, Arctic Publications*. 705.
- U.S. Naval Weather Service Command. 1970. *Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations, North American Coastal Marine Areas, v. 15. Area 14-Nunivak, Area 15-St. Matthew, Area 16-St. Lawrence, Area 17-Cape Lisburne, Area 18-Barrow*. 490 p.
- U.S. Weather Bureau and U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office. 1961. *Chronological and Oceanographic Atlas for March, v. 2, North Pacific Ocean*. 159 charts.
- Venkateshwar, K. 1966. *Clastic Sediments on the Continental Shelf of the Northern Bering Sea*. Dept. of Oceanography University of Washington, Seattle. Special Report 41 pp. 40-61.
- Wahrhaftig, C. 1965. *Physiographic Divisions of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 482. 52 p.
- Wilmovsky, N.J. and J.N. Wolfe, eds. 1966. *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Report PNE-481. 1250 p.
- Winchester, J.W. 1969. *Current Survey of Nome, Alaska*. Oceanographic Services, Inc., Santa Barbara, California. Technical Report 051 no. 183-2. Report for American Smelting and Refining Company. 10 p.
- Wiseman, W.J. et al. 1973. *Alaskan Arctic Coastal Processes & Morphology*. Coastal Studies Institute Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Technical report 149. 171 p.
- Zenkovich, L. 1963. *Biology of the Seas of the USSR*. Allen and Unwin.
- Zouker, F.A. et al. 1936. *Report of the Oceanographic Cruise, U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Chelan", Bering Sea and Bering Strait, 1934*. U.S. Coast Guard Part 1, 72 p., Part 2, 44 p.
- Topography**
- Alaska. Dept. of Economic Development. 1969. *The Use of Remote Sensing in Conservation, Development, and Management of the Natural Resources of the State of Alaska*. 133 p.
- Anderson, D.M. et al. 1973. *An ERTS View of Alaska: Regional Analysis of Earth and Water Resources Based on Satellite Imagery*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Report 241. 80 p.
- Anderson, J.H. 1974. *Preliminary Vegetation Map of the Esplanade Peninsula, Alaska, Based on an Earth Resources Technology Satellite Image*. Report for U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration. 24 p.
- Anderson, J.H. and A.E. Betton. 1973. *A New Vegetation Map of the Western Seward Peninsula, Alaska, Based on ERTS-I Imagery*. Report for U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration. 20 p.
- Beton, A.E. and J.M. Miller. 1972-73. *Remote sensing by satellite in Geophysical Institute, Annual Report*. University of Alaska, Fairbanks pp. 127-147.
- George, T.H., J.E. Preston, and W.J. Stringer. 1976. *Range Resource Inventory from Digital Satellite Imagery on the Baldwin Peninsula, NW Alaska*. Report for U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 19 p.
- Hickok, D.M. 1972. *Understanding the Alaska Coastal Zone*. Report for the State of Alaska C.O.A.S.T. Commission.
- Holmgren, B. 1974. *Survey of Seasonal Snow Cover in Alaska*. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 96 p.
- Lent, P.C. and A.J. LaPerriere. 1974. *Application of ERTS Imagery to the Study of Caribou Movements and Winter Habitat*. Report for U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration. 44 p.
- Shapiro, L.H. and J.J. Burns. 1975. *Major Late-Winter Features of Ice in Northern Bering and Chukchi Seas as Determined from Satellite Imagery*. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 236. 18 p.
- Sharma, G.O. et al. 1974. *Sea-Surface Circulation, Sediment Transport, and Marine Mammal Distribution, Alaska Continental Shelf*. Report for U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration. 77 p.
- Shepard, F.P. and H.R. Wanless. 1971. *Our Changing Coastlines*. McGraw-Hill. pp. 465-481.
- Smith, P.S. 1976. *Explorations in northwestern Alaska*. *Geographical Review*. 15 237-254.
- Stringer, W.J. 1974. *The morphology of Beaufort Sea shore-fast ice in the Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea*. Proceedings of a Symposium on Beaufort Sea Coast and Shelf Research, San Francisco. J.E. Sater and J.C. Reed, eds. Arctic Institute of North America, pp. 165-172.
- Symposium on Significant Results Obtained from the Earth Resources Technology Satellite-1, New Carrollton, Maryland, 1973. Proceedings, technical presentations, Sections A and B. U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Goddard Space Flight Center. 2 v. 1730 p.
- U.S. Dept. of the Interior. Alaska Planning Group. 1974. *Cape Krusenstern National Monument: Proposed Final environmental statement*. 461 p.
1974. *Chukchi Imuruk National Reserve: Proposed Final environmental statement*. 763 p.
1974. *Kabuk Valley National Monument: Proposed Final environmental statement*. 626 p.
1974. *Noatak National Arctic Range: Proposed Final environmental statement*. 700 p.
1974. *Seward National Wildlife Refuge: Proposed Final environmental statement*. 632 p.
- Wahrhaftig, C. 1965. *Physiographic Divisions of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 482. 52 p.
- Wilmovsky, N.J. and J.N. Wolfe, eds. 1966. *The Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Report PNE-481. 1250 p.
- Williams, M. ed. 1958. *Landscapes of Alaska*. University of California Press. 148 p.
- Young, S.B., ed. 1973. *The Environment of the Noatak River Basin, Alaska: the Noatak River Valley*. Center for Northern Studies. Contribution no. 1. 584 p.
- Geology and Mineral Resources**
- Alaska. Div. of Community Planning. 1974. *Background Information on the Shishmaref Relocation Effort*. 1 v.
- Alaska. Div. of Geological and Geophysical Surveys. 1976. *Biennial Report 1974-75*. 53 p.
1974. *Annual Report 1973*. 59 p.
- Alaska. Div. of Oil and Gas. 1975. *1974 Annual Report*. 31 p.
- Anderson, E. 1945. *Asbestos and Jade Occurrences in the Kabuk River Region, Alaska*. Alaska. Dept. of Mines. Pamphlet 3-R. 26 p.
1944. *Mineral Occurrences Other Than Gold Deposits in Northwestern Alaska*. Alaska. Dept. of Mines. Pamphlet 5-R.
- Armstrong, A.K. 1970. *Carbonate facies and the lithostratigraphic corals of the Mississippian Kogruk Formation, DeLong Mountains, northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 884. pp. 1-38.
- Armstrong, A.K. and B.L. Hume. 1970. *Biostereography and dolomite porosity trends of the Lisburne Group in Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska*. Palo Alto. W.L. Adkinson and M.M. Brooge, eds. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Pacific Section. pp. N1-N15.
- Asher, R.R. 1970. *Geology and Geochemistry of the Beth Creek-Libby River Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. Alaska. Div. of Mines and Geology. Geochemical Report 22. 26 p.
- Bain, H.F. 1948. *Alaska's Minerals as a Basis for Industry*. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Information Circular 7379.
- Barnes, D.F. 1971. *Preliminary Bouguer Anomaly and Specific Gravity Maps of the Seward Peninsula and Yukon Flats, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File report 11 p.
- Barnes, D.F. and I.L. Tallieur. 1970. *Preliminary Interpretation of Geophysical Data from the Lower Noatak River Basin, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File report 24 p.
- Barnes, D.F. and R.V. Allen. 1961. *Preliminary results of gravity measurements between Kotzebue and Point Hope, Alaska in Geologic Investigations in Support of Project Chariot, Phase III, in the Vicinity of Cape Thompson, Northwest Alaska-Preliminary Report*. R. Kachadorian et al., eds. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File report 204. pp. 80-88.
- Barnes, D.F. 1967. *Coal Resources of the Cape Lisburne-Corwin River Region, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1242-E. 37 p.
- Barnes, P. and R. Long. 1971. *Distribution of Copper, Lead, Zinc, Silver, and Arsenic in the Surface Sediments off the Coast of Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map MF-316.
- Berg, H.C. and E.H. Cobb. 1967. *Mineralized Lead Deposits of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1248. 254 p.
- Berryhill, R.V. 1962. *Reconnaissance Sampling of Beach and River-Mouth Deposits, Horton Bay and Kzebub Sound, Seward Peninsula, NW Alaska*. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Open-File report. 13 p.
- Berryhill, R.V. and J.J. Mulligan. 1964. *Beryllium Investigations of Lost River Mine Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Open-File report 71 p.
- geation map. 1:249. (scale 1:250,000).
- Bickel, R.S. and W.W. Patton. 1967. *Preliminary Geologic Map of the Muleto and Kessel River Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1-249. (scale 1:250,000).
- Black, R.F. 1951. *Eolian deposits of Alaska*. *Arctic*. 4 89-111.
- Brobst, D.A., D.M. Pinckney, and C.L. Sainsbury. 1971. *Geology and geochemistry of the Sirkuk River barite deposit, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 750-D. pp. D1-D8.
- Brooks, A.H. 1912. *Geography in the development of the Alaska coal deposits*. *Association of American Geographers. Annals*. 1 85-94.
- Brooks, A.H., G.B. Richardson, and A.J. Collier. 1901. *Reconnaissance of the Cape Nome and adjacent gold field of Seward Peninsula, Alaska in A Reconnaissance in the Norton Bay Region, Alaska, in 1900*. W.C. Mendenhall. U.S. Geological Survey. Special Publication. 222 p.
- Broge, W.P. and J.T. Dutro. 1973. *Paleozoic rocks of northern and central Alaska in Arctic Geology. Proceedings of the 2d International Symposium on Arctic Geology, San Francisco, 1971*. M.G. Picher, ed. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Memoir 19. pp. 361-375.
- Broge, W.P. and H.N. Reiser. 1971. *Preliminary Bedrock Geologic Map, Western and Eastern Survey Pass Quadrangles, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File map. (scale 1:250,000).
- Broge, W.P. and I.L. Tallieur. 1970. *Dispositional history of northern Alaska in Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska*. Palo Alto. W.L. Adkinson and M.M. Brooge, eds. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Pacific Section. pp. 1-17.
- Broge, W.P., H.N. Reiser, and I.L. Tallieur. 1967. *Copper Analysis of Selected Samples, Southwestern Brooks Range, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File report. 1 sheet.
- Bunker, C.M., C.H. Hedge, and C.L. Sainsbury. in press. *Radio-Elements and Preliminary Radiometric Ages in the Rightbank Mountains, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey.
- Cabot, E.C. 1947. *The northern Alaskan coast plain interpreted from aerial photographs*. *Geographical Review*. 37 639-648.
- Callahan, J.E. 1971. *Geology and Coal Resources of T85, RS7W, Unsurveyed, Unmet Principal Meridian, in the Cape Beaufort Coal Field, Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File report. 18 p.
- Callahan, J.E. et al. 1969. *Geology of T15, R44W, Unsurveyed, Unmet Principal Meridian, in the Kuparuk Coal Field, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File report. 19 p.
- Campbell, R.H. 1967. *Areal Geology in the Vicinity of the Chariot Site, Lisburne Peninsula Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 356. 71 p.
1961. *Thrust faults in the southcentral Brooks Hills, northwest Alaska in Short Report in the Geologic Hydrologic Sciences*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 424-D. pp. 194-195.
1960. *Generalized stratigraphic section of the Lisburne group in the Point Hope A-2 quadrangle, northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 400-B. pp. 337-339.
- Carroll, A.J. 1964. *Microfossils on arctic sea floor*. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin*. 38(7). 1587-1601.
1964. *Recent marine sediments from Alaskan and northwestern Canadian arctic*. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin*. 38(7):1582-1598.
1963. *Marine Geology of the Beaufort and Eastern Chukchi Seas*. U.S. Navy Electronics Laboratory. Report 362.
1962. *Marine geology of the Arctic Ocean and adjacent seas off Alaska and northwestern Canada*. University of California, Los Angeles. Ph.D. thesis. 228 p.
- Cass, J.T. 1969. *Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Lisburne Quadrangle, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1-288.
1969. *Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Cape Beaufort Quadrangle, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1-287.
1969. *Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Horton Bay Quadrangle, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1-286.
1967. *Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Kessel River Quadrangle, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1-243.
- Concert, S.H. 1929. *Mining in northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 712. pp. 189-198.
- Chadwick, R.H.W. 1960. *Copper Deposits of the Ruby Creek Area, Ambler River Quadrangle, Alaska*. Paper for presentation at 8th Annual Alaskan A.I.M.E. Conference, College, Alaska.
- Chapin, T. 1914. *Paper Mining on Seward Peninsula*. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 552-1.
- Chapman, R.M. and E.G. Botsa. 1960. *Geology of the Unalakleet region, northwestern Alaska, Part 3, Areal geology*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 359-C. pp. 47-167.
- Churkin, M. 1973. *Paleozoic and Precambrian Rocks of Alaska and Their Role in Its Structural Evolution*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 740. 84 p.
1970. *Paleozoic and Precambrian Rocks of Alaska and Their Role in Its Tectonic History*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File report. 131 p.

1970. Foldbelts of Alaska and Siberian drift between North America and Asia in *Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska*, Palo Alto, W.L. Adkinson and M.M. Brose, eds. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Pacific Section, pp. E1-E20.
- Clark, A.L. et al. 1972. *Metal Provinces of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file report 534. 3 p.
- Clark, P.R. 1973. "Transportation economics of coal resources of northern slope coal fields, Alaska." University of Alaska, Fairbanks, M.S. thesis. 183 p.
- Coats, R.R. 1944. *Graphite Deposits on the North Side of the Kigluk Mountains, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file report 8 p.
- Cobb, E.H. 1975. *Summary of References to Mineral Occurrences (Other than Mineral Fuels and Construction Materials) in Five Quadrangles in West-Central Alaska (Hughes, Kotzebue, Melville, Seward, Shungnak)*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file report 75-627. 58 p.
1974. *Synopsis of the Mineral Resources and Geology of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1307. 53 p.
1973. *Index of Metallic Mineral Deposits of (Arctic) Alaska Compiled from Reports in Open-files of the U.S. Geological Survey and Bureau of Mines*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file report.
1973. *Placer Deposits of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1374. 213 p.
1968. *Metallic Mineral Resources Maps of 9 Alaska Quadrangles: Holy Cross, Kotzebue, Melville, Norton Bay, Mulato, Prince Rupert, Survey Pass, Taku River, Unalakleet*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file maps. 16 p.
1964. *Industrial Minerals and Construction Materials Occurrences in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Mineral investigation resources map MR-41.
- Colbough, P.R. 1968. "The environment of the Imuruk Lake area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska, during Wisconsin time." Ohio State University, Columbus, M.S. thesis. 118 p.
- Colvilleaux, P.A. 1964. The environment of the Bering Land Bridge. *Ecological Monograph*, 34: 297-329.
1962. "The environment of the Bering Land Bridge." Duke University, Durham, N.C. Ph.D. thesis. 260 p.
- Collier, A.J. 1906. *Geology and Coal Resources of the Cape Lisburne Region, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 278. 54 p.
1903. Tin deposits of the York region, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 225. pp. 154-167.
1902. A Reconnaissance of the Northwestern Portion of Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 2. 70 p.
- Collier, A.J. et al. 1908. *The Gold Placers of Parts of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, Including the Nome, Council, Lougheed, Port Clarence, and Goodhope Districts*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 328. 343 p.
- Conwell, C.N. 1972. Alaskan coals. *Society of Mining Engineers, Transactions*. Technical Note, 252: 278-282.
1972. Alaskan coals may prove a big plus in future exports picture. *Mining Engineering*, 24: 82-84.
- Coulter, H.W. et al. 1955. *Map Showing Extent of Glaciation in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1415.
- Cresser, J.S. 1963. Sedimentation in a high energy, embayed continental shelf environment. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 33(4): 815-830.
- Cresser, J.S. and D.A. McManus. 1967. Geology of the floor of Bering and Chukchi Seas—American studies in *The Bering Land Bridge*. D.M. Hopkins, ed. Stanford University Press, pp. 7-31.
- Cresser, J.S. and D.A. McManus. 1968. Geology of the southwestern Chukchi Sea in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. M.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Report PNE-481. pp. 755-788.
- Cresser, J.S. and D.A. McManus. 1981. *Preliminary Investigations of the Marine Geology of Southeastern Chukchi Sea*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical Report 88.
- Cresser, J.S. et al. 1970. Chukchi Sea continental shelf sedimentation. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Bulletin*, 54(12): 2475.
- Dale, H.C. 1945. Alaska jade deposits. *Mineralogist*, 13: 328-329.
- D'Andrea, D., E. Thiel, and N.A. Orsonov. 1982. *Seismic Crustal Study in the Chukchi Sea*. Dept. of Geology and Geophysics, University of Minnesota. 7 p.
- Deitz, R.S. and G.A. Shumway. 1981. Arctic basin geomorphology. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 72(10): 1319-1329.
- Deitz, R.S. et al. 1984. Sediments and topography of the Alaskan shelves in *Papers in Marine Geology*. R.L. Miller, ed. Macmillan, pp. 241-266.
- Dutcher, R.R., C.L. Trotter, and W. Speckman. 1967. Petrographic examination of coals from the Arctic Slope of Alaska. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 88(12/2): 1719-1720.
- Dutro, J.T. 1963. Stratigraphy and paleontology of the Norak and associated formations, Brooks Range, Alaska. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 84(12/2): 1415. (abstract)
- Dutro, J.T. and T.G. Payne. 1957. *Geologic Map of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Basic Map E (scale 1:2,500,000).
- Fackler, W.C. 1945. Occurrence of rhyolite in Alaska. *American Mineralogist*, 30(9-10): 640-641.
- Fernald, A.T. 1984. *Surficial Geology of the Central Kobuk River Valley, Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1181-K. 31 p.
- Fernald, A.T. and D.R. Nichols. 1983. Active sand dunes in the Kobuk River valley, northwestern Alaska. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 84(12/2): 1421. (abstract)
- Forbes, R.B. and N. Bigger. 1973. Alaska's geothermal resource potential. *Northern Engineer*, 5(11): 6-10.
- Fritts, C.E. 1970. *Geology and Geochemistry of the Cosmos Hills, Ambler River and Shungnak Quadrangles, Alaska*. Alaska Div. of Mines and Minerals, Geological Report 39. 69 p.
1969. *Geology and Geochemistry in the South-eastern Part of the Cosmos Hills, Shungnak D-2 Quadrangle, Alaska*. Alaska Div. of Mines and Minerals, Geological Report 37. 35 p.
- Gates, G.O. and G. Gryc. 1963. Structure and tectonic history of Alaska. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Memoir* 2. pp. 264-277.
- Gault, H.R. et al. 1953. *Reconnaissance for Radioactive Deposits in the Northeastern Part of the Seward Peninsula, Alaska, 1945-47 and 1951*. U.S. Geological Survey, Circular 250. 31 p.
- Glaciology in the Arctic. 1967. *American Geophysical Union, Transactions*, 48(2): 759-767.
- Grantz, A. 1966. *Strike-Slip Faults in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file report.
- Grantz, A. et al. 1970. Reconnaissance geology of the Chukchi Sea as determined by acoustic and magnetic profiling in *Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska*, Palo Alto, W.L. Adkinson and M.M. Brose, eds. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Pacific Section.
- Griffiths, T.M. 1960. The landscapes of Alaska. *Natural History*, 69(1): 6-23.
- Gryc, G., I.L. Tailleux, and W.P. Brose. 1969. *Geologic Framework of the North Slope Petroleum Province*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file report.
- Haag, W.G. 1962. The Bering Sea land bridge. *Scientific American*, January, pp. 112-123.
- Halpern, J.M. 1953. Arctic jade. *Rocks and Minerals*, 20(5-6): 237-242.
- Hamilton, W. 1970. Uralides Russian and Siberian platforms. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 81: 2553-2576.
- Harrington, G.L. 1921. *Mining on Seward Peninsula, 1919*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 714-F.
1917. Tin mining in Seward Peninsula. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 692-G. pp. 353-400.
- Hartwell, A.D. 1973. Classification of relief characteristics of northern Alaska's coastal zone. *Arctic*, 26(3): 244-252.
1972. Coastal condition of arctic northern Alaska in *Terrain and Coastal Conditions on the Arctic Coastal Plain*. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Special Report 185. pp. 32-69.
- Haugen, R.K. and J. Brown. 1971. Natural and man-induced disturbances of permafrost terranes in *Environmental Geomorphology*. New York: State University. Publications in Geomorphology, pp. 139-149.
- Hawley, C.C. 1973. *Mineral Belts and Districts, Prospective Regions and Land Status in Alaska*. C.C. Hawley and Associates.
- Heide, H.E. 1946. *Investigation of the Lost River Tin Deposit, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Report of investigations 3902. 57 p.
- Heiner, L.E. and E.N. Wolff. 1968. *Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska—Final Report*. Mineral Industry Research Laboratory, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 18.
- Herried, G. 1970. *Geology and Geochemistry of the Sinitk Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. Alaska Div. of Mines and Geology, Geological Report 36. 63 p.
1968. *Progress Report on the Geology and Geochemistry of the Sinitk Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. Alaska Div. of Mines and Geology, Geological Report 24. 19 p.
1966. *The Geology and Geochemistry of the Innachuk Map Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. Alaska Div. of Mines and Geology, Geological Report 23. 26 p.
1955. *Geology of the Omiluk-Creek Creek Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. Alaska Div. of Mines and Geology, Geological Report 11. 12 p.
- Hershey, O.H. 1909. The ancient Kobuk glacier of Alaska. *Journal of Geology*, 17: 83-91.
- Hickok, D.M. 1972. Understanding the Alaska Coastal Zone. Unpublished. Report for the Alaska C.O.A.S.T. Commission.
- Holmes, M.L. 1975. "Tectonic framework and geologic evolution of the southern Chukchi Sea continental shelf." University of Washington, Seattle, Ph.D. thesis.
- Hornan, F. 1972. Energy from the earth. *Alaska Construction and Oil*, 13(4): 64-71.
- Hopkins, D.M., ed. 1967. *The Bering Land Bridge*. Stanford University Press.
1963. *Geology of the Imuruk Lake Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1141-C. 101 p.
1969. Cenozoic history of the Bering Land Bridge. *Science*, 129: 1519-1528.
- Hopkins, D.M. and J.L. Giddings. 1963. *Geological Background of the Iyastuy Archaeological Site, Cape Denigh, Alaska*. Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collection, 121(11): 33.
- Hopkins, D.M., D.J. McCulloch, and R.J. Janda. 1982. Pleistocene structure of Baldwin Peninsula, Kotzebue Sound, Alaska. *Geological Society of America, Special Paper* 68. p. 118. (abstract)
- Hopkins, D.M., F.S. MacNeil, and E.B. Lippold. 1980. The coastal plain at Nome, Alaska—a late Cenozoic type section for the Bering Strait region in *Report of the 21st International Geologic Congress, Copenhagen*. pp. 46-57.
- Hopkins, D.M. et al. 1988. Cretaceous, Tertiary, and early Pleistocene rocks from the continental margin in the Bering Sea. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 80(8): 1471-1480.
- Hudson, T. in preparation. "Geology and geochemistry of the Serpentine granite, Seward Peninsula, Alaska." (Provisional title) Stanford University, Palo Alto, Ph.D. thesis.
- Hummel, C.H.L. 1978. *Mineral Deposits, Occurrences, and Associated Altered Rocks in Southwest Seward Peninsula, Western Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file report 78-2.
1967. *Preliminary Geologic Map of the Nome C-1 Quadrangle, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Mineral investigation field studies map MF 247 (scale 1:63,360).
1967. *Preliminary Geologic Map of the Nome D-1 Quadrangle, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Mineral investigation field studies map MF 248 (scale 1:63,360).
- Hunkins, K.L. 1965. Tide and storm surge observations in the Chukchi Sea. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 10(1): 29-39.
- International Symposium on Arctic Geology. 1st. 1961. *Geology of the Arctic*. proceedings. Toronto University Press. 2 v.
- International Symposium on Arctic Geology. 2nd. San Francisco, 1971. *Arctic Geology*, proceedings. M.G. Picher, ed. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Memoir 19. 747 p.
- Kachadorian, R. et al. 1961. *Geologic Investigations in Support of Project Chariot, Phase III, in the Vicinity of Cape Thompson, Northwestern Alaska*. Preliminary Report. U.S. Geological Survey, Trace elements investigations report 779. 104 p.
- Kachadorian, R. et al. 1968. *Geology of the Opatuk Creek Area, Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Trace elements memorandum 976. 43 p.
- Karlstrom, T.N.V. et al. 1964. *Surficial Geology of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1357.
- Killeen, P.L. and R.J. Ordway. 1955. Radioactivity investigations at East Mountain, Seward Peninsula, Alaska, 1945. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1024-C. pp. 58-64.
- Kindle, E.M. 1911. The faunal succession in the Port Clarence limestone, Alaska. *American Journal of Science*, 4th series, 32: 335-339.
1909. Notes on the Point Hope Spill, Alaska. *Journal of Geology*, 17: 178-189.
1908. The section at Cape Thompson, Alaska. *American Journal of Science*, 4th series, 28: 520-528.
- Klein, R.M. et al. 1974. *Energy and Mineral Resources of Alaska and the Impact of Federal Land Policies on Their Availability, Oil and Gas, Alaska*. Div. of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Open-file report 80. 24 p.
- Krasny, L.I., ed. 1964. *Geologic Map of the Northwestern Part of the Pacific Mobile Belt, USSR*. Ministerstvo Geologii (scale 1:5,000,000).
- Lachenbruch, A.H. 1967. Thermal effects of the ocean on permafrost. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 88(11): 1515-1529.
- Lachenbruch, A.H., G.W. Grady, and B.V. Marshall. 1968. Permafrost and the geothermal regimes in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Report PNE-481. pp. 149-163.
- LaFond, E.C. 1954. Physical oceanography and submarine geology of the sea to the west and north of Alaska. *Arctic*, 7: 63-101.
- LaFond, E.C. and W.W. Pritchard. 1962. Physical oceanographic investigations in the eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas during the summer of 1947. *Journal of Marine Research*, 11(1): 69-85.
- Latham, E.H. 1972. Tectonic framework of northern and central Alaska in *Arctic Geology, Proceedings of the 2nd International Symposium on Arctic Geology*, San Francisco, 1971. M.G. Picher, ed. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Memoir 19. pp. 351-380.
1965. *Preliminary Geologic Map of Northern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file map 284. (scale 1:5,000,000).
- Latham, E.H. et al. 1974. *Alaska in Mesozoic-Cenozoic Organic Basins: Data for Organic Studies*. A.M. Spencer, ed. Geological Society of London, Special Publication 4. pp. 583-689.
- Lorain, S.H. et al. 1968. *Lost-Tin Mining at Lost River, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Informational Circular 7871. 76 p.
- Lost River Mining Corporation, Ltd. 1972. *Mineral Report* 1971.
- Lu, F.C.J., L.E. Heiner, and D.P. Harris. 1968. *Known and Potential Oil Reserves, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. Mineral Industry Research Laboratory, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Report 18. 107 p.
- McCulloch, D.S. 1967. Quaternary geology of the Alaskan shore of Chukchi Sea in *The Bering Land Bridge*. D.M. Hopkins, ed. Stanford University Press, pp. 91-120.
- McCulloch, D.S., D.W. Taylor, and M. Rubin. 1966. Stratigraphy, nonmarine mollusks, and radiometric dates from Quaternary deposits in the Kotzebue Sound area, western Alaska. *Journal of Geology*, 73(3): 642-652.
- McManus, D.A. and J.S. Cresser. 1966. *Bottom Sediment Data from the Continental Shelf of the Chukchi and Bering Seas, 1963-1963*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical Report 126. 2 v.
- McManus, D.A. and J.S. Cresser. 1963. Physical and sedimentary environments on a large estuarine shelf. *Journal of Geology*, 71(4): 689-812.
- McManus, D.A., J.C. Kelley, and J.S. Cresser. 1968. Continental shelf sedimentation in an Arctic environment. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 80(10): 1981-1984.
- Marsh, W.R. et al. 1972. *Tin in Porphyry Concentrates, Serpentine River, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-file report. 7 p.
- Martin, A.J. 1970. Structure and tectonic history of the western Brooks Range, De Long Mountains and Lisburne Hills, northern Alaska. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 81: 3806-3821.
- Mendenhall, W.C. 1902. *Reconnaissance from Fort Hare to Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, by way of Dall, Kamit, Alim, and Keweenaw Rivers*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 10.
- Mittler, D.J., T.G. Payne, and G. Gryc. 1969. *Geology of Possible Petroleum Provinces in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1084. 131 p.

- Muller, T.P. 1973. Distribution and Chemical Analyses of Thermal Springs in Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 73-10.
- 1972. Petrographic and alkaline intrusive rocks of western Alaska. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 83(12):2111-2128.
- 1969. Results of Stream Sediment Sampling in the Northern Mountains, the Hughes, and the Southern Shungnak Quadrangles, West Central Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 53 p.
- Muller, T.P. and L.A. Anderson. 1969. Radioactivity and Total Impurity. Aeromagnetic Survey of Southern Selawik Lowland, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 575-19 p.
- Muller, T.P. and R.L. Ellett. 1969. Metalliferous Deposits near Granite Mountain, Eastern Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Circular 614, 19 p.
- Muller, T.P., I. Barnes, and W.W. Patton. 1973. Geologic Setting and Chemical Characteristics of Hot Springs in Central and Western Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 575-19 p.
- Muller, T.P., W.W. Patton, and M.A. Langphere. 1966. Preliminary report on a plutonic belt in west-central Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 550-D, 158 p.
- Muller, T.P. et al. 1972. Preliminary Geologic Map of the Eastern Solomon and Southeastern Bendeleben Quadrangles, Eastern Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 3 p.
- Muller, T.P. et al. 1971. Results of Geochemical Sampling in the Northern Ruby Mountains, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 12 p.
- Muller, S.H. 1913. Geology of the Nome and Grand Central Quadrangles, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 533, 140 p.
- Moore, D.G. 1964. Acoustic reflection reconnaissance of continental shelves, eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas. In *Papers in Marine Geology*, R.L. Miller, ed. Macmillan, pp. 319-362.
- Moore, G.W. 1960. Observations of coastal processes in the vicinity of Cape Thompson, Alaska, May 3 to May 9, 1960. U.S. Geological Survey, Trace element investigations report 764, pp. 24-28.
- Moore, G.W. and D.W. Scholl. 1961. Coastal sedimentation in northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Trace element investigations report 779, pp. 43-65.
- Moore, G.W. and J.Y. Cole. 1960. Coastal processes in the vicinity of Cape Thompson, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Trace element investigations report 753, pp. 41-55.
- Mosham, R.M. and W.S. West. 1953. Radioactivity investigations in the Serpentine-Kougarok Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Circular 265, 11 p.
- Moxon, D.L. and N.A. Utenkov. 1961. The extent of our knowledge of the physical geography of the northeastern USSR and the problems of future research. *Problems of the North* 2:99-115.
- Mulligan, J.J. 1965. Tin Lode Investigations, Potato Mountain Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations 6587, 85 p.
- 1964. Results of Diamond-Drilling, Camp Creek Fluorite-Beryllium Deposits, Lost River Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Open-File Report 46 p.
- 1962. Lead-Silver Deposits in the Omilak Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations 6018, 44 p.
- 1959. Sampling Stream Gravels for Tin Near York, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations 5520, 25 p.
- 1957. Examination of Hannum Lead Prospect, Fairhaven District, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Open-File Report 16 p.
- Mulligan, J.J. and H.D. Hess. 1965. Examination of the Sinku Iron Deposits, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Open-File Report.
- Mulligan, J.J. and H.E. Heide. 1964. Diamond-Drilling Sampling Data, Beryllium-Fluorite Deposits, Lost River, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Open-File Report 78 p.
- Mulligan, J.J. and R.L. Thorne. 1969. Sampling Methods and Results: Cape Mountain District, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Informational Circular 7878, 69 p.
- Naidu, A.S. and T.C. Mowett. 1975. Dispersal patterns of clay minerals in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea, Arctic Ocean. In *Proceedings of the 1975 International Clay Conference*, Mexico City, Mexico, pp. 224-225 (abstract).
- Nelson, C.H. and D.M. Hopkins. 1972. Sedimentary Processes and Distribution of Particulate Gold in the Northern Bering Sea. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 689, 28 p.
- Nichols, R.L. 1961. Characteristics of beclies formed in polar climates. *American Journal of Science* 259:694-708.
- Ostenso, N.A. 1968. A gravity survey of the Chukchi Sea region, and its bearing on westward extension of structures in northern Alaska. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 79:241-254.
- 1966. Trans-Chukchi Sea Extension of the Brooks Range Structure. Geophysical and Polar Research Center, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Contribution 192, 21 p.
- 1964. Sub-bottom Profiling and Gravity Measurements in the Chukchi Sea from U.S. Coast Guard Cutter "Northwind." Arctic Institute of North America Project ONR 355, Final report, 4 p.
- Ostenso, N.A. and P. Parks. 1964. Seaborn Magnetic Measurements in the Chukchi Sea. Geophysical and Polar Research Center, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Research Report 84, 5.
- Ostenso, N.A. and R.J. Wold. 1971. Aeromagnetic survey of the Arctic Ocean: techniques and interpretations. *Marine Geophysical Researches* 1(2):179-219.
- O'Sullivan, J.B. 1961. Quaternary geology of the Arctic Coastal Plain, northern Alaska. Iowa State University Ames Ph.D. thesis 191 p.
- Patton, W.W. 1971. Petroleum possibilities of Yukon-Koyukuk province, Alaska in *Future Petroleum Provinces of the United States: Their Geology and Potential*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Memoir 15, pp. 100-104.
- 1967. Regional Geologic Map of the Candle Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1492.
- 1966. Regional Geologic Map of the Kaseel River Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1437, (scale 1:250,000).
- Patton, W.W. and B. Csetley. 1971. Preliminary Geologic Investigations of Western St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 584-C.
- 1971b. Preliminary Geologic Investigations of Eastern St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report.
- Patton, W.W. and J.T. Dutro. 1969. Preliminary report on the Paleozoic and Mesozoic sedimentary sequence on St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. In *Geological Survey Research 1969*, U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 650-D, pp. D138-D143.
- Patton, W.W. and J.M. Hoare. 1968. The Kaltag fault, west central Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 600-D, pp. D147-D153.
- Patton, W.W. and T.P. Miller. 1968. Regional Geologic Map of the Selawik and Southeastern Baird Mountains Quadrangles, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1530.
- Patton, W.W. and T.P. Miller. 1966. Regional Geologic Map of the Hughes Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1459 (scale 1:250,000).
- Patton, W.W. and J.J. Matzko. 1959. Phosphate Deposits in Northern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 302-A, 17 p.
- Patton, W.W., T.P. Miller, and I.L. Tailleux. 1968. Regional Geologic Map of the Shungnak and Southern Part of the Ambler River Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1354.
- Payne, T.G. 1955. Mesozoic and Cenozoic Tectonic Elements of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 184.
- Péwé, T.L. 1975. Quaternary Geology of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 835, 145 p.
- Péwé, T.L., D.M. Hopkins, and J.L. Giddings. 1965. The Quaternary geology and archaeology of Alaska in *Quaternary of the United States*, H.E. Wright and D.G. Frey, eds. Princeton University Press, pp. 355-374.
- Péwé, T.L., D.M. Hopkins, and A.H. Lachenbruch. 1958. Engineering Geology Bearing on Harbor Site Selection Along the Northwest Coast of Alaska from Nome to Point Barrow. U.S. Geological Survey, Trace element investigations report 678, 57 p.
- Reed, J.C. 1970. Oil developments in Alaska. *Peter Record* 15(94):717.
- Rosenbrink, J.C. et al. 1975. Geothermal Energy, Economic Potential of Three Sites in Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines Informational Circular 9692, 40 p.
- Ross, R.J. 1965. Early Ordovician trilobites from the Seward Peninsula, Alaska. *Journal of Paleontology*, 39(1):17-20.
- Sable, E.G. and J.T. Dutro. 1961. New Devonian and Mississippian formations in DeLong Mountains, northern Alaska. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, 45:585-593.
- Sainsbury, C.L. 1975. Geology, Ore Deposits, and Mineral Potential of the Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Open-File Report.
- 1972. Geologic Map of the Teller Quadrangle, Western Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1685.
- 1969. The A.J. Collier thrust belt of the Seward Peninsula, Alaska. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 80:2595-2598.
- 1969. Geologic Map of the Teller C-4 and the Southern Part of the B-4 Quadrangles, Western Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1572.
- 1969. Geology and Ore Deposits of the Central York Mountains, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1287, 101 p.
- 1967. Quaternary geology of western Seward Peninsula, Alaska in *The Bering Land Bridge*, D.M. Hopkins, ed. Stanford University Press, pp. 121-143.
- 1967. Upper Pleistocene features in the Bering Strait area. In *Geological Survey Research 1967*, U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 575-D, pp. D203-D213.
- 1964. Geology of the Lost River Mine Area, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1129, 80 p.
- 1964. Planable Maps and Drill Logs of Fluorite and Beryllium Deposits, Lost River Area, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 38 p.
- 1963. Beryllium Deposits of the Western Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Circular 479, 18 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L., C.L. Hummel, and T. Hudson. 1972. Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Nome Quadrangle, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 28 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L., T.E. Smith, and R. Kachadoorian. 1972. Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Nome D-3 Quadrangle, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 14 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L., J.T. Dutro, and M. Churkin. 1971. The Ordovician-Silurian boundary in the York Mountains, Western Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 750-C, pp. C52-C67.
- Sainsbury, C.L., R. Kachadoorian, and T.E. Smith. 1970. Fluorite Prospects in the Northwestern Kigluk Mountains, Nome D-2 Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 8 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L., C.E. Hedge, and C.M. Bunker. 1970. Structure, stratigraphy, and isotopic composition of rocks of the Seward Peninsula, Alaska. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 54(12):2907-2903 (abstract).
- Sainsbury, C.L., R.G. Coleman, and R. Kachadoorian. 1970. Blueschist and related greenschist facies rocks of the Seward Peninsula, Alaska. In *Geological Survey Research 1970*, U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 700-B, pp. 833-842.
- Sainsbury, C.L., J.C. Hamilton, and C. Huffman. 1968. Geochemical Cycle of Selected Trace Elements in the Tin-Tungsten-Beryllium District, Western Seward Peninsula-A Reconnaissance Study. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1262-F, 42 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1972. Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Nome C-2 Quadrangle, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 9 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1972. Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Nome C-3 Quadrangle, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 9 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1972. Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Solomon D-5 and C-8 Quadrangles, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 17 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1972. Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the Solomon D-6 Quadrangle, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 17 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1972. Reconnaissance Geologic Map of the West Half of the Solomon Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 10 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1970. Geology, Mineral Deposits, and Geochemical and Radiometric Anomalies, Serpentine Hot Springs Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1312-H, 19 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1969. Reconnaissance Geologic Maps and Sample Data, Teller A-1, A-2, A-3, B-1, B-2, B-3, C-1, and Bendeleben A-6, B-6, C-6, D-6, D-6 Quadrangles, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 49 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1968. Cassiterite in Gold Placers at Humboldt Creek, Serpentine-Kougarok Area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Circular 565, 7 p.
- Sainsbury, C.L. et al. 1961. Beryllium in stream sediments from the tin-tungsten provinces of the Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 424-C, pp. C16-C17.
- Sanford, P. 1946. Exploration of Coal Deposits of the Point Barrow and Wainwright Areas, Northern Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Report of investigation 3934.
- Scholl, D.W. and D.M. Hopkins. 1969. Newly discovered Cenozoic basins, Bering Sea shelf, Alaska. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, 53(10):2067-2078.
- Scholl, D.W. and C.L. Sainsbury. 1961. Subseafloor carved arctic seaway under a modern epicontinental sea. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 72(9):1433-1436.
- Scholl, D.W. and C.L. Sainsbury. 1959. Marine Geology and Bathymetry of the Nearshore Shelf of the Chukchi Sea, Opatokuk Creek Area, Northwest Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Trace element investigation report 606, 68 p.
- Scholl, D.W., E.C. Buttington, and D.M. Hopkins. 1968. Geologic history of the continental margin of North America in the Bering Sea. *Marine Geology*, 6:297-330.
- Schrader, F.C. 1904. A Reconnaissance in Northern Alaska Across the Rocky Mountains, Along Koryuk, John, Anakturuk and Colville Rivers and the Arctic Coast to Cape Lisburne in 1901. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 20.
- Sellmann, P.V. et al. 1972. Terrain and Coastal Conditions on the Arctic Alaskan Coastal Plain. Arctic Environmental Data Package Supplement 1. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Special report 165, 72 p.
- Shepherd, F.P. and H.R. Wanless. 1971. Ice, unglaciated lowland coasts, Bering Sea and arctic Alaska in *Our Changing Coastlines*, McGraw-Hill, pp. 455-493.
- Sheth, M. 1971. A Heavy Mineral Study of Pleistocene and Holocene Sediments near Nome, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, 83 p.
- Short, A.D. 1973. "Beach dynamics and nearshore morphology of the Alaskan arctic coast." Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Ph.D. thesis, 140 p.
- Shur, A.D. and W.J. Wiseman. 1975. Coastal breakup in the Alaskan arctic. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 86:199-202.
- Smiley, C.J. 1969. Floral zones and correlations of Cretaceous Kuskokwuk and Cornish formations, northwestern Alaska. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, 53(10/11):2079-2083.
- Smith, J.P. 1925. Explorations in northwestern Alaska. *Geographical Review*, 15:237-254.
- Smith, P.S. 1933. Past placer-gold production from Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 857-B, pp. 83-98.
- 1913. The Nootka-Kobuk region, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 536, p. 160.
- 1912. Glaciation in northwestern Alaska. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 23:563-570.
- 1910. *Geology and Mineral Resources of the Solomon and Casadapa Quadrangles, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 433, 234 p.
- Smith, P.S. and J.B. Mertie. 1930. Geology and mineral resources of northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 875, p. 351.
- Smith, P.S. and H.M. Eskin. 1911. A geologic reconnaissance in southeastern Seward Peninsula and the Norton Bay-Minto region, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 468, p. 146.
- Snelton, S. and I.L. Tailleux. 1968. Large-scale thrusting and migrating Cretaceous foredeeps in western Brooks Range and adjacent regions of northwestern Alaska. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, 52:967 (abstract).
- Soloch, R.S. 1960. Archaeology and geology in northwestern Alaska. *Earth Science Digest*, 4(7):3-7.
- Stefano, R.R. 1974. Low Temperature Utilization of Geothermal Water in Alaska at Pilgrimage Hot Springs. Presented at General Short Course on Geothermal Resources, Boise, Idaho. Available from Idaho Dept. of Water Resources, Boise, Idaho and Ralph R. Stefano, Stefano and Associates, Inc., Anchorage, Alaska, 14 p.
- Stridmann, E. and S.M. Cartwright. 1922. Geology of the York Tin District, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 733, 130 p.

- Sutton, S.P. 1961. *Physical Geography of Asiatic Russia*. Translation W.M. Freeman.
- Tapp, A.R. and H.G. Greene. 1973. *High-Resolution Seismic Survey of an Offshore Area Near Nome, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 750-A, 23 p.
- Tailleux, I.L. 1970. Lead, Zinc, and Barite-Bearing Samples from the Western Brooks Range, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File report 16 p.
- 1966. Multiple overthrusting in Nuka-Etiulik River region, and thrust sheets recognized in DeLong Mountains. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 550-A, pp. A80-A91.
- 1965. Liburne Hills largely fault sheets in Geological Survey Research 1965. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 525-A, p. A102.
- 1965. Low-volatile bituminous coal of Mississippian age on the Liburne Peninsula, northwestern Alaska in Geological Survey Research 1965. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 525-B, pp. 834-838.
- 1964. Rich oil shale from northern Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 475-D, p. D131.
- Tailleux, I.L. and W.P. Brooge. 1970. Tectonic history of northern Alaska in *Proceedings of the Geological Seminar on the North Slope of Alaska*, Palo Alto, W.L. Adkinson and M.M. Brooge, eds. American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Pacific Section, pp. E1-E19.
- Tailleux, I.L. and S. Snelson. 1968. Large-scale flat thrusts in the Brooks Range orogen, northern Alaska. In *Abstracts for 1968*, Geological Society of America, Special Paper 217, (abstract).
- Tailleux, I.L., W.P. Brooge, and H.N. Reiser. 1967. Palaeontological analysis of Devonian rocks in northwestern Alaska in *International Symposium on the Devonian System*, Calgary, Alberta Society of Petroleum Geologists, v.2.
- Toenges, A.L. and T.R. Jolley. 1947. *Investigation of Coal Deposits for Local Use in the Arctic Regions of Alaska and Proposed Mine Development*. U.S. Bureau of Mines. Report of investigation 4150, 19 p.
- Tournelot, H.A. and I.L. Tailleux. 1965. *Oil Yield and Chemical Composition of Shale from Northern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File report 261.
- U.S. Bureau of Mines, annual. *Minerals Yearbook*.
- U.S. Bureau of Mines, Alaska Field Operation Center. 1972. *Appraisal of coal reserves authorization in Quarterly Progress Report*, pp. 2-3.
- U.S. Corps of Engineers. 1978. *Lost River Project, Lost River, Alaska*. Final environmental impact statement, 1v.
- U.S. 88th Congress, 2d session. Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs. 1964. *Mineral and Water Resources of Alaska*. Prepared by U.S. Geological Survey, 179 p.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 1972. *The Status of Mineral Resource Information on the Major Land Withdrawals of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File report, 164 p.
- 1968. *Total Intensity Aeromagnetic Profiles of the Kobuk River Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File report.
- 1968. *Total Intensity Aeromagnetic Profiles of the Kobuk River Area, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File report.
- 1967-1968. *Exploration of Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4 and Adjacent Areas, Northern Alaska*, 1964-63. J.C. Reed, ed. Professional Papers 301-305L.
- Wahrhaftig, C. 1965. *Physiographic Divisions of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 482, 52 p.
- Walker, H.J. 1973. *Morphology of the North Slope in Alaskan Arctic Tundra*. M.E. Britton, ed. Arctic Institute of North America, Technical Paper 25, pp. 69-92.
- Wardlaw, R.S. 1966. *Resume of Information on Alaskan Bituminous Coals with Particular Emphasis on Coal Characterization*. U.S. Bureau of Mines, Open-File report, 20 p.
- Wegener, A.L. 1912. *The Origin of Continents and Oceans*.
- West, W.S. 1963. *Reconnaissance for Radioactive Deposits in the Dorby Mountains, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Circular 300, 7 p.
- Williams, J.A. et al. 1974. *Mineral, Energy, and Geology: Northwest Alaska Resource Planning Team, Joint Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission*, 86 p.
- Wiseman, W.J. et al. 1973. *Alaskan Arctic Coastal Processes and Morphology*. Coastal Studies Institute, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. Technical Report 148, 171 p.
- Permafrost**
- Anastasi, L. 1966. Interaction between surface cover and permafrost. *Bulletin Periglaciologie*, 15 27-33.
- Barfield, A.F. and H. Coergen. 1968. *Results of Sampling Insulating Layers in Runway Test Sections-Alaska Field Station*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Technical Note.
- Berg, R.L. 1970. *Insulation in Roads and Runways-A Bibliography*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Technical Note 29.
- Berg, R.L. and G.W. Aitken. 1973. Passive methods of controlling geoclimatic conditions in roadway construction in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 581-586.
- Berttram, C.L., K.J. Campbell, and S.S. Sandler. 1977. Locating large masses of ground ice with an impulse radar system in *Proceedings of the 8th International Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment*, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.
- Black, R.F. 1969. Thaw depressions and thaw lakes—a review. *Bulletin Periglaciologie*, 19 131-150.
- 1967. Some problems in engineering geology caused by permafrost in the arctic coastal plain, northern Alaska. *Arctic*, 10 230-240.
- 1954. Permafrost—a review. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin*, 65 839-856.
- 1950. *Permafrost in Applied Sedimentation*. P.D. Frank, ed.
- Brown, J. 1973. Environmental considerations for the utilization of permafrost terrain in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 587-589.
- 1969. Soil properties developed on the complex tundra relief of northern Alaska. *Bulletin Periglaciologie*, 18 153-167.
- 1969. Buried soils associated with permafrost in *Pedology and Quaternary Research Symposium*, University of Alberta Press, pp. 115-127.
- 1966. Massive underground ice in northern regions. *U.S. Army Conference Proceedings*, 1 99-107.
- Brown, J., W. Rickard, and D. Vietor. 1968. *Effect of Disturbance on Permafrost Terrain*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Special Report 138, 13 p.
- Brown, R.J.E. 1970. Permafrost as an ecological factor in the subarctic in *Ecology of Subarctic Regions*, UNESCO, Paris, pp. 129-140.
- Brown, R.J.E. and T.L. Pined. 1973. Distribution of permafrost in North America and its relationship to the environment in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 71-100.
- Brown, R.J.E. and G.H. Johnston. 1964. Permafrost and related engineering problems. *Endeavour*, 23(189) 66-72.
- Brown, W.G. and G.H. Johnston. 1970. Dykes on permafrost: predicting thaw and settlement. *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, 7(4) 365-371.
- Browning, J.A. and J.F. Ordway. 1966. Use of internal burners for working permafrost and ice in *Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Permafrost*, Lafayette, Indiana, 1963, National Academy of Sciences, Publication 1287, pp. 530-534.
- Brunschweiler, D. 1965. *Atiplanation in Alaska in Proceedings of the 7th Congress of the International Association for Quaternary Research*, p. 51. (abstract).
- Burt, G.R. 1970. "Preservation of permafrost under roadways utilizing man-made insulation." University of Alaska, Fairbanks, M.S. thesis.
- Carey, K.L. 1973. *Ice Jongs Developed from Surface Water and Ground Water*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Monograph III D3.
- 1970. *Ice Jongs Occurrence, Control and Prevention, an Annotated Bibliography*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Special Report 151.
- Cooper, P.F. 1968. *Engineering Notes on Two Utilizers*. Canada, Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Technical Note 1, 38 p.
- Corte, A.E. 1969. Geocryology and engineering. *Reviews in Engineering Geology*, 2 119-185.
- 1962. *Relationship Between Four Ground Patterns, Structure of the Active Layer and Type and Distribution of Ice in the Permafrost*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Research Report 88.
- Crawford, G.B. and G.H. Johnston. 1971. *Construction on Permafrost*. National Research Council of Canada, Technical Paper 337, 249-265.
- Croxy, F.E. 1973. Settlement associated with thawing of permafrost in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 599-607.
- 1968. *Pile Foundations in Permafrost Areas, Goldstream Creek, Fairbanks, Alaska*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Technical Report 180.
- 1968. *Pile foundations in permafrost in Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Permafrost*, Lafayette, Indiana, 1963, National Academy of Sciences, Publication 1287, pp. 467-476.
- Croxy, F.E. and R.E. Reed. 1965. *Measurement of Frost Heaving Forces on Piles*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Technical Report 145.
- Cruick, T. and J. Demak. 1970. Thermokarst and its influence on the development of lowland relief. *Quaternary Research*, 1 103-120.
- Dickens, H.B. and D.M. Gray. 1960. Experience with a pier-supported building over permafrost. *American Society of Civil Engineers, Soil Mechanics and Foundation Division, Journal*, 86(SM5) 1-14.
- Drewe, J.G. 1969. Design and construction problems at the Clinton Mine of Canine Asbestos Corporation Ltd. in *Proceedings of the Third Canadian Conference on Permafrost*. National Research Council of Canada, Technical Memo 98, pp. 71-78.
- Dubne, A. 1972. *Northern Mining Problems with Particular Reference to Unit Operations in Permafrost*. Canada Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources, Technical Bulletin 148, 20 p.
- Esch, D.C. 1973. Control of permafrost degradation beneath a roadway by subgrade insulation in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 608-621.
- Espley, G.H. 1968. Experience with permafrost in gold mining in *Proceedings of the Third Canadian Conference on Permafrost*. National Research Council of Canada, Technical Memo 98, pp. 59-64.
- Everett, K.R. 1968. Slope movement and related phenomena in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report PNE-481, pp. 176-220.
- Fernald, T. 1964. *Surface Geology of the Central Kobuk River Valley, Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 1181-K, 31 p.
- Ferrians, O.J. 1965. *Permafrost Map of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Miscellaneous geologic investigation map 1-445.
- Ferrians, O.J., R. Kachadoorian, and G.W. Greene. 1968. *Permafrost and Related Engineering Problems in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 678, 37 p.
- Faulner, A.J. and J.R. Williams. 1967. Development of a groundwater supply at Cape Lisburne, Alaska, by modification of the thermal regime of permafrost. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 575-B, pp. 819B-8202.
- Foster-Miller Associates. 1968. *Development of Fundamental Concepts for the Rapid Disengagement of Frozen Soil, Final Report, Phase II*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Technical Report 234.
- 1967. *A Study to Develop Fundamental Concepts for the Rapid Disengagement of Frozen Soil, Phase I*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Technical Report 233.
- 1965. *Final Phase I Report of an Investigation of Methods of Conveying Snow, Ice and/or Frozen Ground from an excavation to a Disposal Area*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Internal Report 23.
- Frost, R.E. 1950. *Evaluation of Soils and Permafrost Conditions in the Territory of Alaska by Means of Aerial Photographs*. Report for St. Paul District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Arctic Construction and Frost Effects Laboratory, Boston, Technical Report 34.
- Fulwider, C.W. 1973. Thermal regime in an arctic earth-fill dam in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 621-628.
- Fulwider, C.W. and G.W. Aitken. 1962. Effects of surface color on thaw penetration beneath an asphalt surface in the arctic in *Proceedings of the International Conference on the Structural Design of Asphalt Pavements*, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, pp. 605-610.
- Garg, O. 1973. *In situ physicochemical properties of permafrost using geophysical techniques in Permafrost*. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 508-516.
- Gaskin, D.A. and L.E. Stanley. 1973. Control of culvert icing in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 629-635.
- Gold, L.W. and A.H. Lachenbruch. 1973. Thermal conditions in permafrost, a review of North American literature in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 3-26.
- Gold, L.W. et al. 1972. Thermal effects in permafrost in *Proceedings of the Canadian Northern Pipeline Research Conference*. National Research Council of Canada, Technical Memo 104, pp. 25-46.
- Hahn, J. and B. Sauer. 1968. Engineering for the arctic. *Engineering Journal*, 51 23-28.
- Harmelin, L.E. and F.A. Cook. 1967. *Illustrated Glossary of Periglacial Phenomena*. University of Quebec Press, 237 p.
- Hardy, R.M. and H.L. Morrison. 1972. Slope stability and drainage considerations for arctic pipelines in *Proceedings of the Canadian Northern Pipeline Research Conference*. National Research Council of Canada, Technical Memo 104, pp. 249-265.
- Haugen, R.K. et al. 1972. Cold regions environmental analysis based on ERTS-1 imagery. *Proceedings of the 8th International Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment*, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 12 p.
- Hennion, F.B. and E.F. Lobacz. 1973. Current Corps of Engineers practices related to design of pavement in areas of permafrost in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 636-663.
- Hopkins, D.M. 1949. Thaw lakes and thaw sinks in the Imuruk Lake area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. *Journal of Geology*, 57 119-131.
- Hopkins, D.M. and R.S. Sigfoots. 1954. Role of frost thrusting in the formation of tussocks. *American Journal of Science*, 252 55-58.
- Hopkins, D.M. and R.S. Sigfoots. 1951. Frost action and vegetation patterns on Seward Peninsula, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 974-C, pp. C51-C101.
- Hopkins, D.M., F.S. MacNeil, and E.B. Lucoid. 1960. The coastal plain at Nome, Alaska, a late Cenozoic type section for the Bering Strait region in *Proceedings of the 21st International Geological Congress, Copenhagen*, pt. 4, pp. 46-57.
- Hopkins, D.M. et al. 1955. Permafrost and groundwater in Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 294-F, pp. F113-F145.
- Hunter, J.A. 1973. The application of shallow seismic methods to mapping of frozen surficial materials in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk, North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 527-534.
- Hunter, J.A. and G.D. Hobson. 1974. A seismic refraction method of detecting subsurface bottom permafrost in *The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea*. *Proceedings of a Symposium on Beaufort Sea Coast and Shelf Research*. Arctic Institute of North America, pp. 401-418.
- Huettner, C.T., D.W. Murray, and E.W. Brooks. 1972. A thermal analysis for structures on permafrost. *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, 9(1) 33-46.
- International Conference on Permafrost*, 1st, Lafayette, Indiana, 1963. *Proceedings*. National Academy of Sciences, Publication 1287, 563 p.
- International Conference on Permafrost*, 2d, Yakutsk, 1973. *Permafrost*. National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, 783 p.
- International Conference on Port and Ocean Engineering Under Arctic Conditions*, Technical University of Norway, Trondheim, 1971. *Proceedings*.
- Isacs, R.M. and J.A. Code. 1972. Problems in engineering geology related to pipeline construction in *Proceedings of the Canadian Northern Pipeline Research Conference*. National Research Council of Canada, Technical Memo 104, pp. 147-148.



- 1966 Tunneling and subsurface installations in permafrost in *Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Permafrost*, Lafayette, Indiana, 1963. National Academy of Sciences Publication 1287, pp. 519-526.
- 1964 Tunneling in Permafrost, II. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Technical Report 91.
- Sykes, D.J. 1971. Effects of fire and fire control on soil and water relations in northern forests: a preliminary review in *Fire in the Northern Environment—Symposium*, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. C.W. Slaughter, R.J. Barney, and G.M. Hansen, eds. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station pp. 37-44.
- Taber, S. 1943. Perennially frozen ground in Alaska, its origin and history. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 54: 1433-1548.
- Tauscher, G.J. 1955. "An investigation of the strength and moisture characteristics of a thawing silt." Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. B.S. thesis.
- Tedrow, J.C.F. 1969. Thaw lakes, thaw sinks and soils in northern Alaska. *Bulletin of the Soil Science Society of America*, 33(3): 381-387.
- Terzaghi, K. 1952. Permafrost. *Boston Society of Civil Engineering Journal*, 39(1): 1-50.
- Thom, B.G. 1972. The role of spring thaw in stringbog genesis. *Arctic* 25(3): 236-239.
- Thomson S. and E.F. Lobacz. 1973. Shear strength at a thaw interface in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 419-425.
- Tobiasson, W. 1973. Performance of the Thule hanger soil cooling systems in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 752-758.
- Tricari, J. 1970. *Geomorphology of Cold Environments*. MacMillan.
- U.S. Army. 1966. *Terrain Evaluation in Arctic and Subarctic Regions*. Technical Manual TMS-852-B.
- U.S. Army/Air Force. 1967. *Arctic and Subarctic Construction Structures*. Foundations. Technical Manual TMS-852/AFM 88-19.
- U.S. Army. Arctic Construction and Frost Effects Laboratory. 1957. *Permanent Bench Marks in Permafrozen Soil*. Boston. Miscellaneous Publication 17.
- 1957. *Freeze Back Control and Pile Testing*. Kotzebue Air Force Station, Alaska. Boston. Technical Report 86.
- 1956. *Project 1, Approach Roads, Greenland 1956 Program*. Boston. Technical Report 80, pp. 53-61.
- U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. 1966. *Thaw Penetration and Subsidence: 500-Man Barracks, Ladd AFB, Alaska*. Internal Report 12.
- U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers. New England Div. 1960. *The Strength of Permafrost under Building Foundations*. Translation 31.
- 1980. *Dams in Permafrost Regions*. Translation 29.
- 1954. *Winter Roads on Ice*.
- U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers. St. Paul District. 1950. *Investigation of Military Construction in Arctic and Subarctic Regions, Comprehensive Report 1945-46; Main Report and Appendix III—Design and Construction Studies at Fairbanks Research Area*. Arctic Construction and Frost Effects Laboratory, Boston. Technical Report 28.
- U.S. Dept. of Defense. 1960. *Unified Soil Classification System for Roads, Airfields, Embankments and Foundations*.
- U.S. Dept. of the Interior. 1973. *Influence of Man-Caused Surface Disturbance in Permafrost Areas of Alaska*. Report of a special committee assigned by State Director of Alaska.
- Venrick, L.A. 1973. Ecological effects of river flooding and forest fires on permafrost in the tundra of Alaska in *Permafrost*. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 60-70.
- Walter, M.J. 1973. Morphology of the North Slope in Alaskan Arctic Tundra. Arctic Institute of North America. Technical Paper 25.
- Walter, M.J. and L. Arnborg. 1968. Permafrost and ice-wedge effect on riverbank erosion in *Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Permafrost*, Lafayette, Indiana, 1963. National Academy of Sciences, Publication 1287.
- Washburn, A.L. 1972. *Periglacial Processes and Environments*. Edward Arnold Ltd.
- 1966. Classification of patterned ground and review of suggested origins. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 87(1): 823-886.
- Watters, T.G. 1969. Thermal erosion problems in pipelining in *Proceedings of the Third Canadian Conference on Permafrost*. National Research Council of Canada. Technical Memo 98, pp. 142-162.
- Wason, G.M., R.K. Rees, and W.A. Shushchuk. 1973. Performance of a warm of pipeline buried in permafrost in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 769-788.
- Washburn, A.E. and P.E. Oster. 1966. *Surface Characteristics, Effect on Thermal Regime, Phase I*. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Special Report 86.
- Washburn, G.P. 1968. Some macroecological observations near Shapagan Pass in *Proceedings of the 11th Alaska Research Conference*. National Research Council of Canada. Technical Memo 87, pp. 82-91.
- Williams, J.R. 1970. *Ground Water in the Permafrost Regions of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 698, 83 p.
- Erosion
- Alaska Div. of Community Planning. 1974. *Background Information on the Shishmaref Relocation Effort*. 1 v.
- 1974. *Survey of Population and Structures, Shishmaref, Alaska*. 1 v.
- Barri, D.J. and D.N. Swanson. 1970. Measurement of creep in shallow, slide-prone till soil. *American Journal of Science*, 269: 467-480.
- Dickinson-Oswald-Watch-Lee, Engineers. 1975. *Shishmaref Erosion Protection, Alternatives Feasibility and Cost Study: A Comprehensive Planning Assistance Project*. Report for Alaska Div. of Community Planning, 50 p.
- Everett, K.R. 1966. Slope movement and related phenomenon in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481.
- Moore, G.W. 1966. Arctic beach sedimentation in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481.
- Shepard, F.P. and H.R. Wenters. 1971. *Icy, unglaciated lowland coasts: Bering Sea and Arctic Alaska in Our Changing Coastlines*. McGraw-Hill.
- Swanson, D.N. 1967. *Debris Avalanching in Thin Soils Derived from Bedrock*. U.S. Forest Service Research Note.
- Swanson, D.N. and C.T. Dyrness. 1973. Stability of steep land. *Journal of Forestry*, 71(5).
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1974. *Nome Harbor, Alaska, Condition of Improvement 30 June, 1974*. Unpublished.
- Water
- Alaska. Dept. of Health and Welfare. 1967. *Water Quality Standards for Interstate Waters within the State of Alaska*. 41 p.
- Alaska. Dept. of Health and Welfare. Branch of Environmental Health. 1971. *Cold Regions Environmental Health Practice*.
- Alaska Water Study Committee. 1976. *Alaska Water Assessment: Water and Related Land Problems, State-Regional-Future*. 242 p.
- 1975. *Alaska Water Assessment—Problem Identification*. pp. 36-54.
- Alter, A.J. 1973. Water supply and waste disposal concepts applicable in permafrost regions in *Permafrost*. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 577-581.
- 1969. *Water Supply in Cold Regions*. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Monograph III-C8a, 85 p.
- Arnow, G.M. and G.L. Hubbs. 1962. *Characteristics of Surface and Ground Waters in Selected Villages of Alaska. Part I. Lower Kuskokwim River, Lower Yukon River, Norton Sound-Seward Peninsula, Kotzebue and St. Lawrence Island*. Unpublished. Arctic Health Research Center. U.S. Public Health Service. Anchorage. 32 p.
- Balding, G.O. 1975. *Water Availability, Quality, and Use in the Alaska Region*. Alaska Water Study Committee Study Team, Juneau. 164 p.
- Barnes, D.F. and G.R. McCarthy. 1964. *Preliminary Report on Tests of the Application of Geophysical Methods to Arctic Groundwater Problems*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report.
- Bigger, N. 1971. *Thermal Springs of Alaska*. Geophysical Institute and Geology Dept., University of Alaska, Fairbanks. (1:2,500,000).
- Boyd, W.L. and J.W. Boyd. 1965. Water supply and sewage disposal developments in the far north. *American Water Works Association Journal*, 57(1): 856-868.
- Bus, C.D. 1963. *Principal Lakes of the United States*. U.S. Geological Survey. Circular 476.
- Cederstrom, D.J. 1962. *Summary of Ground-Water Development in Alaska, 1950*. U.S. Geological Survey. Circular 169, 37 p.
- Childers, J.M. 1970. *Flood Frequency in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 30 p.
- Cohen, J.B. 1973. Solid waste disposal in permafrost areas in *Permafrost*. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 560-568.
- Ferrans, O.J. 1966. *Permafrost Map of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous geologic investigations map 1445.
- Faulner, A.J. 1964. *Galleries and Their Use for Development of Shallow Groundwater Supplies with Special Reference to Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Water Supply Paper 1808-E, 16 p.
- Faulner, A.J. and J.R. Williams. 1967. Development of a ground water supply at Cape Lidburne, Alaska, by modification of permafrost. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 575-B, pp. B199-B202.
- Faulner, A.J., J.M. Childers, and V.W. Norman. 1972. *Water Resources of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 80 p.
- Faulner, A.J., J.M. Childers, and V.W. Norman. 1970. *Water Resources of Alaska*. Unpublished. Water Resources Division. U.S. Geological Survey, pp. 103-115.
- Ficks, J.F. and R.O. Hawkins. 1976. *The National Stream Quality Accounting Network (NASQAN)—Some Questions and Answers*. U.S. Geological Survey. Circular 719, 23 p.
- Greenwood, J.K. and R.S. Murphy. 1972. *Factors Affecting River Management on the North Slope of Alaska*. Institute of Water Resources, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 19, 42 p.
- Herman, C.W. and F.F. Carlson. 1970. *Bibliography of Arctic Water Resources*. Institute of Water Resources, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 11, 344 p.
- Heinke, G.W. and B. Doans. 1973. Water supply and waste disposal systems for arctic communities. *Arctic*, 26 (2): 149-158.
- Hoar, C.L. and L.K. Clark. 1973. A sanitary service complex for villages in permafrost regions, a demonstration project at Wainwright, Alaska in *Permafrost*. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 664-673.
- Hopkins, D.M. 1955. *Permafrost and Ground Water in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 264-F, pp. F113-F144.
- Johnson, P.R. and C.W. Hartman. 1969. *Environmental Atlas of Alaska*. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 111 p.
- Jones, S.H. 1973. *Small-Stream Flood Investigations in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Basic-data report. 56 p.
- Kim, S.W., P.R. Johnson, and R.S. Murphy. 1969. *A Ground Water Quality Summary for Alaska*. Institute of Water Resources, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 10, 32 p.
- Lamar, W.L. 1966. Chemical character and sedimentation of the waters in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481, pp. 125-132.
- Linnell, K.A. and G.A. Johnston. 1973. Engineering design and construction in permafrost regions—a review in *Permafrost*. *Proceedings of the 2d International Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 553-575.
- Marcher, M.V. 1964. *Water Supply Problems in Alaska*. Arctic Aeromedical Laboratory and Arctic Test Center, U.S. Air Force. Technical Report AAL-TDR-64-28.
- Miller, T.P. 1973. *Distribution and Chemical Analyses of Thermal Springs in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file map 570, scale 1:2,500,000.
- Miller, T.P. 1973. *Distribution and Chemical Analyses of Thermal Springs in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 5 p.
- Miller, T.P., I. Barnes, and W.W. Patton. 1975. Geologic setting and chemical characteristics of hot springs in west-central Alaska. *Journal of Research of the U.S. Geological Survey* 31(2): 149-162.
- Myers, C.E. et al. 1973. The Alaska village demonstration projects. *Arctic Bulletin*, 11(2): 47-55.
- O'Brien, W.J. and D.G. Huggins. 1974. *The limnology of the Nostak drainage in The Environment of the Nostak River Basin, Alaska*. S.B. Young, ed. Center for Northern Studies, Wolcott, VI, pp. 158-223.
- Piper, A.M. 1966. *Potential Effects of Project Chariot on Local Water Supplies, Northwestern Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 539, 45 p.
- Puchter, B. 1973. *Social and Economic Implications of the Alaska Village Demonstration Projects*. Arctic Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Working Paper 20, 34 p.
- Reed, S.C. and T.D. Buzzell. 1973. A sewage-treatment concept for permafrost areas in *Permafrost*. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 706-712.
- Reid, B.H. 1973. *Alaska Village Demonstration Projects: First Generation of Integrated Utilities for Remote Communities*. Arctic Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Working Paper 22, 29 p.
- Ryan, W.L. 1973. Design and construction of practical sanitation facilities for small Alaskan communities in *Permafrost*. *Proceedings of the 2d International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk. North American Contribution, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 721-730.
- Slaughter, M.J. 1961. Surface-water discharge of Ogoruk Creek near Cape Thompson, Alaska in *Geologic Investigations in Support of Project Chariot, Phase III, in the Vicinity of Cape Thompson, Northwestern Alaska—Preliminary Report*. R. Kachadourian et al., eds. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report TEI-799.
- Stoen, C.E. and J.D. Brudhoeft. 1972. *Some Effects of a Heated Pipeline on Ground Water Flow in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 25 p.
- Stearns, N.D., H.T. Stearns, and G.A. Waring. 1937. *Thermal Springs in the United States*. U.S. Geological Survey. Water Supply Paper 678-B.
- U.S. Alaska Power Administration. 1974. *1974 Alaska Power Survey*. v. 3, 136 p.
- U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers. 1976. *List of Urban Places Flood Hazard*, 12 p.
- 1975. *Water Resources Development by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in Alaska*. 98 p.
- 1957. *Harbors and Rivers in Alaska Survey Report*. Interim Report No. 6. Northwestern Alaska, June 1, 1957.
- U.S. 86th Congress, 2nd Session, Senate, Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs. 1964. *Mineral and Water Resources of Alaska*. Committee Print, pp. 149-179.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Research and Development. 1973. *Report to Congress, Alaska Village Demonstration Projects, July 1, 1973*. 73 p.
- U.S. Federal Water Pollution Control Administration. 1969. *A Primer on Waste Water Treatment*, 26 p.
- U.S. Federal Water Pollution Control Administration. Alaska Water Laboratory. 1969. *Effects of Pile Mining on Water Quality in Alaska*. College, Alaska. 83 p.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 1975. *United States Geological Survey Alaska Program, 1975*. Circular 722, 88 p.
- 1973. *Catalog of Information on Water Data, Water Resources Region 19 (Alaska)*. 48 p.

1971 *Index of Surface Water Records to September 30, 1970 Part 15 Alaska*. Circular 665. USPHS 15-12.

U.S. Public Health Service. 1962 *Drinking Water Standards*. Publication 956. 81 p.

Waller, R.M. 1966. Groundwater hydrology in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report PNE-481. pp. 115-124.

1961 *Summary of Ground-Water Conditions in Alaska as They Affect Private Water Supplies*. Alaska Dept. of Health and Welfare, Hydrologic Data 11. 2 p.

Waller, R.M. and S.P. Mattiur. 1962 *Data on Water Supplies at Nome, Alaska*. Alaska Dept. of Health and Welfare, Hydrologic Data 17. 12 p.

Wilhoit, G.A. 1969 *Thermal Springs of the United States and Other Countries of the World—A Summary*. Blankenbush, R.H. and R. Benjati, revisors. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 492. pp. 50-53.

1917 *Mineral Springs of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Water Supply Paper 679-B. 114 p.

Wilhoit, G.A. et al. 1966. Limnology of tundra ponds and Ogotoruk Creek in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report PNE-481. pp. 415-435.

Williams, J.R. 1970. *Ground Water in the Permafrost Regions of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 696. 83 p.

1965 *Ground Water in Permafrost Regions*. An Annotated Bibliography. U.S. Geological Survey Water Supply Paper 1792. 294 p.

1953 *Ice in Alaska, 1949-1950*. U.S. Geological Survey in cooperation with Engineering Intelligence Division, Office of the Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army. Engineering Notes 32.

Williams, J.R. and R.O. van Everdingen. 1973. Groundwater investigations in permafrost regions of North America: a review. In *Permafrost*. Proceedings of the 2nd International Permafrost Conference, Yakutsk. North American Contribution. National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council. pp. 435-445.

Williams, J.R. and R.M. Waller. 1965. Ground water occurrences in permafrost regions of Alaska in *Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Permafrost*, Lafayette, Indiana, 1963. National Academy of Sciences Publication 1287.

## Soils

Alaska University Cooperative Extension Service. 1973. *1973 Alaska Revegetation Workshop Notes*. 68 p.

Alexander, V., R.J. Bardate, and R.C. Cleary. 1973. *Denitrification in Arctic Soils and Aquatic Sediments*. U.S. Tundra Biome, Data Report 73-20.

Bechtel, Inc. 1972. *Rolligon*. New arctic tool plects conservationists and constructors. *Bechtel Briefs*, February.

Benninghoff, W.S. 1966. Relationships between vegetation and frost in soils in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Ecology of the Subarctic Cold Regions*, Helsinki. UNESCO. pp. 9-13.

1952. Interaction of vegetation and soil frost phenomena. *Arctic*. 5: 34-44.

Benoit, B. et al. 1970. Soil microbiology in *Tundra Biome Research in Alaska*. J. Brown and G. West, eds. U.S. Tundra Biome, Data Report 70-1. pp. 50-55.

Beskow, F. de G. 1935. *Soil Freezing and Frost Heaving with Special Applications to Roads and Railroads*. J.O. Osterberg, trans. 1947. Technological Institute, Northwestern University, Evanston.

Biglin, A. and L.A. Douglas. 1972. Relationship of soils and hydrological nutrient cycling in a tundra ecosystem in *Proceedings of the 1972 Tundra Biome Symposium*. University of Washington, Seattle. pp. 80-86.

Billings, W.D. and H.A. Mooney. 1968. The ecology of arctic and alpine plants. *Biological Reviews*. 43(4): 481-529.

Black, R.F. 1951. *Eolian deposits of Alaska*. *Arctic*. 4: 89-111.

Boelter, D.H. 1969. Physical properties of peats as related to degree of decomposition. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings*. 33: 808-809.

Boisard, R. 1971. *Cattle rehabilitation and restoration in Fire in the Northern Environment Symposium*. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. C.W. Slaughter, R.J. Barney, and G.M. Hansen, eds. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. pp. 107-116.

Brown, J. 1969. Buried soils associated with permafrost in *Symposium on Paleontology and Quaternary Research*. University of Alberta, Edmonton. pp. 115-127.

1969. Soil properties developed on the complex tundra relief of northern Alaska. *Bulletin Periglacial*. 1(8): 153-167.

1967. Tundra soils formed over ice-wedges, northern Alaska. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings*. 31: 686-691.

Brown, J. et al. 1969. *The Effect of Disturbance on Permafrost Terrain*. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Special Report 138. 13 p.

Buckman, H.O. and N.C. Brady. 1960. *The Nature and Properties of Soils*. Macmillan. 567 p.

Burt, G.R. 1970. *Travel on Thawed Tundra*. Institute of Arctic Environmental Investigation, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Note 2005.

Chandler, J.L. 1971. "Vehicle disturbance effects upon a tundra soil-plant system." University of California, Berkeley. MS thesis.

Douglas, L.A. 1961. "A pedologic study of tundra soils from northern Alaska." Rutgers University. New Brunswick. Ph.D. thesis.

Douglas, L.A. and J.C.F. Tedrow. 1960. Tundra soils of arctic Alaska in *Proceedings of the 7th International Soil Science Congress, Commission V*. 4. pp. 291-304.

Douglas, L.A. and J.C.F. Tedrow. 1960. Organic matter decomposition rates in arctic soils. *Soil Science*. 88: 305-312.

Dray, J.V. et al. 1958. Rate and depth of thaw in arctic soils. *American Geophysical Union Transactions*. 39 (4): 697-701.

Everett, K.R. 1966. Slope movement and related phenomena in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report PNE-481. pp. 175-220.

1962 *Slope Movement and Micro-Environment at Cape Thompson, Alaska, Phase IV Final Report*. Institute of Polar Studies, Ohio State University, Columbus.

1962 *Slope Movement Investigations in the Ogotoruk Creek Valley, Phase IV Preliminary Report*. Institute of Polar Studies, Ohio State University, Columbus.

1960 *Slope Movement Investigations in Support of Project Chariot in the Vicinity of Cape Thompson, Northwestern Alaska, Progress Report*. Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Wooster, and Institute of Polar Studies, Ohio State University, Columbus.

Farnham, R.S. and H.R. Finney. 1965. Classification and properties of organic soils. *Advances in Agronomy*. 17: 115-162.

Fernans, O.J., R. Kachadoorian, and G.W. Greene. 1969. *Permafrost and Related Engineering Problems in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 578. 37 p.

Frost, R.E. 1950. *Evaluation of Soils and Permafrost Conditions in the Territory of Alaska by Means of Aerial Photographs*. Purdue University and St. Paul District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 2 v.

Furbush, C.E. no date. *Soils of the City of Kotzebue*. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 20 p.

1972. *Soils of the Lost River Area, Alaska*. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 19 p.

Greene, G.W., A.H. Lachenbruch, and M.C. Brewer. 1960. Some thermal effects of a roadway on permafrost in *Short Papers in the Geological Sciences*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 400-B. pp. 8141-8144.

Haugen, R.K. and J. Brown. 1970. Natural and man-induced disturbances of permafrost terrain in *Environmental Geomorphology*. New York: State University Publications in Geomorphology. pp. 139-149.

Hettinger, L.R. and A.J. Janz. 1974. *Vegetation and Soils of Northern Alaska*. Northern Engineering Services Company, Ltd. Report for Arctic Gas Biological Report Series. 2. 207 p.

Hill, D.E. and J.C.F. Tedrow. 1961. Weathering and soil formation in the arctic environment. *American Journal of Science*. 259: 84-101.

Hinton, R.B. and M.L. Dixon. no date. *Soils of the Deering Area, Alaska*. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 28 p.

Hinton, R.B. and C.L. Girdner. no date. *Soils of the Nome Area, Alaska*. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 30 p.

Hok, J.R. 1971. "Some effects of vehicle operation on Alaskan arctic tundra." University of Alaska, Fairbanks. M.S. thesis. 82 p.

1969. *A Reconnaissance of Tractor Trails and Related Phenomena on the North Slope of Alaska*. U.S. Bureau of Land Management. 66 p.

Holowaychuk, N. and N.E. Smek. 1974. Soils of the Chukchi-Imuruk area in *Final Report Chukchi-Imuruk Biological Survey*. H.R. Melchior, ed. Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. pp. 94-238.

Holowaychuk, N. et al. 1966. Soils of the Ogotoruk Creek watershed in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report PNE-481. pp. 221-273.

Hopkins, D.M. and R.S. Sigafos. 1951. Frost action and vegetation patterns on Seward Peninsula, Alaska. *U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin* 974-C. pp. C51-C100.

Hume, J.D. and M. Schalk. 1964. The effects of beach borrow in the Arctic. *Shore and Beach*. No. 04738. University of Alaska, Wildlife Library.

*International Conference on Permafrost*, 1st. Lafayette, Indiana. 1963. *Proceedings*. National Academy of Sciences Publication 1287. 563 p.

*International Conference on Permafrost*, 2d. Yakutsk, Siberia. 1973. *Permafrost*. North American Contribution. National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council. 783 p.

Johnson, A.W. 1960. *Preliminary Studies on the Influence of Frost Action and Related Phenomena on the Vegetation of the Ogotoruk Creek Valley, Phase III Progress Report*. University of Alaska, College.

1948. Bibliography on frost action in soils, annotated. *Highway Research Board. Bibliography*. 3: 1-57.

Johnson, L. and K. Van Clive. 1975. *Revegetation in Arctic and Subarctic North America—A Literature Review*. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Technical Note. 72 p.

Kellogg, C.E. and I.J. Nygaard. 1951. *Exploratory Study of the Principal Soil Groups of Alaska*. U.S. Department of Agriculture. Monograph 7.

Lambert, J.D. 1972. Plant succession on tundra mud flows: preliminary observations. *Arctic*. 25: 99-108.

Levellen, R.I. and J. Brown. 1970. Man-induced erosion on permafrost in *Proceedings of the 21st Alaska Science Conference*. College. American Association for the Advancement of Science.

Lotspeich, F.B. 1971. *Environmental Guidelines for Road Construction in Alaska*. Alaska Water Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 127 p.

Lotspeich, F.B. and E.W. Mueller. 1971. Effects of fire in the tundra on the environment in *Fire in the Northern Environment*, a Symposium. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. C.W. Slaughter, R.J. Barney, and G.M. Hansen, eds. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. pp. 45-50.

Lutz, H.J. 1956. *Ecological Effects of Forest Fires in the Interior of Alaska*. U.S. Department of Agriculture. Technical Bulletin 1133. 121 p.

McBee, R.H. and V.H. McBee. 1966. The incidence of thermophilic bacteria in arctic soils and waters. *Journal of Bacteriology*. 71: 182-185.

McCown, B.H. 1973. *Growth and Survival of Northern Plants at Low Soil Temperatures*. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Special Report 186. 14 p.

1972. The influence of soil temperatures on plant growth and survival in Alaska in *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Impact of Oil Resource Development on Northern Plant Communities*. B.H. McCown and D.R. Simpson, coordinators. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Papers on Northern Life no. 1. pp. 12-33.

McCown, B.H., J. Brown, and R.P. Murrmann. 1970. *The Impact of Oil Spills on Arctic and Subarctic Terrestrial Ecosystems—A Literature Survey*. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Note.

Mackay, J.R. 1970. Disturbances to the tundra and frost tundra environment of the western arctic. *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*. 7: 420-432.

MacNamara, E.E. 1964. *Soils of the Howard Pass Area, Northern Alaska*. Rutgers University Report for Arctic Institute of North America.

Mitchell, W.W. 1974. *Tundra Rehabilitation Research: Prudhoe Bay and Palmer Research Center 1973-74 Summary Report to Alyaska Pipeline Service Co., Arco, Canadian Arctic Gas Study Ltd., Exxon, Shell Oil, and Union Oil*. Institute of Agricultural Sciences, University of Alaska, Palmer. 14 p.

Musgrave, A.W. 1947. The quantitative evaluation of factors in water erosion, a first approximation. *Journal of Soils and Water Conservation*. 2(3): 133-138.

Nakano, Y. and J. Brown. 1972. Mathematical modeling and validation of the thermal regimes in tundra soils, Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic and Alpine Research*. 4(1): 19-38.

Neiland, B.J., A.W. Johnson, and R.E. Johnson. 1962. *Influence of Frost Action on the Vegetation of Ogotoruk Creek Valley, Final Progress Report*. University of Alaska, College.

New Brunswick University. Muskog Research Institute. 1970. *Tests to Define Levels of Terrain Damage by Tracked Vehicles Operating in the Tundra*.

Nichols, D.R. and L.A. Yehle. 1961. Highway construction and maintenance problems in permafrost regions in *Symposium on Geology as Applied to Highway Engineering*. 12th Annual Tennessee University Engineering Experiment Station Bulletin 24. pp. 19-29.

Oberle, M. 1969. Forest fires: suppression policy has its ecological drawbacks. *Science*. 165: 568-571.

Petro, M. et al. 1961. *Soil Classification, Mapping and Analysis and Soil Movement Studies, Phase III Preliminary Report*. Ohio Agricultural Experiment Station, Wooster, and Ohio State University, Columbus.

Rickard, W.E. and C.W. Slaughter. 1973. Thaw and erosion on vehicular trails in permafrost landscapes. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*. 28(5): 263-268.

Rieger, S. 1974. Arctic soils in *Arctic and Alpine Environments*. J.D. Ives and R.G. Barry, eds. Methuen. pp. 749-770.

Scarborough, A. and P.W. Flanagan. 1972. Observations on the effects of mechanical disturbance and oil on soil microbial populations in *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Impact of Oil Resource Development on Northern Plant Communities*. B.H. McCown and D.R. Simpson, coordinators. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Papers on Northern Life no. 1. pp. 62-71.

Schoephorster, D.B. and C.D. Bowen. no date. *Soils of the Kobuk Area, Alaska*. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 33 p.

Schwendinger, R.B. 1968. Reclamation of soil contaminated with oil. *Institute of Petroleum Journal*. 54: 182-187.

Sigafos, R.S. 1952. Frost action as a primary physical factor in tundra plant communities. *Ecology*. 33: 480-487.

1951. Soil instability in tundra vegetation. *Ohio Journal of Science*. 51: 281-286.

Sigafos, R.S. and D.M. Hopkins. 1952. Soil instability on slopes of perennially frozen ground in *Proceedings of a Symposium on Frost Action in Soils*. National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council. Publication 713.

Highway Research Board. Special Report 2. pp. 176-192.

Stefferd, A., ed. 1957. *Soil: The 1957 Yearbook of Agriculture*. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture. 784 p.

Stobbe, P.C. and J.R. Wright. 1956. Modern concepts of the genesis of podzols. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings*. 23: 164-168.

Summerfield, R.F. and J.O. Risley. 1973. Substrate freezing and thawing as a factor in the mineral nutrient status of mire ecosystems. *Plant and Soil*. 36: 557-568.

Tabor, S. 1943. Perennially frozen ground in Alaska: its origin and history. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*. 54: 1433-1448.

Tedrow, J.C.F. 1962. Morphological evidence of frost action in arctic soils. *Bulletin Periglacial*. 11: 343-352.

Tedrow, J.C.F. and J. Brown. 1967. Soils of arctic Alaska in *Arctic and Alpine Environments*. H.E. Wright and W.H. Osborn, eds. Indiana University Press. pp. 283-283.

Tedrow, J.C.F. and J.E. Cantion. 1968. Concepts of soil taxonomy and classification in arctic regions. *Arctic*. 21: 166-179.

Troth, J.L. et al. 1973. *Artificial Revegetation of Sites Contaminated by Refined Petroleum Spills*. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Note. 8 p.

U.S. Bureau of Land Management. 1973. *Influence of Man-Made Surface Disturbance in Permafrost Areas of Alaska*.

U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service. 1976. *Biological side Estuary, Northwest Fisheries Center Monthly Report*. September. p. 11.

U.S. Soil Conservation Service. in press. *Soil Taxonomy: A Basic System of Soil Classification for Mapping and Interpreting Soil Surveys*. Agriculture Handbook 436.

1972. *Revegetation Guide for Alaska*. M7-N-22612. 60 p.

1980. *Soil Classification, A Comprehensive System*.

Van Cleave, K. 1972. Revegetation of disturbed tundra and talus surface by introduced and native plant species in *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Impact of Oil Resource Development on Northern Plant Communities*. B.H. McCown and D.R. Simpson, coordinators. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Papers on Northern Life no. 1. pp. 7-11.

- Van Cleave, K. and J. Manthey. 1972. *Summary Report of the Tundra Tangle Surface Stabilization Study*. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report for Alyeska Pipeline Service Co. 94 p.
- Ward, G.F. 1972. High arctic environment and polar desert soils. Rutgers University, New Brunswick. Ph.D. Thesis. 186 p.
- Webster, A.L. 1956. Classification of patterned ground and review of suggested origins. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 67: 823-866.
- Williams, L.R. et al. 1937. *Selected Bibliography on Erosion and Soil Movement*. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Supply Paper 792.
- Yong, A. 1960. Soil movement by denudational processes in slopes. *Nature* 188(4745): 120-122.

## Terrestrial Vegetation

- Alaska University Cooperative Extension Service. 1973. *1973 Alaska Revegetation Workshop Notes*. 68 p.
- Anderson, J.H. and A.F. Beion. 1973. *A New Vegetation Map of the Western Seward Peninsula, Alaska, Based on ERTS-1 Imagery*. National Technical Information Service. E73 10305. 20 p.
- Anderson, J.H., C.H. Racine, and H.R. Melchior. 1974. Preliminary vegetation map of the Esplanade Peninsula, Alaska, based on an Earth Resources Technology Satellite image in Final Report, Chukchi-Imuruk Biological Survey. H.R. Melchior, ed. Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. v. 2, pp. 290-310.
- Angerwiler, J.P. 1959. *Flora of Alaska and Adjacent Parts of Canada*. 1939. Plants used by the Eskimo in the northern Bering Sea and arctic regions of Alaska. *American Journal of Botany* 26: 714-716.
- Arkus, G.W. 1973. *The Genus Salix in Alaska and the Yukon*. National Museums of Canada. Publications in Botany no. 2. 279 p.
- Belous, R. 1970. Life on the tundra. *The Humble Way*. 9121. 20 p.
- Brimicombe, W.S. 1966. Relationships between vegetation and frost in soils in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Ecology of the Subarctic Cold Regions*, Helsinki. UNESCO. pp. 9-13.
- 1952. Interaction of vegetation and soil frost phenomena. *Arctic* 5: 34-44.
- Billings, W.D. 1974. Arctic and alpine vegetation: plant adaptations to cold summer climates in *Arctic and Alpine Environments*. J.D. Ives and R.G. Barry, eds. Methuen. pp. 403-443.
- 1973. Arctic and alpine vegetation: similarities, differences, and susceptibility to disturbance. *Bioscience* 23: 699-704.
- Billings, W.D. and H.A. Mooney. 1968. The ecology of arctic and alpine plants. *Biological Reviews* 43(4): 481-529.
- Bliss, L.C. 1972. Plant community responses to disturbances in the western Canadian arctic. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 50: 1097-1109.
- 1971. Arctic and alpine plant life cycles. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 2: 405-438.
- 1970. Oil and the ecology of the arctic. *Royal Society of Canada Transactions, Series 4* 8: 361-372.
- 1962. Adaptations of arctic and alpine plants to environmental conditions. *Arctic* 15: 117-144.
- 1958. Seed germination in arctic and alpine species. *Arctic* 11: 180-188.
- 1956. A comparison of plant development in microenvironments of arctic and alpine tundras. *Ecological Monographs* 26: 303-337.
- Bliss, L.C. and J.E. Couston. 1957. Succession on river alluvium in northern Alaska. *American Midland Naturalist* 52: 452-469.
- Boyd, W.L. and J.W. Boyd. 1971. Distribution of thermophilic bacteria in arctic and subarctic habitats. *Oikos* 22: 37-42.
- Briggs, W.R. 1953. Some plants of Mount McKinley National Park. *McGonigal Mountain area. Rhodora* 55: 245-252.
- Brinson, M.E. 1967. Vegetation of the arctic tundra in *Arctic Biology*. 2d ed. H.P. Hansen, ed. Oregon State University Press. pp. 67-130.
- Brooks, A.H. et al. 1971. *Reconnaissance in the Cape Nome and Norton Bay Regions, Alaska, in 1900*. U.S. 56th Congress, 2d session. House Document 547. pp. 164-174.
- Brown, J. and G.C. West. 1970. *Tundra Biome Research in Alaska*. U.S. Tundra Biome Report 70-1.
- Burns, J.J. 1964. Pings in the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, Alaska: their plant succession and use by mink. *Arctic* 17: 203-210.
- Campbell, W.B., R.W. Harris, and R.E. Benoit. 1972. Response of Alaskan tundra microflora to a crude oil spill in *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Impact of Oil Resource Development on Northern Plant Communities*. B.H. McCown and D.R. Simpson, coordinators. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Papers on Northern Life 1. pp. 53-62.
- Churchill, E.D. and H.C. Hanson. 1958. The concept of climate in arctic and alpine vegetation. *Botanical Review* 24: 127-191.
- Claudia, S. 1974. "Spruce and birch germination on different seedbeds and aspects after fire in interior Alaska." University of Alaska, Fairbanks. M.S. thesis.
- Coville, F.V. 1901. The willows of Alaska. *Washington Academy of Science Proceedings* 3: 297-362.
- 1900. The tree willows of Alaska. *Washington Academy of Science Proceedings* 2: 275-286.
- Cummings, C.E. 1904. The lichens of Alaska. *Harriman Alaska Expedition*. C.H. Merriam, ed. 5: 67-152.
- Dadykin, V.P. 1954. Peculiarities of plant behavior in cold soils. *Voprosy Botaniki* 2: 455-472.
- Dell, W.H. 1968. Useful indigenous Alaskan plants in *Report Upon the Agricultural Resources of Alaska*. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture. pp. 172-189.
- Deubenmire, R.F. 1968. *Plant Communities*. Harper and Row.
- 1959. *Plants and Environment: A Textbook of Plant Autecology*. John Wiley & Sons. 422 p.
- Dean, F.C. in press. *Biological Investigations of the Baird and Schwatka Mountains, Brooks Range, Alaska*. Alaska University Biological Papers. 14. 136 p.
- Drury, W.H. 1956. Bog flats and physiographic processes in the upper Kuskokwim region, Alaska. *Contributions of Gray Herbarium* 178: 1-130.
- Dunbar, M.J. 1973. Stability and fragility in arctic ecosystems. *Arctic* 26: 179-185.
- Fernow, B.E. 1902. The forests of Alaska. *Harriman Alaska Expedition*. C.H. Merriam, ed. 2: 235-256.
- 1951. *Characteristics of some grassland, marsh, and other plant communities in western Alaska*. *Ecological Monographs* 21: 317-378.
- Harriman Alaska Expedition. 1899. C.H. Merriam, ed. Smithsonian Institution. 14 v.
- Harvey, R.B. 1935. *An Annotated Bibliography of the Low Temperature Relations of Plants*. 223 p.
- Hegg, K.M. 1967. *A Photo Identification Guide for the Land and Forest Types of Interior Alaska*. Northern Forest Experiment Station, U.S. Forest Service, Juneau. Research Paper NOR-3.
- Heller, C. 1956. *Wild Flowers of Alaska*.
- 1958. *Wild, Edible, and Poisonous Plants of Alaska*. Cooperative Extension Service, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Publication 40. 89 p.
- Hernandez, H. 1972. Surface disturbance and natural recolonization in the Mackenzie Delta Region in *Proceedings of the Canadian Northern Pipeline Research Conference*. L.C. Bliss and R.W. Wein, eds. pp. 143-174.
- Hettinger, L.R. and A.J. Janz. 1974. *Vegetation and Soils of Northern Alaska*. Northern Engineering Services Company, Ltd. Report for Arctic Gas Biological Report Series. v. 21. 207 p.
- Heuster, C.J. 1966. Palynology of the Ogortuk Creek area in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report PNE-481. pp. 355-362.
- Hopkins, D.M. and R.S. Sigafos. 1951. Frost action and vegetation patterns on Seward Peninsula, Alaska. *U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin* 974-C. pp. C51-C100.
- Hultén, E. 1968. *Flora of Alaska and Neighboring Territories*. Stanford University Press. 1008 p.
- 1962. Flora and vegetation of Scammon Bay, Bering Sea Coast, Alaska. *Svensk Tidskrift* 56(111): 36-54.
- 1959. Studies in the genus *Dryas*. *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 53: 507-542.
- 1940. History of botanical exploration in Alaska and Yukon territories from the time of their discovery to 1940. *Botanical Notes*. (1940) 269-346.
- Hutchinson, O.K. 1967. *Alaska's Forest Resource*. U.S. Forest Service Resource Bulletin RMW-19. 74 p.
- Johnson, A.W. 1963. Plant ecology in permafrost areas in *Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Permafrost*, Lafayette, Indiana. National Academy of Sciences. Publication 1287.
- 1960. *Preliminary Studies on the Influence of Frost Action and Related Phenomena on the Vegetation of the Ogortuk Creek Valley, Phase III Progress Report*. University of Alaska, College.
- Johnson, A.W. and J.G. Packer. 1963. *Cytotaxonomic Investigation of the Ogortuk Creek-Cape Thompson Vascular Flora*. Progress Report. University of Alaska, College.
- Johnson, A.W. and L.A. Vereck. 1962. *Some New Records and Range Extensions of Arctic Plants for Alaska*. Alaska University Biological Paper 6.
- Johnson, A.W. et al. 1966. *Vegetation and flora in Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report PNE-481. pp. 277-354.
- Johnson, L. and K. Van Cleave. 1975. *Revegetation in Arctic and Subarctic North America*. *Literature Review*. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Note 72 p.
- Johnson, P.L. 1969. Arctic plants, ecosystems, and strategies. *Arctic* 22: 341-356.
- Johnson, P.L. and L.L. Tieszen. 1973. Vegetation research in arctic Alaska in *Alaskan Arctic Tundra*. M.E. Britton, ed. Arctic Institute of North America. Technical Paper 26. pp. 189-193.
- Joint Federal State Land Use Planning Commission. 1973. *Major Ecosystems of Alaska*. Issue 1. 2,500,000.
- Kellogg, R.S. 1910. *The Forests of Alaska*. U.S. Forest Service. Bulletin 81.
- Kiesedel, L.J. 1970. Influence of planting date and latitudinal provenance on winter survival, heading, and seed production of bromegrass and timothy in the subarctic. *Crop Science* 10: 584-588.
- Knowlton, F.H. 1886. Alaskan plants. *Botanical Gazette* v. 11. 340 p.
- Kobayasi, Y. et al. 1969. The second report on the mycological flora of the Alaskan arctic. *Tokyo National Science Museum Bulletin*, 12(2): 311-430.
- Kobayasi, Y. et al. 1967. *Mycological Studies of the Alaskan Arctic Oases*. Institute of Fermentation. Annual Report no. 3. 138 p.
- Krog, H. 1968. The macrolichens of Alaska. *Norsk Polarinstittutts Skrifter*, NR 144, Oslo, Norway. 180 p.
- Lambert, J.D. 1972. Plant succession on tundra mud flows: preliminary observations. *Arctic* 25: 99-106.
- Lotspeich, F.B. and E.W. Mueller. 1971. Effects of fire in the taiga on the environment in *Fire in the Northern Environment Symposium*, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, C.W. Slaughter, R.J. Barney, and G.M. Hansen, eds. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. pp. 45-50.
- Lutz, H.J. 1963. *Early Forest Conditions in the Alaska Interior—An Historical Account with Original Sources*. Northern Forest Experiment Station, U.S. Forest Service, Juneau. 74 p.
- 1956. *Ecological Effects of Forest Fires in the Interior of Alaska*. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Technical Bulletin 1133. 121 p.
- Macoun, J.M. 1921. The vascular plants of the arctic coast of America west of the 100th meridian in *Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition 1913-1918*. 5: 1A-26A.
- McCown, B.H. 1973. *Growth and Survival of Northern Plants at Low Soil Temperatures*. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Special Report 186. 14 p.
- 1972. The influence of soil temperatures on plant growth and survival in Alaska in *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Impact of Oil Resource Development on Northern Plant Communities*. B.H. McCown and D.R. Simpson, coordinators. Occasional Papers on Northern Life 1. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. pp. 12-33.
- McCown, B.H., J. Brown, and R.P. Murrman. 1970. *The Impact of Oil Spills on Arctic and Subarctic Terrestrial Ecosystems—A Literature Survey*. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Note.
- McCown, B.H. et al. 1972. The response of Alaskan terrestrial plant communities to the presence of petroleum in *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Impact of Oil Resource Development on Northern Plant Communities*. B.H. McCown and D.R. Simpson, coordinators. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Papers on Northern Life 1. pp. 34-43.
- McCown, D.D. and F.J. Deneke. 1972. Plant germination and seedling growth as affected by the presence of crude petroleum in *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Impact of Oil Resource Development on Northern Plant Communities*. B.H. McCown and D.R. Simpson, coordinators. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Papers on Northern Life 1. pp. 44-51.
- Melchior, H.R. 1961. *The Effects of Arctic Ground Squirrels on the Vegetation of Ogortuk Creek Valley, Part B, Progress Report*.
- Mendenhall, W.C. 1902. *Reconnaissance from Fort Hamlin to Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, by Way of Dall, Kanuti, Allen, and Kowak Rivers*. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 10. pp. 58-65.
- Mitchell, W.W. 1974. *Tundra Rehabilitation Research: Prudhoe Bay and Palmer Research Center 1972-74 Summary Report to Alyeska Pipeline Service Company*. Arctic Canadian Arctic Gas Study Ltd., Exxon, Shell Oil, and Union Oil. Institute of Agricultural Sciences, University of Alaska, Palmer. 14 p.
- Murray, D. 1972. *Check List to the Flora of the IBP—U.S. Tundra Biome Sites*. Unpublished computer file. University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Neiland, B.J., A.W. Johnson, and R.E. Johnson. 1962. *Influence of Frost Action on the Vegetation of Ogortuk Creek Valley, Final Progress Report*. University of Alaska, College.
- Oberle, M. 1969. Forest fires suppression policy has its ecological drawbacks. *Science* 165: 568-571.
- Odum, E.P. 1971. *Fundamentals of Ecology*. W.B. Saunders Co.
- 1969. The strategy of ecosystem development: an understanding of ecological succession provides a basis for resolving man's conflict with nature. *Science* 164: 262-270.
- Palmer, L.J. 1945. *Caribou Versus Fire in Interior Alaska: A Study of Burned-Over Lichen Ranges*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Progress Report. 33 p.
- 1945. *The Alaska Tundra and Its Use by Reindeer*. Unpublished. U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. 26 p.
- Palmer, L.J. and C.H. Rouse. 1945. *Study of the Alaska Tundra with Reference to its Reaction to Reindeer and Other Grazing*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Research Report 10.
- Pegau, R.E. 1970. Effect of reindeer trampling on lichens. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 23(2): 95-97.
- 1968. Growth rates of important reindeer forage lichens on the Seward Peninsula, Alaska. *Arctic* 21(4): 225-259.
- 1968. "Reindeer range appraisal in Alaska." University of Alaska, College. M.S. thesis. 130 p.
- Perez-Llano, G.A. 1944. Lichens, their biological and economic significance. *Botanical Review* 10(1): 1-86.
- Polunin, N. 1956. Aspects of arctic botany. *American Science* 43: 307-322.
- Porsild, A.E. 1951. Plant life in the arctic. *Canadian Geographical Journal* 42: 120-145.
- 1898. Flora of Little Diomed Island in Bering Strait. *Royal Society of Canada Transactions, Ser. 3, Section 5*. 32: 21-38.
- Racine, C.H. 1974. Floristics of the Chukchi-Imuruk area in *Final Report, Chukchi-Imuruk Biological Survey*. H.R. Melchior, ed. Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. v. 1. pp. 51-83.
- 1974. Vegetation of the Chukchi-Imuruk area in *Final Report, Chukchi-Imuruk Biological Survey*. H.R. Melchior, ed. Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. v. 2. pp. 229-268.
- Rastbach, J.P., H.J. Webster, and D.K. Smith. 1973. *Physiological Ecology of the Arctic Bryophytes*. U.S. Tundra Biome Data Report 73-15.
- Raup, H.M. 1969. The willows of boreal western America. *Contributions of the Gray Herbarium*. 186 p.

1954. Some botanical problems of the arctic and subarctic regions. *Arctic*. 7: 229-235.
1951. Vegetation and cryoplanation. *Ohio Journal of Science*. 51: 105-116.
- Rickard, W.E. 1972. Preliminary Ecological Evaluation of the Effects of Air Cushion Vehicle Tests on the Arctic Tundra of Northern Alaska. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Special Report 22.
- Saccardo, P.A., C.H. Peck, and W. Trelease. 1904. The fungi of Alaska in *Harriman Alaska Expedition*. C.H. Merriam, ed. 5: 13-64.
- Saville, D.B. 1972. Arctic Adaptations in Plants. Research Branch Canadian Dept. of Agriculture. 81 p.
- Schofield, E.A., M.E. Williams, and E.D. Rudolph. 1973. Productivity of Tundra Lichens. U.S. Tundra Biome. Data Report 73.9.
- Schultz, A.M. 1969. A study of an ecosystem: the arctic tundra in *The Ecosystem Concept in Natural Resource Management*. G. VanDyne, ed. Academic Press.
- Scott, G.W. 1964. Effects of Forest Fires on the Winter Range of Barren-Ground Caribou in Northern Saskatchewan. Canadian Wildlife Service. Wild Management Bulletin. Serial 1, no. 18. 111 p.
- Shapley, A.W. 1938. *Alaska Wild Flowers*. Stanford University Press. 156 p.
- Shetler, S.G. 1963. An annotated list of vascular plants from Cape Sabine, Alaska. *Rhodora*. 65: 208-224.
- Sigafos, R.S. 1952. Frost action as a primary physical factor in tundra plant communities. *Ecology*. 33: 480-487.
1951. Soil instability in tundra vegetation. *Ohio Journal of Science*. 51: 281-298.
1950. Some botanical problems in the interpretation of aerial photographs of tundra areas. *Photogrammetric Engineering*. 16: 429-431.
- Smith, D.C. 1962. The biology of lichen thalli. *Biological Review*. 37: 537-570.
- Spitzman, L.A. 1963. *Terrain Study of Alaska, Part V: Vegetation*. Military Geology Branch, U.S. Geological Survey. (Scale 1:2,500,000).
1959. *Vegetation of the Arctic Slope of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 302 B.
1951. "Plant geography and ecology of the Arctic Slope of Alaska." University of Minnesota, Minneapolis. M.A. thesis.
- Steere, W.C. 1953. On the geographic distribution of arctic bryophytes in *Current Biological Research in the Alaskan Arctic*. J.L. Wiggins et al. pp. 30-47.
- Thomas, J.H. 1951. A collection of plants from Point Lay, Alaska. *Contributions of the Dudley Herbarium*. 4: 53-56.
- Tieszen, L.L. 1973. Photosynthesis and respiration in arctic tundra grasses: field light intensity and temperature responses. *Arctic and Alpine Research*. 5: 239-251.
- Trelease, W. 1904. Alaskan species of *Sphagnum*. *Harriman Alaska Expedition*. C.H. Merriam, ed. 5: 331-337.
1904. The ferns and fern allies of Alaska (Pterophytes). *Harriman Alaska Expedition*. C.H. Merriam, ed. 5: 375-398.
- Troth, J.L. et al. 1973. *Artificial Revegetation of Sites Contaminated by Refined Petroleum Spills*. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Note 8 p.
- U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Committee on Environmental Studies for Project Charley. 1962. *Bioenvironmental Features of the Ogotuk Creek Area, Cape Thompson, Alaska*. Report TID-17226.
- U.S. Dept. of Agriculture. 1949. *Trees-The Yearbook of Agriculture*. A. Stefferud, ed. 944 p.
- U.S. Dept. of the Interior. Alaska Planning Group. 1974. *Chukchi-Imuruk National Reserve, Alaska*. Proposed. Final environmental statement. 763 p.
1974. *Cape Krusenstern National Monument*. Proposed. Final environmental statement. 461 p.
1974. *Chukchi Imuruk National Monument*. Proposed. Final environmental statement. 626 p.
1974. *Noatak National Arctic Range, Alaska*. Proposed. Final environmental statement. 700 p.
1974. *Selawik National Wildlife Refuge*. Proposed. Final environmental statement. 632 p.
1974. *Unalakleet National Wild River, Alaska*. Proposed. Final environmental statement. 386 p.
- U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 1972. *A Revegetation Guide for Alaska*. 50 p.
- Van Cleave, K. 1975. Recovery of Disturbed Tundra and Targe Surfaces. Paper for presentation at International Symposium of Recovery of Damaged Ecosystems. Virginia Polytechnical Institute.
1972. Revegetation of disturbed tundra and targe surfaces by introduced and native plant species in *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Impact of Oil Resource Development on Northern Plant Communities*. B.M. McCown and D.R. Simpson, coordinators. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Papers on Northern Life 1. pp. 7-11.
- Van Cleave, K. and J. Marshall. 1972. *Summary Report of the Tundra-Targe Surface Stabilization Study*. Institute of Arctic Biology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report for Alyeska Pipeline Service Co. 94 p.
- Vereck, L.A. and E.L. Little. 1975. *Atlas of United States Trees. Volume 2. Alaska Trees and Common Shrubs*. U.S. Forest Service Miscellaneous Publication 1293. 1 v.
- Vereck, L.A. and E.L. Little. 1972. *Alaska Trees and Shrubs*. U.S. Forest Service. Agriculture Handbook 410. 265 p.
- Vereck, L.A. and R.E. Johnson. 1961. *Ogotuk Creek Botanical Investigation, Cape Thompson, Alaska, Part A, Phase III, Progress Report*. University of Alaska, College.
- Vereck, L.A., R.E. Johnson, and H.R. Melchior. 1960. *Ogotuk Creek Botanical Investigation, Cape Thompson, Alaska, Phase III, Progress Report*. University of Alaska, College.
- Warren, W.J. 1957. Arctic plant growth. *Advancement of Science*. 13: 383-388.
- Wein, R.W. and L.C. Bliss. 1974. Primary production in arctic cotton grass tussock tundra communities. *Arctic and Alpine Research*. 6(3): 261-274.
- Wein, R.W. and L.C. Bliss. 1973. Changes in arctic *Eriophorum* tussock communities following fire. *Ecology*. 54(4): 845-852.
- Wein, R.W. and L.C. Bliss. 1973. Experimental crude oil spills on arctic plant communities. *Journal of Applied Ecology*. 10: 671-682.
- Wein, R.W. and D.A. MacLean. 1973. Cotton grass (*Eriophorum vaginatum*) germination requirements and colonizing potential in the Arctic. *Canadian Journal of Botany*. 51: 2509-2513.
- Weiss, S.L. 1963. Legumes of Alaska. *Astragalus*. *Iowa State Journal of Science*. 37(4): 359-388.
- Wiggins, J.L. and J.H. Thomas. 1962. *A Flora of the Alaskan Arctic Slope*. Arctic Institute of North America. Special Publication 4. 425 p.
- Young, S.B. 1974. Floristics of the Noatak River Valley in *The Environment of the Noatak River Basin, Alaska*. S.B. Young, ed. Center for Northern Studies. Contribution 1. pp. 354-459.
1974. *Vegetation of the Noatak River Valley, Alaska in The Environment of the Noatak River Basin, Alaska*. S.B. Young, ed. Center for Northern Studies. Contribution 1. pp. 58-84.
1971. The vascular flora of St. Lawrence Island with special reference to floristic zonation in the arctic regions. *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium*. 201: 11-115.
- Zasada, J.C. 1972. *Guidelines for Obtaining Natural Regeneration of White Spruce in Alaska*. U.S. Forest Service. 16 p.
1971. Natural regeneration of Interior Alaska forests—seed, seedbed, and vegetative reproduction considerations in *Fire in the Northern Environment Symposium*. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. C.W. Slaughter, R.J. Barney, and G.M. Harney, eds. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. pp. 231-246.
- Zasada, J.C. and R. Gregory. 1969. *Regeneration of White Spruce With Reference to Interior Alaska*. U.S. Forest Service. Research Note PNW-129.

#### Aquatic Vegetation

- Boisseau, D. and J.J. Goering. 1974. Productivity and nutrient cycling in *Environmental Study of the Marine Environment Near Nome, Alaska*. D.W. Hood et al. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 74.3. pp. 99-110.
- Collins, F.S. 1927. Marine algae from Bering Strait and Arctic Ocean in *Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-1918*. 4(8): 3-16.
- Crossdale, H. 1962. Freshwater algae of Alaska. III. Desmids from Cape Thompson area. *American Microscopical Society, Transactions*. 81(1): 12-42.
- Dawson, W.A. 1965. *Phytoplankton Data from the Chukchi Sea, 1959-1962*. Dept. of Oceanography, University of Washington, Seattle. Technical report 117. 123 p.
- Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. 1972. *Atlas of the Living Resources of the Sea*.
- Grier, M.C. 1941. *Oceanography of the North Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea, and Bering Strait*. University of Washington, Library Series no. 2. 290 p.
- Gurjanova, E.J. 1968. The influence of water movements upon the species composition and distribution of the marine fauna and flora throughout the Arctic and north Pacific intertidal zones. *Sarsia*. 34: 83-94.
- Hilliard, D.K. and J.C. Tash. 1966. Freshwater algae and zooplankton in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 363-414.
- Hilliard, D.K. and B. Asmund. 1963. Studies on Chrysophyceae from some ponds and lakes in Alaska. II. Notes on the genera *Dinobryon*, *Hyalobryon*, and *Eppysia* with descriptions of new species. *Hydrobiologia*. 22(3-4): 331-440.
- Hood, D.W. et al. 1974. *Environmental Study of the Marine Environment near Nome, Alaska*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 74.3. 265 p.
- Jashnov, V. 1940. *Plankton Productivity of the Northern Sea of the USSR*. 1940.
- Kisselov, J. 1937. *Composition and Distribution of Phytoplankton in the Northern Part of the Bering Sea and in the Southern Part of the Chukchi Sea*. Institute of Oceanology Akademii Nauk, SSSR. Translation. 25 p.
- Lowe, C.W. 1923. The freshwater algae in *Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-1918*. 4(1A): 3-34.
1923. The freshwater algae in *Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-1918*. 4(1A): 35-53.
- Mann, A. 1925. The marine diatoms in *Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-1918*. 4(F): 3-33.
- Maruyama, K. 1967. Blue-green algae in the Alaskan Arctic. *Tokyo National Science Museum, Bulletin*. 10(2): 171-239.
- McRoy, C.P. 1969. Eelgrass under arctic winter ice. *Nature*. 224(5221): 818-819.
- McRoy, C.P. and J.J. Goering. 1974. The influence of ice on the primary productivity of the Bering Sea in *Oceanography of the Bering Sea*. Proceedings of the International Symposium for Bering Sea Study, Hakodate, Japan. 1972. D.W. Hood and E.J. Kelley, eds. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Paper 2. pp. 403-424.
- McRoy, C.P., J.J. Goering, and W.E. Shiels. 1972. Studies of primary production in the eastern Bering Sea in *Biological Oceanography of the Northern North Pacific Ocean*. A.Y. Takenouchi et al., eds. Idemitsu Shoten, Tokyo. Japan. pp. 119-216.
- Melchior, H.R. ed. 1974. *Chukchi-Imuruk Biological Survey, Final Report*. Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 2 v.
- North, W.J. 1972. *Report on a Marine Biological Survey off Lost River, Alaska and Prediction of Effects of Constructing a Terminal and Dispersing Mine Tailing Wastes*. Carr and Donald Associates, Ltd., Toronto, Ontario. 66 p.

#### Terrestrial Animals

- Bailey, A.M. 1948. *Birds of Arctic Alaska*. Colorado Museum of Natural History. Popular Series 8. 310 p.
- Burt, W.H. and R.P. Grossenheider. 1956. *A Field Guide to the Mammals*. Houghton Mifflin. 200 p.
- Cade, T.J. 1960. Ecology of the peregrine and gyrfalcon populations in Alaska. *California University Publications in Zoology*. 63(3): 151-290.
- Douce, G.K. 1973. "The population dynamics and community structure of the Acarine of the arctic coastal tundra." University of Georgia, Athens. M.S. thesis. 89 p.
- Edwards, J.S. 1972. Soil invertebrates in North American arctic and alpine tundra in *Proceedings of the 1972 Tundra Biome Symposium*, University of Washington. pp. 139-143.
- Elliott, P.W. 1969. *Preliminary Biological Survey of Trans Alaska Pipeline Route: The Mammalian Fauna*. Unpublished. 10 p.
- Erickson, A.W. 1965. *The Black Bear in Alaska, its Ecology and Management*. Alaska. Dept. of Fish and Game. Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration. Final Report. Project W-6-R-S-F. 17 p.
1965. *The Brown Bear in Alaska*. Alaska. Dept. of Fish and Game. Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration. Completion Report. 42 p.
- Fay, F.H. and T.J. Cade. 1959. An ecological analysis of the avifauna of St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. *California University Publications in Zoology*. 63(2): 73-150.
- Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska. 1968. *Alaska Natives and the Land*. U.S. Government Printing Office. 565 p.
- Foot, D.C. 1960. *The Eskimo Hunter at Point Hope, Alaska, September 1959 to May 1960*. Report for U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. 83 p.
- Gabrielson, I.N. and F.C. Lincoln. 1959. *The Birds of Alaska*. Stackpole. 922 p.
- Gordon, R.J. 1974. *Bird Study of Lost River Area*. Kross and Associates. 25 p.
- Grinnell, J. 1900. Birds of the Kotzebue Sound region. *Alaska Pacific Coast Avifauna*. 11: 1-80.
- Hemming, J.E. 1971. *The Distribution Movement Patterns of Caribou in Alaska*. Alaska. Dept. of Fish and Game. Wildlife Technical Bulletin 1. 60 p.
- Hiner, J.O. 1963. Birds of the Noatak River, Alaska. *Condor*. 65: 410-425.
- International Reindeer and Caribou Symposium, 1st. Fairbanks. 1972. *Proceedings*. J.R. Luck et al., eds. Alaska University. Biological Papers. Special Report 1. 551 p.
- Inging, L. 1960. *Birds of Anaktuvuk Pass, Kobuk, and Old Crow*. U.S. National Museum Bulletin 217. 417 p.
- Kenvon, K.W. and J.W. Brooks. 1960. Birds of Little Diomed Island, Alaska. *Condor*. 62(5): 457-463.
- Kessel, R. 1968. *Checklist of the Birds of the Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. Unpublished. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 1 p.
- King, J.G. and C.J. Lensink. 1971. *An Evaluation of Alaskan Habitat for Migratory Birds*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Administrative report. 46 p.
- Lenarz, M.S. 1972. *The Ecosystems of Lost River*. 33 p.
- Lensink, C.A. 1962. *Waterfowl Populations and Production Within the Impoundment Area of the Proposed Dam at Rampart on the Yukon River, Alaska*. Unpublished. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Lant, P.C. 1966. The caribou of northwestern Alaska in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 481-518.
- Le Resche, R.E. and R.A. Hinman, eds. 1973. *Alaska's Wildlife and Habitat*. Alaska. Dept. of Fish and Game. 144 p.
- Manville, R.H. and S.P. Young. 1965. *Distribution of Alaskan Mammals*. U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife. Circular 211.
- Melchior, H.R. ed. 1974. *Chukchi-Imuruk Biological Survey, Final Report*. Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 2 v.
- Murie, O.J. 1936. The birds of St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. *Alaska University Publications*. 2: 350-376.
- Peterson, R.T. 1961. *A Field Guide to Western Birds*. Houghton Mifflin. 386 p.
- Pruitt, W.O. 1968. Ecology of terrestrial mammals in *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. N.J. Wilimovsky and J.N. Wolfe, eds. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. Report PNE-481. pp. 519-564.
- Rausch, R.L. 1953. On the land mammals of St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. *Murrelet*. 34(2): 18-26.
- Robbins, C.S., B. Brunn, and H.S. Zim. 1966. *Birds of North America*. Golden Press. 340 p.
- Scheffer, V.B. 1967. Mammals and the history of Bering Strait in *The Bering Land Bridge*. D.M. Hopkins, ed. Stanford University Press. pp. 350-383.

U.S. Dept. of Commerce, monthly, *Survey of Current Business*. (The August issue contains estimates of Alaska personal income.)

U.S. Dept. of the Interior, 1971, 1967 Census of Mineral Industries, Alaska.

U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Alaska Planning Group 1973 *Chukchi-Imuruk National Wildlife*, 503 p.

U.S. Division of Occupational Licensing, 1973, *State of Alaska Guide Register*.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1973, *Social and Economic Implications of the Alaska Village Demonstrations Project*, Working Paper 20.

U.S. Federal Maritime Commission, Bureau of Domestic Regulation, 1967, *Alaska Trade Study: A Regulatory Staff Analysis*.

Watson, G.W., 1970, *Economic Future of Alaska Fishing Development and Use*, Unpublished, Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.

Watts, Griffiths and McQuat, Ltd., 1973, *Progress Report to Lost River Mining Corporation, Limited on the Lost River Project with Particular Reference to City of Lost River*, 20 p.

Wheatley, J.J. and G.G. Gordon, 1969, *Economic and Transport Developments in Alaska's Future*, Graduate School of Business Administration, University of Washington, Seattle.

Wolf Management Services, 1965, *Investment Opportunities in Alaska*, Report for U.S. Dept. of Commerce Area Redevelopment Administration.

Yupikhat Bista, 1974, *A Report on Subsistence and the Conservation of the Yupik Life-Style: Does One Way of Life Have to Die So Another Can Live?* 80 p.

## Government

Alaska Constitutional Convention, 1956, *The Constitution of the State of Alaska*, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, 75.

Alaska Dept. of Community and Regional Affairs, annual, *Alaska Local Government Report: Explanation of and Application for State Shared Revenues*.

Alaska Dept. of Community and Regional Affairs, annual, *Alaska Local Government Report: Municipal Property and Sales Tax Rates*.

Alaska Dept. of Community and Regional Affairs, annual, *Alaska State Aid Catalog*, Published cooperatively with the Alaska Municipal League.

Alaska Dept. of Community and Regional Affairs, annual, *Alaska Taxable*, Reporting full and true values of real and personal property in borough and city school districts, per capita valuation and per capita debt service.

Alaska Dept. of Community and Regional Affairs, annual, *Directory of Borough and City Officials*.

Alaska Dept. of Community and Regional Affairs, annual, *Map of Alaska Municipalities*, Indicating location, corporate status, population, and date of incorporation.

no date, *Choosing a New Townsite*.

Alaska Dept. of Community and Regional Affairs 1973, *Community Planning and Management Assistance Program*.

Alaska Dept. of Community and Regional Affairs 1973, *What's a Second Class City?*

Alaska Div. of State Libraries, biennial, *Alaska Blue Book*.

Alaska Legislative Affairs Agency, annual, *Legislative Handbook on Alaska State Government*.

1974, *Directory of State Officials*.

Alaska Statehood Act P.L. 85-508, 72 Stat. 339 (1958).

Alaska University Cooperative Extension Service 1973, *Alaska Resource Development Directory*.

Garnett, W., 1973, *Equalization of Local Government Revenues in Alaska*, Institute of Social Economic and Government Research, University of Alaska, Fairbanks Occasional Paper 9, 56 p.

Greening, E., 1967, *The Battle for Alaska Statehood*, University of Alaska Press.

League of Women Voters Education Fund 1972, *Know Your State: Alaska Anchorage*.

Morehouse, T.A. and V. Fischer, 1971, *Borough Government in Alaska: A Study of State Local Relations*, Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Report 29.

Nash, C.M. 1973, *An Interpretive History of Alaskan Statehood*, Alaska Northwest Pub. 197 p.

Public Administration in Society, 1955, *Constitutional Studies*, Report for the Alaska Constitutional Committee, Juneau 3 v in 1 v.

Rogers, G.W. 1969, Current political trends in Alaska, *Polar Record* 14(191).

Rogers, G.W. and W.H. Scott, 1972, Report of the matters of the Supreme Court of the State of Alaska in Opinion in *Re: Objections to Interim Reapportionment Plan (NO 815 July 21 1972)*, Supreme Court of Alaska Anchorage 94 p.

Schmick, E., 1965, The 1964 Election in Alaska, *Western Political Quarterly* v. 18.

1961, The 1960 election in Alaska, *Western Political Quarterly* 14(112).

U.S. Dept. of the Interior, 1975, *21st Report Federal Programs and Alaska Natives*.

## Land Status

Alaska Div. of State Libraries, annual, *Alaska Blue Book*, Elaine Mitchell, ed.

Alaska Div. of Lands, annual, *Annual Report*.

Alaska Native Allotment Act 34 Stat. 197 (1906), Amended 70 Stat. 954 (1956).

Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act P.L. 42-203, 89 Stat. 688 (1975).

Alaska Statehood Act P.L. 85-508, 72 Stat. 339 (1958).

Alaska Statutes.

Civil Code for Alaska Statutes at Large v. 11 (1900).

Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska, 1968, *Alaska Natives and the Land*, 565 p.

Federal Water Power Act, 41 Stat. 1077 (1920).

Joint Federal State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska, 1973, *Land Planning and Policy in Alaska*, Report for Secretary of the Interior 3 v.

National Environmental Policy Act, P.L. 91-90, 83 Stat. 852 (1970).

Organic Act 23 Stat. 24 (1884).

Organic Act 37 Stat. 512 (1912).

Patterson, A., 1972, *The Native Subsistence Values and Their Relationship to d(1) and d(2) Land Classifications for the Alaska Land Use Planning Commission*, 108 p.

Research Institute for Alaska, Inc., 1971, *Alaska Survey and Report, 1970-71*, Anchorage Daily News, 2 v.

Robert R. Nathan Associates, Inc., 1972, *Implementing the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act*, Alaska Native Foundation 306 p.

Submerged Lands Act 61 Stat. 29 (1953).

Treaty of Cession, 15 Stat. 539 (1867).

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs, *Annual Land Operations Report*, Juneau.

U.S. Bureau of Land Management, 1972, *Permanent Reservation in the Federal Ownership of Those Lands Withdrawn under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act*, Proposal, (mimeo).

1972, *Public Land Statistics*.

U.S. 93d Congress, 2d session, Senate, 1974, *Alaska Conservation Act*, Senate Document 2917.

U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Alaska Planning Group 1975, *Chukchi-Imuruk National Reserve, Alaska, Proposed*, Final environmental impact statement.

U.S. Dept. of the Interior, 1969, *Public Land Orders 5482, 5418, and 5424*.

U.S. National Park Service 1973, *The National Register of Historic Places*, U.S. Government Printing Office, 603 p.

Wilderness Act, P.L. 88-577, 78 Stat. 890 (1964).

Wisconsin University Center for Resource Policy Studies and Programs, 1969, *Federal Land Laws and Policies in Alaska, A Summary of Issues and Alternatives*, Report for Public Land Law Review Commission, 2 v.

## Existing Land Use/Community Planning

Acres Consulting Services, Limited, 1972, *Compilation of Preliminary Geotechnical Field Data Townsite and Beach Area*.

Alaska Consultants, 1968, *Capital Improvement Program 1967-68 through 1973-74*, Report for City of Teller and Alaska State Housing Authority.

1968, *City of Nome Comprehensive Development Plan*, Report for Alaska State Housing Authority 162 p.

1968, *Comprehensive Development Plan*, Report for City of Teller and Alaska State Housing Authority.

Alaska Consultants & CCC/HOK Architects & Planners, 1972, *City of Lost River Pre-Application Proposal to the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development for New Community Development Assistance*.

Alaska Consultants and Rowan Group, 1972, *City of Lost River Socio-Economic Survey*, 130 p.

Alaska Dept. of Economic Development, 1972, *Standard Industrial Survey*.

1970, *Standard Industrial Survey*.

1969, *Look North to Kotzebue, Standard Industrial Survey*.

1969, *Look North to Nome, Alaska, Standard Industrial Survey*.

Alaska Dept. of Education, 1970, *Nome-Beltz Needs Assessment*.

Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, 1972, *1971 Annual Management Report, Arctic Yukon-Kuskokwim Region*.

Alaska Dept. of Labor, 1970, *Alaska Manpower Resources Northwest Alaska, Kotzebue and Vicinity*.

1970, *Manpower Outlook Village Flyers Kiana*.

1970, *Manpower Outlook Village Flyers Nome*.

1970, *Manpower Outlook Village Flyers Noorvik*.

1970, *Manpower Outlook Village Flyers Selawik*.

Alaska Dept. of Natural Resources, 1970, *Alaska Outdoor Recreation Plan*.

Alaska Div. of Community Planning, 1974, *Background Information on the Shishmaref Relocation Effort*, 1 v.

Alaska Div. of Planning and Research, 1973, *A Review of the Pre-Application Proposal for the City of Lost River*.

Alaska State Housing Authority, no date, *Guidelines for Subdivision of 2 1/2 Acre Small Tracts* 11 p.

1972, *Comprehensive Planning in Rural Alaska*.

An Evaluation of 701 Planning in Nome, Bethel, and Kotzebue, 38 p.

1971, *Kotzebue, Alaska, Comprehensive Development Plan*.

1969, *Community Housing Study*.

Arnold, W.C. 1967, *Native Land Claims in Alaska*, Anchorage 120 p.

Carr & Donald & Associates, Limited, 1971, *Preliminary Study of the Marine Terminal and Site Transportation for Lost River Mining Company*.

Conservation Foundation, 1962, *Alaska Outdoor Recreation Potential*, Outdoor Recreation Resources Review Commission Study Report 9, 63 p.

Dickson Oswald and Partners, 1972, *Lost River Mining Corporation Survey Control Report* 48 p.

Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska, 1971, *Community Inventory Kotzebue*.

1971, *Community Inventory Noorvik*.

1971, *Community Inventory Nulato*.

1968, *Alaska Natives and the Land*, U.S. Govt. Printing Office 565 p.

Furbush, C.E. 1972, *Soils of the Lost River Area*, Alaska U.S. Soil Conservation Service.

1971, *Soils of the City of Kotzebue*, U.S. Soil Conservation Service.

Galliett, H.M. and G.C. Stiles, 1973, *Feasibility Study and Preliminary Engineering Report for a Small Boat Harbor and for a Docking Facility at Kotzebue, Alaska*, Report for Alaska Div. of Water and Harbors.

Hinton, R.B. and C.L. Girdner, 1966, *Soils of the Nome Area*, U.S. Soil Conservation Service.

Hippeler, A.E. 1969, *Barrow and Kotzebue: An Exploratory Comparison of Acculturation and Education in Two Large Northwest Alaska Villages*, University of Minnesota.

Johnson, P.R. and C.W. Hartman, 1969, *Environmental Atlas of Alaska*, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.

Joint Federal State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska, 1975, *Land Use Planning, Alaska's Land*, 1974, 60 p.

1974, *Land Planning and Policy in Alaska: Recommendations Concerning National Interest Lands*, Prepared at the request of H.M. Jackson, Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, 93rd Congress, 2d session.

1974, 1972 Annual Report, Anchorage, 33 p.

1972, *Alaska Land Law—A Survey of the State's Tools for Directing Land Use*.

Kilborn Engineering, Limited, 1972, *Proposed Lost River Townsite*.

Kotzebue Overall Economic Development Planning Committee, 1971, *Kotzebue Overall Economic Development Program 1971-72*.

Leslie Engineering, 1971, *Preliminary Plant Studies with Estimates for Lost River Property*.

Manueluk Association, 1974, *The NANA Region: Its Resources and Development Potential*, 289 p.

Montreal Engineering Company, Limited, 1971, *Preliminary Water Supply Study for Lost River Mining Corporation, Limited*.

Nome Overall Economic Development Planning Committee, 1964, *Overall Economic Development Plan*.

Patterson, A., 1972, *The Native Subsistence Values and Their Relationships to d(1) and d(2) Land Classifications for the Alaska Land Use Planning Commission*, 108 p.

Peyton, H.R. 1970, Arctic engineering, *Journal of Petroleum Technology* 22, 1076-1082.

Rav, D.L. 1967, Land tenure and policy of the Bering Strait Eskimos, *Journal of the West*, 6, 371-394.

Rural CAP and City of Nome, 1969, *Home Housing*.

Turner, J.L. 1969, *A Model Educational Program for the Kotzebue Day School with the Model Community Learning Environment*, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs, no date, *Village Surveys Buckland*.

no date, *Village Surveys: Kotzebue*.

1968, *Community Fact Survey—Buckland, Alaska*, 6 p.

1966, *Community Fact Survey—Elim, Alaska*, 3 p.

1966, *Community Facts—Candle, Alaska*, 3 p.

1965, *Village Surveys: Northeast Cape Village*.

1964, *Kotzebue Community Survey*, 12 p.

1963, *Community Facts—Stebbins, Alaska*, 5 p.

U.S. Bureau of Land Management, 1973, *Land Use Planning*, 20 p.

U.S. 93rd Congress, 1st Session, House, Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, 1973, *Land Use Planning Act of 1973*, Hearings on H.R. 4862 at Pt. 1, April and May 644 p.

U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development, 1971, *Community Profile: Ambler*.

U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Alaska Planning Group, 1974, *Cape Krusenstern National Monument, Proposed Final environmental statement*, 461 p.

1974, *Chukchi-Imuruk National Reserve, Proposed Final environmental statement*, 763 p.

1974, *Kobuk Valley National Monument, Proposed Final environmental statement*, 626 p.

1974, *Noatak National Arctic Range Proposed Final environmental statement*, 700 p.

1974, *Selawik National Wildlife Refuge Proposed Final environmental statement*, 632 p.

U.S. Forest Service, 1972, *New National Forests for Alaska*.

U.S. Geological Survey, 1972, *The Status of Mineral Resource Information on the Major Land Withdrawals of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971*, Unpublished, Administrative report 164 v.

U.S. National Park Service, 1970, *Compilation of the Administrative Policies for the Natural Areas of the National Park System*, 147 p.

1968, *Compilation of the Administrative Policies of the Historical Areas of the National Park System*, 116 p.

U.S. Public Health Service, 1970, *Final Report: Alaska Native Sanitation Facilities for Nome Project No. AN 61-513*.

Wahrhaftig, C. 1965, *Physiographic Divisions of Alaska*, U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 482, 52 p.

Waller, R.M. 1962, *Data on Water Supplies at Nome*, Alaska U.S. Geological Survey, Hydrological Report 17.

Waring & Finkler, 1970, *Barrow and Kotzebue: Remote Disaster Areas or Self-Supporting Arctic Cities*.

Watts, Griffiths and McQuat, Limited, 1972, *Community Development Program for the New City of Lost River, Alaska, for Lost River Mining Corporation, Limited*, 80 p.

1972, *Preliminary Feasibility Report on the Lost River Fluorite-Tin Tungsten Project for Lost River Mining Corporation, Limited*, 291 p.

Weather Engineering Corporation of Canada, 1971, *Preliminary Study of Wave Heights at Lost River and Brang Lagoon, Alaska*, Report for Carr & Donald & Associates, Limited 8 p.

Weeden, R. 1973, *Wildlife Management and Alaska Land Use Decisions*, Institute of Social, Economic, and Government Research, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.

Wilimovsky, N.J. and J.N. Wolfe, eds. 1966, *Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report PNE-481, 1250 p.

from Sharma, Wright, Burns, and Burbank, 1974.

- Colovocoresses, A. P. and R. B. McEwen, 1973. Progress in cartography, EROS program. Symposium on Significant Results Obtained from ERTS-1, NASA/FSFC, March 5-9, 1973.
- Creager, J. S., and D. A. McManus, 1966. Geology of the southeastern Chukchi Sea, in Wilimovsky, N. J. Ed., Environment of the Cape Thompson region, Alaska. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Clearinghouse for Fed. Scientific and Tech. Information, Springfield, Virginia, p. 755-786.
- Fleming, R. H., and D. Heggarty, 1966. Oceanography of the southeastern Chukchi Sea, in Wilimovsky, N. J. Ed., Environment of the Cape Thompson region, Alaska. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, Clearinghouse for Fed. Scientific and Tech. Information, Springfield, Virginia, p. 697-754.
- Environmental Studies of Port Valdez.* Hood, D. W., W. E. Shiels, and E. J. Kelley Eds. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Occasional Publication 3. July 1973.
- McManus, D. A., J. C. Kelley, and J. S. Creager, 1969. Continental shelf sedimentation in an arctic environment. Geol. Soc. Am. Bull. V.80, p. 1961-1984.
- Sharma, G. D., and D. C. Burbank, 1973. Geological oceanography, in Hood, D. W., W. E. Shiels, and E. J. Kelley, Eds. Environmental Studies of Port Valdez. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Occasional Publication No. 3.
- Sharma, G. D., and D. C. Burrell, 1970. Sedimentary environment and sediments of Cook Inlet, Alaska. Am. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., V.54, p. 647-654.

from Wiseman, Coleman, Gregory, Hsu, Short, Suhayda, Walters, and Wright, 1973.

- Aagaard, K., 1964, Features of the physical oceanography of the Chukchi Sea in the autumn. M.S. thesis, Univ. of Washington, Seattle.
- Adkison, W. L., and M. M. Brosgé, eds., 1970, Proceedings of the geological seminar on the North Slope of Alaska, 1970. Pacific Section, Am. Assoc. Petrol. Geologists, and North California Geological Soc., 212 pp.
- Arctic Institute of North America, 1963, Proceedings of the Arctic Basin Symposium. October 1962, Hershey, Pa. Centreville, Md. (Tidewater Publ. Co.), 313 pp.
- Are, Felix, 1972, The reworking of shores in the permafrost zone. In (W. P. Adams and F. M. Helleiner, eds.) International Geography. Toronto, Ontario, Canada (Univ. of Toronto Press), 1:78-79.
- Arnborg, L., H. J. Walker, and J. Peippo, 1967, Suspended load of the Colville River, Alaska, 1962. Geografiska Annaler, 49(A):131-144.
- Arya, S. P. S., 1973, Air friction and form drag on arctic sea ice. Univ. of Washington, Arctic Ice Dynamic Joint Experiment (AIDJEX) Bull. 19, pp. 43-57.
- Bajorunes, L., 1970, Littoral transport and energy relationships. Proc., 12th Coastal Engr. Conf., Washington, D.C. Am. Soc. Civil Engrs., pp. 787-798.
- Baker, B. B., W. R. Deebel, and R. D. Geisenderfer, 1966, Glossary of oceanographic terms. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D.C., 2nd ed., 204 pp.
- Banke, E. G., and S. D. Smith, 1971, Wind stress over ice and over water in the Beaufort Sea. J. Geophys. Res., 76:7368-7374.
- Barnes, P. W., 1972, Preliminary results of geologic studies in the eastern central Chukchi Sea. In (M. C. Ingham et al., eds.) WEBSEC-70, An ecological survey in the eastern Chukchi Sea. U.S. Coast Guard Oceanographic Report 50, CG373-50, pp. 87-110.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and E. Reimnitz, 1972, River overflow onto the sea ice off the northern coast of Alaska, spring 1972 (abstract). Trans. Am. Geophys. Union, 53(11): 1020.
- Beal, M. A., 1968, The seasonal variation in sea level at Barrow, Alaska. In (J. E. Sater, coordinator), Arctic drifting stations. Arctic Inst. of North America, pp. 327-341.
- Bird, J. B., 1967, Physiography of arctic Canada. Baltimore, Md. (Johns Hopkins Univ. Press), 336 pp.
- Black, R. F., 1951, Eolian deposits of Alaska. Arctic, 4(2):89-111.

- Black, R. F., 1964, Gubik formation of Quaternary age in northern Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 302(C), 91 pp.
- Bretschneider, C. L., 1954, Field investigation of wave energy loss in shallow water ocean waves. U.S. Army Corps of Engrs. Beach Erosion Board Tech. Memo. 46:1-21.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and R. O. Reid, 1954, Modification of wave height due to bottom friction, percolation and refraction. U.S. Army Corps of Engrs. Beach Erosion Board Tech. Memo. 45, 36 pp.
- Brewer, M. C., 1958, The thermal regime of an arctic lake. Trans. Am. Geophys. Union, 39(2):278-284.
- Bruun, P., and F. Gerritsen, 1960, Stability of coastal inlets. Amsterdam (North Holland), 123 pp.
- Coachman, L. K., 1963, Water masses of the Arctic. Proc., Arctic Basin Symposium, October 1962, Hershey Pa. Arctic Inst. of North America. Centreville, Md. (Tidewater Publ. Co.), pp. 143-167.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and J. L. Newton, 1972, Water and ice motion in the Beaufort Sea, spring 1970. Univ. of Washington, Arctic Ice Dynamic Joint Experiment (AIDJEX) Bull. 12:61-91.
- Coachman, L. K., and R. B. Tripp, 1970, Currents north of Bering Strait in winter. Limnology and Oceanography, 15(4):625-632.
- Coleman, J. M., and L. D. Wright, 1972, Analysis of major river systems and their deltas: procedures and rationale, with two examples. Louisiana State Univ., Coastal Studies Inst. Tech. Rept. 95, 125 pp.
- Csanady, G. T., 1972, The coastal boundary layer in Lake Ontario. Part I, The spring regime. J. Phys. Oceanography, 2(1):41-53.
- Davies, R. A., Jr., 1970, Ice effects along coastal Lake Michigan. Symposium on Effects of Extreme Conditions on Coastal Environments, unpublished manuscript. 3 pp.
- Dietz, R. S., and G. Shumway, 1961, Arctic Basin geomorphology. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., 72:1319-1330.
- Dillon, W. P., and J. T. Conover, 1965, Formation of ice-cemented sand blocks on a beach and lithologic implications. J. Sediment. Petrol., 35(4):964-969.
- Dionne, J. C., 1969, Tidal flat erosion by ice at La Pocatière, St. Lawrence Estuary. J. Sediment. Petrol., 39(3):1174-1181.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and Camille Laverdière, 1972, Ice formed beach features from Lake St. Jean, Quebec. Canadian J. Earth Sci., 9(8):979-990.
- Dolan, R., and J. Ferm, 1968, Crescentic landforms along the Atlantic coast of the United States. Science, 159:627-629.
- Dygas, J. A., R. Tucker, and D. C. Burrell, 1972, Geological report on the heavy minerals, sediment transport, and shoreline changes of the barrier islands



and coast between Oliktok Point and Beechy Point. In (P. J. Kinney et al., eds.) Baseline data study of the Alaskan Arctic aquatic environment. Univ. of Alaska, Inst. of Marine Sci., Rept. R-72-3, pp. 61-121.

Ekman, V. W., 1905, On the influence of the earth's rotation on ocean currents. Arkiv för matematik, astronomi, och fysik. Band 2, No. 11.

Farrelly, W., 1972, Form and sediments of an Antarctic Beach. Unpublished M.A. thesis, Univ. of Canterbury, New Zealand, 109 pp.

Fleming, R. H., and D. Heggarty, 1966, Oceanography of the southeastern Chukchi Sea. In (N. J. Wilimovsky and J. N. Wolfe, eds.) Environments of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. U.S. Atomic Energy Comm., Oak Ridge, Tenn., pp. 697-754.

Friedman, G. M., 1967, Dynamic processes and statistical parameters compared for size frequency distribution of beach and river sands. J. Sediment. Petrol., 37:327-354.

Galvin, C. J., 1970, Ice-cemented sand slabs on middle Atlantic coast beaches. Symposium on Effects of Extreme Conditions on Coastal Environments, unpublished manuscript.

Garrett, J., 1969, Some new observations on the equilibrium region of the wind wave spectrum. J. Marine Res., 27(3):273-277.

Giddings, J. L., Jr., 1952, Driftwood and problems of arctic sea currents. Am. Philos. Soc. Proc., Philadelphia, 96:129-142.

Greene, H. G., 1970, Micro-relief of an arctic beach. J. Sediment. Petrol., 40:419-427.

Grigor'ev, N. F., 1964, Features of the formation of coasts under conditions of polar climates. National Committee Soviet Geography, Moscow, pp. 148-158.

Groen, P., and G. W. Groves, 1962, Surges. In (M. N. Hill, ed.) The sea. New York (Interscience Publishers), I:611-646.

Hartwell, A. D., 1971, Coastal conditions of arctic northern Alaska. Cold Regions Res. and Engr. Lab (CRREL), Hanover, N.H., Special Rept. Draft, Advanced Research Projects Agency (ARPA) Order 1615, 26 pp.

Hess, S. L., 1959, Introduction to theoretical meteorology. New York (Holt, Rinehart, and Winston), 355 pp.

Horn, D. R., 1967, Recent marine sediments and submarine topography, Sverdrup Islands, Canadian Arctic Archipelago. Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Texas, Austin, 362 pp.

Hume, J. D., and Marshall Schalk, 1964a, The effects of ice-push on arctic beaches. Am. J. Sci., 262:267-273.

\_\_\_\_\_, 1964b, Nearshore environment, processes and sedimentation, Barrow, Alaska. Unpublished manuscript, 20 pp.

\_\_\_\_\_, 1967, Shoreline processes near Barrow Alaska: A comparison of the normal and the catastrophic. Arctic, 20(2):86-103.

- Hunkins, K., 1962, Waves on the Arctic Ocean. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 67(6):2477-2489.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1965, Tide and storm surge observations in the Chukchi Sea. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 10(1):29-39.
- Ingham, M. C., and B. A. Rutland, 1972, Physical oceanography of the eastern Chukchi Sea off Cape Lisburne - Icy Cape. In (M. C. Ingham et al., eds.) WEBSEC-70, An ecological survey in the eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October 1970. U.S. Coast Guard Oceanographic Report 50, CG373-50, pp. 1-86.
- Inman, D. L., 1952, Measure for describing the size distribution of sediments. *J. Sediment. Petrol.*, 22(3):125-145.
- Kelley, J. J., Jr., and D. F. Weaver, 1969, Physical processes at the surface of the arctic tundra. *Arctic*, 22(4):425-437.
- Kinney, P. J., D. M. Schell, J. Dygas, R. Nenahlo, and G. E. Hall, 1972, Nearshore currents. In (P. J. Kinney et al., eds.) Baseline data study of the Alaskan Arctic aquatic environment. Univ. of Alaska, Inst. of Marine Sci., Rept. R-72-3, pp. 29-48.
- Kinsman, Blair, 1965, Wind waves. New York (Prentice-Hall), p. 23.
- Kirk, R. M., 1966, Beach observations at Cape Royds, Ross Island, McMurdo Sound, Antarctica, 1965-66. Univ. of Canterbury, New Zealand, Geography Dept., New Zealand Antarctica Soc. Rept. to Canterbury Branch, 23 pp.
- Kliuev, E. V., 1965, The role of permafrost in the dynamics of bottom relief of the polar seas. *Okeanologia*, 5(5):863-869.
- Komar, P. D., and D. L. Inman, 1970, Longshore sand transport on beaches. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 75:5914-5927.
- Lachenbruch, A. H., 1960, Thermal contraction cracks and ice wedges in permafrost. In Short Papers in Geological Sci., U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 400-B, B404-B406.
- LaFond, E. C., and D. W. Pritchard, 1952, Physical oceanographic investigations in the eastern Bering and Chukchi seas during summer of 1947. *J. Marine Res.*, 11:69-86.
- Leffingwell, E. de K., 1919, The Canning River region, northern Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 109, 251 pp.
- Lewellen, R. T., 1965, Characteristics and rates of thermal erosion, Barrow, Alaska. Unpublished Master's thesis, Univ. of Denver, Colorado, 181 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1970, Permafrost erosion along the Beaufort Sea coast. Arctic Inst. of North America, Washington, D.C. (Univ. of Denver microfilm), 4 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1972A, Studies on the fluvial environment, arctic coastal plain province, Northern Alaska. Published by the author, Littleton, Colorado, v. 1, 282 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1972B, The occurrence and characteristics of nearshore permafrost, Northern Alaska. Progress Rept. for Arctic Inst. of North America, 77 pp.

- MacCarthy, G. R., 1953, Recent changes in the shoreline near Point Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic*, 6:44-51.
- Maher, J.C., and W. M. Trollman, 1970, Geological literature on the North Slope of Alaska. *Am. Assoc. Petrol. Geologists*, Tulsa, Okla., 132 pp.
- Matthews, J. B., 1970, Tides at Point Barrow. *The Northern Engr.*, 2(2):12-13.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1971, Long period gravity waves and storm surges on the Arctic Ocean continental shelf (abstract). *Proc., Joint Oceanographic Assembly, Tokyo*, 1970, pp. 332-333.
- McCann, S. B., 1972, Magnitude and frequency of processes operating on arctic beaches, Queen Elizabeth Islands, N.W.T. In (W. P. Adams and F. M. Helleiner, eds.) *International Geography*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada (Univ. of Toronto Press), 1:41-43.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and R. J. Carlisle, 1972, The nature of the ice-foot on the beaches of Radstock Bay, south-west of Devon Island, N.W.T., Canada. *Inst. of British Geographers Spec. Publ.* 4:175-186.
- McCann, S. B., and E. H. Owens, 1969, The size and shape of sediments in three arctic beaches, S. W. Devon Island, N.W.T., Canada. *Arctic and Alpine Res.*, 1(4):267-278.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1970, Plan and profile characteristics of beaches in the Canadian Arctic Archipelago. *Shore and Beach*, 38(1):26-30.
- McManus, D. A., and J. E. Creager, 1963, Physical and sedimentary environments on a large spitlike shoal. *J. Geol.*, 71:498-512.
- Miller, R. L., T. G. Payne, and G. Gryc, 1959, Geology of possible petroleum provinces in Alaska. *U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull.* 1094, 131 pp.
- Moigin, A., 1965, A contribution to the study of the shore and bottom of Kongsfjorden (Veslspitsbergen), 79 N. *Cahiers Oceanographiques*, 17(8):543-563.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and A. Guilcher, 1967, A coastal sandspit in an arctic periglacial environment: the Sars sandspit (Svalbard). *Norøis*, 14(56):548-568.
- Moody, D. W., 1964, Coastal morphology and processes in relation to the development of submarine sand ridges off Bethany Beach, Delaware. Unpublished thesis, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md., 167 pp.
- Moore, G. W., 1960, Observations of coastal processes in the vicinity of Cape Thompson, Alaska, from May 3 to May 9, 1960. *U.S. Geol. Surv. Rept.* TEI-764, pp. 24-28.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1961, Sorting of beach sediment, Northwestern Alaska. In *Short Papers in the Geologic and Hydrologic Sciences*, U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper 424C, pp. C198-C200.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1966, Arctic beach sedimentation. In (N. J. Wilimovsky and J. N. Wolfe, eds.) *Environments of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. U.S. Atomic Energy Comm., Oak Ridge, Tenn., pp. 587-608.

- \_\_\_\_\_, and D. W. Scholl, 1961, Coastal sedimentation in northwestern Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Rept. TEI-779, pp. 43-65.
- Munk, W., 1963, Long ocean waves. In (M. N. Hill, ed.) The sea. Vol. 1, pp. 647-663. New York (Wiley).
- Munn, R. E., 1966, Descriptive micrometeorology. New York (Academic Press), 245 pp.
- Nichols, R. L., 1953, Marine and lacustrine ice-pushed ridges. J. Glaciology, 2(13):172-175.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1961, Characteristics of beaches formed in polar climates. Am. J. Sci., 259:694-708.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1968, Coastal geomorphology, McMurdo Sound, Antarctica. J. Glaciology, 7(51):449-478.
- Norrman, J. O., 1964, Lake Vättern - Investigation on shore and bottom morphology. Geografiska Annaler, Häfte 1-2, Series A, Nr. 194, 238 pp.
- O'Sullivan, J. B., 1961, Quaternary geology of the arctic coastal plain, northern Alaska. Ph.D. thesis, Iowa State Univ., Ames, 191 pp.
- Owens, E. H., and S. B. McCann, 1960, The role of ice in the arctic beach environment with special reference to Cape Ricketts, Southwest Devon Island, N.W.T., Canada. Am. J. Sci., 268:397-414.
- Pollard, Raymond, 1973, Interpretation of near-surface current meter observations. Deep-Sea Res., 20(3):261-268.
- Popov, E. A., 1959, The effect of ice bodies and shore ice on coastal dynamics. Trudy okeanogr. Kom. Akad. Nauk. SSSR 4.
- Raasch, G. O., ed., 1961, Geology of the Arctic: Proceedings, First International Symposium on Arctic geology, January 1960, Calgary. Toronto, Ontario, Canada (Univ. Toronto Press), 2 vols, 732 pp.
- Reimnitz, E., and K. F. Bruder, 1972, River discharge into an ice-covered ocean and related river sediment dispersal, Beaufort Sea, coast of Alaska. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., 83:861-866.
- Reimnitz, E., P. Barnes, T. Forgatsch, and C. Rodeick, 1973, Influence of grounding ice on the arctic shelf of Alaska. Marine Geology, 13(5):323-334.
- Reimnitz, E., S. C. Wolf, and C. A. Rodeick, 1972, Preliminary interpretation of seismic profiles in the Prudhoe Bay area, Beaufort Sea, Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv., open-file report, 11 pp.
- Rex, R. W., 1955, Micro-relief produced by sea ice grounding in the Chukchi Sea near Barrow, Alaska. Arctic, 8:177-186.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1964, Arctic beaches: Barrow, Alaska. In (R. L. Miller, ed.) Papers in Marine Geology, pp. 384-400.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and E. J. Taylor, 1953, Littoral sedimentation and the annual beach cycle of the Barrow, Alaska, area. Stanford Univ., ONR Final Rept., Contract Nonr 225(09), 67 pp.

- Ruggles, K. W., 1969, The wind field in the first ten meters of the atmosphere above the ocean. Mass. Inst. Technology, Rept. 69-1, 108 pp.
- Sater, J. E., and collaborators, 1963, The Arctic Basin. Arctic Inst. of North America, Washington, D.C., 319 pp.
- Schalk, Marshall, 1957, Beach and nearshore studies: Point Barrow, Alaska (July 1954 - January 1957). Woods Hole Oceanographic Inst., manuscript rept., 43 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1963, Study of nearshore bottom profiles east and southwest of Point Barrow, Alaska: comparison of profiles in the Point Lay and Plover Island areas. Arctic Inst. of North America Projects ONR-217, 241, final rept. Unpublished manuscript.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and J. D. Hume, 1966, Sea ice movement of beach material in the vicinity of Point Barrow, Alaska (abstract). J. Geophys. Res., 66(8):2558-2559.
- Scott, R. F., 1969, The freezing process and mechanics of frozen ground. Cold Regions Research and Engr. Lab. (CRREL), Hanover, N.H., Monograph 11-D1, 65 pp.
- Searby, H. W., Climate of Alaska. In Climatology of the United States: Climates of States. Dept. of Commerce, ESSA, Environmental Data Service. 23 pp.
- Short, A. D., 1973, Beach dynamics and nearshore morphology of the Alaskan Arctic Coast. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Louisiana State Univ., Baton Rouge, 140 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and Wm. J. Wiseman, Jr., 1972, Freezing effects on arctic beaches. Louisiana State Univ., Coastal Studies Bull. 7, Tech. Rept. 128, pp. 23-31.
- Smith, S. D., 1972, Wind stress and turbulence over a flat ice floe. J. Geophys. Res., 77(21):3886-3901.
- Snedecor, G. W., and W. G. Cochran, 1967, Statistical methods. Ames, Iowa (Iowa State Univ. Press), 593 pp.
- Sonu, C. J., 1969, Collective movement of sediment in littoral environment. Proc., Eleventh Coastal Engr. Conf., London, pp. 373-400.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1972, Bi-modal composition and cyclic characteristics of beach sediment in continuously changing profiles. J. Sediment. Petrol., 42(4):852-857.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1973, Three dimensional beach changes. J. Geol., 81(1):42-64.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and W. R. James, 1973, A Markov model for beach profile changes. J. Geophys. Res., 78(9):1462-1471.
- Sonu, C. J., and J. L. van Beek, 1971, Systematic beach changes on the Outer Banks, North Carolina. J. Geol., 79(4):416-425.
- Spelizman, L. A., 1959, Vegetation of the arctic slope of Alaska. U.S. Geol. Surv. Paper 302-B, 58 pp.
- Spichkin, V. A., 1961, The mechanics of fast (land) ice breakup. Leningrad, Arkticheskii i antarkicheskii n-issl. inst. Trudy, Vol. 256, pp. 12-27.
- Sverdrup, H. V., 1927, Dynamics of tides on the North Siberian Shelf. Geofiziske Publikasjoner, 4(5):1-75.

- Swift, D. J. P., B. Holliday, N. Avignon, and G. Shideler, 1972, Anatomy of a shoreface ridge system, False Cape, Virginia. *Marine Geol.*, 12(1):59-84.
- Tarr, R. S., 1897, The Arctic sea ice as a geological agent. *Am. J. Sci.*, 183:223-229.
- Tedrow, J. C. F., and J. Brown, 1967, Soils of Arctic Alaska. In (H. E. Wright, Jr., and W.H. Osburn, eds.) *Arctic and alpine environments*, pp. 283-293, Bloomington, Indiana (Indiana Univ. Press).
- Tedrow, J. C. F., J. V. Drew, D. E. Hill, and L. A. Douglas, 1958, Major genetic soils of the arctic slope of Alaska. *J. Soil Sci.*, 9(1):33-45.
- Thompson, H. R., 1953, Geology and geomorphology in the southeastern Nordaustland (North-East Land), Spitsbergen. *Proc., Geologists Assn.*, 64:293-312.
- Tolstov, A. N., 1961, A region of great wash-outs and thermokarst. *Problemy Severa*, 4:151-156.
- Truxillo, S. G., 1970, Development of a resistance-wire wave gauge or shallow-water wave and water-level investigations. *Louisiana State Univ., Coastal Studies Bull.* 4, p. 73.
- U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, 1958, Oceanographic atlas of the polar seas, Part II, Arctic. 149 pp.
- Voronov, P. S., Reinin I. V. Lastochkin, and V. I. Yakushev, 1970, Orientation and origin of lineaments. In (M. I. Belov, ed.) *Problems of polar geography*. Vol. 285 (translation, Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem).
- Walker, H. J., 1967, River bank dunes in the Colville Delta. *Louisiana State Univ., Coastal Studies Bull.* 1, pp. 7-14.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1969, Some aspects of erosion and sedimentation in an arctic delta during breakup. *Assoc. Internat. d'Hydro. Sci., Actes du Colloque de Bucarest, Hydrologie des Deltas*, pp. 209-219.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1972, Salinity changes in the Colville River delta, Alaska, during breakup. In *International Symposium on the Role of Snow and Ice in Hydrology*, Banff, Canada, 7 pp.
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1973, Spring discharge of an arctic river determined from salinity measurements beneath sea ice. *Water Resources Res.*, 9(2):474-480.
- \_\_\_\_\_, and J. M. McCloy, 1969, Morphologic change in two arctic deltas. *Arctic Inst. of North America Research Paper* 49.
- Ward, W. H., 1959, Ice action on shores. *J. Glaciology*, 3(25):437.
- Washburn, A. L., 1956, Classification of patterned ground and review of suggested origins. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, 67(7):823-866.
- Wendler, G., 1973, Sea ice observations by means of satellite. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 78(9):1427-1448.
- Werner, M. A., and Marshall Schalk, 1959, Comparative study of shallow-water sediments in the vicinity of Barrow, Alaska (abstract). *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, 70(12):1798.
- Willimovsky, N. J., and J. N. Wolfe, eds., 1966, *Environments of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska*. U.S. Atomic Energy Comm., Oak Ridge, Tenn., 1250 pp.
- Wright, L. D., 1970, Circulation, effluent diffusion, and sediment transport, mouth of South Pass, Mississippi River delta. *Louisiana State Univ., Coastal Studies Inst., Tech. Rept.* 84, 56 pp.
- Zumberge, J. H., and J. T. Wilson, 1953, Quantitative studies on thermal expansion and contraction of lake ice. *J. Geol.*, 61:374-383.

from Hufford, Thompson, and Farmer, 1977.

- Aagaard, K.. Features of the Physical Oceanography of the Chukchi Sea in the Autumn. Univ. Washington Department, Oceanography, M.S. thesis, 41 pp. (1964).
- Banke, E. G. and Smith, S. D. Wind Stress Over Ice and Over Water in the Beaufort Sea. Journal of Geophysical Research, 76:7368-7374 (1971).
- Campbell, W. J. The Wind Driven Circulation of Ice and Water in a Polar Ocean. Journal of Geophysical Research, 70:3279-3301 (1965).
- Coachman, L. K. Aagaard, K., and Tripp, R. B. Bering Strait: The Regional Physical Oceanography. University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington, 172 pp. (1976).
- Creager, J. S. and McManus, D. A. Geology of the Southeastern Chukchi Sea. Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission Report, Division of Technical Information (1966).
- Ekan, V. W. On the Influence of the Earth's Radiation on Ocean Currents. Ark. f. Mat. Astron. och Fysik, 2(11):1-53 (1905).
- Fleming, R. H. and Heggarty, D. Oceanography of The Southeastern Chukchi Sea. Environment of The Cape Thompson Region, Alaska. U. S. Atomic Energy Commission Report, Division of Technical Information (1966).
- Ingham, M. C. and Rutland, B. A. Physical Oceanography of the Eastern Chukchi Sea Off Cape Lisburne-Icy Cape. WEBSEC 70, An Ecological Survey in the Eastern Chukchi Sea, September-October 1970. U. S. Coast Guard Oceanographic Report No. 50, 206 pp. (1971).
- Klein, W. H. Principal Tracks and Mean Frequencies of Cyclones and Anticyclones in the Northern Hemisphere. Weather Bureau Research Paper No. 40, Washington, DC (1957).
- Walters, C. D. Drag Coefficient and Roughness Length Determinations on an Alaskan Arctic Coast During Summer. Boundary-Layer Meteorology 8:235-237 (1975).
- Wiseman, W. J. Suhayda, J. N., Hsu, S. A., and Walters, C. D. Characteristics of Nearshore Oceanographic Environment of Arctic Alaska. The Coast and Shelf of the Beaufort Sea, Arctic Inst. North Am., Arlington, VA (1974).

from Hunkins and Kaplin, 1966.

- Baranova, Yu. P., and Biske, S. Ph., 1964, "The Northeast of the USSR," Moscow, "Nauka" Publishing House.
- Bloom, G., 1964, "Water transport and temperature measurements in the eastern Bering Strait, 1953-1958," *J. Geophys. Res.*, **69**, 3335-3354.
- Dietz, R., Carsola, A., Buffington, E., and Shippek, C., 1964, "Sediments and Topography of the Alaskan Shelves," in "Papers in Marine Geology - Shepard Comm. Vol.," pp. 241-256, New York, The Macmillan Co.
- Hopkins, D., 1959, "Cenozoic history of the Bering land bridge," *Science*, **129**, 1519-1528.
- Hunkins, K., and Kutschale, H., 1963, "Shallow-water propagation in the Arctic Ocean," *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.*, **35**, 542-551.
- Ionin, A. S., 1959, "Investigations on the dynamics and morphology of the Soviet shores of the Chukotskoye and Bering seas," *Proc. Oceanographic Comm. Acad. Sci. USSR*, **4**.
- Kaplin, P. A., 1957, "On some peculiarities of lagoons in the north-eastern coast of the USSR," *Proc. Oceanographic Comm. Acad. Sci. USSR*, **2**.
- Moore, D., 1964, "Acoustic-reflection reconnaissance of continental shelves: eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas," in "Papers in Marine Geology - Shepard Comm. Vol.," pp. 319-362, New York, The Macmillan Co.
- Petrov, O. M., 1960, "On the history of development of topography of coastal valleys of the Chukotka Peninsula," *Materials of 2nd All-Union Geomorphological Meeting, Moscow*.
- Shaver, R., and Hunkins, K., 1964, "Arctic Ocean geophysical studies: Chukchi Cap and Chukchi Abyssal Plain," *Deep-Sea Res.*, **11**, 905-917.
- Sverdrup, H. U. (editor), 1936, "Scientific Results of the Norwegian North Polar Expedition with the *Maud*, 1918-1925," Bergen, Norway.
- U.S. Navy Oceanographic Office, 1958, "Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas, Part II, Arctic," H.O. Publ. No. 705.
- Zenkevich, L., 1963, "Biology of the Seas of the USSR," English edition, New York, Interscience Publishers.



from Harper, 1978.

- BLACK, R. F. 1964. Gubik Formation of Quaternary age in Northern Alaska. United States Geological Survey Report 302-C: 59-91.
- HARPER, J. R. 1978. Physical processes affecting the stability of a tundra cliff coast, Peard Bay, Alaska. Ph.D. dissertation, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.
- . In preparation. Topographic control of mass-wasting processes on coastal cliffs, Alaskan Arctic Coastal Plain.
- HARTWELL, A. D. 1972. Coastal conditions of arctic Northern Alaska. In (P. V. Sellmann, K. L. Carey, Charles Keeler, and A. D. Hartwell, eds.) Coastal and Terrain Conditions on the Arctic Alaskan Coastal Plain, pp. 32-72. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Special Report 165, Hanover, New Hampshire.
- HUME, J. D. 1965. Shoreline changes near Barrow, Alaska, caused by the storm of October 3, 1963. (Unpublished manuscript), AINA Project, Office of Naval Research 343, final report, 63 pp.
- HUME, J. D. and SCHALK, M. 1967. Shoreline processes near Barrow, Alaska: a comparison of the normal and the catastrophic. *Arctic*, 20(2):86-103.
- HUME, J. D., SCHALK, M., and HUME, P. W. 1972. Short-term climate changes and coastal erosion, Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic*, 25(4):272-278.
- LEWELLEN, R. 1970. Permafrost erosion along the Beaufort Sea coast. (Published by the author, Arctic Research, Box 1068, Littleton, Colorado 80161, 15 pp.
- . 1972. Studies on the fluvial environment, Arctic Coastal Plain province, northern Alaska. Volumes I and II (Published by the author, P.O. Box 1068, Littleton, Colorado), 281 pp.
- . 1977. A study of Beaufort Sea coastal erosion, northern Alaska. Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Annual Reports of Principal Investigators, Vol. XV (Transport). National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, pp. 491-527.
- MacCARTHY, G. R. 1953. Recent changes in the shoreline near Point Barrow, Alaska. *Arctic*, 6(1):44-51.
- MAY, J. P. and TANNER, W. F. 1973. The littoral power gradient and shoreline changes. In (D. R. Coates, ed.) Coastal Geomorphology, State University of New York Press, Binghamton, New York, pp. 43-60.
- SHORT, A. D. 1975. Offshore bars along the Alaskan Arctic coast. *Journal of Geology*, 83:209-221.
- STEEL, R. G. D., and TORRIE, J. H. 1960. Principle and procedures of statistics. New York: McGraw-Hill, 481 pp.

from Handlers, 1977.

1. Barnett, D. G. 1976. A practical method of long range ice forecasting for the north coast of Alaska, Part I. Fleet Weather Facility, Suitland, Md. 16 pp.
2. Coachman, L. K. and K. Aagaard, 1974. Physical oceanography of arctic and subarctic seas. In: Marine Geology and Oceanography of the Arctic Seas, Chpt. 1, Herman, Y. ed., Springer-Verlag, New York. 72 pp.
3. Coachman, L. K., K. Aagaard and R. B. Tripp. 1976. Bering Strait: The regional physical oceanography. Seattle, University of Washington Press. 192 pp.
4. Fleet Weather Facility, Suitland (FLEWEAFAC). 1976. Western Arctic sea ice analysis 1972-1975.
5. Paquette, R. G. and R. H. Bourke. 1976. Oceanographic investigation of the marginal sea-ice zone of the Chukchi Sea - MIZPAC 74. Dept. of Oceanography, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, Tech. Rpt. NPS-58PA76051.
6. U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 1973. Water resources data for Alaska (1973). U.S. Govt. Print. Off., Wash., D.C.
7. U.S. Naval Oceanographic Office (NAVOCEANO). 1958. Oceanographic atlas of the Polar Seas Part II, Arctic. H. O. Pub. No. 705, 149 pp.
8. Zuberbuhler, W. J. and J. A. Roeder. 1976. Oceanography, mesostructure, and currents of the Pacific marginal sea-ice zone - MIZPAC 75. Master's Thesis, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey. 203 pp.

Appendix C. Additional references on the Bering Sea

- Sainsbury, C.L., 1972, Geologic map of the Teller quadrangle, western Seward Peninsula, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map, I-685, scale 1:250,000.
- Beikman, H.M., 1974, Preliminary geologic map of the southwest quadrant of Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Mineral Investigations Field Studies Map, MF-611, scale 1:1,000,000.
- Hoare, J.M. and W.H. Condon, 1971, Geologic map of the Marshall quadrangle, western Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map, I-668, scale 1:250,000.
- Marlow, M.S., T.R. Alpha, D.W. Scholl, and E.C. Buffington, 1975, Bering Sea shelf, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 75-1, 2 plates.
- Patton, W.W., Jr., T.P. Miller, H.C. Berg, G. Cryc, J.M. Hoare, and A.T. Ovenshine, 1975, Reconnaissance geologic map of St. Matthew Island, Bering Sea, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Mineral Investigations Field Studies Map, MF-642, scale 1:125,000.
- Beikman, H.M., 1975, Preliminary geologic map of the Alaska Peninsula and Aleutian Islands: U.S. Geological Survey Mineral Investigations Field Studies Map, MF-674, scale 1:1,000,000.
- Moore, J.C., 1974, Geologic and structural map of part of the outer Shumagin Islands, southwestern Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Geologic Investigations Map, I-815, scale 1:63,360.

from Selkregg, 1975, Southwest Region.

#### Climates

- Aitken, G. W. 1965. *Ground Temperature Observations, Aniak and McGrath, Alaska*. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Report No. 101 and 103.
- Alaska Rural Development Council. 1974. *Alaska's Agricultural Potential*. Publication no. 1. pp. 29-44.
- Bilello, Michael A. 1969. *Relationships between Climate and Regional Variations in Snow-Cover Density in North America*. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Research Report 267. 21 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1969. *Surface Measurements of Snow and Ice for Correlation with Aircraft and Satellite Observations*. U. S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Special Report 127.
- Branton, C. J., R. H. Shaw, and L. D. Allen. 1972. *Solar and Net Radiation*. Institute of Agricultural Sciences, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Huschke, R. E., ed. 1959. *Glossary of Meteorology*. American Meteorological Society. 638 p.
- Johnson, P. R. and C. W. Hartman. 1969. *Environmental Atlas of Alaska*. Institute of Arctic Environmental Engineering and Institute of Water Resources, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 111 p.
- Klein, W. H. 1957. *Principal Tracks and Mean Frequencies of Cyclones and Anticyclones in the Northern Hemisphere*. U. S. Weather Bureau Research Paper No. 40.
- Miller, A. and J. C. Thompson. 1970. *Elements of Meteorology*. Merrill. 402 p.
- Seary, H. W. 1971. *Climate of the North Slope*. U. S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1969. *Coastal Weather and Marine Data Summary for Gulf of Alaska, Cape Spencer Westward to Kodiak Island*. U. S. Environmental Science Services Administration.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1968. *Climate along a Pipeline from the Arctic to the Gulf of Alaska*. U. S. Environmental Science Services Administration.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1968. *Climates of the States*. Alaska. U. S. Environmental Data Service, Environmental Science Services Administration. Climatography of the United States No. 60. 49.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1968. *Freeze-Thaw Cycle in the Coastal Arctic of Alaska*. U. S. Environmental Science Services Administration.
- Tobiasson, W. and R. Redfield. 1973. *Alaskan Snow Loads*. Unpublished. Paper for presentation at 24th Alaskan Science Conference, University of Alaska.
- U. S. Air Force. Air Weather Service. Various dates. *Uniform Summary of Surface Weather Observations*.
- U. S. Environmental Data Service. Various dates. *Climatological Data*.
- U. S. Naval Observatory. 1959. *Tables of Sunrise and Sunset*.
- U. S. Naval Weather Service Command. 1970. *Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations North American Coastal Marine Area*. Vol. 15. Area 18—Barrow.
- U. S. Weather Bureau. 1952. *Normal Weather Charts for the Northern Hemisphere*. Technical Paper No. 21.
- Westbrook, J. H. 1961. *A Method of Predicting the Frequency Distribution of Windchill*. U. S. Quartermaster Research and Engineering Center. Environmental Protection Research Division. Technical Report EP-143.

#### Marine

- Alaska University. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center and Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research. 1974. *The Bristol Bay Environment: a background study of Available Knowledge*. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District. 857 p.
- Alvarez Borrego, S. et al. 1972. Oxygen-carbon dioxide-nutrients relationships in the southwestern region of the Bering Sea. *Oceanographic Society of Japan. Journal*. 28: 71-93.
- Arseniev, V. S. 1967. *Currents and Water Masses of the Bering Sea*. Translated by National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Center. 1968. 135 pp.
- Arseniev, V. S. and A. D. Shcherbinin. 1963. Investigation of the currents in the Aleutian waters and Bering Sea. *Sbornik State*. 8: 58-66.
- Arseniev, V. S. and V. I. Vartov. 1968. Relative transparency and colour of the Bering Sea waters. *Okeanologia*. 8(1): 55-57.
- Barnes, C. A., T. G. Thompson, and F. A. Zentler. 1935. Summary of the oceanographic investigations of the Bering Sea and Bering Strait in *Transactions of the American Geophysical Union*, 16th Annual Meeting. pp. 258-265.
- Bardsley, R. J. 1970. *Oceanography of the Bering Sea, Biologically Mediated Trace Metal Cycles*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report R-70-7.
- Batalin, A. M. 1964. On the water exchange between the Bering Sea and the Pacific Ocean in *Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeast Pacific, Part II*. P. A. Morse, ed. Translated by Israel Program for Scientific Translations. 1968. pp. 1-12.
- Bird, J. M. and B. Isacks, eds. 1972. *Plate Tectonics*. American Geophysical Union. 563 p.
- Buffington, E. C., A. J. Carsole, and R. S. Dietz. 1950. *Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949, Part I. Sea Floor Studies*. Navy Electronics Laboratory. Report 204.
- Burgner, R. L. et al. 1969. *Research Program on Marine Ecology and Oceanography, Amchitka Island, Alaska*. Amchitka Bioenvironmental Program, annual progress report. Battelle Memorial Institute. Report 171. 128. 76 p.
- Burgner, R. L. et al. 1968. *Research Program on Marine Ecology and Oceanography, Amchitka Island, Alaska*. Amchitka Bioenvironmental Program, annual progress report. Battelle Memorial Institute. Report 171. 114.
- Burk, C. A. 1968. The Aleutian Arc and Alaskan continental margin in *Continental Margins and Island Arcs*. Geological Survey of Canada. Paper 66-15. pp. 208-215.
- Callaway, R. J. 1963. Ocean conditions in the vicinity of the Aleutian Islands, summer 1962. *International North Pacific Fisheries Commission. Bulletin*. 11: 1-29.
- Carsole, A. J. 1954. Recent marine sediments from Alaskan and northwest Canadian Arctic. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin*. 38: 1552-1586.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1952. "Marine geology of the Arctic Ocean and adjacent seas off Alaska and northwestern Canada." University of California, Los Angeles. Ph.D. thesis. 226 p.
- Dall, N. H. 1882. *Report on the Currents and Temperatures of Bering Sea and Adjacent Waters*. Appendix 18. Report for 1880 U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 46 p.
- Davidovich, R. L. 1963. Hydrochemical features of the southern and southeastern parts of the Bering Sea in *Soviet Fisheries Investigation in the Northeast Pacific Ocean, Part I*. P. A. Morse, ed. Translated by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations. 1968. pp. 86-94.
- Dietz, R. S. et al. 1964. Sediments and topography of the Alaskan shelves in *Papers in Marine Geology*. R. L. Miller, ed. Macmillan. pp. 241-256.
- Dunbar, M. 1967. The monthly and extreme limits of ice in the Bering Sea in *Physics of Snow and Ice*. H. Durs, ed. Institute of Low Temperature Sciences, Hokkaido University. pp. 687-703.
- Fairbridge, R. W. 1968. *The Encyclopedia of Oceanography*. Reinhold. 1021 p.
- Favorite, F. 1974. Flow into the Bering Sea through Aleutian Island passes in *Oceanography of the Bering Sea*. Proceedings of the International Symposium for Bering Sea Study. Hakodate, Japan, 1972. D. W. Hood and E. J. Kelley, eds. Institute of Marine Sciences, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional Paper No. 2. pp. 3-37.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1974. Riddle of the Bering Sea soundings resolved. *Marine Fisheries Review*. 36(11): 30-32.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1967. The Alaskan Stream. *International North Pacific Fish Commission. Bulletin*. 21: 1-20.
- Favorite, F. and G. G. Shor. 1966. The Bering Sea in *The Encyclopedia of Oceanography*. R. W. Fairbridge, ed. Reinhold. pp. 135-141.
- Favorite, F. and D. M. Fisk. 1970. *BCF Drift Bottle Experiment in the North Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea*. Report 1956-60, 1962, 1966 and 1970.
- Favorite, F. and M. G. Haneyan. 1980. *Oceanographic Conditions and Salmon Distribution South of the Alaska Peninsula and Aleutian Islands, 1956*. International North Pacific Fisheries Commission. Report 415. 34 p.
- Favorite, F., J. W. Schantz, and C. R. Heberd. 1961. *Oceanographic Observations in Bristol Bay and the Bering Sea, 1939-41*. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Report 381. 323 p.
- Fukui, R. and F. Shikawa. 1955. On the main chemical components dissolved in the adjacent waters to the Aleutian Islands in the north Pacific. *Chemical Society of Japan. Bulletin*. 28: 636-640.
- Gershanovich, D. E. 1970. Principal results of latest investigations of bottom relief and sediments in fishing grounds in the North Pacific Ocean in *Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeast Pacific, Part V*. P. A. Morse, ed. Translated by Israel Program for Scientific Translations. 1972.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1968. Late Quaternary sediments of Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska in *The Bering Land Bridge*. D. M. Hopkins, ed. Stanford University. pp. 32-46.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1968. New data on the geomorphology and recent sediments of the Bering Sea and the Gulf of Alaska. *Marine Geology*. 6(4): 261-296.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1963. Bottom relief of the main fishing grounds (Sey and Continental Slope) and some aspects of the geomorphology of the Bering Sea in *Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeast Pacific, Part I*. P. A. Morse, ed. Translated by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations. 1968.
- Goering, J. J. et al. 1971. *Oceanography of the Bering Sea, Phase I, Turbulent Upwelling and Biological Productivity Mechanisms in the Southeastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 71-8. 243 p.
- Goering, J. J. et al. 1970. *Oceanography of the Bering Sea, Phase I, Turbulent Upwelling and Biological Productivity Mechanisms in the Southeastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 70-8. 16 p.
- Goodman, J. R. et al. 1942. Physical and chemical investigations. Bering Sea, Bering Strait and Chukchi Sea during summers of 1937 and 1938. *Oceanography*. 3(4): 105-169.
- Grier, M. C. 1941. *Oceanography of the North Pacific Ocean, Bering Sea, and Bering Strait, A Contribution Toward a Bibliography*. University of Washington. Publication in Oceanography 2.
- Grim, P. J. and F. P. Naugler. 1969. Fossil deep-sea channel on the Aleutian Abyssal Plain. *Science*. 163(3865): 383-385.
- Gurikova, K. F., T. T. Vinokurova, and V. Natarov. 1964. A model of the wind-driven currents in the Bering Sea in August 1959 and 1960 in *Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeast Pacific, Part II*. P. A. Morse, ed. Translated by Israel Program for Scientific Translations. pp. 48-77.
- Hamilton, D. R. and S. E. Seim. 1968. *Temperature, Salinity and Density of the World's Seas: Bering Sea*. Naval Oceanographic Office. Report No. 68-80. 73 p.
- Heberd, J. F. 1961. *Currents in Southeastern Bering Sea*. International North Pacific Fisheries Commission. Report 5. pp. 9-16.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1968. *Currents in Southeastern Bering Sea and Possible Effects Upon King Crab Larvae*. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Special Scientific Report. Fisheries No. 293.
- Husby, D. M. 1969. *Report Oceanographic Cruise USCGC Albatross, Northern Bering Sea-Bering Strait-Chukchi Sea, 1967*. U. S. Coast Guard Oceanographic Report. No. 24. 75 p.

- Ingraham, W. J. Jr. and F. Favorite 1968. The Alaskan stream south of Adak Island. *Deep Sea Research* 15(4):493-498.
- Ingraham, W. J. Jr. et al. 1973. *Physical-Chemical Oceanographic Data from the North Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea, 1971*. National Marine Fisheries Service Data Report 75-169 p.
- Ingraham, W. J. Jr., D. M. Fisk, and S. E. Turner 1971. *Physical-Chemical Oceanographic Data from the North Pacific and Bering Sea, 1970*. National Marine Fisheries Service Data Report 65-331 p.
- International Symposium for Bering Sea Study. Hakodate, Japan 1972. Oceanography of the Bering Sea proceedings. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska. Fairbanks. Occasional publication No. 2. 623 p.
- Ishikawa, J. S. et al. 1974. Amchitka research in 1973. *Research in Fisheries* 390:22-23.
- Ishikawa, J. S. et al. 1973. Amchitka research in 1972. *Research in Fisheries* 375:21-25.
- Ishikawa, J. S. et al. 1972. Amchitka research in 1971. *Research in Fisheries* 355:22-23.
- Ishikawa, J. S. et al. 1971. Amchitka research in 1970. *Research in Fisheries* 340:16-17.
- Ivanenko, V. I. 1964. *Hydrochemistry of the Bering Sea*. Academy of Science USSR. 160 Nauka, Moscow. 137 p.
- Kelley, J. J. and D. W. Hood 1974. *PROBES: A Prospectus on Processes and Resources of the Bering Sea Shelf 1975-1985*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska. Fairbanks Report 73-10.
- Kelley, J. J. and D. W. Hood 1971. Carbon dioxide in the surface water of the ice-covered Bering Sea. *Nature* 229:37-39.
- Kelley, J. J. and D. W. Hood 1971. Carbon dioxide in the Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea: unweaving and mixing. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 76:745-752.
- Kelley, J. J., L. L. Longrich, and D. W. Hood 1971. Effect of upwelling, mixing, and high primary productivity on CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in surface waters of the Bering Sea. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 76(36):8687-8693.
- Key, N. 1966. Fishery oceanographic study on the baleen whaling grounds. *Whales Research Institute Scientific Report* 20:147-210.
- Kunney, P. J. et al. 1971. *Bristol Bay and Southeastern Bering Sea, Descriptive Physical and Chemical Oceanography*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska. Fairbanks Report R-71-10.
- Kiseno, K. 1970. A note on the salinity structure of the eastern Bering Sea. *Tohoku Regulatory Fisheries Laboratory Bulletin* 30: pp. 79-85.
- . 1970. A note on the thermal structure of the eastern Bering Sea. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 75(16):1110-1115.
- . 1967. *Oceanographic Structure Near the Western Terminus of the Alaska Stream*. Hokkaido Regional Fisheries Laboratory Report 32: pp. 23-40.
- . 1958. *Oceanographic Structure of the Bering Sea and the Aleutian Waters Part I: Based on the Oceanographic Observations by R. V. Tenyo-Maru of 1957*. Hokkaido Regional Fisheries Laboratory. Bulletin 19:1-9.
- . 1958. *Oceanographic structure of the Bering Sea and the Aleutian waters. Part II: Based on oceanographic observations by the Oshoro-Maru, Komabeshi, Iwate-Maru during the 4 years 1956, 1936, 1935, and 1934*. Hokkaido Regional Fisheries Laboratory. Bulletin 19:10-26.
- Kisho, K. R. 1966. *Progress Report-Ocean Bottom Seismography in the Aleutian Trench (August-September 1964)*. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska. Fairbanks Report R-66-4 20 p.
- Koski, K. 1962. *Relationship Between the Distribution of Capelin and Water Masses in the Northwestern North Pacific and the Bering Sea in Summer of 1961 (Oshoro Maru Cruise, Fish. Larve No.)*. Faculty of Fisheries, Hokkaido University.
- Kono, H. and T. Fujii 1968. Structure of the waters in the Bering Sea and the Aleutian region. *Hokkaido University Faculty of Fisheries Bulletin* 9(31):149-170.
- Kono, H. and T. Masuda 1968. On the movement of fish shoals and the change of bottom temperature on the trawl fishing ground of the eastern Bering Sea. *Japanese Society for Scientific Fisheries Bulletin* 34(14):263-268.
- LaFond, E. C., R. S. Datz, and D. W. Pritchard 1949. *Oceanographic Measurements from U.S.S. Narrows on a Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, 1947*. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report No. 91.
- Leonov, A. K. 1947. Water masses of the Bering Sea and its surface currents. *Meteorology Gidrol* 2.
- Leser, R. M. and G. L. Pichard 1960. *Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1959, Part II: Currents*. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report No. 211.
- Luttrell, A. P. 1968. *Recent Sedimentation in the Bering Sea*. P. A. Moiseev, ed. Translated by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations, 1968. 614 p.
- . 1968. Bottom sediments of the Bering Sea in *Geographical Description of the Bering Sea Bottom Relief and Sediments*. Translation by U.S. Dept. of Commerce, 1964.
- Masuda, H., T. Fujii, and K. Masuda 1968. Studies on the trawl fishing grounds of the eastern Bering Sea. 2. On the annual fluctuation of oceanographical conditions in summer season. *Japanese Society for Scientific Fisheries Bulletin* 34(17):713-720.
- Masuda, H., T. Fujii, and K. Masuda 1967. Studies on the trawl fishing grounds of the eastern Bering Sea. 1. On the oceanographical condition and the distribution of the fish shoals in 1963. *Japanese Society for Scientific Fisheries Bulletin* 33(8):713-720.
- McAlister, W. B. 1971. *Oceanography in the vicinity of Amchitka Island, Alaska*. *Bulletin* 21(12):648-661.
- McAlister, W. B. et al. 1968. *Oceanography and Marine Ecology in the Vicinity of Amchitka Island, Amchitka Environmental Program, annual progress report*. Battelle Memorial Institute. Report 171-112. 156 p.
- Mishima, S. and S. Nishizawa 1955. Report on the hydrographic investigations in Aleutian waters and the southern Bering Sea in early summers of 1953 and 1954. *Hokkaido University, Faculty of Fisheries Bulletin* 6(2):85-124.
- Moiseev, P. A. 1964. Some results of the work of the Bering Sea expedition in Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeast Pacific. Part III. Translated by Israel Program for Scientific Translations, 1968. pp. 1-21.
- Moore, D. G. 1964. Acoustic-reflection reconnaissance of continental shelves: eastern Bering and Chukchi Seas in *Papers in Marine Geology*. R. L. Miller, ed. Macmillan, pp. 319-362.
- Nakajima, K. 1969. Suspended particulate matter in the waters on both sides of the Aleutian ridge. *Oceanographical Society of Japan Journal* 25:239-248.
- Nasu, K. 1957. Oceanographical conditions of the whaling grounds in the waters adjacent to Aleutian Islands and the Bering Sea in summer of 1955. *Whales Research Institute Scientific Report* 12:91-101.
- Natorov, V. N. 1963. Water masses and currents of the Bering Sea in Soviet Fisheries Investigation of the Northeast Pacific Part I. P. A. Moiseev, ed. Translated by Israel Program for Scientific Translations, pp. 110-130.
- Ocean Science and Engineering, Inc. 1970. *Bristol Bay Environmental Report*. 3 volumes. Confidential report for consortium of eight petroleum companies.
- Ohtani, K. 1970. Relative transport in the Alaskan stream in winter. *Oceanographical Society of Japan Journal* 26(5):271-282.
- . 1969. On the oceanographic structure and the ice formation on continental shelf in the eastern Bering Sea. *Hokkaido University, Faculty of Fisheries Bulletin* 20(2):94-117.
- . 1968. *The Aleutian Stream and the Sockeye Salmon Fishing Ground*. Hokkaido University, Faculty of Fisheries Bulletin 16(4).
- . 1955. *On the Aleutian Stream in Summer*. Hokkaido University, Faculty of Fisheries Bulletin 15(4).
- Park, K. 1967. Chemical features of the subarctic boundary near 170°W. *Fisheries Research Board of Canada Journal* 24:899-908.
- Perry, R. B. and N. Nichols 1965. Bathymetry of the Adak Canyon, Aleutian Arc, Alaska. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 76(3):365-370.
- Ratmanov, G. E. 1937. On the hydrology of the Bering and Chukchi Seas. *Izvest. Morsk. SSR, Gidrometeorol. (Leningrad)* 25:10-118.
- Reed, R. K. 1971. Nontidal flow in the Aleutian Island passes. *Deep Sea Research* 18:379-380.
- Sauer, J. F. T., J. P. Tully, and E. C. LaFond 1954. *Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949, Part IV: Physical Oceanographic Studies Volume Descriptive Report*. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report No. 416. San Diego, 31 p.
- Sauer, J. F. T. et al. 1952. *Oceanographic Cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, Summer 1949, Part III: Physical Observations and Sound Velocity in the Deep Bering Sea*. U.S. Naval Electronics Laboratory. Report 298. 38 p.
- Scholl, D. W., E. C. Buffington, and D. M. Hopkins 1968. Geologic history of the continental margin of North America in the Bering Sea. *Marine Geology* 6:297-330.
- Scholl, D. W. et al. 1970. The structure and origin of the large submarine canyons of the Bering Sea. *Marine Geology* 8:187-210.
- Sharma, G. D. 1972. Graded sedimentation on Bering Shelf in *Proceedings of the 24th International Geological Conference*, Montreal, Section 5.
- Sharma, G. D., J. D. Kreiner, and D. W. Hood 1972. Sea ice characteristics in Bering Sea in *Proceedings of the First International Conference on Port and Ocean Engineering under Arctic Conditions*, University of Norway, Oslo, Section 1, pp. 21-220.
- Sharma, G. D., A. S. Neid, and D. W. Hood 1972. Bristol Bay model contemporary graded shelf. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 56:2000-2012.
- Shor, G. G. 1968. Reconnaissance seismic-reflection studies of the Aleutian ridge and the Bering Sea. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 79(12):1748.
- Shor, G. G. and F. Favorite 1968. *Bering Sea in Encyclopedia of Oceanography*. R. W. Fairbridge, ed. Reinhold. pp. 136-141.
- Taguchi, K. 1969. On the surface currents in the Aleutian Ship Fishing Ground Based on the Recovery of Drifting Floats. *Japanese Fisheries Agency, International North Pacific Fisheries Commission, Document* 323. 70 p.
- Taniguchi, A. 1969. Regional variations of surface primary production in the Bering Sea in summer and the vertical stability of water affecting the production. *Hokkaido University, Faculty of Fisheries Bulletin* 20:168-178.
- Thompson, R. E. 1972. On the Alaskan stream. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 2.
- Thompson, W. F. 1962. The research program of the fisheries research program of the Fisheries Research Institute in Bristol Bay, 1946-1958 in *Studies of Alaska Red Salmon*. T. S. V. Koo, ed. University of Washington, Publications in Fisheries, New Series 3. pp. 1-38.
- Udwin, G. B., I. G. Botchenko, and V. F. Kanov 1968. The bottom relief of the Bering Sea. *Institute Oceanographic Acad. Nauk SSSR* 29:17-64.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1971. *Navigational Shoreline Study*. Inventory Report, Alaska Region.
- . 1964. *Harbors and Rivers in Alaska—Survey Report—Southeastern Alaska*. Interim Report No. 5.
- U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey 1964. *United States Coast Pilot 9, Pacific and Arctic Coasts, Alaska, Cape Spencer to Beaufort Sea*. Seventh Edition.
- U.S. Coast Guard 1936. *Report of the Oceanographic Cruise, United States Coast Guard Cutter Chelan Bering Sea and Bering Strait, IF A. Zeisler* 72 p.
- U.S. Naval Weather Service Command 1970. *Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations, North American Coastal Marine Areas*. Volume 13 (Area 7—Unimak) and Volume 14 (Area 11—Bristol Bay).
- U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office 1981. *Climatological and Oceanographic Atlas for Mariners*. Volume 11. North Pacific Ocean.
- . 1958. *Oceanographic Survey Results, Bering Sea Area, Winter and Spring 1956*. Technical Report 46.
- Wilson, H. M. 1972. Offshore Alaska drawing heavy geophysical outlay. *Oil and Gas Journal* 4:17-21.
- ### Topography
- Alaska Dept. of Economic Development 1969. *The Use of Remote Sensing in Conservation, Development, and Management of the Natural Resources of the State of Alaska* 133 p.
- Alaska University. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center and Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research 1974. *The Bristol Bay Environment: a Background Study of Available Knowledge*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District. 857 p.
- Alpha, T. R. 1974. *Orthographic Drawing of the Bering Sea*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File report 587.
- Anderson, D. M. et al. 1973. *An ERTS View of Alaska, Regional Analysis of Earth and Water Resources Based on Satellite Imagery*. U.S. Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. 50 p.
- Baranov, A. N., ed. 1967. *The World Atlas*. 2d edition. U.S.S.R. Council of Ministers, Chief Administration of Geodesy and Cartography. 250 p.
- Chase, T. E., H. W. Menard, and J. Mannericks 1970. *Bathymetry of the North Pacific*. Scripps Institution of Oceanography and Institute of Marine Resources. Technical Report Series TR-7.
- Collins, H. B., Jr. et al. 1945. *The Aleutian Islands: Their People and Natural History*. Smithsonian Institution. War Background Studies no. 21.
- Marlow, M. S. et al. 1973. Tectonic history of the central Aleutian Arc. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 84(5):1555-1574.
- Nichols, M. and R. B. Perry 1966. *Bathymetry of the Aleutian Arc, Alaska*. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, Monograph 3 (scale 1:400,000).
- Pratt, R. M. and F. Wilson, no date. *Bathymetric map of the Bering Sea*. Unpublished. U.S. National Ocean Survey, (scale approx. 1:1,200,000).
- Sharma, G. D. et al. 1974. *Sea-Surface Circulation, Sediment Transport, and Marine Mammal Distribution, Alaska Continental Shelf*. U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration. 77 p.
- Symposium on Significant Results Obtained from the Earth Resources Technology Satellite-1, New Carrollton, Maryland, 1973. Proceedings, technical presentations, Sections A and B. National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Goddard Space Flight Center. SP-327. 2 v. 1730 p.
- Symposium on Significant Results Obtained from the Earth Resources Technology Satellite-1, 3d. Washington, D.C., 1973. Proceedings, technical presentations, U.S. National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Goddard Space Flight Center. 2 v.
- U.S. Dept. of the Interior. Alaska Planning Group. 1974. *Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska*. Environmental impact statement.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 1973. *Index of Topographic Maps of Alaska*.
- U.S. Geological Survey and U.S. Navy Undersea Research and Development Center 1970. *Seismic Reflection and Precision Depth Recorder Profiles*.
- Wehrhag, C. 1966. *Physiographic Divisions of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 482. 52 p.
- Williams, H., ed. 1968. *Landscapes of Alaska*. University of California Press. 148 p.
- Yoshida, A. L., ed. 1968. *Tectonic Map of Eurasia*. Geological Institute, Academy of Sciences, U.S.S.R. Moscow. (scale 1:5,000,000).
- ### Geology & Minerals
- Adams, W. D. 1972. Developments in Alaska in 1971. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 56:1178-1187.
- Alaska. Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys. 1973. *Annual Report 1972*.
- . 1972. *Annual Report 1971*.
- Anderson, D. L. 1962. The elastic layer of the earth's mantle in *Continental Aggravations from Scientific American* with introductions by J. T. Wilson. 1972. pp. 76-95.
- Anderson, D. M. et al. 1973. *An ERTS View of Alaska*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Report 241. 50 p.
- Anderson, G. S. 1970. *Hydrologic Reconnaissance of the Yukon Basin, Central Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey MA-319 (scale 1:1,000,000).
- Anderson, G. E. et al. 1964. Geologic interpretation of magnetic and gravity data in the Copper River Basin, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 316-H, pp. 1394-1534.
- Anderson, G. E. et al. 1963. *Aeromagnetic Map of Part of the Matlacha Chugach Mountains, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Geophysical Investigation map GP-353 (scale 1:125,000).
- Anderson, G. E. et al. 1963. *Aeromagnetic Map of the Otilikine Chugach Mountains, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Geophysical Investigation map GP-352 (scale 1:125,000).

- Andresen, G. E. et al. 1963. *Aeromagnetic Map of Parts of the Upiakha and Karkuk Quadrangles, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Geophysical investigation map GP 354 (scale 1:250,000).
- Atwood, W. W. 1911. *Geology and Mineral Resources of Parts of the Alaska Peninsula*. U. S. Geological Survey Bulletin 467, 137 p.
- Barnes, J. 1972. Geothermal power. *Scientific American*, 226(1): 70-77.
- Barnes, D. F. 1967. *Four Preliminary Gravity Maps of Parts of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 278.
- Barnes, D. F. 1962. *Geologic Map of Lower Matanuska Valley, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-359 (scale 1:63,360).
- Beikman, H. M. In press. *Preliminary Geologic Map of the Alaska Peninsula and the Aleutian Islands*. U. S. Geological Survey (scale 1:1,000,000).
- 1974. *Preliminary Geologic Map of the South West Quadrant of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey MP 611 (scale 1:1,000,000).
- Berg, H. C. and E. H. Cobb. 1967. *Metaliferous Lode Deposits of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1246, 254 p.
- Berryhill, R. V. 1963. *Reconnaissance of Beach Sands, Bristol Bay, Alaska*. U. S. Bureau of Mines. Report of investigation 6214, 48 p.
- Biggar, N. 1971. *Thermal Springs of Alaska* (map). Geophysical Institute. University of Alaska, Fairbanks (scale 1:250,000).
- Bird, J. M. and B. Isacks, eds. 1972. *Plate Tectonics*. Selected papers from the Journal of Geophysical Research. American Geophysical Union, 563 p.
- Brooks, A. H. 1912. Gold deposits near Valdez. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 520, pp. 108-130.
- Burk, C. A. 1965a. *Geology and structural history of the Alaska Peninsula*. Dissertation Abstract 26111, 309-310.
- 1965b. *Geology of the Alaska Peninsula Island Arc and Continental Margin*. Geological Society of America, Memoir 99, 250 p.
- Byers, F. M., Jr. 1959 (1960). *Geology of Umanak and Bogoslof Islands, Aleutian Islands, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1028-L, pp. 267-369.
- Cady, W. M. et al. 1955. *The Central Kuskokwim Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 268.
- Cameron, C. P. and D. B. Stone. 1970. *Outline Geology of the Aleutian Islands with Petrographic Data from Shemya and Adak Islands*. Geophysical Institute and Department of Geology, University of Alaska, Fairbanks UAGR-213.
- Capps, S. R. 1940. *Geology of the Alaska Railroad Region*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 907, 201 p.
- 1927. *Geology of the upper Matanuska Valley, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 791, 92 p.
- Cass, J. T. 1959. *Ruby Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1289.
- Chapin, T. 1918. *The Nelchina-Susitna Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 668, 67 p.
- Clerk, A. L. et al. 1972. *Metal Provinces of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 534.
- Clark, S. H. B. 1972. *The Wolverine Complex, a Newly Discovered Layered Ultramafic Body in the Western Chugach Mountains, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report, 10 p.
- Cobb, E. H. 1973. *Placer Deposits of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1374, 213 p.
- 1973. *Index of Metallic Mineral Deposits of Alaska Compiled from Reports in Open Files of the U. S. Geological Survey and U. S. Bureau of Mines*. 1972. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 564.
- 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of Bristol Bay Quadrangle*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map MF 456 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of Chignik Quadrangle*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map M.F.-374 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of Cold Bay Quadrangle*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map M.F.-441 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of Dillingham Quadrangle*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map M.F.-375 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of Hagerman Island Quadrangle*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map M.F.-362 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of Mt. Karmar Quadrangle*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map M.F.-461 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of Nainok Quadrangle*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map M.F.-442 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of Port Moller Quadrangle*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map M.F.-443 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1972. *Placer Deposits of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 508.
- Cobb, E. H. and W. H. Condon. 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of the Goodnews Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map M.F.-447 (scale 1:250,000).
- Cobb, E. H. and N. A. Matson, Jr. 1968. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of the Anchorage Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report, 11 p.
- Combs, J. and L. P. Muller. 1973. *Exploration for geothermal resources in Geothermal Energy Resources, Production, Stimulation*. P. Kruger and C. Otte, eds. Stanford University Press, 380 p.
- Connell, C. N. 1973. *Progress and prospects of marine mining in Alaska*. Alaska Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys. *Mines Bulletin*, 72(18) 1-3.
- Coonrad, W. L. 1957. *Geologic Reconnaissance in the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-223 (scale 1:500,000).
- Coulter, H. W. and E. B. Coulter. 1962. *Preliminary Geologic Map of the Valdez-Tietke Belt, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-356 (scale 1:96,000).
- Denton, G. H. and R. L. Armstrong. 1969. *Miocene-Pliocene glaciations in southern Alaska*. *American Journal of Science*, 267, 1121-1142.
- Detterman, R. L. 1973. *Geology Map of the B-2 Quadrangle, Augustine Island, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. GQ 1068 (scale 1:63,360).
- 1968. Recent volcanic activity on Augustine Island, Alaska. In *Geological Survey Research 1968*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 600-C, p. C126.
- 1968. *Geology of the Ilamna Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report.
- 1967. *Surface Deposits of the Ilamna Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report.
- Detterman, R. L. and E. H. Cobb. 1972. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of the Ilamna Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map M.F. 364 (scale 1:250,000).
- Detterman, R. L. and E. H. Cobb. 1969. *Metallic Mineral Resources Map of the Ilamna Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report, 3 p.
- Detterman, R. L. and E. H. Cobb. 1969. *Analyses of Selected Limestone Samples From Ilamna and Bruin Bays, Ilamna Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report, 5 p.
- Detterman, R. L. and J. K. Hartsock. 1966 (1967). *Geology of the Inskut-Tuadeti Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 512, 78 p.
- Detterman, R. L. and B. L. Reed. 1964. *Preliminary Map of the Geology of the Ilamna Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-407 (scale 1:250,000).
- Detterman, R. L., B. L. Reed, and M. A. Lanphere. 1965. *Jurassic plutonism in the Cook Inlet region, Alaska*. In *Geological Survey Research 1965*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 525-D, p. D16.
- Detterman, R. L., B. L. Reed, and M. Rubin. 1965. *Radio carbon dates from Ilamna Lake, Alaska*. In *Geological Survey Research 1965*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 525-D, pp. D34-D36.
- Detterman, R. L., B. L. Reed, and M. Rubin. 1965. *Geochronological Reconnaissance of Stream Sediments in the Ilamna Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report.
- Drewes, H. et al. 1961 (1962). *Geology of Unalakleet Island and adjacent insular shelf, Aleutian Islands, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1028S, pp. 583-676.
- Eakins, G. R. 1972. *Mineral Exploration in Alaska in 1972*. Alaska Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys. Unpublished. Paper presented at Northwest Mining Assoc. Convention, Dec. 1-2, 1972, Spokane, Wash.
- 1970. *Mineralization Near Steppavik Bay, Alaska Peninsula, Alaska*. Alaska Division of Mines and Geology. Special report 4.
- 1968. *A Geochemical Investigation of the Wood River-Titchik Lakes Area, Southwestern Alaska*. Alaska Division of Mines and Minerals. Geochemical report 17, 31 p.
- Eckhart, R. A. 1953. *Gypsiferous deposits on Sheep Mountain, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 809-C, pp. 39-61.
- Ellis, A. J. 1970. Quantitative interpretation of chemical characteristics of hydrothermal systems in *Proceedings of the United Nations Symposium on Development and Utilization of Geothermal Resources, Pisa, Italy*.
- Emery, K. O. 1968. *Relict sediments on the continental shelves of the world*. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, 52, 445-464.
- Forbes, R. B. and N. Biggar. 1973. *Alaska's geothermal resource potential*. *The Northern Engineer*, 5(11) 6-10.
- Fournier, R. O. and A. H. Truesdell. 1973. *Empirical Na-K-Ca geothermometer for natural waters*. *Geochemistry et Cosmochimica Acta*, 37, 1255-1276.
- Furbush, C. E. and C. C. Wiedenfeld. 1968. *Soils of the King Salmon-Neknek Area, Alaska*. U. S. Soil Conservation Service, 25 p.
- Gates, G. O., A. Grantz, and W. W. Patton, Jr. 1968. *Geology and natural gas and oil resources of Alaska*. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir*, 9, 3-48.
- Gershonovich, D. E. 1967. *Late Quaternary sediments of Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska in The Bering Land Bridge*. D. M. Hopkins, ed. Stanford University Press, pp. 32-46.
- 1970. *Principal results of latest investigations of bottom relief and sediments in fishing grounds in the North Pacific Ocean in Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeast Pacific, Part V*. P. A. Morozov, ed. Translated by Israel Program for Scientific Translations, 1972, pp. 7-34.
- 1968. *New data on the geomorphology and recent sediments of the Bering Sea and the Gulf of Alaska*. *Marine Geology*, 6(4) 281-298.
- Godwin, L. H. et al. 1971. *Classification of Public Lands Valuable for Geothermal Steam and Associated Geothermal Resources*. U. S. Geological Survey. Circular 647.
- Grantz, A. 1963. *Aerial Reconnaissance of the Outer Shumagin Islands, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 457B, pp. 810B-8109.
- 1960. *Geologic Map of Taitken Mountains (A-1) Quadrangle and the South Third of Taitken Mountains (B-1) Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-314 (scale 1:48,000).
- 1961. *Geologic Map and Cross Section of the Anchorage (D-2) Quadrangle and the Northeasternmost Part of Anchorage (D-3) Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-342 (scale 1:48,000).
- 1961. *Geologic Map of the North Two-thirds of Anchorage (D-1) Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-343 (scale 1:48,000).
- Grantz, A., I. Zeltz, and G. E. Andresen. 1963. *An Aeromagnetic Reconnaissance of the Cook Inlet Area, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 316G, pp. 117-134.
- Grow, J. A. 1973. *Crustal and upper mantle structure of the central Aleutian Arc*. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 84(1): 2169-2192.
- Grow, J. A. and T. Atwater. 1970. *Mid-Tertiary tectonic transition in the Aleutian Arc*. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 81, 3715-3722.
- Grumman Ecosystems Corporation. 1971. *A Resource Inventory and Evaluation of the Recreational Potential of the Wood River-Titchik Area of Alaska*.
- Harris, O. P. 1968. *Alaska's base and precious metals resources: a probabilistic regional assessment*. In *Final Report, Mineral Resources of Northern Alaska*. Mineral Industries Research Laboratory, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report 16, pp. 189-224.
- Harrison, C. R. 1973. *Developments in Alaska in 1972*. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, 57, 1406-1420.
- Hatten, C. W. 1970-1971. *Petroleum potential of Bristol Bay basin, Alaska in Future Petroleum Provinces of the United States*. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir*, 15(11) 105-108.
- Hawley, C. C. 1973. *Mineral Belts and Districts, Prospective Regions and Land Status in Alaska*, 41 p., 3 maps.
- Henderson, J. R. et al. 1963. *Aeromagnetic Map of Part of the Dillingham Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Geophysical investigation map GP 352 (scale 1:250,000).
- Herred, G. 1965. *A Geologic and Geochronological Traverse along the Nello Juan River, Kenai Peninsula, Alaska*. Division of Mines and Minerals. Geological report 9, 2 p.
- Hickel, W. J. 1972. *Geothermal Energy: A Special Report*. University of Alaska Press.
- Hickman, R. G. and C. Craddock. 1973. *Lateral Offset Along the Denali Fault, Central Alaska Range, Alaska*. *Geological Society of America Abstracts*, 5(4) 322.
- Hinton, R. B. and E. C. Herren. 1966. *Soils of the Umanak Area, Alaska*. U. S. Soil Conservation Service, 29 p.
- Hoare, J. M. 1961. *Geology and tectonic setting of lower Kuskokwim-Bristol Bay region, Alaska*. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, 45, 594-611.
- 1961. *Geology of Hagerman Island Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-321 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1961. *Geology of Goodnews Bay Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-339 (scale 1:250,000).
- 1959. *Geology of Russian Mission Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-292 (scale 1:250,000).
- Hoare, J. M. and W. H. Condon. 1971. *Geology Map of the Marshall Quadrangle, Western Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-668 (scale 1:250,000).
- Hoare, J. M. and W. H. Condon. 1971. *Geology of the St. Michael Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-682 (scale 1:250,000).
- Hoare, J. M. and W. H. Condon. 1967. *Geology of the Hooper Bay Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-523 (scale 1:250,000).
- Hoare, J. M. and W. H. Condon. 1966. *Geology of the Kwaguk and Black Quadrangles, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-489 (scale 1:250,000).
- Hoare, J. M. and W. L. Coonrad. 1961. *Geologic Map of the Goodnews Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-339 (scale 1:250,000).
- Hoare, J. M. and W. L. Coonrad. 1959. *Geology of the Bethel Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-285 (scale 1:250,000).
- Hopkins, D. M., R. W. Rowland, and W. W. Patton, Jr. 1972. *Middle Pleistocene mollusks from St. Lawrence Island and their significance for the Paleo-oceanography of the Bering Sea Quaternary Research*, 2(2) 119-134.
- Hopkins, D. M. et al. 1968. *Cretaceous, Tertiary and Early Pleistocene rocks from the continental margin in the Bering Sea*. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 80, 1471-1480.
- Isacks, B., J. Oliver, and L. Sykes. 1972. *Seismology and the new global tectonics in Plate Tectonics*. J. M. Bird and B. Isacks, eds. American Geophysical Union, 563 p.
- Jasper, M. W. 1965. *Geochemical Investigations of Selected Areas in Southcentral Alaska, 1964*. Alaska Division of Mines and Minerals. Geochemical report 4, 31 p.
- Johnson, B. L. 1915. *The gold and copper deposits of the Port Valdez district*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 622-E, pp. 140-188.
- Jones, D. L. and R. L. Detterman. 1966. *Cretaceous stratigraphy of the Kamishak Hills, Alaska Peninsula*. In *Geological Survey Research 1966*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 550-D, p. D63.
- Karlstrom, T. N. V. et al. 1964. *Surface Geology of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map I-357 (scale 1:1,584,000).
- Keller, A. S. and J. T. Cass. 1965. *Petroliferous Sand of the Chignik Formation at Chignik Lagoon, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report, 5 p.
- Keller, A. S. and H. N. Reiser. 1969. *Geology of the Mount Karmar area, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1058B, pp. 280-297.

- Kennedy, G. C. and M. H. Waldron. 1965. *Geology of Pavlov volcano and vicinity, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1028A. pp. 1-19.
- Kimbrell, A. L. 1977. *Reconnaissance of Upevitch Beach Sands, Bristol Bay, Alaska*. U. S. Bureau of Mines. Open-file report 21-72. 28 p.
- Kirschner, C. E. and D. L. Minard. 1949. *Geology of the Inaktik Peninsula, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Oil and gas investigation map OM-96. (scale 1:48,000)
- Knapton, R. S. 1929. *Geology and mineral resources of the Anaktovich district, U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 797-F*. pp. 180-207.
- Koschmann, A. H. and M. H. Bergendahl. 1968. *Principal gold-producing districts of the United States*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 610. pp. 31-32.
- Lachenbruch, A. H. and B. V. Marshall. 1969. *Heat flow in the Arctic*. Arctic. 22: 300-311.
- Lardet, K. K. 1927. *Geology of the Kik-Matanuska district in Mineral Resources of Alaska, Report on Progress of Investigations in 1925*. F. H. Moffitt et al. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 792. pp. 51-72.
- Langhew, M. A. and B. L. Read. 1973. *Tuning of Mesozoic and Cenozoic Plutonic events in Circum-Pacific North America*. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 84(12): 3773-3782.
- Lien, E. B. 1971. *Developments in Alaska in 1970*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin. 55: 943-957.
- Lisitsyn, A. P. 1968. *Recent Sedimentation in the Bering Sea*. P. A. Molisev, ed. Translated by Israel Program for Scientific Translations. 1968. 614 p.
- . 1959. *Bottom sediments of the Bering Sea in Geographical Description of the Bering Sea Bottom Relief and Sediments*. P. L. Bezrukov, ed. Translation by U. S. Department of Commerce. 1964. pp. 85-179.
- Lyle, W. M. 1973. *Geology and Mineral Evaluation of the Anaktovich River Drainage, Alaska Peninsula*. Alaska. Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys. Open-file report 26.
- Marlow, M. S. et al. 1975. *Physiographic Diagrams of the Bering Sea Shelf, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report.
- Marlow, M. S. et al. 1973. *Tectonic history of the central Alaskan Arc*. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 84(5): 1555-1574.
- Martin, G. C. and F. J. Katz. 1912. *A Geologic Reconnaissance of the Iliamna Region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 485. 138 p.
- Martin, G. C. and F. J. Katz. 1912. *Geology and Coal Fields of the Lower Matanuska Valley, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 500. 98 p.
- Martin, G. C., B. L. Johnson and U. S. Grant. 1915. *Geology and Mineral Resources of Kenai Peninsula, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 587. 238 p.
- Martin, G. C. and J. B. Martin, Jr. 1914. *Mineral resources of the upper Matanuska and Nelchive valleys*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 592-H. pp. 273-299.
- Marvin, U. B. 1973. *Continental Drift: The Evolution of a Concept*. Smithsonian Institution Press.
- Mather, K. F. 1925. *Petroleum on Alaska Peninsula*. Mineral resources of the Kamishak Bay region. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 773D. pp. 159-181.
- Martie, J. B., Jr. 1950. *Economic Geology of the Platinum Minerals*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 630. 120 p.
- . 1940. *The Goodnews Platinum Deposits, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 918. 97 p.
- . 1938. *The Nushagak District, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 903. 98 p.
- Miller, C. H. and G. D. Beth. 1968. *Gravity Map of Anchitka and Nearby Islands, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. GP-480. (scale 1:250,000)
- Miller, D. J., T. G. Rynn and G. Gryn. 1969. *Geology of Possible Petroleum Provinces in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1004.
- Miller, T. P. 1973. *Distribution and Chemical Analyses of Thermal Springs in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file map 570. (scale 1:250,000)
- Mitchell, A. H. and H. G. Readling. 1971. *Evolution of island arcs*. Journal of Geology. 79(3): 253-284.
- Moffitt, F. H. 1954. *Geology of the Prince William Sound region, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 889-F. pp. 225-310.
- . 1938. *Geology of the Chitina Valley and Adjacent Area, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 894. 127 p.
- . 1927. *The Inaktik-Chitina Peninsula and the Snag Harbor District, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 789. 71 p.
- . 1918. *Mining in the lower Copper River Basin*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 852-C. pp. 156-182.
- Morris, J. C. 1974. *Geologic and Structural Map of Part of the Outer Shumagin Islands, Southwestern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map-1418. (scale 1:63,200).
- . 1974. *Geology and Structure of Sankil Island, Southwestern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map 1417. (scale 1:63,200).
- Mushum, R. M. and A. E. Nelson. 1962. *Reconnaissance for Radioactive Deposits in Southwestern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Circular 184. 14 p.
- Moffitt, L. J. P. 1972. *Geothermal resources in Potential Mineral Resources: A Geologic Perspective*. D. A. Brakes and W. P. Pratt, eds. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 620.
- Moffitt, L. J. P. and D. E. White. 1972. *Geothermal energy. The Bureau of Mines*. BMR-68-43.
- Muller, S. H. 1958. *Geography of the Bristol Bay region, Alaska in Fourth Alaska Science Conference*. Part 28. Oct. 5. 1953. p. 222.
- Nelson, G. M., D. E. Hopkins, and D. W. Scholl. 1974. *Tectonic setting and Cenozoic sedimentary history of the Bering Sea in Geology of the Bering Sea*. G. M. Nelson and S. H. Muller, eds. Institute of Marine Sciences, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional publication 2.
- Pearl, S. and A. Knopf. 1907. *Geologic Reconnaissance in the Matanuska and Talkeetna Basins, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 327. 71 p.
- Pérez, T. L. 1968. *Loose deposits of Alaska in Proceedings of Section 8, Report of the Twenty-Third Session, International Geological Congress, Czechoslovakia*. pp. 297-308.
- Pérez, T. L., C. Wahrhaftig and F. Webber. 1968. *Geology Map of the Fairbanks Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map 1-455. (scale 1:250,000).
- Pérez, T. L. et al. 1963. *Multiple Glaciation in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Circular 289. 13 p.
- Pleker, G. 1972. *Alaskan earthquakes of 1964 and Chilean earthquakes of 1960: implications for arc tectonics*. Journal of Geophysical Research. 77(5): 901-926.
- Powers, H. A. 1958. *Alaska Peninsula-Alutian Islands in Landscapes of Alaska*. H. Williams, ed. University of California Press. pp. 61-72.
- Pratt, R. M. et al. 1972. *Extension of Alaska structural trends beneath Bristol Bay, Bering Shelf, Alaska*. Journal of Geophysical Research. 77(26): 4994-4999.
- Ray, R. G. 1954. *Geology and Ore Deposits of the Wilkew Creek Mining District, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1004. 88 p.
- Read, B. L. 1967. *Results of Stream Sediment Sampling and Bedrock Analyses in the Eastern Part of the Iliamna Quadrangle, and at Kenai Creek, Lake Clark Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 10 p.
- Read, B. L. and M. A. Langhew. 1974. *Offshore plutons and history of movement along the McKinley segment of the Denali fault system, Alaska*. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 85: 1883-1892.
- Read, B. L. and M. A. Langhew. 1973. *Age and chemistry of Mesozoic and Tertiary plutonic rocks in Southcentral Alaska*. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 80: 23-44.
- Read, B. L. and M. A. Langhew. 1972. *Generalized Geologic Map of the Alaska-Alutian Range Batholith Showing Potassium-argon Ages of the Plutonic Rocks*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous field studies map MF-372. (scale 1:1,000,000)
- Read, B. L. and R. L. Dettmerman. 1968. *Results of Stream Sediment Sampling in the Iliamna Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report 262.
- Read, B. L. and R. L. Dettmerman. 1965. *A Preliminary Report on Some Magnetic Bearing Rocks near Frying Pan Lake, Homer D-7 Quadrangle, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Open-file report. 3 p.
- Richter, D. H. 1970. *Geology and Lode-gold Deposits of the Nuka Bay area, Kenai Peninsula Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 625-B. 18 p.
- . 1967. *Geological and Geochemical Investigations in the Metal Creek area, Chugach Mountains, Alaska*. Alaska. Division of Mines and Minerals. Geological report 25. 17 p.
- Rose, A. W. 1968. *Geology of Chromite-bearing Ultramafic Rocks near Ektithe, Anchorage Quadrangle, Alaska*. Alaska. Division of Mines and Minerals. Geological report 18. 20 p.
- Sainbury, C. L. and E. M. McKevitt, Jr. 1965. *Quartzite Deposits of Southwestern Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1187. 89 p.
- Sell, J. H. and R. J. Munroe. 1970. *Heat flow from deep boreholes on two island arcs*. Journal of Geophysical Research. 75(4): 387-395.
- Schoephorster, D. B., B. B. Hinton, and S. Rieger. 1968. *Soils of the Dillingham area, Alaska*. U. S. Soil Conservation Service. 18 p.
- Scholl, D. W. and M. S. Marlow. 1972. *Gravity and Magnetic Maps Southwest Bristol Bay Vicinity Anakt. Alaska*. U. S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- Scholl, D. W. and D. M. Hopkins. 1968. *Newly discovered Cenozoic basin, Bering Sea Shelf, Alaska*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin. 53: 2087-2078.
- Scholl, D. W. and D. M. Hopkins. 1968. *U.S.G.S. Bering Sea shelf seismic reflection records*. Marine Geology. 6(4).
- Scholl, D. W., E. C. Buffington, and M. S. Marlow. In press. *Plate tectonics and the structural evolution of the Alaskan-Bering Sea region in The Geophysics and Geology of the Bering Sea Region*. R. Forbes, ed. Geological Society of America. Memoir.
- Scholl, D. W., E. C. Buffington, and D. M. Hopkins. 1968. *Geologic history of the continental margin of North America in the Bering Sea*. Marine Geology. 6(4): 297-330.
- Scholl, D. W. et al. 1970. *The structure and origin of the large submarine canyons of the Bering Sea*. Marine Geology. 6: 187-210.
- Sharma, G. D. 1972. *Graded sedimentation on Bering shelf in Proceedings of the 26th International Geological Conference, Section 8, Montreal, Canada*. pp. 262-271.
- Sharma, G. D., A. S. Nalke, and O. W. Hood. 1972. *Bristol Bay: model of a contemporary graded shelf*. American Association of Petroleum Geologists. Bulletin. 66: 2000-2012.
- Shepard, F. P. 1963. *Submarine Geology*. 2d Edition. Harper and Row. 687 p.
- Smith, W. R. and A. A. Baker. 1924. *The Cold Bay-Chignik district, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 789-D. pp. 161-218.
- Steenburg, R. C. 1973. *Mineral Commodity Map of Alaska*. Mineral Industry Research Laboratory, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. (scale 1:2,000,000)
- U. S. Army. Corps of Engineers. 1971. *National Shoreline Study. Inventory Report, Alaska Region*. 24 p.
- . 1961. *Terrace Study of Alaska, Part III: Soils*. Engineers Intelligence Study 591.
- . 1964. *Marine and River in Alaska—Survey Report—Southwestern Alaska*. Interim Report No. 6. U. S. Geological Survey. 1972. *The Status of Mineral Resource Information on the Bering Land Withdrawal of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1971*. Open-file report 548. 184 p.
- U. S. Senate. Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs. 1964. *Mineral and Water Resources of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey in cooperation with Alaska Department of Natural Resources.
- von Huene, R. 1973. *Structure of the continental margin and tectonism at the eastern Alutian Trench*. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 83(12): 3513-3528.
- von Huene, R. and G. G. Shor. 1969. *The structure and tectonic history of the eastern Alutian Trench*. Geological Society of America. Bulletin. 80(10): 1889-1902.
- Waldron, H. H. 1961. *Geologic reconnaissance of Fronty Peak volcano and vicinity, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1028-T. pp. 677-708.
- Waring, G. A. 1936. *Geology of the Anchitka Ridge and Coal District, Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 881. 57 p.
- . 1917. *Mineral Springs of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Water Supply Paper 418.
- Webber, B. S., J. M. Moss and F. A. Rutledge. 1948. *Exploration of Sedanka Zinc Deposit, Sedanka Island, Alaska*. U. S. Bureau of Mines. Report of Investigations 2887. 15 p.
- Wegener, A. L. 1912. *The Origin of Continents and Oceans*. White, D. E. 1970. *Geochemistry applied to the discovery, evaluation and exploration of geothermal energy resources (Report of the U.S. Geological Survey in Proceedings of the United Nations Symposium on Geothermal Energy Resources, Pisa, Italy)*.
- White, D. E., L. J. P. Muller, and A. H. Truesdell. 1971. *Vapor dominated hydrothermal systems compared with hot water systems*. Economic Geology. 66: 75-97.
- White, D. E. 1968. *Geothermal Energy*. U. S. Geological Survey Circular 519. 17 p.
- Williams, H. ed. 1968. *Landscapes of Alaska*. University of California Press. 148 p.
- Wilson, H. M. 1972. *Offshore Alaska drawing heavy geophysical outlay*. Oil and Gas Journal. 4: 17-21.
- Wright, F. F., G. D. Sharma, and D. C. Burbank. 1973. *ERTS-1 observations of sea surface circulation and sediment transport, Cook Inlet, Alaska in Symposium on Significant Results Obtained from the Earth Resources Technology Satellite-1*. (18) 1315-1322.

#### Pernamfrost

- Black, R. F. 1969. *Thaw depressions and their lakes—a review*. Bulletin of the International Association of Geology of America. Bulletin. 65: 939-956.
- Brown, J. 1973. *Environmental considerations for the utilization of permafrost terrain in Permafrost, Proceedings of the Second International Permafrost Conference, Yakutat*. North American Contribution. National Academy of Sciences.
- Brown, J., W. Rickard, and D. Vazior. 1968. *The Effect of Disturbance on Permafrost Terrain*. U. S. Army. Corps of Engineers. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- Brown, R. J. E. and T. L. Pérez. 1973. *Distributions of permafrost in North America and its relationship to the environment in Permafrost, Proceedings of the Second International Permafrost Conference, Yakutat*. North American Contribution. National Academy of Sciences. pp. 91-100.
- Burns, J. J. 1964. *Pingos in the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, Alaska—their plant succession and use by mine*. Arctic. 17(3): 203-210.
- Burt, G. R. 1970. *"Preservation of permafrost under roadways utilizing man-made insulation."* University of Alaska, Fairbanks. M.S. thesis.
- Croftland, G. B. and G. H. Johnson. 1971. *Construction on Permafrost*. National Research Council of Canada. Technical Paper No. 337.
- Farnell, A. T. 1965. *Upper Kuskokwim Valley; also the Bristol Bay region in Permafrost and Groundwater in Alaska by D. M. Hopkins et al.* U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 284-F. pp. 130-131.
- Farnell, O. J., Jr. 1968. *Selected References on Permafrost, and Related Engineering Problems in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey.
- . 1965. *Permafrost Map of Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Miscellaneous investigation map 1-448. (scale 1:2,500,000)
- . 1965. *Distribution and character of permafrost in the discontinuous zone of Alaska (summary)* in Proceedings of the Canadian Regional Permafrost Conference, 1964. National Research Council, Canada. Associate Committee, Soil and Snow Mechanics. Technical memorandum 68. pp. 18-19.
- Farnell, O. J., Jr. et al. 1968. *Permafrost and Related Engineering Problems in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 678. 57 p.
- Fiedner, A. J. and R. G. Schupp. 1964. *Temperature and chemical quality of water from a well drilled through permafrost near Bethel, Alaska in Geophysical Research 1964*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 891-D. pp. D144-D148.
- Hagen, R. K. and J. Brown. 1971. *Nature and man-induced disturbances of permafrost terrain in Southcentral Geophysics*.
- Holmes, G. W., D. M. Hopkins, and H. L. Foster. 1968. *Pingos in Central Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Bulletin 1261-A. pp. M1-M40.
- Hopkins, D. M. et al. 1975. *Permafrost and Groundwater in Alaska*. U. S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 284-F. pp. 112-148.
- International Conference on Permafrost, 2d, Yakutat, 1973. *Permafrost, proceedings*. North American Contribution. National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council. 763 p.
- International Conference on Permafrost, 1st, Lafayette, Indiana, 1965. *Proceedings*. National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council. Publication 1289.

Lachenbruch, A. H. 1968. Permafrost in *The Encyclopedia of Geomorphology*. R. W. Fairbridge, ed. Ravenhold, pp. 833-839.

———. 1962. *Mechanics of Thermal Contraction Cracks and Ice Wedge Polygons in Permafrost*. Geological Society of America Special Paper No. 70.

Linnell, A. L., and G. H. Johnston. 1973. Engineering design and construction in permafrost region in *Permafrost: Proceedings of the Second International Permafrost Conference*. Yakutsk: North American Contribution National Academy of Sciences, pp. 553-576.

Long, Erwin L. 1973. Designing friction piles for increased stability at lower installed cost in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the Second International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk: North American Contribution National Academy of Sciences, pp. 193-198.

Lorspeich, F. B. 1973. *Permafrost and the Environment in Alaska*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Arctic Environmental Research Laboratory Working Paper No. 18.

Mackay, J. R. 1972. The world of underground ice. *Association of American Geologists*, Annals, 62(1): 1-22.

Mackay, J. R., and R. F. Black. 1973. Origin, composition, and structure of periodically frozen ground and ground ice in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the Second International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, North American Contribution.

Mathews, W. H. 1955. Permafrost and its occurrence in the southern Coast Mountains of British Columbia. *Canadian Alpine Journal*, 38: 94-98.

McVee, C. V. 1973. Permafrost considerations in land use planning management in Permafrost. *Proceedings of the Second International Permafrost Conference*, Yakutsk: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, North American Contribution.

Muller, S. W. 1974. *Permafrost or Perennially Frozen Ground and Related Engineering Problems*.

Pédel, T. L. 1965. Ice wedges in Alaska—classification distribution, and climatic significance in *Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Permafrost*, Lafayette, Indiana, 1963, pp. 76-81.

Ponomarev, V. M., and N. I. Tolstikhin. 1964. Principles of geocryology, part I: general geocryology in *Ground Water in Permafrost Areas*. Technical Translation 1138.

Taber, S. 1943. Perennially frozen ground in Alaska—its origin and history. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, 54: 1433-1548.

U.S. Army Engineer, New England Division. 1960. *The Strength of Permafrost under Building Foundations*. Translation No. 31.

———. 1960. *Dams in Permafrost Regions*. Translation No. 29.

———. 1954. *Winter Roads on Ice*.

Waller, R. M. 1957. *Ground Water and Permafrost at Bethel, Alaska*. Alaska Department of Health, Sanitation, and Engineering Section. Water Hydrological Data Report 2.

Williams, J. R. 1970. *Groundwater in the Permafrost Regions of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 696: 83 p.

## Earthquakes

Benoff, H. 1951. Earthquakes and rock creep. Part I. *Seismology Society of America Bulletin*, 41: 31-62.

Brown, D. L. 1964. *Tsunami Activity Accompanying the Alaskan Earthquake of 27 March 1964*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District 20 p.

Coffman, J. L., and C. A. von Meke. 1973. *Earthquake History of the United States*. U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and Environmental Data Service, pp. 101-120.

Continents Adrift. 1972. Readings from Scientific American with introduction by J. T. Wilson. W. H. Freeman Press, 172 p.

Cox, D. C. 1964. Tsunami research in Japan and the United States in *Studies on Oceanography*. K. Yoshida, ed. Tokyo University Press.

———. 1963. Status of tsunami knowledge in *Proceedings, Tsunami Meetings, 10th Pacific Science Congress*. International Union of Geologists and Geophysicists. Monograph 24: 1-6.

Cox, D. C., and G. Pararas-Carayannis. 1969. *Tsunami*. U.S. Environmental Science Services Administration, Coast and Geodetic Survey, World Data Center A.

Davis, T. N., and C. Echols. 1962. *A Table of Alaskan Earthquakes, 1789-1961*. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Car: Physical Research report 8.

Eckel, E. B. 1970. *The Alaska Earthquake, March 27, 1964. Lessons and Conclusions*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 548: 57 p.

Green, C. K. 1948. Seismic sea wave of April 1, 1946 as shown on tide gauges. *American Geophysical Union Transactions*, 27: 403-412.

Hoare, J. M. 1981. Geology and tectonic setting of lower Kuskokwim-Bristol Bay region, Alaska. *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, 65: 604-611.

Hob, K., D. C. Cox, and G. Pararas-Carayannis. 1967. *Bibliography to the Preliminary Catalog of Tsunamis Occurring in the Pacific Ocean*. Hawaii Institute of Geophysics, University of Hawaii, Honolulu. Data report 6. HIG-67-26: 27 p.

Hob, K., D. C. Cox, and G. Pararas-Carayannis. 1967. *Preliminary Catalog of Tsunamis Occurring in the Pacific Ocean*. Hawaii Institute of Geophysics, University of Hawaii, Honolulu. Data report 6. HIG-67-10. (unpaged).

Keller, J. A. 1970. Space-time seismicity of the Alaska-Alaskan seismic zone. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 75: 6746-6748.

McGarr, A., and R. C. Voight. 1968. Seismic shocks from the March 1964 Alaska earthquake in Alaska. *Earthquake, March 27, 1964. Effects on the Hydrologic Regimen*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 544-E: pp. E1-E43.

National Academy of Sciences. National Research Council. 1972. *The Great Alaska Earthquake of 1964*. 8 volumes.

Pararas-Carayannis, G. 1965. *Source Mechanism Study of the Alaska Earthquake and Tsunami of 27 March 1964. Part I: Water Waves*. Hawaii Institute of Geophysics, University of Hawaii, Honolulu. Technical report HIG-65-17: pp. 1-28.

Plafker, G. 1969. Tectonics of the March 27, 1964, Alaska earthquake. *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 543-F*: pp. 11-174.

Plafker, G., and L. R. Mayo. 1965. Tectonic Deformation, Subaqueous Slides and Destructive Waves Associated with Alaskan March 27, 1964 Earthquake and Interim Geologic Evaluation. *U.S. Geological Survey*, 21 p.

Plafker, G., et al. 1969. Effects of the earthquake of March 27, 1964 on various communities. *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 542-G*.

Powers, H. A. 1958. Alaska Peninsula-Alaskan Islands in Landscapes of Alaska. H. Williams, ed. University of California Press, pp. 61-72.

Saltzman, G. C. 1959. The tsunami of March 9, 1957, as observed at tide stations. *U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey Technical Bulletin*, 6: 18 p.

Scholl, D. W., E. C. Buffington, and M. S. Marlow. In press. Plate tectonics and the structural evolution of the Aleutian-Bering Sea region in *The Geophysics and Geology of the Bering Sea Region*. R. B. Forbes, ed. Geological Society of America, Memoir.

Scholz, C. H., L. A. Sykes, and Y. P. Agnew. 1973. Earthquake prediction: A physical basis. *Science*, 181: 803-810.

Spaeth, M. G., and S. C. Berkman. 1965. *The Tsunami of March 28, 1964, as Recorded at Tide Stations*. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, 58 p. (Also published as U.S. Environmental Science Services Administration Technical Bulletin 33: 75 p.)

Sykes, L. R. 1971. Seismicity as a guide to global prediction. *Tectonophysics*, pp. 393-414.

U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. No date. *Tsunami! The Story of the Seismic Sea Wave Warning System*.

U.S. Dept. of Commerce. 1970. *Seismicity of Alaska*. National Earthquake Information Center. Map 3011.

U.S. Geological Survey. (8-monthly). *Earthquake Information Bulletin*.

Van Dorn, W. C. 1964. Source motion of the tsunami of March 28, 1964 in Alaska in *Proceedings of the 9th Council on Coastal Engineering*. American Society of Civil Engineers, Transactions.

———. 1963. The source motion of the tsunami of March 9, 1957, as deduced from wave measurements at Wake Island. *International Union of Geologists and Geophysicists, Monograph*, 24: 39-48.

Waller, R. M. 1968. Effects of the March 1964 Alaska Earthquake on the Hydrology of Southcentral Alaska. *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 544-A*, pp. A1-A-28.

Wilson, W., and A. Torum. 1968. *The Tsunami of the Alaskan Earthquake, 1964. Engineering Evaluation*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center. Technical memorandum no. 25.

Zee, W. B. 1953. *The Tsunami of November 4, 1952 as Recorded at Tide Stations*. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey Publication 300: 82 p.

## Volcanism

Bird, J. M., and B. Isacks, eds. 1972. *Plate Tectonics*. Selected papers from the Journal of Geophysical Research. American Geophysical Union, 563 p.

Bird, J. M., and B. Isacks. 1950. Volcanic activity in the Aleutian Arc. *U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin*, 974-B: pp. 35-49.

Coats, R. R. 1962. Magma type and crustal structure in the Aleutian Arc. *American Geophysical Union Monograph*, 6: 92-109.

Continents Adrift. 1972. Readings from Scientific American with introduction by J. T. Wilson. W. H. Freeman and Company, 172 p.

Forbes, R. B. In press. *The Volcanoes of Katmai*. University of Washington Press.

Godwin, L. H., et al. 1971. Classification of public lands valuable for geothermal steam and associated geothermal resources. *U.S. Geological Survey Circular*, 647.

Griggs, R. F. 1922. *The Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes*. National Geophysical Society.

Hansen, W. B., and E. B. Eckel. 1971. Setting and effects of the earthquake in *The Great Alaska Earthquake of 1964*. National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, pp. 5-43. Committee on the Alaska Earthquake of the Division of Earth Sciences.

MacDonald, G. A. 1972. *Volcanoes*. Prentice Hall, 510 p.

Mervin, U. B. 1973. *Continental Drift: The Evolution of a Theory*. Smithsonian Institution Press.

Miller, T. P. 1973. *Distribution and Chemical Analysis of Thermal Springs in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File map 570.

Powers, H. A. 1958. Alaska Peninsula-Alaskan Islands in Landscapes of Alaska. H. Williams, ed. University of California Press, pp. 61-75.

Snyder, G. L. 1964. Eruption of Trident Volcano, Katmai National Monument, Alaska, February-June, 1963. *U.S. Geological Survey Circular*, 318: 7 p.

Tokarev, P. I. 1969. *Forecasting Volcanic Eruptions from Seismic Data*. Volcanological Institute, Siberian Branch, USSR Academy of Sciences.

Wilcox, R. E. 1968. *Some Effects of Recent Volcanic Ash Falls, with Special Reference to Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1028-N.

## Water

Alaska. University of Alaska. Environmental Information and Data Center and Institute of Social Economics. Government. 1974. *The Bristol Bay Environment*. A Background Study of Available Knowledge.

———. 1973. *Engineering Alaska District*. 861 p.

———. 1973. *Alaska ERTS View of Alaska*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Research and Engineering Laboratory. Technical Report 241: 56 p.

———. 1973. *Natural Shoreline Study*. University of Alaska. Alaska Highway 24 p.

———. 1973. *Dillingham Beach Erosion*. Dillingham. Alaska Survey Report. Alaska Highway 24 p.

Alaska. Dept. of Health and Welfare. 1967. *Water Quality Standards for Interstate Waters within the State of Alaska*. 81 p.

Alaska. State Housing Authority. 1971. *City of Dillingham Comprehensive Plan*. 99 p.

———. 1966. *Bristol Bay Borough Comprehensive Development Plan*. 175 p.

Alter, A. J. 1969. *Water Supply in Cold Regions*. U.S. Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Monograph III C5a: 91 p.

Balch, W. C. 1970. *Hydraulic Tests in Hole UAF 1 and Water Inflow into an Underground Chamber, Amchitka Island, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File report 54 p.

Baxter, R. A. 1967. *Thermal Studies of Iliamna Lake, 1966*. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle. Circular no. 67: 6: 15 p.

Berwick, V. K., J. M. Childers, and M. A. Kuentzel. 1964. *Magnitude and Frequency of Floods in Alaska, South of the Yukon River*. U.S. Geological Survey Circular 493: 15 p.

Birch, T. J. 1973. *Limnology of Amchitka Island, Alaska*. Amchitka Bioenvironmental Program. Annual Report, July 1, 1971-June 30, 1972. Bettelle Memorial Institute Report 171: 151: 38 p.

———. 1972. *Limnology of Amchitka Island, Alaska*. Amchitka Bioenvironmental Program. Annual progress report, July 1, 1970-June 30, 1971. Bettelle Memorial Institute Report 171: 143.

Burkert, R. D. 1974. *Limnology of Amchitka Island, Alaska*. Amchitka Bioenvironmental Program. Final summary report and progress report for June 1, 1972-September 30, 1973. Bettelle Memorial Institute Report 171: 153.

Cederstrom, D. J. 1952. *Summary of Ground-water Development in Alaska, 1950*. U.S. Geological Survey Circular 189: 37 p.

Childers, J. M. 1970. *Flood Frequency in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File report 30 p.

Donaldson, J. R. 1967. "The phosphorus budget of Iliamna Lake, Alaska as related to the cyclic abundance of sockeye salmon." University of Washington, Seattle. Ph.D. thesis. 141 p.

———. 1966. The phosphorus content of Iliamna Lake, Alaska in *Research in Fisheries 1964*. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle. Contribution no. 184: pp. 14-15.

Donaldson, J. R., and W. H. Lenz. 1964. Morphological and thermodynamic features of Iliamna Lake in *Research in Fisheries 1963*. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle. Contribution no. 186: pp. 9-11.

Ferrians, O. J., Jr. 1965. *Permafrost Map of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Geographical Investigation Map 1-445.

Faulner, A. J. 1964. *Galleries and Their Use for Development of Shallow Ground Water Supplies*. U.S. Geological Survey Water Supply Paper 1808-E: 16 p.

———. 1963. *Data on Wells in the King Salmon Area*. Alaska. Alaska Dept. of Health and Welfare Hydrologic Data Report no. 24: 18 p.

Faulner, A. J., J. M. Childers, and V. W. Norman. 1971. *Water Resources of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File report 60 p.

Faulner, A. J., J. M. Childers, and V. W. Norman. 1970. *Water Resources of Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey. Unpublished 274 p.

Goldman, C. R. 1980. Primary productivity and limiting factors in three lakes of the Alaska Peninsula. *Ecological Monographs* 50(2): 207-230.

Gordon, K. R. 1966. *Primary Productivity and Limiting Factors in Four Freshwater Ponds on Amchitka Island, Alaska*. Amchitka Bioenvironmental Program. Bettelle Memorial Institute Report 171: 117.

Gunnerson, T. B. 1970. *Climatological Observations, Water Levels, and Water Temperatures, Iliamna Lake, Alaska, 1968*. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle. Circular no. 70: 8: 34 p.

———. 1969. *Climatological Observations, Water Level, and Water Temperatures, Iliamna Lake, Alaska, 1968*. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle. Circular no. 69: 8.

Hopkins, D. M., et al. 1965. *Permafrost and Ground Water in Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 264-F: 40 p.

Johnson, P. R., and C. W. Hartman. 1969. *Environmental Atlas of Alaska*. Institute of Arctic Environmental Engineering and Institute of Water Resources, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 111 p.

Koob, D. D. 1971. *Limnology Studies, Amchitka Island, Alaska*. Amchitka Bioenvironmental Program. Annual progress report for FY 1970. Bettelle Memorial Institute Report 171: 126.

———. 1969. *Limnology Studies, Amchitka Island, Alaska*. Amchitka Bioenvironmental Program. Annual progress report for FY 1969. Bettelle Memorial Institute Report 171: 124.



- Lamar, W. L. 1968. Evaluation of organic color and iron in natural surface waters in Geological Survey Research 1968. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 600-D, pp. D24-D29.
- Lamie, R. D. 1972. Floods of the Summer of 1971 in South-Central Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File Report 88 p.
- Low, L. L. 1972. Climatological Observations, Water Levels, and Water Temperatures, Haines Lake, Alaska, 1971. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington. Seattle Circular no. 72-5.
1971. Climatological Observations, Water Levels, and Water Temperatures, Haines Lake, Alaska, 1970. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington. Seattle Circular no. 71-5.
- Merrill, T. R. J. 1964. Ecological Studies of Sockeye Salmon and Related Limnological and Climatological Investigations, Brooks Lake, Alaska, 1957. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Special Scientific Report. Fisheries no. 456. 86 p.
- Miller, T. P. 1973. Distribution and Chemical Analysis of Thermal Springs in Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File map no. 570.
- Orth, D. J. 1971. Dictionary of Alaska Place Names. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 567. 1,084 p.
- Rogers, D. E. et al. 1970. A Summary of Climatological Observations and Water Temperatures in the Wood River Lake System, Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington. Seattle. Circular no. 70-10. 38 p.
- U.S. Army. Corps of Engineers. 1975. Water Resources Development by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in Alaska. 56 p.
1959. Harbors and Rivers in Alaska. Survey Report. Interim Report No. 7. Yukon and Kuskokwim River Basins. 278 p.
1954. Harbors and Rivers in Alaska. Survey Report. Interim Report No. 5. Southwestern Alaska. U.S. Federal Water Pollution Control Administration. 1960. A Primer on Waste-Water Treatment. 25 p.
- U.S. Geological Survey. 1974. United States Geological Survey Alaska Program 1974. U.S. Geological Survey. Circular 700. 63 p.
1974. Water Resources Data for Alaska. 1973. 299 p.
- September 30, 1970. Part 15-Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Circular 665. 21 p.
1964. Mineral and Water Resources of Alaska. U.S. Public Health Service. 1962. Drinking Water Standards. Publication no. 956. 61 p.
- Weller, R. M. 1957. Ground Water and Permafrost at Bethel, Alaska. Alaska. Dept. of Health and Welfare. Hydrological Data Report No. 2.
- Williams, J. 1970. Ground Water in the Permafrost Regions of Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 696. 63 p.
- Soils**
- Alaska University Cooperative Extension Service. 1973. 1973 Alaska Revegetation Workshop Notes. RP 239. 66 p.
- Bachert, Inc. 1972. Rolligon. New Arctic tool plates conservations and constructors. Bethel Briefs. February. Benninghoff, W. S. 1952. Interaction of vegetation and soil from Arctic. 5:34-44.
- Beckow, F. G. 1936. Soil Freezing and Frost Heaving with Special Applications to Roads and Railroads. Translated by J. O. Oestberg. Technological Institute, Northwestern University. 1947.
- Black, R. F. 1951. Eolian deposits of Alaska. Arctic. 4:69-111.
- Bolstad, R. 1971. Cattle rehabilitation and restoration in fire in the Northern Environment. A Symposium, College, Alaska. Alaska Forest Fire Council and Society of American Foresters, Alaska Section. pp. 107-116.
- Brown, J. et al. 1969. The Effect of Disturbance on Permafrost Terrain. U.S. Army. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Report No. 67-128.
- Buckman, H. O. and N. C. Brady. 1960. The Nature and Property of Soils. Macmillan. 957 p.
- Burt, G. R. 1970. Travel on Thawed Tundra. Institute of Arctic Environmental Engineering, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Note 7005.
- Chandler, J. L. 1971. "Vehicle perturbation effects upon a tundra soil-plant system." University of California, Berkeley. M.S. thesis.
- Faville, O. J., R. R. Koshelortson, and G. W. Greene. 1969. Permafrost and Related Engineering Problems in Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 679.
- Free, R. E. 1960. Evaluation of Soils and Permafrost Conditions in the Territory of Alaska by Means of Aerial Photographs. U.S. Army. Corps of Engineers. Vols. I, II.
- Forbes, C. E. and C. C. Wadsworth. 1970. Soils of the King Salmon-Alutian Area, Alaska. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 78 p.
- Greene, G. W., A. M. Lachendortson, and M. C. Brower. 1969. Some thermal effects of a roadway on permafrost in Short Papers in the Geological Sciences. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 600-D, pp. B141-B144.
- Hansen, R. K. and J. Brown. 1970. Natural and man-induced disturbances of permafrost terrain in Proceedings of the Geomorphology Symposium. Binghamton, New York. pp. 129-149.
- Hansen, R. B. and E. C. Harron. 1967. Soils of the Unalakleet Area, Alaska. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 28 p.
- Hansen, R. B. and C. L. Givens. 1967. Soils of the Bethel Area, Alaska. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 28 p.
- Hansen, R. B. and C. A. Hagan. 1967. Soils of the Russian Alutian Area, Alaska. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 28 p.
- Hinton, R. B. and L. A. Neubauer. 1967. Soils of the Nondaton Area, Alaska. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 35 p.
- Hok, J. 1969. A Reconnaissance of Tractor Trails and Related Phenomena on the North Slope of Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Land Management.
- International Conference on Permafrost, 2d Yakutsk, 1973. Permafrost, proceedings, North American Contribution National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council 783 p.
- International Conference on Permafrost, 1st, Lafayette, Indiana, 1963. Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council. Publication 1287.
- Kellogg, C. E. and I. J. Nygaard. 1951. Exploratory Study of the Principal Soil Groups of Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering. Monograph No. 7. 137 p.
- Lorapach, F. B. 1971. Environmental Guidelines for Road Construction in Alaska. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Alaska Water Laboratory. 127 p.
- Margrave, A. W. 1947. The quantitative evaluation of factors in water erosion - a first approximation. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation. 2(3): 123-138.
- Musky Research Institute. 1970. Tests to Define Levels of Terrain Damage by Tracked Vehicles Operating in the Tundra. University of New Brunswick.
- Oberle, M. 1969. Forest fires suppression policy has its ecological drawbacks. Science 165:568-571.
- Rieger, S. 1974. Arctic soils in Arctic and Alpine Environments. J. D. Ives and R. G. Barry, eds. Methuen. pp. 768-770.
- Schoephorster, D. B. and M. L. Dixon. 1973. Soils of the Alutian Area, Alaska. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 27 p.
- Schoephorster, D. B. and R. B. Hinton. 1965. Soils of the Dillingham Area, Alaska. Soil Conservation Service. 17 p.
- Stefferd, A., ed. 1957. Soil the 1957 Yearbook of Agriculture. U.S. Department of Agriculture. 784 p.
- Tolbert, J. G. and R. S. Pollock. 1965. Soils for the Aniak Area, Alaska. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 21 p.
- Tolbert, J. G. and O. G. Sprague, Jr. 1965. Soils of the Red Devil Area, Alaska. U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 22 p.
- Ulrich, H. P. 1946. Morphology and genesis of the soils of Adak Island, Alutian Islands. Soil Science Society of America. Proceedings. 2:438-441.
- U.S. Army. Corps of Engineers. 1972. Dillingham Beach Erosion, Dillingham, Alaska. Alaska District. Survey Report. 14 p.
- U.S. Bureau of Land Management. 1973. Influence of Man-Caused Surface Disturbance in Permafrost Areas of Alaska.
- U.S. Soil Conservation Service. 1960. Soil Classification, A Comprehensive System.
- U.S. Soil Conservation Service, University of Alaska Institute of Agricultural Sciences, and Alaska Association of Soil Conservation Districts. 1972. A Vegetative Guide for Alaska. 50 p.
- Van Cleave, K. 1972. Revegetation of disturbed tundra and tundra surfaces by introduced and native plant species in Oil Resource Development and its Impact on Northern Plant Communities, a symposium. University of Alaska.
- Viereck, L. A. 1970. Forest succession and soil development adjacent to the Chena River in interior Alaska. Arctic and Alpine Research. 2:126.
- Williams, G. R. et al. 1937. Selected Bibliography on Erosion and Soil Movement. U.S. Geological Survey. Water-Supply Paper 797.
- Terrestrial Vegetation**
- Alaska. Dept. of Fish and Game. 1973. Alaska's Wildlife and Habitat. 144 p.
- Bent, T. P. 1953. Biological succession in the Aleutians. Pacific Scientist 7(4): 493-503.
1957. Botanical and ethnobotanical studies in the Aleutian Islands. I. Aleutian vegetation and Aleut cultures. Alutian Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters. Report 27. 13-20.
- Bruce, D. and A. Court. 1946. Trees for the Aleutians. Geographical Review 36(3): 418-422.
- Cain, S. A. 1944. Foundations of Plant Geography. Harper.
- Deubenroth, R. F. 1968. Plant Communities. Harper and Row.
- Dice, L. R. 1943. The State Provinces of North America. University of Michigan Press. 78 p.
- Dick, M. H. and L. E. Dick. 1971. Natural History of Cape Prince of Wales and Herald Bay. Unpublished. U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, Bethel, Alaska.
- Eyre, S. R. 1968. Vegetation and Soils, Alaska.
- Griggs, R. J. 1934. The edge of the forest in Alaska and the reason for its position. Ecology 15:80-85.
1936. Problems of arctic vegetation. Washington Academy of Sciences. Journal. 24:169.
- Hedrich, A. 1948. The Aleutian and Commander Islands and Their Inhabitants. Water Institute. 630 p.
- Hubbard, S. R. 1943. Bush, You Misunderstand American Forests.
- Hultén, E. 1968. Flora of Alaska and Neighboring Territories. Stanford University Press. 1005 p.
1960. Flora of the Aleutian Islands. 2nd ed. Hafner.
1937. Flora of the Aleutian Islands and Westernmost Alaska Peninsula with Notes on the Flora of the Commander Islands. Sanktorgs Almbotologiska Thule, Stockholm.
- Hutchinson, O. K. 1967. Alaska's Forest Resources. U.S. Forest Service. P-109. 74 p.
- Joint Federal-Bureau Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska. Resource Planning Team. 1972-1973. Unpublished reports and data. Anchorage.
- Kammler, H. E. 1968. Revegetation of Disturbed Areas of Adak Island, Aleutian Islands. Aleutian Environmental Program. Annual Progress Report.
- Kobayashi, Y. 1934. On the native plants of the Aleutian Islands. Journal of Japanese Botany. 10:664-687.
- Larson, C. J. 1957. Notes on the Flora of the Aleutian Islands. Purdue University. 23 p.
- Markwardt, L. J. 1931. The Distribution and the Mechanical Properties of Alaska Woods. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture. Technical Bulletin No. 726.
- Nelson, E. W. 1967. Report Upon the Natural History Collections Made in Alaska Between the Years 1877 and 1887. U.S. Geological Survey.
- Odom, E. P. 1971. Fundamentals of Ecology. W. B. Saunders Co.
- Osgood, W. H. 1904. A biological reconnaissance of the base of the Alaska Peninsula. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture. North American Fauna. 24:1-86.
- Porada, A. E. 1944. Vascular plants collected on Kiska and Great Sitkin Islands in the Aleutians. Canadian Field Naturalist. 58:130-131.
- Powers, H. A. 1968. Alaska Peninsula - Aleutian Islands in Landscapes of Alaska, their Geologic Evolution. Howard Williams, ed. pp. 61-75.
- A Resource Inventory and Evaluation of the Recreational Potential of the Wood River-Tikchik Lake Area of Alaska. 1972. pp. 8-10.
- Rickards, R. E. 1973. Ecology. Chiron Press.
- Shackleton, H. T. 1969. Vegetation of Amchitka Island. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper No. 648.
- Shelford, V. E. 1963. The Ecology of North America. University of Illinois Press. 610 p.
- Sigheos, R. S. 1968. Vegetation of Northwestern North America as an Aid in Interpretation of Geology. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin no. 1081-E.
- Smith, P. S. 1917. The Lake Clark-Central Kuskokwim Region, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey. Bulletin no. 955.
- Smith, R. L. 1966. Ecology and Field Biology. Harper and Row.
- Spatzman, L. A. 1963. Terrain Study of Alaska: Part 5, Vegetation. U.S. Army, Office of Chief Engineers. 1 map.
- Spurr, S. H. 1964. Forest Ecology. Ronald Press.
- Stevens, J. H. 1937. Flora of the Aleutian Islands in Biological Investigations of the Aleutian Islands. Typed Manuscript. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. pp. 63-69.
- U.S. Dept. of Agriculture. 1946. Trees - The Yearbook of Agriculture. A. Stefferud, ed. 944 p.
- U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife. 1973. Proposed Haines National Resource Range, Alaska. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. pp. 51-68.
- Van Stone, J. W. 1972. Hushagah: An Historic Trading Center in Southwestern Alaska. Chicago. Field Museum of Natural History. Publication no. 1145. 93 p.
1971. Historic Settlement Patterns in the Hushagah River Region, Alaska. Chicago. Field Museum of Natural History. Fieldiana: Anthropology. 61. 148 p.
1967. Estimates of the Hushagah River: An Ethnographic History. University of Washington Press. 192 p.
- Viereck, L. A. and E. L. Little. 1972. Alaska Trees and Shrubs. U.S. Forest Service. Agriculture Handbook No. 410. 269 p.
- Viereck, L. A. and J. C. Zasada. 1972. A Proposal for an Ecological Reserve System for the Tundra and Forests of Alaska. U.S. Forest Service. Institute of Northern Forestry.
- Walker, E. H. 1945. Plants of the Aleutian Islands in War Background Studies. 21:83-71, 98-121.
- Williams, H., ed. 1968. Landscapes of Alaska. University of California Press. 148 p.
- Aquatic Vegetation**
- Aikawa, H. 1940. On the plankton associations in the Bering Sea and the Ochotsk Sea. Kyojo-Gakka. 5:20-31.
1932. On the summer plankton in the waters of the west Aleutian Islands in 1928. Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries. Bulletin. 1:70-74.
- Bloom, S. G. and G. E. Raines. 1971. Simulation Studies as Related to the Ecological Effects of Underground Testing of Nuclear Devices on Amchitka Island. Amchitka Bioclimatological Program, Annual Progress Report, July 1, 1969-June 30, 1970. Battelle Memorial Institute Report 171-128.
- Bloom, S. G. et al. 1972. Present Estimates of Hypothetical Internal Radiation Doses from the Camanche Event Via Marine Food Chains. Battelle Memorial Institute. Report 161-143.
- Boughton, L. A. 1974. Preliminary Report of Biological Data on Proposed Harbor Sites at Unalakleet, Alaska. U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife.
- Burgin, R. L. 1968. Food production in two lake chains of southwestern Alaska. Verhandlungen Internationale Vereinigung für Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie. 18:1035-1043.
- Burgin, R. L. and R. E. Nelson. 1972. Research Program on Marine Ecology, Amchitka Island, Alaska. Amchitka Bioclimatological Program, Annual Progress Report, July 1, 1970-June 30, 1971. Battelle Memorial Institute. Report 171-144.
- Burgin, R. L. and Donald E. Rogers. 1972. Limnologic Production in Lake Adakagah, Alaska. Preliminary Report in IAP/INESCO Symposium, Reading, England, September 12-18, 1972.
- Burgin, R. L. et al. 1971. Research Program on Marine Ecology, Amchitka Island, Alaska. Amchitka Bioclimatological Program, Annual Progress Report for FY 1970. Battelle Memorial Institute. Report 171-127. 51 p.
- Burgin, R. L. et al. 1969. Research Program on Marine Ecology and Geomorphology, Amchitka Island, Alaska. Annual Progress Report for FY 1969. Amchitka Bioclimatological Program. Battelle Memorial Institute. Report 171-125. 78 p.

Robert R. Nathan Associates, Inc. 1972 *Implementing the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act*. Alaska Native Foundation.  
 Submerged Lands Act 67 Stat. 29 (1953).  
 Treaty of Cession 15 Stat. 539 (1867).  
 U.S. Congress, Senate. 1974. *Alaska Conservation Act*. Senate Document 2917, 93d Congress, 2d session.  
 U.S. Department of the Interior. 1969. *Public Land Orders*. 4582, 5418 and 5424.  
 U.S. Bureau of Land Management. 1972. *Public Land Statistics*.  
 Wilderness Act. P.L. 88-577. 78 Stat. 890 (1964).

#### Existing Land Use

Alaska Consultants, Inc. 1970. *City of Sand Point, Comprehensive Plan*. Report for Alaska State Housing Authority. 80 p.  
 Alaska Dept. of Highways. 1970. *Bethel Turnkey Public Housing. Estimated Costs of Street Construction*. Report for Alaska State Housing Authority.  
 Alaska Office of the Governor, Division of Planning and Research. 1973. *Bibliography of Community Planning in Alaska Since Statehood*. 89 p.  
 Alaska State Housing Authority. 1972. *First Revision-Bethel Comprehensive Development Plan*.  
 — 1971. *1970 Overall Economic Development Plan*. Report for Bristol Bay Borough.  
 — 1970. *City of Unalakleet Overall Economic Development Program Progress Report*.  
 — 1970. *Dillingham Reconnaissance Report and Initial Housing Element*.  
 — 1969. *Bethel Comprehensive Plan*. Report for City of Bethel. 94 p.  
 — 1968. *King Cove, Alaska. Comprehensive Development Plan*.  
 — 1968. *Low Income Housing Demonstration Program*. Grayling, Metlakatla and Bethel, Alaska.  
 — 1967. *Dutch Harbor Unalakleet Preliminary Development Plan*.  
 — 1966. *Capital Improvement Program*. Bristol Bay Borough.  
 — 1966. *Comprehensive Development Plan*. Bristol Bay Borough.  
 Alaska State Housing Authority and Alaska Office of the Governor, Division of Planning and Research. 1971. *City of Dillingham, Comprehensive Plan*.  
 Alaska University Institute for Social, Economic and Government Research. 1970. *Bethel Housing Project Economic Impact Study*. Report for Federal Field Committee for Development and Planning in Alaska.  
 Bartlett Memorial Institute. Alaska and Pacific Northwest Laboratories. 1969. *Proposed Research to Identify and Evaluate Alternative Benefits Resulting from Acquisition and Development of the Whittier and Dutch Harbor Federal Properties*.  
 CCC/MOK Architects & Planners. 1971. *Feasibility Study for a Comprehensive Community Health Center, Bethel*.  
 Dossadi-System Development Corporation. 1969. *Study of Potential for the Development of Surplus Properties at Unalakleet and Whittier*.  
 Federal Field Committee for Development and Planning in Alaska. 1971. *Community Inventory*.  
 Fritsch, M.G. 1970. *Comprehensive Plan: The City of Unalakleet, Alaska*. Report for Alaska Division of Planning and Research.  
 Galliett, Jr., H.C. and G.C. Snides. 1971. *Needs Study and Preliminary Engineering Report for a Medium Draft Docking Facility at Bethel, Alaska*. Division of Waters and Harbors.  
 Grumman Ecosystems Corporation. 1972. *A Resource Inventory and Evaluation of the Recreational Potential of the Wood River-Titchik Lake Area of Alaska*. 3 vols.  
 Hetzel, T.B. 1982. *The meek do not inherit Alaska (problems connected with the lack of land ownership)*. *Indian Trust*. 39(3/4): 1-8.  
 Iches, H.L. 1969. *On striking the Alaska Indians*. *New Republic*. 120: 19-20.  
 Johnson, H.A. and H.T. Jorgenson. 1983. *The Land Resources of Alaska's Conservation Foundation Study*. University of Alaska. 541 p.  
 Jones, D.M. 1980. "A study of social and economic problems in Unalakleet, an Alut village." University of California, Berkeley Ph.D. thesis.  
 Kozlov, L.A. 1984. *Overall Economic Development Plan Relating to the Yukon-Kuskokwim River Basin within the Jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs*. Bethel District Office. U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs.  
 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1970. *Bethel Bank Stabilization and Flood Control*.  
 — 1969. *Flood Plan Information: Kuskokwim River, Bethel, Alaska*. Report for City of Bethel.  
 — 1969. *Review of Reports on Humboldt Harbor at Sand Point, Alaska*.  
 U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. 1968. *Village Surveys for: Aleknagik, Clark Point, Kalsag, Kalgagah, Lower Kalsag, Manakotak, Nilotak, River Point, Port Neiden, Tapok, Uppahit*.  
 U.S. Dept. of the Interior. Alaska Planning Group. 1974. *Aniakchak Caldera National Monument. Environmental impact statement*.  
 — 1974. *Katmai National Park. Environmental impact statement*.  
 — 1974. *Lake Clark National Park. Environmental impact statement*.  
 U.S. Public Health Service. Mental Health Administration. 1970. *Feasibility Study: Alaska Native Health Hospital, Bethel*.

#### Transportation

Alaska Dept. of Highways. 1968. *Peninsula Crossing - Engineering Analysis*.  
 Alaska Dept. of Highways. Planning and Research Division and U.S. Federal Highway Administration. 1972. *Sufficiency Rating Report Federal Aid Highway System*.  
 — 1967. *Alaska Highway Needs*.  
 Alaska Dept. of Highways Traffic and Planning Unit and U.S. Federal Highway Administration. *Annual Federal Highway System Annual Traffic Volume Report*.  
 — *Annual Five Year Highway Construction Program*.  
 Alaska Division of Aviation. 1974. *Listing of Airports by Alphabetical Order*. (computer print-out).  
 — 1974. *Listing of Airports by Length*. (computer print-out).  
 — 1974. *Inventory Aircraft Landing Areas*.  
 — 1973. *Initial Inventory of Aircraft Landing Areas*.  
 — 1972. *Capital Improvement Program for Airports and Related Facilities in Fiscal Years 1973 through 1974*.  
 Alaska Division of Water and Harbors. 1969. *State Harbors and Boating Facilities*.  
 Alaska Transportation Commission. 1974. *Air Carrier List Number 4: Air Carriers Certified by the Alaska Transportation Commission*.  
 — July 1973. *Proposed Extension of Transportation System Map*.  
 — 1972. *Motor Carrier Operating Authority Scope Book Directory*.  
 Arctic Institute of North America. 1973. *Arctic Marine Commerce Study*. 3 vols.  
 Brown, L.U. and D.N. Jones. 1968. *Transportation and Economic Development in Alaska*. Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska.  
 Chertkov, M. 1967. *Federal Regulation of Transportation in Alaska*. Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska.  
 Consultec, Inc. 1971. *River Icebreaker Concept Design and Testing Report to Commandant (DOT) U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters*. 175 p.  
 Cour and Donald Associates, Ltd. 1971. *Preliminary Study of Marine Terminal and Site Transportation Report Prepared for Lost River Mining Corp.* 23 p.  
 Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska. *Transportation Task Force 1967 Transportation and Economic Development in Alaska. A Policy Analysis*.  
 Greek, E.R. and V.A. Geddie. 1972. *Economics of Surfacing Roads in Alaska*. Alaska Department of Highways.  
 Harrison, W.C. 1955. *Primary and Secondary Access over Muskogee in Forestry Practice*. Western Muskogee Resource Meeting. Proceedings. National Research Council of Canada Technical Memorandum No. 38.  
 Lortsch, F.B. 1971. *Environmental Guidelines for Road Construction in Alaska*. Environmental Protection Agency, Alaska Water Laboratory, College, Alaska. Report No. 1610.FOL. 127 p.  
 Lortsch, F.B. and A.E. Halmers. 1974. *Environmental Guidelines for Development Roads in the Subarctic*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Ecological Research Series 63 p.  
 National Resources Committee. 1937. *Regional Planning Part VII. Alaska Its Resources and Its Development*.  
 Robert Cromblin and Associates. 1972. *Alaska Marine Highway System Study: Phase I, Traffic and Usage*. Alaska Division of Marine Transportation.  
 Sater, B.F. ed. 1969. *Arctic and Middle North Transportation*. Arctic Institute of North America.  
 Swan, Wooster Engineering, Inc. 1967. *A Study of Bulk and General Cargo Handling Facilities at Ambler and Dutch Harbor, Alaska*. Portland, Oregon.  
 Tippitts, Abbott, McCarthy, Stratton Consulting Engineers. 1972. *A Report on Scheduling, Routing, Feasibility, and Tariffs*. Alaska Division of Marine Transportation.  
 Tudor, Kelly, Shannon. 1970. *Alaska Transportation Corridor Study Interim Reports 1 & 2*. Submitted to Federal Highway Administration. San Francisco, California.  
 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1971. *Waterborne Commerce of the United States*.  
 U.S. Bureau of Land Management. 1974. *Multimodal Transportation and Utility Corridor Systems in Alaska*. 184 p.  
 U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1964. *United States Coast Pilot, 9: Pacific and Arctic Coasts, Alaska*. 7th edition.  
 U.S. Dept. of Defense Joint Chiefs of Staff. 1973. *Arctic Transportation Requirements, 1973-1982*. pp. 27, 50-51.  
 U.S. Federal Aviation Administration. 1973. *FAA's Alaska Systems Requirements*.  
 U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. *United States Government Flight Publication Supplement: Alaska*.  
 — *Sectional Aeronautical Charts*. Scale 1:500,000.

#### Communication

Alaska Educational Broadcasting Commission. 1972. *Alaska/ATIS-F Health/Education Telecommunication Experiment, Program Plan, II*.  
 Alaska Dept. of Public Works. Division of Communications. 1974. *Alaska Communications/Facilities Handbook*.

Alaskan Command Joint Staff Headquarters. 1973. *Alaska Command Facilities List and Maps*.  
 Arnold, R.D. 1969. *Summary of Alaska Conference on Satellite Telecommunications*. Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska.  
 Casey, D.A. 1971. *Alaska's Telecommunications Points for Action*. Alaska Legislative Affairs Agency.  
 Cassirer, H.R. and H. Wigen. 1970. *Implications of Satellite Communication for Education*. Alaska UNESCO Paris.  
 Chauvin, D.L. 1971. *A Proposal for the Development of an Integrated Telecommunications Network for the University of Alaska*.  
 Communications Satellite Corporation. 1971. *Multipurpose Domestic Satellite Communications System*.  
 Gravel, M. 1969. *A Summary of the Alaska Pilot Program for Educational and Public Communications by Satellite*.  
 Gubin, S., H. Lavanhar, and A. Whalen. 1971. *Communication Satellite Systems for Alaska*. Goddard Space Flight Center.  
 Hammett and Edison. 1971. *Educational Communications in Alaska*. Alaska Educational Broadcasting Commission and the Ford Foundation.  
 Hughes Aircraft Company. Space Systems Division. 1970. *Application for a Domestic Satellite System*.  
 — no date. *Potential of Satellite Communications for Alaska*.  
 MCI Lockheed Satellite Corporation. 1972. *Comments of MCI Lockheed Satellite Corporation on Proposed Second Report and Order*. U.S. Federal Communications Commission. Docket No. 16495.  
 Middle West Service Company. 1963. *Final Report on Financial Evaluation of Alaska Communication System*. Contract No. AF11 (628) 4. Chicago and Washington D.C.  
 Page Communications Engineers Inc. 1972. *Alaska Telecommunications Improvement Plan, Phase II*. Alaska Dept. of Public Works. PCE-R-5761. 2 vols.  
 RCA Alaska Communications. 1977. *Proposal to the State of Alaska*.  
 Rennie, R.G. and M. Golinsky. 1968. *Satellite Technology - and the State of Alaska*. Anchorage Communication Conference. L.I. Gruman Aircraft Engineering.  
 Teleconsult, Inc. 1972. *A Study of the Potential of Telecommunications and Educational Technology to Satisfy the Educational Communications Needs of the State of Alaska*. U.S. Office of Education.  
 — 1972. *A Study of the Potential of Telecommunications and Educational Technology to Satisfy the Educational Communications Needs of the State of Alaska*. U.S. Office of Education.  
 — 1971. *Educational Telecommunications Network for the State of Alaska: First Phase Educational Requirement and Technology Survey*. Alaska Educational Broadcasting Commission and Educational Telecommunications Consortium.  
 Television Fact Book. 1970. T.V. Digest Inc. 2 vols.  
 U.S. Office of Telecommunications. 1971. *Telecommunications Analysis Report, Planning for Telecommunication System Development in Alaska*. 2 vols.  
 — 1969-1970. *Planning for Telecommunication System Development in Alaska*. 2 vols.

#### Community Facilities

Alaska Criminal Justice Planning Agency. 1975. *Comprehensive Criminal Justice Plan*.  
 Alaska Dept. of Education. *Annual Alaska Educational Directory*.  
 Alaska Dept. of Health and Social Services. 1974. *State of Alaska Plan for the Construction of Hospitals and Other Medical Facilities*.  
 Alaska Division of Economic Enterprise. 1973. *A Profile of Alaskan Communities*.  
 Alaska Planning and Management. 1972. *Alaska Community Survey*. Report to Alaska Dept. of Community and Regional Affairs. 1003 p.  
 Alaska University Institute of Social, Economic, and Government Research. 1971. *Alaska's population and school enrollments in Alaska*. *Review of Business and Economic Conditions*.  
 Alaskan Command. 1973. *Alaska Command Facilities List and Maps*. Prepared by Alaskan Command Historian. Anchorage. 16 p.  
 Federal Field Committee for Development Planning in Alaska. 1971. *Community Inventory: Alaska*.  
 Orth, D.J. 1967. (revised 1971). *Dictionary of Alaska Place Names*. U.S. Geological Survey. Professional Paper 957. 1084 p.  
 Schorr, A.E. 1974. *Alaska Place Names*. Rasmussen Library, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Occasional papers no. 2. 32 p.  
 Sullivan, J. and W. Ross. 1970. *Alaska School Enrollments: Enrollments by Race and Location in Elementary and Secondary Schools and College and University Enrollments 1969-1968*. Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Report no. 24.  
 U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. 1974. *Junior Area Directory 1974-75*.

from Shor, 1966.

- Bezrukov, P. L. (editor). 1959. "Geographical description of the Bering Sea bottom relief and sediments," *Trans. Akad. Nauk. SSSR Institut. Okeanol.*, **29**, 187pp. (translation 1964, SFCSI Comm., 192pp.; see O.T.S., H.C.).
- Dodimead, A. J., Favorite, F., and Hirano, T., 1963. "Review of Oceanography of the Subarctic Pacific Region," *Int. N. Pac. Fish. Comm. Bull.*, **13**, 195pp.
- Hopkins, D. M., 1959. "Cenozoic history of the Bering land bridge, 1959," *Science*, **129** (3362), 1519-1527.
- Karohji, Kohei, 1959. "Report from the *Oshoro Maru* on oceanographic and biological investigations in the Bering Sea and northern North Pacific in the summer of 1955. IV. Diatom standing crops and the major constituents of the populations as observed by net sampling, 1959," *Bull. Fac. Fisheries, Hokkaido Univ.*, **8** (4), 243-252.
- Leonov, A. K., 1960. "Currents of the Bering Sea," pp. 103-123, Leningrad, Regional 'naya Okeanografiya, (translation either O.T.S. or E.T.S.).
- Nicols, H., Perry, R. B., and Kofoed, J. W., 1964. "Bathymetry of Bower's Bank, Bering," *Surveying and Mapping*, **24** (Sept.), 443-48.
- Saidova, Kh. M., and Lisitsyn, A. P., 1961. "Sedimentary stratigraphy and paleogeography of the Bering Sea during the Quaternary period," *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, **139** (5), 1221-1224. In Russian. [Translation in *Translated Doklady Oceanography Sections*, **136-141**, 59-63 issued Am. Geophys. Union (1963).]
- Schmidt, R. A. M., 1963. "Pleistocene marine microfauna in the Bootlegger Cove clay, Anchorage, Alaska," *Science*, **141**, 350-351.
- Shor, G. G., Jr., 1964. "Structure of the Bering Sea and the Aleutian Ridge," *Marine Geol.*, **1**, 213-19.
- Shor, G. G., Jr., 1964. "Structure of the Bering Sea and the Gulf of Alaska," *Marine Geol.*, **1**, 213-19.
- U.S. Weather Bureau and Hydrographic Office, 1961. "Climatological and Oceanographic Atlas for Mariners. Volume II North Pacific Ocean," U.S. Govt. Print. Office, Washington D.C., 159pp.
- Zenkevitch, L., 1963. "Biology of the Seas of the U.S.S.R.," New York, Interscience Publishers, 955pp.

from Hughes, Coachman, and Aagaard, 1974.

AAGAARD, K.

- 1970 Wind-driven transports in the Greenland and Norwegian seas. *Deep-Sea Res.* 17: 281-291.
- 1972 On the drift of the Greenland Pack ice. In *Sea ice*, edited by T. Karlsson. Proc. int. conf. held in Reykjavik, Iceland, 10-13 May 1971. Nat. Res. Council, Iceland, pp. 17-21.

ARSEN'EV, V. S.

- 1967 Currents and water masses of the Bering Sea [in Russian. English summary]. Izd. Nauka, Moscow. (Transl., 1968, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Northwest Fish. Center, Seattle, Wash.). 135 pp.

BATALIN, A. M.

- 1964 On the water exchange between the Bering Sea and the Pacific Ocean [in Russian]. *Trudy VNIRO* 49: 7-16. (Transl., 1968, in *Soviet fisheries investigations in the northeastern Pacific*, Part 2., pp. 1-12, avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., TT 67-51024).

COACHMAN, L. M., and K. AAGAARD

- 1966 On the water exchange through Bering Strait. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 11: 44-59.

DALL, N. H.

- 1881 Hydrologie des Bering-Meeress und der benachbarten Gewässer. *Pet. Geog. Mitt.* 27(10): 361-380 and 27(11): 443-448.

DALL, N. H.

- 1882 Report on the currents and temperatures of Bering Sea and adjacent waters. Appendix 16 report for 1880. U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 46 pp.

DOBROVOL'SKII, A. D., and V. S. ARSEN'EV

- 1959 On the question of the currents of the Bering Sea [in Russian]. *Probl. Severa* (3): 3-9. (Transl., Nat. Res. Coun. Can., Ottawa).  
1961 Hydrological character of the Bering Sea [in Russian]. *Tr. Inst. Okeanol. Akad. Nauk SSSR* 38: 64-96.

DODIMEAD, A. J., F. FAVORITE, and T. HIRANO

- 1963 Salmon of the North Pacific Ocean. Part 2. Review of oceanography of the subarctic Pacific region. *Bull. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm.* 13: 195 pp.

FAVORITE, F.

- 1967 The Alaskan Stream. *Bull. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm.*, 21: 1-20 pp.

FACULTY OF FISHERIES, HOKKAIDO UNIVERSITY

- 1959 Data record of oceanographic observations and exploratory fishing. No. 3, 296 pp.

FAVORITE, F., W. B. MCALISTER, W. J. INGRAHAM, JR., and D. DAY

- 1967 Oceanography. In *Investigations by the United States for the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission -1966*. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm. Annual Rep., 1966, pp. 89-96.

FAVORITE, F., and W. J. INGRAHAM, JR.

- 1972 Influence of Bowers Ridge on circulation in Bering Sea and influence of Amchitka Branch, Alaskan Stream, on migration paths of sockeye salmon. In *Biological oceanography of the northern North Pacific Ocean* [Motoda commemorative volume], edited by A. Y. Takemouti et al. Idemitsu Shoten, Tokyo, pp. 13-29.

FEDEROV, K. N.

- 1956 Results of modeling of the absolute currents excited by the wind in the sea [in Russian]. *Inst. Okeanol. Akad. Nauk SSSR* 19: 83-97.

FLEMING, R. H.

- 1955 Review of the oceanography of the northern Pacific. *Bull. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm.*, 2: 43 pp.

FOFONOFF, N. P.

- 1962 Machine computations of mass transport in the North Pacific Ocean. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.*, 19(6): 1121-1141.

GERARD, R., and M. SALKIND

- 1965 A note on the depth stability of deep parachute drogues. *Deep-Sea Res.* 12: 377-379.

GOODMAN, J. R., J. A. LINCOLN, T. G. THOMPSON, and F. A. ZEUSLER

- 1942 Physical and chemical investigations: Bering Sea, Bering Strait and Chukchi Sea during summers of 1937 and 1938. *Univ. Wash. Publ. Oceanogr.* 3(4): 105-169.

- GURIKOVA, K. F., T. T. VINOKUROVA, and V. V. NATAROV  
 1964 A model of the wind-driven currents in the Bering Sea in August 1959 and 1960 [in Russian]. *Trudy VNIRO* 49. (Transl., 1968, in *Soviet fisheries investigations in the northeastern Pacific*, Part 2, pp. 48-77, avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., TT 67-51204).
- KITANO, K.  
 1970 A note on the thermal structure of the eastern Bering Sea. *J. Geophys. Res.* 75: 1110-1115.
- LIONOV, A. K.  
 1947 Water masses of the Bering Sea and its surface currents [in Russian]. *Meteorol. Gidrol.*, No. 2.  
 1960 Regional oceanography, Part 1 [in Russian]. *Gidrometeoizdat* (Leningrad). 765 pp. (Transl. avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., AD 627508 and AD 689680).
- NATAROV, V. V.  
 1963 Water masses and currents of the Bering Sea [in Russian]. *Trudy VNIRO* 48: 111-133. (Transl., 1968, in *Soviet fisheries investigations in the northeastern Pacific*, Part 2, pp. 110-130, avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., TT 67-51204).
- RAIMANOV, G. E.  
 1937 On the hydrology of the Bering and Chukchi seas [in Russian]. *Issled. Morei SSSR. Gidrometeoizdat* (Leningrad) 25: 10-118. (Transl. avail. Univ. Wash. Lib., Seattle).
- REED, R. K.  
 1971 Nontidal flow in the Aleutian Island passes. *Deep-Sea Res.* 18: 379-380.
- REID, J. L.  
 1966 ZETES Expedition. *Trans. Am. Geophys. Un.* 47: 555-561.
- ROBERTS, E. B.  
 1947 Roberts radio current meter operating manual. U. S. Dep. Commerce (Coast and Geodetic Survey), Washington, D.C., 32 pp.
- SANFORD, T. B., and W. J. SCHMITZ, JR.  
 1971 A comparison of direct measurements and GEK observations in the Florida Current off Miami. *J. Mar. Res.* 29(3): 347-359.
- SCHULZ, B.  
 1911 Die Strömungen und die Temperaturverhältnisse des Stillen Ozeans nördlich von 40 N-Br. einschlie Blich des Bering-Meer. *Annalen der Hydrographie und Maritimen Meteorologie* 39: 4(1, 2): 171-190; 5(3, 4): 242-264.
- SMETANIN, D. A.  
 1958 Hydrochemistry of the area of the Kurile-Kamchatka deep water trench. First report. Some questions about the hydrology and chemistry of the lower

subarctic waters in the area of the Kurile-Kamchatka trench [in Russian].  
*Izv. Okeanol., Akad. Nauk SSSR* 27: 22-54.

STANSELL, T. A., JR.

- 1969 An integrated geophysical navigation system using satellite-derived position fixes. Offshore Technology Conference, 1969. Preprints. Vol. 2: 227-244.

SVERDRUP, H. U.

- 1947 Wind-driven currents in a baroclinic ocean; with application to the equatorial currents of the eastern Pacific. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* 33: 318-326.

TAGUCHI, K.

- 1959 On the surface currents in the mother ship fishing ground based on the recovery of drifting floats [in Japanese]. Japan. Fish. Ag. (Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm. Doc. 323), 70 pp.

TERHUNE, L. D. B.

- 1968 Free-floating current followers. Fish. Res. Bd. Can., Tech. Rep. No. 85, 34 pp.

UDA, M.

- 1963 Oceanography of the Subarctic Pacific Ocean. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* 20: 119-179.

UDINTSEV, G. B., I. G. BOICHENKO, and V. F. KANAEV

- 1959 The bottom relief of the Bering Sea [in Russian]. *Inst. Okeanol., Akad. Nauk SSSR* 29: 17-64. (Transl. avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., TT-64-11837).

U. S. NAVY HYDROGRAPHIC OFFICE

- 1958 Oceanographic Survey results, Bering Sea area, winter and spring, 1955. Tech. Rep. No. 46, 95 pp.

U. S. WEATHER BUREAU

- 1961 Climatological and oceanographic atlas for mariners. Vol. 2. North Pacific Ocean. U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington. D.C.

VOLKMANN, G., J. KNAUSS, and A. VINE

- 1956 The use of parachute drogues in the measurement of subsurface ocean currents. *Trans. Am. Geophys. Un.* 37: 573-577.

from Favorite, 1974.

ARSEN'EV, V. S.

- 1967 Currents and water masses of the Bering Sea [in Russian. English summary]. Izd. Nauka, Moscow. (Transl., 1968, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Northwest Fish. Center, Seattle, Wash.). 135 pp.

BARNES, C. A., and T. G. THOMPSON

- 1938 Physical and chemical investigations in the Bering Sea and portions of the North Pacific Ocean. *Univ. Wash. Publ. Oceanogr.* 3(2): 35-79 + Appendix pp. 1-164.

BATALIN, A. M.

- 1964 On the water exchange between the Bering Sea and the Pacific Ocean [in Russian]. *Trudy VNIRO* 49: 7-16. (Transl., 1968, in *Soviet fisheries investigations in the northeastern Pacific*, Part 2, pp. 1-12, avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., TT 67-51024).

DODDMEAD, A. J., F. FAVORITE, and T. HIRANO

- 1963 Salmon of the North Pacific Ocean. Part 2. Review of oceanography of the subarctic Pacific region. *Bull. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm.* 13, 195 pp.

FAVORITE, F.

- 1967 The Alaskan Stream. *Bull. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm.* 21: 1-20.  
1969 A summary of BCF investigations of the physical-chemical oceanic environment of Pacific salmon, 1955-68. INPFC Doc. 1216. Bur. Com. Fish., Biol. Lab., Seattle, Wash., 38 pp.

FAVORITE, F., and D. M. FISK

- 1971 Drift bottle experiments in the North Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea -1957-60, 1962, 1966, and 1970. U. S. Dep. Comm., Nat. Oceanic Atmos. Admin., Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Data Rep. 67, 20 pp. (on 1 microfiche).



- FAVORITE, F., and W. J. INGRAHAM, JR.  
 1972 Influence of Bowers Ridge on circulation in Bering Sea and influence of Amchitka Branch, Alaskan Stream, on migration paths of sockeye salmon. In *Biological oceanography of the northern North Pacific Ocean* [Motoda commemorative volume], edited by A. Y. Takenouti et al. Idemitsu Shoten, Tokyo, pp. 13-29.
- FAVORITE, F., W. B. MCALISTER, W. J. INGRAHAM, JR., and D. DAY  
 1967 Oceanography. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm., Annual Rep. 1966, pp. 89-96.
- FAVORITE, F., B. A. MORSE, A. H. HASSELWOOD, and R. A. PRESTON, JR.  
 1964 North Pacific oceanography, February-April 1962. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 477, 66 pp.
- FAVORITE, F., J. W. SCHANTZ, and C. R. HIBARD  
 1961 Oceanographic observations in Bristol Bay and the Bering Sea, 1939-41. (USCGT *Redwing*). U. S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 381, 323 pp.
- FISK, D. M.  
 1971 Recoveries from 1964 through 1968 of drift bottles released from a merchant vessel, S. S. *Java Mail*, en route Seattle to Yokohama, October 1964. *Pac. Sci.* 25: 171-177.
- FLEMING, R. H.  
 1955 Review of oceanography of the northern Pacific. *Bull. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm.* 2: 1-43.
- FOFONOFF, N. P., and F. W. DOBSON  
 1963 Transport computations for the North Pacific Ocean 1950-1959. 10-year means and standard deviations by months. Wind-stress and vertical velocity annual means, 1955-1960. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, MS Rep. Ser. No. 166, 179 pp.
- GOODMAN, J. R., J. H. LINCOLN, T. G. THOMPSON, and F. A. ZEUSLER  
 1942 Physical and chemical investigations: Bering Sea, Bering Strait and Chukchi Sea during the summers of 1937 and 1938. *Univ. Wash., Publ. Oceanogr.* 3(4): 105-169 + Appendix pp. 1-117.
- INGRAHAM, W. J., JR., and F. FAVORITE  
 1968 The Alaskan Stream south of Adak Island. *Deep-Sea Res.* 15: 493-496.
- INTERNATIONAL NORTH PACIFIC FISHERIES COMMISSION  
 1959 Annual Rep. 1958, 119 pp.
- JAPAN AGRICULTURAL TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION  
 1954 Oceanographic data in the northern waters of the North Pacific. 552 pp.
- KITANO, K.  
 1967 Oceanographic structure near the western terminus of the Alaskan Stream. *Hokkaido Reg. Fish. Res. Lab.* 32: 23-40.

- KOTO, H., and T. FUJII  
1958 Structure of the waters in the Bering Sea and the Aleutian region. *Bull. Fac. Fish., Hokkaido Univ.* 9: 149-170.
- LEONOV, A. K.  
1960 Water balance of the Bering Sea [in Russian]. In his *Regional'naya okeanografiya*, pp. 79-103. Gidrometeorol. Izd., Leningrad. (Transl. avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., AD 627508, TT 66-60450).
- LISITSYN, A. P.  
1966 Recent sedimentation in the Bering Sea [in Russian]. Izd. Nauka, Moscow, 584 pp. (Transl., 1969. avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., TT 68-50315).
- MCAULISIE, W. B., F. FAVORITE, and W. J. INGRAHAM, JR.  
1970 Influence of the Komandorskie Ridge on surface and deep circulation in the western North Pacific Ocean. In *Kuroshio - Symposium on the Japan Current*, edited by John C. Marr. East-West Center Press, Honolulu, pp. 85-96.
- MCAULISIE, W. B., W. J. INGRAHAM, JR., D. DAY, and J. LARRANCE  
1969 Oceanography. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm., Annual Rep. 1967, pp. 97-107.  
1970 Oceanography. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm., Annual Rep. 1968, pp. 90-101.
- MISHIMA, S., and S. NISHIZAWA  
1955 Report on hydrographic investigations in the Aleutian waters and the southern Bering Sea in the early summers of 1953 and 1954. *Bull. Fac. Fish., Hokkaido Univ.* 6(2): 85-124.
- MOISEEV, P. A.  
1964 Some results of investigations carried out by the Bering Sea research expedition [in Russian]. *Trudy VNIRO* 53: 7-29. (Transl., 1968. in *Soviet fisheries investigations in the northeastern Pacific*, Part 3, pp. 1-21. avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., TT 67-51205).
- NATAROV, V. N.  
1963 Water masses and currents of the Bering Sea [in Russian]. *Trudy VNIRO* 48: 111-133. (Transl., 1968. in *Soviet fisheries investigations in the northeastern Pacific*, Part 1, pp. 110-130. avail. Nat. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, Va., TT 67-51203).
- NORPAC COMMITTEE  
1960 Oceanographic observations of the Pacific - 1955. In *The NORPAC atlas*. Univ. Calif. (Berkeley and Los Angeles); Univ. Tokyo. 8 pp. + 123 plates.
- OHTANI, K.  
1970 Relative transport in the Alaskan Stream in winter. *J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan* 26: 271-282.
- RATHBUN, R.  
1894 Summary of the fishing investigations conducted in the North Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea from July 1, 1888, to July 1, 1892, by the U. S. Fish Commission Steamer *Albatross*. *Bull. U. S. Fish. Comm.* 12: 127-201.

- RATMANOFF, G. E.  
1937 Explorations of the seas of Russia. *Publ. Hydrol. Inst.* 25, pp. 1-175.
- REED, R. K.  
1971 Nontidal flow in the Aleutian Island passes [letter to editor]. *Deep-Sea Res.* 18: 379-380.
- REED, R. K., and N. E. TAYLOR  
1965 Some measurements of the Alaskan Stream with parachute drogues. *Deep-Sea Res.* 12: 777-784.
- REID, J. L.  
1966 ZETES Expedition. *Trans. Amer. Geophys. Un.* 47: 555-561.
- SAUR, J. F. T., R. M. LESSER, A. J. CARSON, and W. M. CAMERON  
1952 Oceanographic cruise to the Bering and Chukchi Seas, summer 1949. Part 3. Physical observations and sound velocity in the deep Bering Sea. U. S. Navy Electronics Lab. Rep. 298, San Diego, Calif., 38 pp.
- SUGIURA, J.  
1958 Oceanographic conditions in the northwestern North Pacific based upon the data obtained on board the *Komahashi* from 1934 to 1936. *J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan* 14(3): 1-5.
- SVERDRUP, H. U.  
1947 Wind-driven currents in a baroclinic ocean: with applications to the equatorial currents of the eastern Pacific. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* 33: 318-326.
- TANNER, Z. L., et al.  
1890 Explorations of the fishing grounds of Alaska, Washington Territory, and Oregon, during 1888, by the U. S. Fish Commission Steamer *Albatross*. Lieut. Comdr. Z. L. Tanner. U. S. Navy, commanding. *Bull. U. S. Fish. Comm.* 8: 1-92.
- TOWNSEND, C. H.  
1901 Dredging and other records of the United States Fish Commission Steamer *Albatross*, with bibliography relative to the work of the vessel. U. S. Comm. Fish and Fish., Part 26, Rep. Comm. 1900, pp. 387-560.
- UDA, M.  
1963 Oceanography of the subarctic Pacific Ocean. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* 20: 119-179.
- U. S. COAST GUARD  
1936 Report of the oceanographic cruise, United States Coast Guard Cutter *Chelan* Bering Sea and Bering Strait, 1934 (F. A. Zeusler). U. S. Coast Guard Headquarters, Washington, D.C., 72 pp.

from Takenouti and Ohtani, 1974

- BARNES, C. A., and T. G. THOMPSON  
1938 Physical and chemical investigations in the Bering Sea and portions of the North Pacific Ocean. *Univ. Wash. Publ. Oceanogr.* 3(2): 35-79 + Appendix pp. 1-164.
- DODIMEAD, A. J., F. FAVORITE, and T. HIRANO  
1963 Salmon of the North Pacific Ocean, Part 2. Review of oceanography of the subarctic Pacific region. *Bull. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm.* 13:195.
- FAVORITE, F.  
1967 The Alaskan Stream. *Bull. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm.* 21: 1-20.
- KIHARA, K., and M. UDA  
1969 Analytical studies on the mechanism concerning the formation of demersal fishing grounds in relation to the bottom water masses in the eastern Bering Sea. Part 1. Studies on the formation of demersal grounds. *Tokyo Univ. Fish.* 55(2): 83-90.
- KITANO, K.  
1970a A note on the thermal structure of the eastern Bering Sea. *J. Geophys. Res.* 75(6): 1110-1115.  
1970b A note on the salinity structure of the eastern Bering Sea [in Japanese]. *Bull. Tohoku Reg. Fish. Lab.* 30: 79-85.
- KOTO, H., and T. FUJII  
1958 Structure of the waters in the Bering Sea and the Aleutian region. *Bull. Fac. Fish., Hokkaido Univ.* 9(3): 149-170.
- KOTO, H., and T. MAEDA  
1965 On the movement of fish shoals and the change of bottom temperature on the trawl-fishing ground of the eastern Bering Sea [in Japanese]. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Scient. Fish.* 31(4): 263-268.
- MAEDA, T., T. FUJII, and K. MASUDA  
1967 On the oceanographic condition and distribution of fish shoals in 1963 [in Japanese]. Part 1. Studies on the trawl fishing grounds of the eastern Bering Sea. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Scient. Fish.* 33(8): 713-720.  
1968 On the annual fluctuation of oceanographical conditions in summer season [in Japanese]. Part 2. Studies on the trawl fishing grounds of the eastern Bering Sea. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Scient. Fish.* 34(7): 586-593.
- MISHIMA, S., and S. NISHIZAWA  
1955 Report on the hydrographic investigations in Aleutian waters and the southern Bering Sea in early summers of 1953 and 1954. *Bull. Fac. Fish., Hokkaido Univ.* 6(2): 85-124.
- OHTANI, K.  
1965 On the Alaskan Stream in Summer [in Japanese]. *Bull. Fac. Fish., Hokkaido Univ.* 15(4): 260-273.  
1969 On the oceanographic structure and the ice formation on the continental shelf in the eastern Bering Sea [in Japanese]. *Bull. Fac. Fish., Hokkaido Univ.* 20(2): 94-117.  
1970 Relative transport in the Alaskan Stream in winter. *J. Oceanogr. Soc. Japan* 26(5): 271-282.
- OHTANI, K., Y. AKIBI, and Y. TAKENOUTI  
1972 Formation of Western Subarctic water in the Bering Sea. In *Biological oceanography of the northern North Pacific Ocean* [Motoda commemorative volume], edited by A. Y. Takenouti et al. Idemitsu-shoten, Tokyo, pp. 31-44.
- TULLY, J. P.  
1964 Oceanographic regions and processes in the seasonal zone of the North Pacific Ocean. In *Studies on oceanography*, edited by K. Yoshida. Univ. Tokyo Press, Tokyo, pp. 68-84.
- UDA, M.  
1935 On the distribution, formation and movement of the dichothermal water in the North-Western Pacific. *Umi to Sora* 15(2): 445-452.

#### Appendix D. Recommendations on Data Needs and Future Work

The following is a list of the types of data that are needed in the future. Most were recommended by the authors of the cited references. I suggested a few based by my review of the literature.

Future data needs are:

1. Tidal data - especially along the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas; the amplitude variations along the coast and shelf need to be determined.
2. Storm surge effects - long-term sea level observations and measurements.
3. Post-storm coastline changes - most susceptible locations.
4. Circulation and currents - seasonal, tidal and wind-driven, especially the surface current of the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas.
5. Bathymetric data - more detailed data on annual changes in bed forms due to ice gouging and other nearshore effects; the effects of storms on basic offshore topography.
6. Sea surface temperature - especially in the winter on the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas.
7. Winter current data - ice-covered flow regime; oceanographic dynamics data are very difficult to obtain with an ice cover.
8. Shelf and nearshore dynamics - interaction and processes.
9. Chemical oceanographic processes.
10. Wave climatology - especially in the Chukchi Sea.
11. Deep water circulation - bathymetric effects, temporary and seasonal variations in flow; role of wind-driven processes.

## Appendix E. Suggested Methods for Acquiring Required Data

<u>Data To Be Obtained</u>	<u>Methods</u>
Tidal data	Water level gauges
Storm surge effects	Water level gauges
Post-storm coastal changes	Low-altitude aerial photographs
Circulation and currents	Satellite and aircraft imagery and ship surveys
Bathymetric data	Bottom profiling and photo-bathymetry (for nearshore)
Sea surface temperatures	Temperature and salinity probes
Winter current data	Current meters and temperature and salinity probes
Shelf and nearshore dynamics	Ship surveys and remote sensing techniques
Chemical oceanography	Standard procedures
Wave climate	Standard procedures; radar; CERC procedures
Deep water circulation	Ship surveys